



CATALOG 2020–2021



## Academic Calendar

### Fall Term 2020

Aug. 18–19	Tues.–Wed.	Faculty Workshop
Aug. 21	Fri.	New Student Orientation
Aug. 24	Mon.	Classes Begin
Sept. 7	Mon.	Labor Day–Seminary Closed, no classes
Oct. 6–9	Tues.–Fri.	Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition
Oct. 15–16	Thurs.–Fri.	Arts Conference
Oct. 23	Fri.	<b>Seminary Preview Day</b>
Nov. 3–6	Tues.–Fri.	Missions and Evangelism Lectureship
Nov. 13	Fri.	<b>Seminary Preview Day</b>
Nov. 16–20	Mon.–Fri.	Reading Week
Nov. 23–27	Mon.–Fri.	Thanksgiving Recess
Dec. 14–17	Mon.–Thurs.	Final Examinations
Dec. 18	Fri.	Last Day of Classes
Dec. 21–25	Mon.–Fri.	Christmas Break–Seminary Closed

### Winter Term 2020–2021

Dec. 28–Jan. 2*	Mon.–Sat.
Jan. 4–8	Mon.–Fri.

### Spring Term 2021

Jan. 8	Fri.	New Student Orientation
Jan. 11	Mon.	Classes Begin
Jan. 18*	Mon.	Martin Luther King Jr. Day–Seminary Closed, no classes
Jan. 19–22	Tues.–Fri.	Spiritual Life Conference
Feb. 2–5	Tues.–Fri.	W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship
Mar. 5	Fri.	<b>Seminary Preview Day</b>
Mar. 8–12	Mon.–Fri.	World Evangelization Conference
Mar. 15–19	Mon.–Fri.	Spring Break
Apr. 2	Fri.	Good Friday–Seminary Closed, no classes
Apr. 16	Fri.	<b>Seminary Preview Day</b>
May 3–6	Mon.–Thurs.	Final Examinations
May 7	Fri.	Last Day of Classes
May 7	Fri.	Commencement Chapel
May 7	Fri.	Texas Barbecue and Faculty Reception for Graduates
May 8	Sat.	Commencement

### Summer Term 2021

May 10–Aug. 6	Summer-long Courses and Internships
May 10–28	May One-, Two-, and Three-week Sessions
May 31*–July 2	First Five-week Session
July 5*–Aug. 6	Second Five-week Session

### Doctor of Ministry Courses (Dallas Face-to-Face Portion) 2020–2021

Dec. 28–Jan. 15§	Mon.–Fri.
June 28–July 30§	Mon.–Fri.

\*The seminary is closed Fri., Jan. 1, New Years Day; Mon. Jan. 18, Martin Luther King Jr. Day; Mon., May 31, Memorial Day; and Mon., July 5, Independence Day (observed). Classes that would normally meet on these days will be made up on the following Saturday, with the exception of Mon., July 5, on which classes will still meet as normal.

§ The seminary is closed Fri., Jan 1 for New Year's Day and Mon., Jul. 5 for Independence Day, but DMin/DEdMin classes will still meet those days.



## Academic Calendar 2021–2024

### Fall Term

Faculty Workshop

Orientation

#### Classes Begin

Labor Day–Seminary Closed, no classes

Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition\*

Arts Conference\*

Missions and Evangelism Lectureship\*

Reading Week

Thanksgiving Recess

Final Examinations

Last Day of Classes

Christmas Break–Seminary Closed, no classes

### 2021

Aug. 17–18

Aug. 20

#### Aug. 23

Sept. 6

Oct. 5–8

Oct. 14–15

Nov. 2–5

Nov. 15–19

Nov. 22–26

Dec. 13–16

Dec. 17

Dec. 20–24

### 2022

Aug. 23–24

Aug. 26

#### Aug. 29

Sept. 5

Oct. 4–7

Oct. 20–21

Nov. 1–4

Nov. 14–18

Nov. 21–25

Dec. 19–22

Dec. 23

Dec. 26–30

### 2023

Aug. 22–23

Aug. 25

#### Aug. 28

Sept. 4

Oct. 3–6

Oct. 19–20

Nov. 7–10

Nov. 13–17

Nov. 20–24

Dec. 18–21

Dec. 22

Dec. 25–29

### Winter Term

Winter Term

### 2021–22

Dec. 27–Jan. 7<sup>§</sup>

### 2022–23

Jan. 2–13

### 2023–24

Jan. 2–12<sup>§</sup>

### Spring Term

Orientation

#### Classes Begin

Martin Luther King Jr. Day–Seminary Closed, no classes

Spiritual Life Conference

W. H. Griffith Thomas Lectureship\*

World Evangelization Conference

Spring Break

Good Friday–Seminary Closed, no classes

Final Examinations

Last Day of Classes

Commencement Chapel

Commencement

### 2022

Jan. 7

#### Jan. 10

Jan. 17

Jan. 18–21

Feb. 1–4

Mar. 7–11

Mar. 14–18

Apr. 15

May 2–5

May 6

May 6

May 7

### 2023

Jan. 13

#### Jan. 17

Jan. 16

Jan. 24–27

Feb. 7–10

Mar. 6–10

Mar. 13–17

Apr. 7

May 8–11

May 12

May 12

May 13

### 2024

Jan. 12

#### Jan. 16

Jan. 15

Jan. 23–26

Feb. 6–9

Mar. 4–8

Mar. 11–15

Mar. 29

May 6–9

May 10

May 10

May 11

### Summer Term

Summer Term

### 2022

May 9–Aug. 5<sup>§</sup>

### 2023

May 15–Aug. 11<sup>§</sup>

### 2024

May 13–Aug. 9<sup>§</sup>

\* Dates may change due to speaker availability.

§ The seminary is closed January 1, New Year's Day and July 4, Independence Day (except for DMin/DEdMin classes).

Dallas Theological Seminary is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges to award master's and doctoral degrees. Contact the Southern Associate of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097 or call 404-679-4500 for questions about the accreditation of Dallas Theological Seminary.

Dallas Theological Seminary is accredited by the Commission on Accrediting of the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada, 10 Summit Park Drive, Pittsburgh, PA 15275 (telephone: 412-788-6505; FAX: 412-788-6510; website: [ats.edu](http://ats.edu)). The following degree programs are approved: Master of Theology, Master of Sacred Theology, Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling, Master of Arts in Christian Education, Master of Arts in Christian Leadership, Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries, Master of Arts in Media Arts and Worship, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, Master of Arts, Master of Arts (Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics), Master of Arts (Christian Studies), Doctor of Ministry, Doctor of Educational Ministry, Doctor of Philosophy.

The following extension sites are approved by the ATS Commission on Accrediting as noted.

- Atlanta, Georgia, North Point Community Church, Alpharetta Approved Degrees: Master of Theology, Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling, Master of Arts in Christian Education, Master of Arts in Christian Leadership, Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries, Master of Arts in Media Arts and Worship, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, Master of Arts (Christian Studies), Master of Sacred Theology
- Atlanta, Georgia, Passion City Church (with Passion Global Institute) Approved Degrees: Master of Theology, Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling, Master of Arts in Christian Education, Master of Arts in Christian Leadership, Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries, Master of Arts in Media Arts and Worship, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, Master of Arts (Christian Studies), Master of Sacred Theology
- Austin, Texas Approved Degrees: Master of Theology, Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling, Master of Arts in Christian Education, Master of Arts in Christian Leadership, Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries, Master of Arts in Media Arts and Worship, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, Master of Arts (Christian Studies), Master of Sacred Theology
- Guatemala City, Guatemala Approved Degree: Doctor of Ministry
- Houston, Texas Approved Degrees: Master of Theology, Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling, Master of Arts in Christian Education, Master of Arts in Christian Leadership, Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries, Master of Arts in Media Arts and Worship, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, Master of Arts (Christian Studies), Master of Sacred Theology, Doctor of Ministry
- Nashville, Tennessee Approved Degrees: Master of Theology, Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling, Master of Arts in Christian Education, Master of Arts in Christian Leadership, Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries, Master of Arts in Media Arts and Worship, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, Master of Arts (Christian Studies), Master of Sacred Theology
- Manassas, Virginia (Washington, DC extension) Approved Degrees: Master of Theology, Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling, Master of Arts in Christian Education, Master of Arts in Christian Leadership, Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries, Master of Arts in Media Arts and Worship, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, Master of Arts (Christian Studies), Master of Sacred Theology
- San Antonio, Texas Approved Degrees: Master of Theology, Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling, Master of Arts in Christian Education, Master of Arts in Christian Leadership, Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries, Master of Arts in Media Arts and Worship, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, Master of Arts (Christian Studies), Master of Sacred Theology
- Spring, Texas (The Woodlands extension) Approved Degrees: Master of Theology, Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling, Master of Arts in Christian Education, Master of Arts in Christian Leadership, Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries, Master of Arts in Media Arts and Worship, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, Master of Arts (Christian Studies), Master of Sacred Theology

Grace Bible Church, College Station, Texas is approved as an ongoing course-offering site for less than fifty percent of the Master of Biblical and Theological Studies.

Hong Kong Baptist Theological Seminary, New Territories, Hong Kong is approved as an ongoing course-offering site for less than fifty percent of the Master of Arts (Christian Studies).

DTS is also approved for a Comprehensive Distance Education Program.

Degree programs of study offered by Dallas Theological Seminary have been declared exempt from the requirements for licensure, under provisions of North Carolina General Statutes Section (G.S.) 116-15 (d) for exemption from licensure with respect to religious education. Exemption from licensure is not based upon assessment of program quality under established licensing standards.

Dallas Theological Seminary has received a Letter of Exemption from Certification issued by the Arkansas Department of Higher Education to offer church-related training courses and degrees.

Dallas Theological Seminary is authorized by the Tennessee Higher Education Commission. This authorization must be renewed each year and is based on an evaluation by minimum standards concerning quality of education, ethical business practices, health and safety, and fiscal responsibility.

Dallas Theological Seminary is certified to operate in the state of Virginia by the State Council of Higher Education for Virginia. Classes meet at McLean Bible Church (Prince Williams Campus), 10002 Battleview Parkway, Manassas, VA 20109.



## Welcome Letters

Dear Friend of DTS,

Here at Dallas Theological Seminary, we have a long tradition of preparing godly servant-leaders for the proclamation of God's Word. It has been my honor to serve alongside so many of Christ's servants, teaching the truths of Scripture to students around the world.

In my years on the faculty and administration, I have seen God faithfully bless DTS as we continue to hold to the truths of the faith. As we complete our 95th year, we can look back and see how God has used DTS to proclaim His Word and build up the body of Christ. I am confident that, under the direction of our new leadership, DTS will continue to increase its impact on the Church as we send out godly servant-leaders into its next century.

If you are considering seminary as part of your journey, I encourage you to contact our Admissions Office. They can arrange for a campus visit and help you discover how DTS can prepare you for ministry.

In His service,

Mark L. Bailey  
President

Dear Friend,

As Dr. Bailey accurately observes, the story of Dallas Theological Seminary is the story of God's faithfulness. Indeed, God is the one who continually provides the seminary team—faculty, staff, board, donors, and friends—committed to preparing the next generation for Christian service. But He also provides the students—those who entrust DTS to help them serve Him more effectively.

That's a responsibility that we take seriously. By considering seminary, you're taking a major step to be a light in a dark world for the sake of Jesus Christ. To honor that, we remain committed to providing a biblical and theological framework to help you thrive in the diverse ministries to which God calls our students. In short, we want to see you Teach Truth, Love Well for the glory of God.

We serve a great God, and I'm excited to see Him use the mission of this historic institution to help accomplish His work in the world. If God leads to you DTS, I believe you'll come to know what I realized long ago—you'll never regret the preparation gained for a lifetime of ministry.

Warmly,

Mark M. Yarbrough  
President-Elect



## Admissions Key Dates

### Fall 2020–Spring 2021

#### Master's

August 21	New Student Orientation
August 24	Start of Fall Classes
October 23	<b><i>Seminary Preview Day (Dallas)</i></b>
November 1	Spring term application deadline Spring term financial aid deadline (incoming students)
November 13	<b><i>Seminary Preview Day (Dallas)</i></b>
January 8	New Student Orientation
January 11	Start of Spring Classes
January 31	International Student financial aid deadline (incoming students)
March 5	<b><i>Seminary Preview Day (Dallas)</i></b>
April 1	Summer term application deadline
April 16	<b><i>Seminary Preview Day (Dallas)</i></b>
May 1	Fall term financial aid deadline (incoming students)
July 1	Fall term application deadline

#### Doctoral

August 15	DMin Winter term application deadline
September 1	PhD Spring term application deadline
September 15	PhD Spring term supplemental documents deadline
January 1	PhD Fall term application deadline
January 15	PhD Fall term supplemental documents deadline
February 15	DMin Summer term application deadline
May 1	Fall financial aid deadline (incoming PhD and DMin students)

# Table of Contents

---



Academic Calendar	i
Admissions Key Dates	2
About DTS	4
Admission Process, Academic Procedures, and Financial Information	13
Student Life and Housing	31
Distance Education, Online Education, and Special Programs	45
Academic Programs	63
Course Descriptions	149
Faculty, Administration, and General Information	223
Campus Maps	292
Frequently Asked Questions	294
Index	295

## Welcome to Dallas Theological Seminary

DTS is a community of men and women of different ages, denominations, ethnicities, countries of origin, and gifting, joined together by our common faith in the triune God and our common calling to make disciples wherever we go.



## About DTS

**MISSION:** The mission of Dallas Theological Seminary as a professional, graduate-level school is to glorify God by equipping godly servant-leaders for the proclamation of His Word and the building up of the body of Christ worldwide.

## Expanded Statement of Purpose

The following Expanded Statement of Purpose articulates the practical outworking of the seminary's mission to equip godly servant-leaders and provides elaboration or qualification related to elements of the seminary's mission statement.

1. Dallas Theological Seminary is a professional, graduate-level theological seminary that seeks to provide training at the master's and doctoral levels to prepare its students for a variety of Christian ministries.
  - As a professional, graduate-level theological institution of higher learning, DTS seeks to provide training for specific Christian ministries and to encourage the pursuit of Christian scholarship at the highest levels of research befitting the mission of a theological seminary.
  - While the doctrinal commitment of the seminary is intentionally evangelical, Dallas Theological Seminary seeks to provide a contribution to a broader constituency through community, theological and ecclesiastical involvement, and dialogue.
  - The seminary seeks to maintain an appropriate balance between the training it provides for effective vocational ministries and the academic rigors necessary to graduate those who will research, write, and teach at the highest levels of theological education. As both a professional and graduate-level educational institution, the seminary is committed to providing the appropriate support services, departments, resources, and facilities to accomplish the mission of the institution.
2. In order to equip men and women for ministry as godly servant-leaders, Dallas Theological Seminary encourages the development of godly character in each of its students.
  - The seminary is committed to the preparation of students who are deeply committed to Jesus Christ and are marked by biblical and theological knowledge and maturing spirituality along with the skills necessary for their future ministries.
  - Students are encouraged to grow spiritually in their personal relationship with God, to function responsibly within the Christian community, and to engage and witness to the world from a life of faith and integrity.
  - DTS is committed to helping leaders develop a biblical philosophy of servant-hearted leadership as defined by Jesus Christ and as modeled by Him and the other godly individuals depicted in the Scriptures. Such leadership results from the gracious working of God through a person's experience, training, spiritual gifting, natural talents, and the enablement of God's Spirit.
3. Dallas Theological Seminary is committed to its founding ideal that the central subject of study is the entire Bible.
  - DTS stands unequivocally committed to the Bible as God's inerrant, infallible, and authoritative written revelation. Members of the school's boards and faculty subscribe to the seminary's doctrinal statement, which is purposefully complete and detailed, thus helping safeguard the school's unwavering theological stance since its founding.
  - The seminary's commitment to the Scriptures leads to a framework of doctrine in which the great fundamentals of the Christian faith are affirmed and expounded. The doctrines of evangelical orthodoxy are taught in the framework of premillennial, dispensational theology, derived from a consistent grammatical-historical interpretation of the Bible. These

truths include such essentials as the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by grace alone through faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

- The goal of all biblical and theological instruction is to glorify God through a transformed life that is manifested by a wholehearted love for God and a servanthearted love for others.
4. In order to prepare godly servant-leaders who reflect the heart of God, DTS is committed to a worldwide vision of Christian ministry.
- DTS is committed to fulfilling the mandate of Jesus to make disciples of all nations. The seminary community is enriched and has its vision for ministry expanded by the presence of students from a wide variety of countries and ethnic backgrounds.
  - DTS embraces a wide context of ministries. Training for vocational ministry is the primary purpose for which the seminary was founded and now exists. A secondary purpose is to provide theological training for those who choose to remain in their professions but who desire to be trained for leadership and a more effective ministry in the church.
  - DTS is firmly committed to promoting the missionary endeavor throughout the world. This commitment is demonstrated in a variety of ways that provide both exposure and experience for students in the diverse nature of missions and the unique opportunities for vocational service in missions around the world.



## DTS Core Educational Values

Core values are deeply held commitments to beliefs or principles deemed vital in the formation of students for the proclamation of God's Word and the building up of the body of Christ worldwide. These values flow from the mission of the seminary and find fuller expression in the seminary's expanded statement of purpose. They are reflected in the heritage, distinctives, services, and curricula of the seminary. During a student's time at DTS, these values lead to a vibrant community, meaningful interactions, and significant learning experiences in a manner consistent with the unique purposes of each academic program.

The seminary's ultimate purpose is to glorify God through all its programs, services, and curricula.

The following core educational values guide the seminary's pursuit of this goal.

### The Bible

DTS values the accurate interpretation and appropriate application of all sixty-six books of the Bible, which are the inspired, inerrant, and authoritative Word of God.

### Theology

DTS values theology supported by Scripture that is consistent with the orthodox, protestant, evangelical faith and the seminary's doctrinal convictions, and which is lived out in a variety of cultural contexts.

### Communication

DTS values contextualized, effective communication of biblical and theological truth by a variety of means for personal and corporate transformation.

### Christian Spirituality

DTS values Spirit-empowered, personal relationships with the triune God in the context of Christian community that result in increasing Christlikeness and love for God and others.





## Christian Leadership

DTS values Christlike leadership that equips others and emphasizes humility with sacrificial service.

## Cultural Engagement

DTS values relationships with diverse individuals, cultures, and ideas that result in acts of evangelism, dialogue, application, and service that are biblical, courageous, and compassionate.

## History of DTS

In the fall of 1924, the first student body of Dallas Theological Seminary met to study under noted Bible teacher Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer. This class of 13 students was the result of Dr. Chafer's burden and vision to found a seminary that would emphasize expository preaching and teaching of the Scriptures.

In 1935 the seminary pioneered the four-year Master of Theology (ThM) degree, which is a year longer than the three-year Master of Divinity (MDiv) degree offered at most other seminaries. The ThM gives all the essential theological courses offered in a three-year curriculum with additional emphasis in systematic theology, Hebrew and Old Testament exegesis, Greek and New Testament exegesis, and Bible exposition.

In 1974 the seminary instituted the two-year Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) (MABS) program for students whose ministries would not require the in-depth language training of the ThM program (name changed to Master of Arts [Christian Studies] [MACS] in 2015). The Doctor of Ministry (DMin) degree, first offered in 1980, provided further pastoral training for seminary graduates in order

to meet the changing demands of ministry. In 1982 the seminary began the MA in Christian Education (MACE) degree program so that students could receive specialized training for Christian ministries. In 1987 the MA in Cross-cultural Ministries (MACM) program was instituted to give specialized training for intercultural ministry. In 1993 the seminary launched a three-year MA in Biblical Counseling (MABC) degree program and a two-year MA (Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics) (MABEL) degree program. The latter program is offered jointly with Dallas International University in south Dallas. In 2005 the seminary launched the MA in Media and Communication (MAMC) degree program for those interested in employing the media arts in ministry (name changed to Master of Arts in Media Arts and Worship [MAMW] in 2013). In 2011 the seminary began offering the Master of Arts in Christian Leadership (MACL) degree program. The Master of Biblical and Theological Studies (MBTS) program and the academic Master of Arts degree with majors in Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, and Theological Studies began in 2015.

Outstanding leadership and scholarly expertise have characterized the seminary's presidents:

Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, 1924–1952  
 Dr. John F. Walvoord, 1952–1986  
 Dr. Donald K. Campbell, 1986–1994  
 Dr. Charles R. Swindoll, 1994–2001  
 Dr. Mark L. Bailey, 2001–2020  
 Dr. Mark M. Yarbrough, 2020–

Throughout the seminary's history it has steadfastly maintained its allegiance to biblical truth. A doctrinal statement articulates the beliefs of DTS, and each year the faculty and board members reaffirm their agreement with this statement.

## Mosher, Turpin, and Miller Libraries

The 58,000-square-foot Dallas campus library comprises the Mosher Library building, which opened in 1960 and is named in memory of Dallas businessmen William and Theodore Mosher; and the Turpin Library building, which opened in 1988 and is named in honor of Jack and Sally Turpin. The library includes study space for 550 people, the library collection, a conference room, small-group study rooms, copiers, scanners, lockers, doctoral carrels, a computer lab, audio suite, and video suite. Wireless connection to the Internet is available throughout the facility.

The Dallas library collection exceeds 500,000 items, including more than 250,000 print volumes, in addition to DVDs, microforms, and electronic resources. The library licenses access to scores of bibliographic databases, including the ATLA Religion Index, Religious and Theological Abstracts, Old Testament Abstracts, New Testament Abstracts, Christian Periodical Index, ERIC, JSTOR, WorldCat, AcademicSearch, PsycINFO, Philosopher's Index, and many others. Thousands of books and articles are available online. The general collection is strong in systematic and historical theology, but it especially emphasizes biblical exegesis and interpretation, biblical languages, and the history, culture, and archaeology of the biblical world.

Miller Library is located on the Houston campus. Named for Dallas businessman Norm Miller, the library houses a growing collection of over 18,000 items that have been carefully chosen to support the curriculum of Dallas Theological Seminary. This library contains generous study space and computers, copiers, and scanners for student use. Students at DTS-Houston also have access to all the electronic resources available to students at the Dallas-campus library, and materials from the Dallas-campus library can be sent to Houston on request.

Staff with theological, research, library, and computer/technical expertise are available to assist students in Dallas and Houston. Reference help is available in person and via phone or email. The library provides access to additional resources through inter-library loan and the TexShare consortium, which includes borrowing privileges at hundreds of libraries in the state of Texas.

See the library website ([library.dts.edu](http://library.dts.edu)) or contact [library@dts.edu](mailto:library@dts.edu) for additional information such as facilities, hours, collections, services, and policies.



## Annual Conferences and Lectureships

The Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition features outstanding Bible expositors with significant experience in Christian ministry. The series honors Nathan D. Maier, a Christian businessman and layman whose life reflected the character of Jesus Christ as he modeled servant-hearted leadership.

The Missions and Evangelism Lectureship brings to campus missions executives, evangelists, and theologians to speak on issues pertaining to missions and evangelism. The speakers are recommended by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies.

Arts Conference provides an opportunity for students to think critically about the integration of creativity and theology in the church and the world. Lectures from world-class philosophers, theologians, and artists challenge students to engage with both on-campus art exhibits and discussions about the role of the arts in their own ministries.

The World Evangelization Conference (WEC) allows students to interact with outstanding missionaries and missions executives representing many mission boards and ministry contexts. The purposes of the conference are to introduce students to the spiritual needs of the world, confront them with the challenge of missionary service, and enlarge their missionary concern.

The Spiritual Life Conference is designed to challenge and encourage students in their spiritual walk.

The W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship was created in memory of William Henry Griffith Thomas, a DTS founder. The lectureship hosts speakers who are capable of insightful analysis of contemporary issues.

A complete list of conference titles and speakers can be found in the Annual Conferences and Lectureships section of this catalog.

## Accreditation and Affiliations

Dallas Theological Seminary is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC) to award master's and doctoral degrees. Contact the Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097 or call 404-679-4500 for questions about the accreditation of Dallas Theological Seminary.

Other than for questions about the seminary's accredited status, the SACSCOC should be contacted only if there is evidence that appears to support a significant noncompliance with a SACSCOC requirement or standard. Normal inquiries about the seminary, such as admission requirements, financial aid, educational programs, etc., should be addressed directly to the seminary and not to the Commission's office.

The seminary is also accredited by the Commission on Accrediting of the Association of Theological Schools (ATS) in the United States and Canada, and the following degree

programs are approved: ThM, STM, MA in Biblical Counseling, MA in Christian Education, MA in Christian Leadership, MA in Cross-cultural Ministries, MA in Media Arts and Worship, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, Master of Arts (MA), MA (Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics), MA (Christian Studies), DMin, DEdMin, and PhD.

The following extension sites are approved as specified:

- Atlanta, Georgia North Point Community Church Approved Degrees: ThM, MA in Biblical Counseling, MA in Christian Education, MA in Christian Leadership, MA in Cross-cultural Ministries, MA in Media Arts and Worship, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, MA (Christian Studies), Master of Sacred Theology
- Atlanta, Georgia Passion City Church (with Passion Global Institute) Approved Degrees: ThM, MA in Biblical Counseling, MA in Christian Education, MA in Christian Leadership, MA in Cross-cultural Ministries, MA in Media Arts and Worship, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, MA (Christian Studies), Master of Sacred Theology
- Austin, Texas Approved Degrees: ThM, MA in Biblical Counseling, MA in Christian Education, MA in Christian Leadership, MA in Cross-cultural Ministries, MA in Media Arts and Worship, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, MA (Christian Studies), Master of Sacred Theology
- Guatemala City, Guatemala Approved Degree: DMin
- Houston, Texas Approved Degrees: ThM, MA in Biblical Counseling, MA in Christian Education, MA in Christian Leadership, MA in Cross-cultural Ministries, MA in Media Arts and Worship, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, MA (Christian Studies), Master of Sacred Theology, DMin
- Nashville, Tennessee Approved Degrees: ThM, MA in Biblical Counseling, MA in Christian Education, MA in Christian Leadership, MA in Cross-cultural Ministries, MA in Media Arts and Worship, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, MA (Christian Studies), Master of Sacred Theology
- Manassas, Virginia (Washington, DC extension) Approved Degrees: ThM, MA in Biblical Counseling, MA in Christian Education, MA in Christian Leadership, MA in Cross-cultural Ministries, MA in Media Arts and Worship, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, MA (Christian Studies), Master of Sacred Theology
- San Antonio, Texas Approved Degrees: ThM, MA in Biblical Counseling, MA in Christian Education, MA in Christian Leadership, MA in Cross-cultural Ministries, MA in Media Arts and Worship, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, MA (Christian Studies), Master of Sacred Theology
- Spring, Texas (The Woodlands extension) Approved Degrees: ThM, MA in Biblical Counseling, MA in Christian Education, MA in Christian Leadership,

MA in Cross-cultural Ministries, MA in Media Arts and Worship, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, MA (Christian Studies), Master of Sacred Theology

- Hong Kong Baptist Theological Seminary, New Territories, Hong Kong is approved as an ongoing course-offering site for less than fifty percent of the MA (Christian Studies).
- Grace Bible Church, College Station, Texas, is approved as an ongoing course-offering site for less than fifty percent of the Master of Biblical and Theological Studies.

DTS is also approved for a Comprehensive Distance Education Program.

The Commission contact information:

**The Commission on Accrediting of the Association of Theological Schools** in the United States and Canada  
10 Summit Park Drive  
Pittsburgh, PA 15275

Telephone: 412-788-6505

Fax: 412-788-6510

Website: [ats.edu](http://ats.edu)

DTS is a member of the Association of Christian Schools International (ACSI), the Evangelical Training Association (ETA), and an affiliate member of the Council of Christian Colleges and Universities (CCCU).

DTS is and seeks to serve those of like biblical faith in evangelical Protestantism. The faculty, governing boards, and students are members of various denominational or independent churches.

## Location

The main campus of DTS is located in Dallas, Texas, with a metropolitan area population of more than 7.5 million.

The city offers an abundance of affordable housing, beautiful residential areas, and parks and playgrounds, along with fine schools and universities. Students and their families can also enjoy a host of cultural activities, museums, and sports teams.

As the business capital of the Southwest, Dallas provides numerous employment opportunities through its banks, offices, hospitals, and other industries. The city is serviced by both the Dallas/Fort Worth International Airport (DFW)—one of the world's largest airports located approximately 25 miles from the seminary—and Love Field (DAL), which is approximately 6 miles from the Dallas campus. Maps are available on the seminary website at [dts.edu/maps](http://dts.edu/maps).



## 1920s

- 1924 Evangelical Theological College founded.  
Lewis Sperry Chafer assumed presidency.
- 1925 Doctrinal Statement officially adopted.
- 1926 Current campus site purchased.
- 1927 First permanent building erected (Davidson Hall).  
Doctor of Theology (ThD) degree program initiated.
- 1929 Stearns Hall erected.



## 1930s

- 1934 Publishing of *Bibliotheca Sacra* assumed.
- 1935 Master of Theology (ThM) program begun.
- 1936 Name changed to Dallas Theological Seminary and Graduate School of Theology.



## 1950s

- 1952 John F. Walvoord became second president.
- 1953 Chafer Chapel construction completed.



## 1960s

- 1960 Mosher Library erected.
- 1969 Accreditation received from Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (SACS).  
Name changed to Dallas Theological Seminary.



## 1970s

- 1971 Summer School program launched.
- 1974 Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) (MABS) program begun.  
Todd Academic Center erected.
- 1975 Campbell Academic Center erected.



## 1980s

- 1980 Doctor of Ministry program introduced.
- 1981 Walvoord Student Center erected.
- 1982 Master of Arts in Christian Education (MACE) program begun.
- 1986 Donald K. Campbell became third president.  
Center for Christian Leadership established.
- 1987 Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries (MACM) program begun.
- 1988 Howard G. Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership building purchased.  
Turpin Library dedicated.
- 1989 San Antonio Extension program begun.



## 1990s

- 1990 Candidacy for Membership received from Association of Theological Schools (ATS).  
Mitchell Ministries Center purchased.
- 1991 Certificate of Graduate Studies program begun.
- 1992 Christian Education concentration in Doctor of Ministry (DMin) program introduced.
- 1993 Houston Extension program begun.  
Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling (MABC) begun.  
Master of Arts (Biblical Exegesis & Linguistics) (MABEL) program begun.  
ThD degree nomenclature changed to PhD.
- 1994 Charles R. Swindoll became fourth president.
- 1999 Atlanta and Austin Extension programs begun.



## 2000s

- 2001 Mark L. Bailey became fifth president.
- 2002 Swiss Tower student apartment complex completed.
- 2004 Online education program begun.  
DMin program in Spanish offered through *SETECA*.
- 2005 Campbell Academic Center addition and renovation completed.  
Master of Arts in Media and Communication (MAMC) degree program begun.
- 2006 First online course in Chinese offered.
- 2008 Washington Hall student apartment complex completed.
- 2009 Knoxville Extension program begun.



- 2010 Miller Prayer Chapel dedicated.  
F. Frederick & Mary Della Moss Archives & Special Collections in Mosher Library completed.  
Washington, DC Extension program begun.
- 2011 Master of Arts in Christian Leadership (MACL) program begun.
- 2012 Doctor of Educational Ministry (DEdMin) program begun.
- 2013 Master of Arts in Media and Communication (MAMC) degree program renamed to Master of Arts in Media Arts and Worship (MAMW).
- 2014 Reaffirmation of accreditation with both SACSCOC and ATS for 10 years.
- 2015 Master of Biblical and Theological Studies (MBTS) program begun.  
The academic Master of Arts degree program (MA) with majors in Old Testament, New Testament, and Theological Studies begun.  
Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) renamed to Master of Arts (Christian Studies).
- 2016 Passion Global Institute extension program begun in Atlanta, GA.  
First online course in Spanish offered as part of DTS *en Español* initiative.  
Knoxville extension relocated to Nashville.  
Horner Administration Building constructed. Renovation of Stearns Hall and Davidson Hall completed.
- 2017 The Woodlands (Spring, TX) approved as a complete degree offering site related to the Houston extension.
- 2018 Grace Bible Church in College Station, TX approved by ATS as an ongoing course-offerings site.
- 2019 Walvoord Student Center renovation completed.  
Highest student enrollment in DTS history.



This box should play a historical video about DTS. Click the box for the full video.



Touching Lives With Scripture

Academy

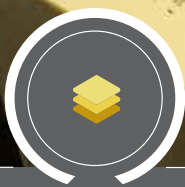
# Admission Process, Academic Procedures, and Financial Information



<b>Admission Process</b>	<b>14</b>
Application Procedures	14
Application Credentials	15
Nonbaccalaureate Admission	16
Classification of Students	16
Transfer of Credit	16
Disclaimer for Transferability of DTS Credit	17
Advanced Standing	17
International Students	17
<b>Student Orientation</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>Academic Procedures</b>	<b>20</b>
Registration	20
Class Attendance	20
Independent Study	20
Academic Load	20
Course Papers	21
Academic Warning and Probation	21
Student Progress	21
Grading System	21
Graduation Requirements	21
Degree Conferral	21
<b>Financial Information</b>	<b>22</b>
Fees and Expenses for 2020-2021	22
Refunds	24
Financial Aid	25
Scholarships	28
VA Benefits at DTS	29
Other Sources of Financial Aid	29

## Getting Started

Team Admissions is available to help students navigate toward the degree that will best prepare them for their planned ministry context. Academic and financial advisors help students navigate the responsibilities of seminary life so that students can focus on their training for the ministry to which God has called them.

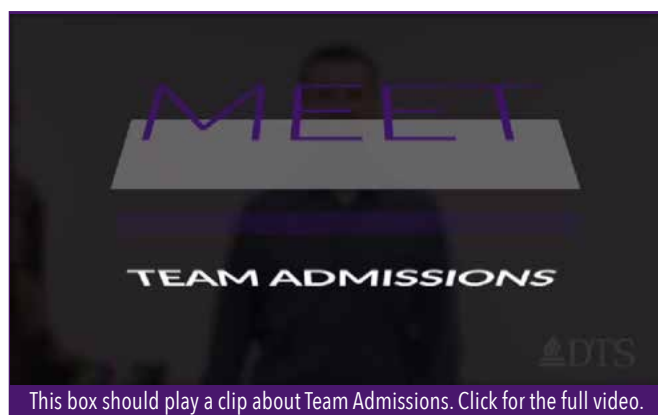


## Admission Process

Team Admissions would encourage any prospective student who is considering DTS to visit one of the seminary's campuses. In addition to personalized visits, the Admissions office also hosts several on-campus events throughout the year called *Seminary Preview Day*. These events are designed to give prospective students a good feel for what life is like at the seminary. For more information or to schedule a visit, please go to [dts.edu/visit](https://dts.edu/visit).

DTS enrolls men and women who:

1. show evidence of saving faith in Christ,
2. are of proven Christian character,
3. are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts, and
4. adhere to the following doctrines:
  - the authority and inerrancy of Scripture,
  - the Trinity,
  - the full deity and humanity of Christ,
  - the spiritual lostness of the human race,
  - the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ,
  - salvation by grace alone through faith alone in Christ alone, and
  - the physical return of Christ.



Applicants will be evaluated on the basis of (1) academic records, (2) the assessment of references, (3) the extent and quality of involvement in Christian service, and (4) apparent gifts and potential for placement in Christian ministry.

The Admissions Committee will also consider compatibility of ministry goals with the applicant's intended seminary program of study; future ministry placement; financial and personal stability; and issues of character, behavior, and lifestyle. Applications are evaluated on receipt of all necessary information. All new students are subject to a criminal background check.

While all degree programs at DTS are coeducational, the seminary holds the position that Scripture assigns to men the roles of elder and senior pastor in the local church. Therefore, the seminary programs of study are not designed to prepare women for these roles.

Enrollment is based on a four-year bachelor's degree, or its equivalent, conferred by an accredited college or university. Exceptions to this requirement are necessarily limited. If approved for admission, applicants who have a weak undergraduate GPA (below 2.5 cumulative), who are graduates of unaccredited institutions, or who do not possess a completed bachelor's degree are placed on academic probation for the beginning of their studies at DTS. This probation is removed after one year (24 credit hours) of satisfactory progress toward their degree (2.0 or above GPA).

## Application Procedures

Applicants for all programs, including audit-only, must make formal application through the Admissions office. Applications may be submitted by completing the online application on the seminary's website: [dts.edu/apply](https://dts.edu/apply).

Applicants may review the status of a submitted application at any time from the application portal. The Admissions office urges applicants to apply four to eight months before the anticipated enrollment date, but no earlier than 15 months before that date. The following dates represent the Admissions office's priority deadlines: for the fall term, July 1; for the winter term/spring term, November 1; and for the summer term, April 1.

International applicants should consult the international admissions website ([dts.edu/ais](https://dts.edu/ais)) for official deadlines. (Applications, except those for international students, may be submitted after the above deadlines; however, priority will be given to applications received before the deadline.)

Master's applicants can apply for financial aid once an application for admission has been submitted, except for those applying for the MACS, MBTS, and CGS programs. For questions about doctoral scholarships, please contact the DMin/DEdMin Office or the PhD Studies Office. (Please see the Financial Aid section for scholarship application dates.) To be considered for scholarships, international applicants must submit the completed application, including English proficiency examination scores.

## Application Credentials

There is a nonrefundable application fee of \$75. The following credentials must also be submitted.

### 1. Character references from three individuals.

One must be from a pastor. The second should come from a college professor (if currently enrolled in college or recently graduated) or professional contact (supervisor, coworker, or an employer). The third can be from any personal acquaintance. References cannot be related to the applicant.

### 2. Church reference.

The form should be completed by a church official and should confirm the applicant's membership or regular participation in good standing. In addition, the reference should endorse the applicant's potential for effective ministry and describe the length and kind of ministry involvement. (Note: This is in addition to the pastoral reference.)

### 3. Demonstration of English proficiency.

Applicants for whom English is not their native or birth language must submit a score for the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or the International English Language Testing System (IELTS). This applies even to applicants who are U.S. citizens or permanent residents. (See "International Students" in this section for further information.)

### 4. Official transcripts from all colleges and universities attended.

This includes work beyond the bachelor's level. Transcripts are not required for schools where less than 12 hours were taken. Final approval for admission is contingent on receiving an official transcript verifying conferral of the qualifying degree. DTS accepts two types of official transcripts: (1) paper copies sent by the school's registrar in a sealed envelope; and (2) electronic copies sent directly by the institution. If a school is located outside of the United States, the transcript must be sent in the mail directly from the school. The Admissions Committee generally prefers an official transcript evaluation through World Education Services (WES). DTS is not able to accept faxed transcripts as official.

### 5. Assessment test scores.

Certain applicants are required to submit results of assessment tests to supplement their undergraduate academic record. Assessment test scores are required as evidence of academic aptitude when (1) the preseminary GPA is less than 2.5 on a 4.0 scale or (2) the applicant does not hold a bachelor's degree from an accredited institution. Scores from either of two assessments can be used for this purpose: the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) or the Miller Analogies Test (MAT). Note: On the GRE, only the Verbal and Analytical scores are considered for admissions purposes.

The GRE General Test is administered across the United States and Canada. One may obtain information concerning this examination from the Educational Testing Service at [gre.org](https://gre.org). The institutional code for reporting scores to the seminary is R6156.

The MAT is administered at colleges and universities throughout the United States. One may obtain information on this exam by reading the information available at [milleranalogies.com](https://milleranalogies.com).

More information about these assessments, including helpful tips, can be found at [dts.edu/gre](https://dts.edu/gre). Please contact the Admissions office to discuss which exam to take.



## Nonbaccalaureate Admission

Applicants who lack the prerequisite college degree may apply for admission to the ThM, professional MA programs (Biblical Counseling, Christian Education, Christian Leadership, Cross-cultural Ministries, or Media Arts and Worship), or the Certificate of Graduate Studies.

Admission of students without bachelor's degrees is highly selective. Qualifications considered include maturity, educational background, ministry experience, and vocational goals. Applicants must be at least 30 years of age, and preference is given to those who have the most qualifying educational background. Applicants are expected to take and achieve acceptable scores on the GRE or MAT to demonstrate their readiness for graduate-level study.

## Classification of Students

### Regular Students

Students enrolled for credit in a degree program (i.e., not the CGS) are classified as regular students. Continuation as a student depends on satisfactory progress toward graduation.

### Nondegree Students

A limited number of applicants may be admitted as nondegree students. Academic and spiritual qualifications necessary for regular student admission are the same for nondegree students. Application procedures are also the same, but some credentials are not required (see the instructions that accompany the application).

A maximum of 30 credit hours may be taken by nondegree students or by students in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program. All standard prerequisites apply when enrolling in courses.

Nondegree students can take courses for credit or for audit. For those taking classes for audit, please see the following section, "Audit Students." Coursework requirements for nondegree students taking courses for credit are the same as for degree students. For-credit students are expected to do the coursework, which is graded, and upon satisfactory completion of the work they receive credit for the course. The credit is transferable to a degree program at DTS or another graduate-level institution if it satisfies the curriculum requirements.

### Audit Students

Any current student (regular or nondegree) may audit a course, as long as that course is not required for completion of the student's program. Alumni may audit courses as nondegree students at a reduced rate.

Spouses of regular students may audit up to three courses a term (fall, spring, or summer) for a nominal charge. Spouses of students enrolled in the Alumni-in-Residence program are also eligible

to audit courses at the spouse-audit rate. Spouses who audit must pay the audit fee. No permanent record is kept and no transcript is issued. Please contact the Registrar's office for more information.

Audit students can participate in the class discussions and receive copies of handouts, but coursework and examinations are not assigned or graded, and academic credit is not given.

Courses may be audited during the summer term under the same conditions as in the regular academic year.

## Nondegree Special Students

A student pursuing a degree at another accredited seminary or graduate school may apply to enroll as a nondegree special student to take one class. Please contact the Admissions office for further information.

## Transfer of Credit

Course credits with a minimum grade of C earned at other accredited seminaries, graduate theological schools, and through other related programs are accepted to the extent that the courses are comparable to the seminary's stated requirements.

The following number of credit hours may be transferred toward the respective DTS degree program:

- a maximum of 60 hours toward the ThM degree;
- a maximum of 6 hours toward the STM degree and the CGS;
- a maximum of 12 hours toward the MBTS degree;
- a maximum of 30 hours toward the MA in Christian Education, the MA in Christian Leadership, the MA in Cross-cultural Ministries, the MA in Media Arts and Worship, the MA (Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics), the academic MA, and the MA (Christian Studies); and





This box should play a clip about Team Admissions. Click for the full video.



- a maximum of 45 hours toward the MA in Biblical Counseling, including a maximum of 15 hours in counseling courses.

Additionally, no more than half of the credits earned toward a completed graduate degree at another institution may be transferred to a DTS degree program. Typically, coursework more than ten years old is not eligible for transfer.

An official transcript from the institution attended showing satisfactory course completion is required. Nondegree students—except for those enrolled in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program—cannot transfer in credit hours. Transferability of credits earned at DTS is at the discretion of the receiving institution. (Please see [dts.edu/transfer](https://dts.edu/transfer) for more information.)

## Disclaimer for Transferability of DTS Credit

The mission of DTS is to glorify God by equipping godly servant-leaders for the proclamation of His Word and the building up of the body of Christ worldwide. This unique mission may limit the transferability of DTS courses to other educational institutions. Students should be aware that transfer of credit is always the responsibility and prerogative of the receiving institution. Any student interested in transferring credit hours should check with the receiving institution directly to determine to what extent, if any, credit hours can be transferred.

## Advanced Standing

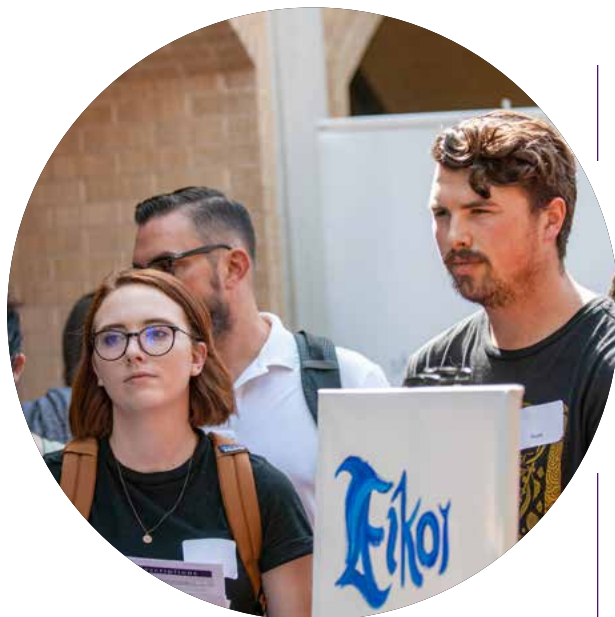
Students entering DTS with a strong background in Bible or theology may choose to pursue advanced standing. Advanced standing is a curricular adjustment based on a student's demonstrated competency. In most cases this competency is gained from courses taken at an approved Christian university, Bible college, or parachurch ministry. Two types of advanced standing are available at DTS: substitution and reduction of credit hours.

For more information about advanced standing, please see [dts.edu/advancedstanding](https://dts.edu/advancedstanding).

## International Students

Dallas Theological Seminary is enriched by the presence of more than 100 international students from nearly 35 foreign countries.

Applicants for whom English is not their native or birth language or who were not born in the U.S. are required to demonstrate their proficiency in English by submitting satisfactory Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or International English Language Testing Systems (IELTS) scores taken within two years of the date of application. This applies even if the applicant is a U.S. citizen, has attended American or English-speaking colleges and universities, and is a longtime resident of English-speaking countries.



Waivers for the English proficiency requirement are only given to applicants who have completed both high school and an accredited bachelor's degree in the U.S. The Admissions Committee reserves the right to require an official TOEFL or IELTS score from any applicant whose correspondence and/or application materials do not demonstrate the necessary English-language proficiency for graduate study.

The minimum score on the Internet-based TOEFL (iBT) for the CGS, MBTS, and all MA programs is 86, with subscores of 21 for Reading and Listening and 22 for Speaking and Writing. The minimum requirement for the ThM, STM, and all doctoral programs is 90, with subscores of 22 for Reading and Listening and 23 for Speaking and Writing. The TOEFL institution code for DTS is 6156, and more information can be obtained at [toefl.org](http://toefl.org). DTS also accepts scores from the IELTS exam. The minimum overall score requirement is 6.5 with subscores of 7.0 in Speaking, 6.5 in Reading and Listening, and 6.0 in Writing.

International applicants, like other students, must submit a nonrefundable application fee of \$75. The application fee must be paid with funds drawn on a U.S. bank, a money order in U.S. dollars, a U.S. credit card over the phone, or a traveler's check. Occasionally applicants have a contact in the U.S. who will pay the fee on their behalf. No application will be processed until this application fee is received.

International students must show evidence of financial documentation for the first year of study and provide a plan of support for the length of their program. Documentation can be in the form of bank statements which show the current balance. Family

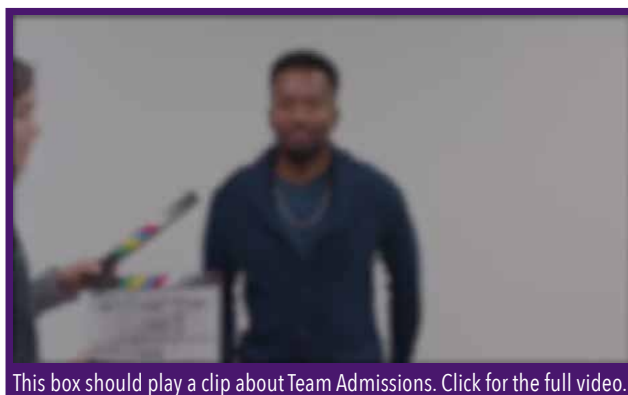
or friends who provide financial support must sign a financial pledge form and return it, along with bank statements from the past six months, to the International Student office. (Pledges for students are not tax-deductible.)

The documents needed to apply for a student visa will not be issued until proof of financial support has been shown. For a current estimate of tuition and living expenses, please visit the International Admissions website: [dts.edu/ais](http://dts.edu/ais).

A very limited number of tuition scholarships are available for international students each year. Application forms are processed by the Financial Aid office and can be obtained online. To be considered for scholarships, an applicant must be granted initial approval by the Admissions Committee by January 28.

International students must be in Dallas for the International Student Orientation, which is held the week of New Student Orientation.

Additionally, all international students are required to take RS5100 Research Seminar for International Students (see course description in "Interdepartmental Courses"). This course is designed to orient incoming international students to DTS's academic standards and culture.



This box should play a clip about Team Admissions. Click for the full video.





## STUDENT ORIENTATION

### Entering Students

Orientation is required for all entering students. Students attending courses in Dallas, Houston, or Washington, DC, will attend new student orientation in person on their respective campus. Students taking courses online or at other extension locations can participate in an online new student orientation. Details about new student orientation can be found at [students.dts.edu/welcome](https://students.dts.edu/welcome).

Topics covered in new student orientation include:

- The spiritual life of a seminary student
- Academic Advising
- Financial Aid
- Online technology (including Logos Bible software)
- Student groups
- Pastoral care and counseling
- A “seminary charge” from DTS’s president

Students will also have a chance to have lunch with the faculty at the Dallas, Houston, or Washington, DC, orientations.

Further questions can be directed to the Division of Student Life in person on the first floor of Stearns, by email at [studentlife@dts.edu](mailto:studentlife@dts.edu), or by phone at 214-887-5360.

### International Students

All entering international students on F visas are required to attend the International Student Orientation. Attendees should be sure to arrange their flight arrival to enter the US by at least the Friday before International Orientation. The immigration requirements and legal obligations to maintain legal status will be discussed, as well as other items of information. In both the fall and spring terms, the International Student Orientation typically falls on the Monday preceding the general student orientation.

The International Student Orientation and the general student orientation are two different mandatory events.



Orientation details are available at [students.dts.edu/welcome](https://students.dts.edu/welcome).



## Academic Procedures

### Registration

Students cannot be admitted to classes without formal registration, which takes place around the middle of the preceding fall or spring term, while late registration continues into the beginning of the term. Priority enrollment will be given to students graduating that year. Without special approval, a student may not add a class after the first week of the term.

Summer-term registration occurs at the same time as registration for the following fall term. Winter-term registration occurs at the same time as registration for the following spring term.

A late fee is assessed to returning students if registration is completed after the published deadline for a term. New students have until July 1 (fall term) or November 1 (spring term) to register for classes without a late fee. New students admitted after these deadlines have two weeks from the time they are admitted to register without paying a late fee. Students registering late run the risk of courses or sections being filled or cancelled. Space in class and availability of textbooks are not guaranteed after the registration deadline has passed. Final dates for late registration and other deadlines are available at [dts.edu/registrar](https://dts.edu/registrar).

### Class Attendance

Class attendance and participation are an important part of the academic process and should be considered a privilege and a responsibility in both face-to-face and online contexts. The course professor has the right to dismiss any disruptive student during any class session. Absences should be taken only for important and necessary reasons.

Each professor will establish the attendance requirements for his or her course in the syllabus. However, the professor must provide for a minimum number of permitted absences in the fall and spring terms equal to twice the number of times the course meets each week. For example, a three-hour course that meets twice a week for seventy-five minutes each term would qualify for a minimum of four permitted absences a term. Each unexcused absence in excess of the prescribed limit given by the professor of the course may cause a reduction in the final course grade. Students who fail a course due to lack of attendance must reregister for and pay the normal tuition and fees for the course. (See the Class Attendance section in the DTS Student Handbook for additional information on class attendance.)

### Independent Study

Students may complete a portion of the following graduate-level programs by independent study:

- ThM—up to 18 hours of elective credit;
- MA—up to 12 hours of elective credit; or
- MBTS, CGS, and STM—up to 6 hours of elective credit.

Courses requiring independent study are available with special approval. For more information please contact the Registrar's office.

### Academic Load

Students may earn up to 18 hours of credit each term, including the summer term. Students taking a language course in a five-week summer session are encouraged not to take additional courses during the same session due to the heavier workload in language courses.

## Course Papers

Unless otherwise specified by the professors in individual courses, all course papers and theses must be typewritten and in thesis form in conformity to the standards outlined in *A Manual for Writers of Term Papers, Theses, and Dissertations*, 9th ed. by Kate L. Turabian, and supplemental instructions as authorized by the faculty.

## Academic Warning and Probation

Students whose grade point average (GPA) falls below a 2.0 (2.5 for STM) are given an academic warning. If the GPA falls below this level again, the student is placed on academic probation. Students who are admitted without a completed, accredited bachelor's degree or with a low grade point average (below 2.5) are also placed on academic probation. For further details please see the Student Handbook.

## Student Progress

The maximum length of time students have to complete a DTS degree varies by degree and is published for each degree in the Degree Residential Requirements and Time Limits table in this catalog. Students may be withdrawn from the seminary for failure to complete their degree programs in the allotted time. Readmission to the seminary is possible through the Admissions office and is contingent on an acceptable written plan for program completion. Students may access current program status at any time by accessing their student portal online.

## Grading System

The seminary follows a 4.0 grading scale. Grade points are determined on the basis of hours attempted according to the following scale:

- A+ (99–100) 4.0
- A (96–98) 4.0

- A- (94–95) 3.7
- B+ (91–93) 3.3
- B (88–90) 3.0
- B- (86–87) 2.7
- C+ (83–85) 2.3
- C (80–82) 2.0
- C- (78–79) 1.7
- D+ (75–77) 1.3
- D (72–74) 1.0
- D- (70–71) 0.7

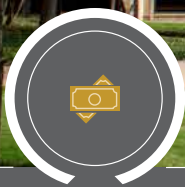
## Graduation Requirements

Students are responsible for meeting the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their matriculation. Students who leave the seminary for more than one year are automatically withdrawn from school. If reinstated, students are subject to the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their reinstatement, unless written permission was obtained before the extended leave. Students who reclassify are also subject to the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their approved reclassification. (See the Student Handbook regarding reclassification to another degree program.)

## Degree Conferral

While the graduation ceremony is held only once a year in May, degrees are conferred in May, August, and January. Students who finish during the summer term will receive degree conferral in August. However, they are encouraged, if they desire, to participate in the May commencement ceremony preceding the summer in which their work will be completed. Those who complete their degree requirements in December will be able to participate in the commencement ceremony held the following May. Students unable to complete their work in the spring, summer, or fall may be required to pay a fee to postpone their graduation date and cover costs related to the postponement.





## Financial Information

### Fees and Expenses for 2020–2021

Every effort is made to keep student expenses low. Because of the contributions of generous friends of the seminary, students pay only a portion of the real cost for their education. The seminary recommends that entering students come with sufficient funds for at least one term.

Students may access their student account statement and make payments online via [students.dts.edu](https://students.dts.edu). Payment of the term balance completes a student's registration for that term. Payment of a term balance must be received or fully covered by other means by the designated payment deadline for each term. Deadlines are announced during the academic year, but are normally in the following months: August for the fall term, November for the winter term, December for the spring term, and April for the summer term. For registrations after the term payment deadline, payment is due the Friday after registering for a class or classes. Deadlines are subject to change.

Payment on student accounts can be made by cash, paper check, electronic check (echeck), debit/credit card, or through Western Union Business Solutions (WUBS) for payment by international funds. Debit/Credit card payments (American Express, Discover Card, Visa, and MasterCard) are made online. A nonrefundable service fee for debit/credit card use will apply and be shown as a separate transaction. No service fee is assessed for electronic check transactions. Third Party Support Payments from church, family, or friends may be done online at [dts.edu/give-to-a-student](https://dts.edu/give-to-a-student).

A monthly payment plan is also available. For more information regarding payment plans, please consult the information about Tuition Management Systems Payment Plan (TMS) in this catalog, or go to [dts.edu/tms](https://dts.edu/tms).

The tuition and fee rates that follow are effective beginning with the fall 2020 term. Tuition, fees, and refunds are subject to change without notice.

### Tuition

Master's degree programs (including CGS and nondegree), fall and spring	
9+ hours (full-time rate), per credit hour*	\$595
1–8 hours (part-time rate), per credit hour	\$619
Master's degree programs (including CGS and nondegree), summer term	
6+ hours (full-time rate), per credit hour*	\$595
1–5 hours (part-time rate), per credit hour	\$619
Master's degree programs (including CGS and nondegree), winter term	
all credit hours (full-time rate), per credit hour*	\$595
Ministry Partner**, Master's-level, per credit hour	\$313
Non-U.S. Chinese and Spanish Students	Rates Vary
(Contact the Chinese Studies office or DTS <i>en Español</i> for tuition information)	
Auditing, master's degree course, per credit hour	\$50
ThM tuition-free audit or credit courses over and above the hours required for the ThM degree or a ThM/MA dual degree. Limit five courses (one per term), per course	\$50
Doctor of Ministry/Doctor of Educational Ministry courses, per credit hour	\$650
Ministry Partner**, Doctor of Ministry/Doctor of Educational Ministry, per credit hour	\$460

Doctor of Philosophy courses, Stage 1, per credit hour . . . . .	\$619
Doctor of Philosophy courses, Stage 2, per credit hour . . . . .	\$665
Ministry Partner**, Doctor of Philosophy, Stage 1, per credit hour. . . . .	\$415
Ministry Partner**, Doctor of Philosophy, Stage 2, per credit hour. . . . .	\$485
Auditing, doctoral degree course, per credit hour. . . . .	\$55
Alumni, master's-level, nondegree credit, per credit hour . . . . .	\$200
Alumni, doctoral-level, nondegree credit, per credit hour . . . . .	\$350
Alumni auditing master's-level, per credit hour . . . . .	\$50
Alumni auditing doctoral-level, per credit hour . . . . .	\$55

\* Students needing fewer than 9 hours in their last term of study may qualify for the reduced rate. Please contact the Registrar's office for details.

\*\* Employment verification is required and must be submitted to the DTS Registrar's office ([registrar@dts.edu](mailto:registrar@dts.edu)). Eligible ministry employers include:  
Chosen People Ministries, College of Biblical Studies-Houston, TX; Cru, Fellowship of Christian Athletes (FCA); Grace Bible Church-College Station, TX;  
Jews for Jesus, Kanakuk; K-Life; Navigators; Word of Life; and Young Life. Subject to change.

## Fees

General Fee (does not apply to audit-only or Spiritual Formation-only students)	
Fall and spring, per term . . . . .	\$65
Summer Term and Winter Term, per credit hour. . . . .	\$10
Doctor of Ministry, per credit hour . . . . .	\$15
Technology Fee (does not apply to audit-only or Spiritual Formation-only students)	
Fall and spring, per term . . . . .	\$225
Summer Term and Winter Term, per credit hour. . . . .	\$35
Doctor of Ministry, per credit hour . . . . .	\$35
Activity Fee (optional)	
Membership to Tom Landry Baylor Fitness Center (Dallas-campus students or their spouses per Fall or Spring term, per membership). . . . .	\$75
Spiritual Formation Fee	
SF5100, Individual, per term . . . . .	\$95
SF5100, Married Couples, per term . . . . .	\$120
SF5110, Individual, per term (minimum two terms) . . . . .	\$190
SF5145, Individual, per term . . . . .	\$95
Campus-use Fee	
Applies to an enrolled degree-seeking student who wants to use campus facilities during a term though not registered for any classes . . . . .	\$60
Sit-In (nonrefundable) . . . . .	\$50
Student Spouse Audit (nonrefundable, up to three courses per term), per course . . . . .	\$25
Rapid Reading (optional)	
Individual, per term . . . . .	\$30
Couple, per term . . . . .	\$50
Course Extension for Doctor of Ministry/Doctor of Educational Ministry, per course (extension must be approved) . . . . .	\$20

## Advance Deposit

New (and reentering) master's- and doctoral-level students (does not apply to nondegree; this fee transfers to the student's Graduation/Conferral Fee at the time of degree conferral). . . . .	\$200
--	-------

## Thesis, Dissertation, and Graduation Fees

Master's Thesis Filing Fee . . . . .	\$60
PhD/DEdMin/DMin Dissertation or Applied Research Project Filing Fee (includes microfilming) . . . . .	\$100
Binding Fee (for each personal copy of dissertation or applied research project desired) . . . . .	\$25
Graduation/Conferral Fee, all students and all programs (the Advance Deposit applies toward this fee for all graduating students) . . . . .	\$200
Graduation Postponement Fee . . . . .	\$200
Diploma Replacements . . . . .	\$35

## Miscellaneous Fees and Expenses

Application Fee (nonrefundable)	
General Application Fee . . . . .	\$75
Additional Program Application Fee . . . . .	\$75
Reclassification Fee (transferring from one degree program to another) . . . . .	\$75
Change in schedule after payment deadline, each course . . . . .	\$10
Late Registration Fee . . . . .	\$100
Late Payment Fee	
One day after term payment deadline . . . . .	\$50
Through first week of term . . . . .	\$100
Second week of term . . . . .	\$150
After second week of term, students pay \$20 per week in addition to the \$150 fee (no more than \$230 total) . . . . .	\$20
MABC Student Counseling Fee . . . . .	\$100
PhD Modern Language Exam Fee . . . . .	\$15
DMin/DEdMin LEAD Program Fee . . . . .	\$100
Orientation Fee/New Student Assessment Fee . . . . .	\$75
Assessment Fee (reclassifying from nondegree to degree) . . . . .	\$70
Parking violations . . . . .	\$25
Psychological Assessment, per individual, for PhD program . . . . .	\$60 (\$72/couple)
Internship Assessment Fee . . . . .	\$100
Transcript Fee, per transcript . . . . .	\$10

## Refunds

Tuition refunds are granted according to the course drops and withdrawal schedules published in the Course Drops and Withdrawals section of the Student Handbook. Term fees will be refunded only if the student withdraws from all classes prior to the beginning of the term. Exceptions to refund policies may be approved by the Credits Committee for justifiable extenuating circumstances. A Credits Committee petition must be completed online at [students.dts.edu](https://students.dts.edu). Reading Week in the fall and the World Evangelization Conference (WEC) and Spring Break in the spring are not counted as part of the calculations for refund.

When a student drops one or more courses or withdraws from seminary, grades and tuition refunds are given based on when the course is dropped and the type or length of the particular course (please refer to the section on Registration and Dropping or Changing Courses in the Student Handbook). Term fees are nonrefundable beginning the first day of the term. Fees may be waived only with approval of the Credits Committee. Students who withdraw from all classes prior to the beginning of a term in which the classes are scheduled will receive a 100% refund of tuition and fees paid for that term.

For the most current refund schedule of tuition, please consult [dts.edu/registrar](https://dts.edu/registrar) or the most current Student Handbook. Term fees are nonrefundable once the term begins.

## Financial Aid

The seminary's student financial aid program, including scholarships, a payment plan, and loans, offers students realistic opportunities to finance their education. The amount of scholarship funds available to students has increased in recent years—total aid available now exceeds \$4.6 million.

Students become eligible to apply for need-based scholarships after submitting an admissions application or being accepted for admission to the seminary. Applying for financial aid is a two-step process. First, students should complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) at [fafsa.ed.gov](https://fafsa.ed.gov). Next, students should complete the DTS financial aid application form on [students.dts.edu](https://students.dts.edu). Other documents may be required depending on the type of aid requested. The scholarship application deadline is two months before the application for admission deadline; thus, new students who intend to apply for financial aid should plan the admission process accordingly.

For continuing students, applications for need-based scholarships must be submitted by February 28 for the fall term and September 30 for the spring term. Applications for new students must be submitted by May 1 for the fall term and November 1 for the spring term. All international student scholarships are awarded on an annual basis only. Scholarship applications are due January 31 for consideration for the following academic year.

Financial aid is distributed as tuition scholarship grants. Financial need is the primary criterion for the distribution of institutional aid. Secondary criteria include academic program, academic load, and academic performance. Applications for scholarships are reviewed by the Director of Financial Aid and the Financial Aid Committee.

### Eligibility

To be eligible for scholarships, a student must have financial need, be employed, have a minimum 2.5 GPA, be in good standing, and not be in default or delinquent on any account or loan program with the seminary.

In addition, recipients must register each term for at least:

- 9 hours on the Dallas campus or online only
- 6 hours on the Houston or DC campuses
- 3 hours at another extension campus



For more information, please contact the Financial Aid office.

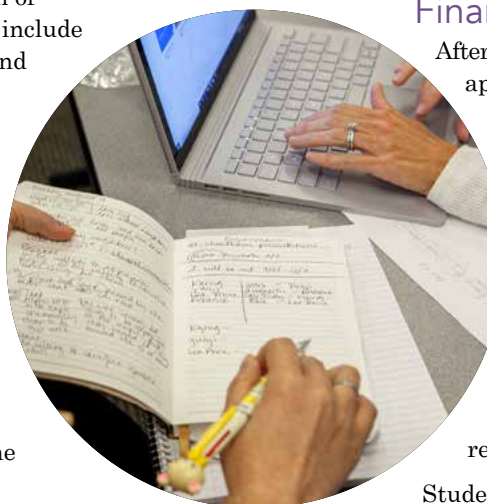
If you receive a scholarship through the seminary and also receive additional outside assistance, you must report this immediately to the Financial Aid office. Name and address changes and changes in academic course load also must be reported.

### Determination of Financial Aid

After receiving the need-based scholarship application form, the Financial Aid office will determine students' needs and the types of awards for which they qualify.

Financial need is determined by calculating the difference between the cost of attending the seminary and the resources available to the student. Therefore, financial need equals the cost of attendance minus student contribution and outside resources.

Students are expected to contribute toward the cost of their education from summer earnings and from employment during the academic year. Financial Aid personnel are available to counsel students about their educational financial situations.



## Direct Loan Program

The seminary participates in the Direct Loan Program, which provides limited low-interest funds and a delayed repayment schedule to eligible students. Nondegree students are not eligible for direct loans.

Students may apply for an unsubsidized Direct Loan on which interest payments can either be made monthly or capitalized per a designated period of time.

To apply for a Direct Loan, the student must submit a Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) to the Department of Education. The FAFSA may be completed online at [fafsa.ed.gov](http://fafsa.ed.gov) and is used to determine financial need. Once processed by the Department of Education, a Student Aid Report (SAR) will be available. The school code for DTS is G03562. Entering the school code on the FAFSA application will ensure that the student's information will be sent electronically to DTS. In addition to the SAR, a Master Promissory Note and a Loan Request Form are required to process a Direct Loan. To access these forms online, go to [dts.edu/financial](http://dts.edu/financial) aid and click on "Direct Loans."

To ensure that loan funds are available for the student's payment deadline, all documents must be received in the Financial Aid office by May 31 for the fall term, November 1 for the spring term, and April 1 for the summer term.

## Student Loan Deferment

Interest (on subsidized loans borrowed prior to fall 2012) and principal repayments are deferred as long as the student remains on at least half-time status in an approved degree program. DTS considers full-time status to be enrollment in 9 hours per term for all master's programs and 6 hours per term for all doctoral programs.

Master's-level students enrolled in at least 5 hours per term and doctoral students enrolled in at least 3 hours per term are considered half-time.

The Director of Financial Aid is available to assist students and their families by providing advice and suggestions suitable for their financial status. For more information on the specific forms of financial aid available, please contact the Financial Aid office at 800-DTS-WORD, ext. 5087.

## Student Responsibilities

The student has the following responsibilities:

1. Complete the application for student financial aid accurately, as errors can result in long delays in the receipt of financial aid. Intentional misreporting of information on application forms for federal programs is considered a criminal offense subject to penalties under the United States Criminal Code.
2. Return to Financial Aid and/or the Department of Education all requested documentation, verification, corrections, and/or new information.
3. Read, understand, and keep copies of all forms requiring a signature.
4. Accept responsibility for all signed agreements.
5. Notify the servicer(s) of any change in name, address, or school status.
6. Know and comply with deadlines for application and reapplication for aid.
7. Know and comply with attending school's refund procedures.
8. Maintain good standing and satisfactory academic progress.



# Financial Aid: Important Dates and Deadlines

## PROSPECTIVE STUDENTS

<b>Jan 31</b>	Applications for DTS need-based International Scholarships due
<b>April 1</b>	Direct Loan application and all documents for summer term
<b>May 1</b>	Fall applications for DTS need-based scholarships
<b>May 31</b>	Direct Loan application and all documents for fall term
<b>Nov. 1</b>	Spring application for DTS-need based scholarships
<b>Nov. 1</b>	Direct Loan application and documents for the spring term

## CURRENT STUDENTS

<b>Jan. 1-31</b>	International students apply for DTS scholarships for following academic year
<b>Feb. 1-28</b>	Fall applications for DTS need-based scholarships
<b>April 1</b>	Direct Loan application and all documents for summer term
<b>May 31</b>	Direct Loan application and all documents for fall term
<b>Sept. 1-30</b>	Spring application for DTS-need based scholarships
<b>Nov. 1</b>	Direct Loan application and documents for the spring term

\*Dates remain the same from year to year

## Satisfactory Academic Progress

A student is required to make satisfactory progress toward his or her degree in order to be eligible for scholarships and federal financial aid. Students must maintain a 2.5 GPA for scholarships and a 2.0 GPA for federal loans, without excessive course drops.

A minimum number of hours must be completed each year to be considered making satisfactory academic progress:

- Students in the ThM must complete a minimum of 16 hours per academic year.
- Students in the MACE, MACL, MACM, MAMW, MABEL, MACS, MACE, and MA (with majors in OT, NT, or TS) must complete a minimum of 10 hours per academic year.
- Students in the MABC must complete a minimum of 13 hours per academic year.
- Students in the MBTS must complete a minimum of 6 hours per academic year.
- Students in the STM must complete a minimum of 6 hours per academic year.
- Students in the doctoral programs must complete a minimum of 6 hours per academic year.

## Independent Status

The federal government considers anyone who is a graduate student to be an independent student.

## Physical Disabilities

Students who have physical disabilities should contact the Texas Rehabilitation Commission regarding financial aid. Students with disabilities may also be considered

for financial assistance by the Financial Aid office, provided the necessary forms have been submitted.

## Direct Loan Refund Policies

Currently the only Title IV aid funds DTS awards are unsubsidized Direct Loans. When a student withdraws from DTS before completing 60% of the term, the student has not "earned" all of the federal financial aid and a Return of Title IV Funds Calculation must be performed. The Department of Education mandates that students who withdraw from all classes may only keep the portion of federal aid they have "earned" up to the time of withdrawal.

Title IV funds disbursed in excess of the earned amount must be returned by the seminary and/or the student to the federal government. This situation could result in the student owing aid funds to the seminary, government, or both.

The following steps will be followed when determining the amount of Title IV federal aid to be returned upon withdrawal:

1. Determine percentage of enrollment period completed by student. Divide the number of days attended by the number of days (less any schedule breaks of five days or more) in the enrollment period.
2. Calculate the amount of earned Title IV aid. Multiply the percentage of the enrollment period completed by the total Title IV aid disbursed. If the calculated



percentage of the enrollment period exceeds 60%, then the student has earned all Title IV aid for the enrollment period.

3. Determine amount of unearned aid to be returned. Subtract the amount of earned aid from the total amount of federal aid disbursed.
4. Return of Title IV funds by institution and student:

***Amount of Unearned Aid Due from the School:***

DTS will return unearned Title IV aid up to an amount that is equal to the total institutional charges for the payment period multiplied by the percentage of the Title IV aid that was unearned. The return of the unearned aid will be returned as soon as possible but no later than 45 days after the date DTS determined the student withdrew.

***Amount of Unearned Aid Due from the Student:***

The student's portion of aid to be returned is not immediately required to repay the loan. The terms of the original loan repayment agreement (Master Promissory Note, MPN) will apply.

Unearned Title IV Funds will be returned to the unsubsidized federal direct loan program.

Postwithdrawal disbursements will be made as soon as possible but no later than 180 days after the date the school determines the student withdrew and in accordance with requirements for disbursing Title IV funds.

Written notification to the student providing the opportunity to accept all or part of a postwithdrawal disbursement of Title IV loan funds will be sent within 30 days of the school's determination that the student withdrew.

Written notification of the student's eligibility for a direct postwithdrawal disbursement of Title IV loan funds in excess of outstanding current (educational related) charges will be sent within 30 days of the school's determination that the student withdrew.

Postwithdrawal disbursement to students for earned Title IV funds in excess of outstanding current (educational related) charges will be made as soon as possible after the date the school determined the student withdrew, but no later than 180 days.

Notification to the student of the outcome of a late request for a postwithdrawal disbursement to the student (request received by school after the specified period and school chooses not to make disbursement) will be made as soon as possible.

If a student withdraws from all classes, the student is encouraged to contact the Financial Aid office before doing so. The consequences of withdrawing from all classes can be explained at that time. When a student withdraws from all classes, a balance due to DTS could result because of lost scholarships and unearned aid being returned.

The seminary reserves the right to amend the Title IV Return of Funds Policy at any time in order to comply with Federal regulations.

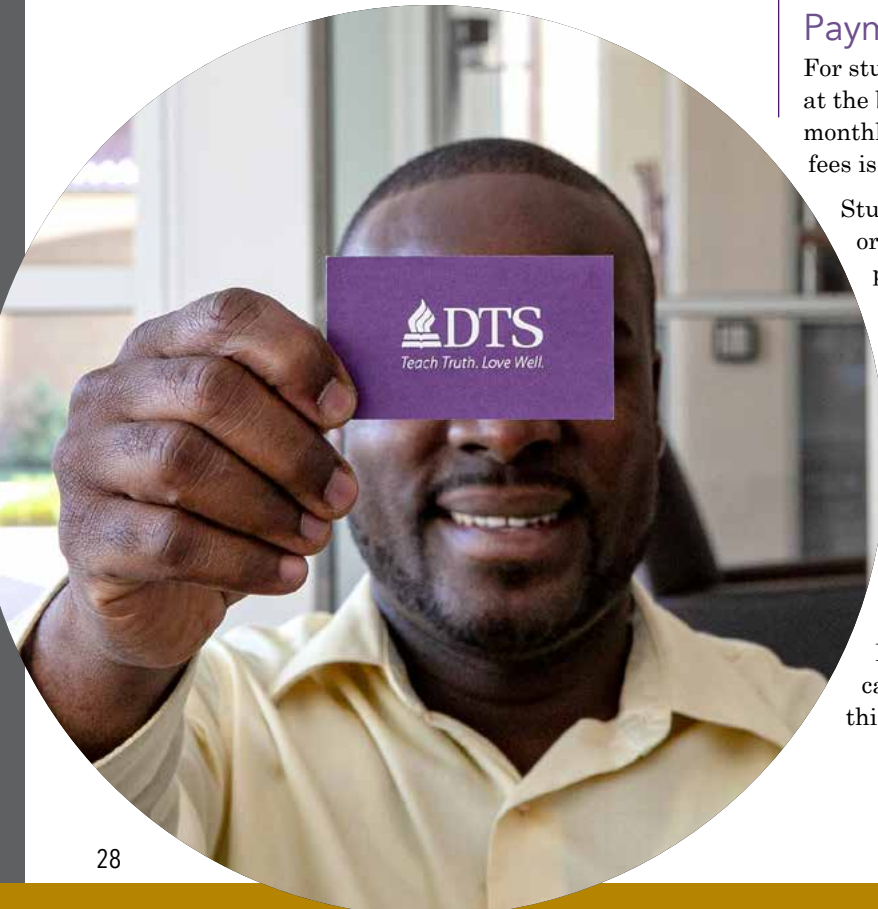
## Tuition Management Systems Payment Plan (TMS)

For students who are unable to pay their expenses in full at the beginning of the term, financing in the form of a monthly payment plan with no interest for tuition and fees is available at the time of registration.

Students must apply for TMS online ([dts.afford.com](https://dts.afford.com)) or call TMS (800-722-4867) prior to the term they plan to attend. An enrollment fee does apply and is subject to change. More information about monthly payment plans is available online at [dts.edu/tms](https://dts.edu/tms). Questions regarding a monthly payment plan should be directed to the bursar/student account office ([stuacct@dts.edu](mailto:stuacct@dts.edu)).

## Scholarships

The following information provides a brief snapshot of student scholarship opportunities. A full list of over 200 scholarships available to DTS students, including their eligibility requirements, can be found in the Student Scholarships section of this catalog.



## Doctoral Student Scholarships

Doctoral scholarships are available for students in the Doctor of Philosophy program who meet the scholarship criteria.

## Minority Student Scholarships

DTS provides a significant amount of aid each year to qualified American-born minority students. Minority students are required to reapply each term that aid is needed using the standard financial aid application form. Applications for aid are reviewed by the Financial Aid Committee.

## International Student Scholarships

International students may apply for tuition scholarships and on-campus employment. To be considered for aid, incoming students must be approved for enrollment in a regular program of study and pursue study under the F-1 or J-1 (student) visas. New international applicants requesting aid are required to file their scholarship applications by January 31, as all international aid is assigned by March 31 for the following academic year. International applicants should be aware that competition for available scholarships is strong. Awards are given only to the most highly qualified candidates with respect to ministry experience, ministry potential, support from a sponsoring organization, and academic background. Applications for aid to international students are reviewed by the Financial Aid Committee. Students who are awarded an international scholarship should be aware that acceptance of a tuition scholarship obligates them to leave the United States upon completion of their program.

## General Scholarships

General scholarships are available to students who do not meet the criteria for other scholarships. Applications for aid are reviewed by the Director of Financial Aid and the Financial Aid Committee.

## Continuation of Scholarship

Scholarships must be approved each term. Students who postpone enrollment must reapply for scholarships for the term they plan to attend. Current students are required to reapply each term that aid is needed.

## VA Benefits at DTS

In order to utilize VA benefits at DTS, the following items must be submitted to the School Certifying Official prior to the first day of the entering term:

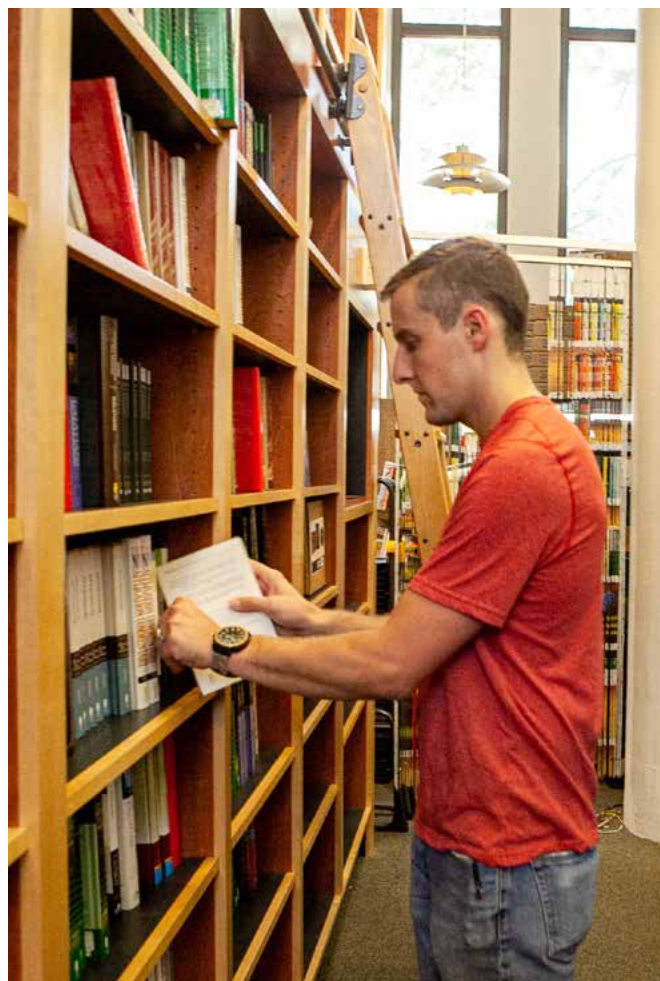
1. A copy of the VA Certificate of Eligibility
2. A copy of the DD-214
3. An official copy of military transcripts, sent directly from the military to [admissions@dts.edu](mailto:admissions@dts.edu)

DTS will not impose any penalty, including the assessment of late fees, the denial of access to classes, libraries, or other institutional facilities due to the delayed disbursement of funding from VA under chapter 31 or 33 (up to 90 days after the certification of tuition and fees), provided that the individual has provided a certificate of eligibility for entitlement to educational assistance under chapter 31 or 33 (a “certificate of eligibility” can also include a “Statement of Benefits” obtained from the Department of Veterans Affairs’ website—eBenefits, or a VAF 28-1905 form for chapter 31 authorization purposes).

For fall and spring terms, DTS considers full-time status to be 9 hours in a master’s program and 6 hours in a doctoral program. For further information about the summer term and less-than-full-time status, please consult the FAQ section at [dts.edu/vabenefits](http://dts.edu/vabenefits).

## Other Sources of Financial Aid

Additional financial aid is available through foundation grants, denominational support, employers, and nonprofit organizations. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, please see the Student Scholarships section of this catalog.





# Student Life and Housing



<b>Student Life</b>	<b>32</b>
New Student Orientation	32
Spiritual Development	32
Student Resources	32
Student Council and Groups	33
Physical Fitness Facilities	34
Employment Opportunities	34
Students with Disabilities	34
Student Handbook	34
DTS Community Covenant	35
Student Conduct, Dismissal & Readmission	35
Appeal and Complaint Procedure	36
Title IX	37
Health Insurance	37
Faculty and Academic Advising	37
<b>Housing and Relocation</b>	<b>38</b>
On-Campus Housing (Dallas)	38
Swiss Tower Apartments	38
Washington Hall Apartments	39
Off-Campus Housing	40
<b>Alumni Services</b>	<b>41</b>
<b>The Hendricks Center</b>	<b>42</b>
<b>Supporting Ministries</b>	<b>43</b>

## Uplifting Fellowship and Connections

Dallas Theological Seminary cares deeply about its students. Training students for future ministry involves serving them and encouraging them to minister to each other. The atmosphere and programs on our campuses are intentionally designed to build authentic community for life transformation.



## Student Life

### New Student Orientation

New Student Orientation is designed to help entering students adjust to seminary by providing necessary information about the many facets of seminary life. This time also allows new students to get to know one another and faculty members. Students should attend the New Student Orientation held just prior to the term in which they enter. Students entering in the summer should attend the fall orientation following their term of entry.

The Director of Counseling Services administers a psychological assessment to each incoming student in conjunction with New Student Orientation. The purpose of this assessment is to determine whether the student has entered the seminary with personal struggles that, if not addressed, could be detrimental to his or her future ministries. (See the Student Handbook for further details.)

### Spiritual Development

At DTS, students have many opportunities for personal interaction and growth—in class, in chapel, in prayer, and in fellowship—that develop a growing passion for ministry.

#### Chapel

The administration and faculty strongly believe in the vital role of chapel and its ministry of encouragement, worship, and community development. DTS provides chapel services each week during the fall, spring, and summer terms. Chapel services feature music and messages by faculty members and Christian leaders from around the world, as well as student-led chapels. Prayer needs, campus announcements, and items of general interest are also shared during this community time of rest, relief, and renewal. (See the Student Handbook for chapel attendance requirements and for location-specific information regarding chapel.)

#### Prayer Opportunities

Prayer is an integral part of the Christian life and therefore is essential to the community at DTS. In addition to the regularly scheduled prayer chapels, students meet each Monday evening and Tuesday morning for prayer on the Dallas campus, and prayer requests are accepted through the Chaplain's office.

#### Spiritual Formation

Spiritual Formation at DTS is an intentional attempt to provide a context for life change. Students are placed in a small group environment for prayer, fellowship, and the integration of learning with ministry. As group members grow together in Christlikeness, the potential for significant relationships and ministry partnerships is established. Spiritual Formation is required for ThM, MACE, MACL, MACM, MAMW, MABEL, and MACS students and is offered as an elective in other programs. Students at the Dallas, Houston, and Washington, DC, sites should plan to complete this requirement in four consecutive fall/spring terms. MABEL and MACS (Chinese- language version) students participate in a specialized Spiritual Formation program. Spiritual Formation is also a prerequisite for the student's Ministry Formation Internship requirement. Please see the Interdepartmental Courses section of this catalog for more information.



This box should play a clip about student life at DTS. Click for the full video.

## Student Resources

DTS provides a variety of resources to students and their spouses. Whether concerning social events, ongoing conversations, campus involvement, or crisis counseling, the Student Life office always has an open door and a listening ear.

### Counseling and Testing Services

DTS Counseling Services offers short-term counseling assistance to students, staff, faculty, and their immediate families. The Director of Counseling Services maintains a referral network of counselors who work from a biblical foundation within the local community and who can also provide professional counseling services to the seminary family.

### Christian Ministry Opportunities

Students attending the Dallas, Houston, or Washington DC, campuses have a variety of cultivated opportunities to apply what they are learning in the classroom. Many churches, parachurch organizations, and secular organizations engage students to lead ministries, teach Sunday School, and minister in other ways. Students are often able to fulfill their internship requirements while ministering at these organizations. Students outside of these primary sites continue to serve in their local contexts or cultivate broader ministry opportunities in their local communities. (Students should see the Interdepartmental Courses section of this catalog for more information about internship requirements and opportunities.)

## Student Council and Groups

DTS hosts several student groups that provide fellowship and resources for different student interests within the seminary. While the list of official student groups may

change from year to year, the following are a few of the long-standing communities.

### Student Council

The DTS Student Council is elected by students each spring. The Student Council members interact with their counterparts in the seminary's staff and faculty and integrate all phases of the extracurricular life of the student body. Leaders from active student groups participate in Student Council as well.

### Student Missions Fellowship (SMF)

Student Missions Fellowship exists to advance student involvement in God's global enterprise of missions. SMF hosts prayer meetings, special events, and chapels, and encourages students to participate in intercultural ministries internships. Each spring, SMF organizes a campus-wide World Evangelization Conference to show the DTS community how it can serve Christ in a global context.

### ARISE (Women Student Fellowship)

The ARISE Women Student Fellowship exists to serve and help female students connect with one another and to acclimate to seminary life. The group is led by a team of women students dedicated to enriching the academic, spiritual, relational, and social lives of fellow women students.

### Seminary Wives in Ministry (SWIM)

Seminary Wives in Ministry exists to equip wives to become competent servants alongside their husbands in ministry and provides several programs and special events throughout the academic year to facilitate this preparation.



## Physical Fitness Facilities

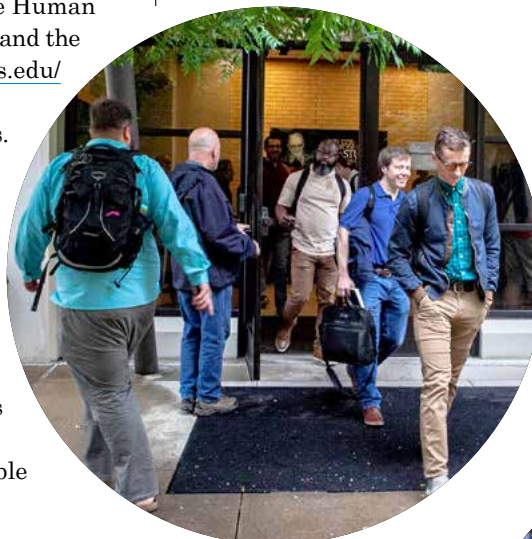
DTS encourages consistent, regular physical activity as a means of attaining students' best level of wellness. Each fall and spring term, all Dallas-campus student accounts are automatically charged an activity fee that provides a limited-access membership to the Baylor Tom Landry Fitness Center. Should students wish to invest in other options, they may opt out of the activity fee within the first three weeks of each term.



## Employment Opportunities

Employment opportunities are listed on the seminary's website at [dts.edu/jobboard](https://dts.edu/jobboard).

Students and their spouses who wish to be considered for on-campus employment should contact the Human Resources office. A list of on-campus openings and the application for employment are available at [dts.edu/jobs](https://dts.edu/jobs). Please contact Human Resources for questions regarding these on-campus openings.



## Students with Disabilities

In accordance with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Dallas Theological Seminary, a privately funded, nonprofit, religious organization, will make modifications to ensure equal opportunity and access for qualified students with disabilities to applicable programs, services, activities, and facilities.

After acceptance and prior to beginning classes, students with disabilities must submit written requests for modifications or auxiliary aids to the Director of Disability Services. Documentation of disability is required in order to receive appropriate modifications. See [students.dts.edu/disability](https://students.dts.edu/disability) for forms and information. The department responsible for the services requested will coordinate with the appropriate seminary personnel and/or federal or state agency to provide the student with maximal assistance.



The seminary will not make substantial adjustments in existing programs beyond those necessary to eliminate discrimination against otherwise qualified students and will not modify existing programs to the extent it places an undue financial or administrative burden on the seminary. The seminary assumes no responsibility for personal care attendants, health-care providers, personal devices, individually prescribed devices, readers for personal use or study, or private tutors.



## Student Handbook

The Student Handbook includes academic library, and financial regulations and procedures as well as other instructions and policies regarding student life.

## DTS Community Covenant

The Mission of Dallas Theological Seminary (DTS) is to “glorify God by equipping godly servant leaders for the proclamation of his word and the building up of the body of Christ world-wide.”

As a community dedicated to fulfilling this mission to glorify the Father in the power of the Spirit, the board, faculty, staff, and students commit ourselves as a seminary to the cultivation of Christian doctrine, purity, and love consistent with the character and person of Christ. As physical-spiritual image bearers of the Triune God, we aspire to be known for excellence and integrity in Christlikeness. We commit ourselves to seeking the Spirit’s wisdom and discernment through the study of Scripture as we seek to honor Christ in the following areas:

- We commit ourselves to the biblical model of sexual purity expressed through either celibacy in singleness or fidelity in Christian marriage as a sacred union between one man and one woman and to the standards of conduct set forth in the DTS Marriage & Human Sexuality Policy, which is available online at [dts.edu/about/policies/marriagesexuality](https://dts.edu/about/policies/marriagesexuality).
- We commit ourselves to maintain a nonprescriptive drug-free, alcohol-free, and tobacco-free environment with respect to all seminary facilities, events, and activities, knowing that any exception for the liturgical or medicinal use of alcohol on campus is to be approved by the administration.
- We commit ourselves to carefully exercise Christian freedom with regard to the use of alcohol, guarding against the misuse of any substances that might abuse our bodies, foster addictions, or cause others to stumble and to the standards of conduct set forth in the DTS Alcohol Policy, which is available online at [dts.edu/policies](https://dts.edu/policies).

- We commit ourselves to build and live in community that encourages responsible care and stewardship of the human body and soul while personally reflecting Christian modesty, maturity, discretion, and respect. Guidelines for campus appearance and conversation are available at [students.dts.edu/handbook](https://students.dts.edu/handbook).
- We commit, within the context of our theological convictions and mission, not to discriminate on the basis of race, color, sex, age, national and ethnic origin, or disability, and to take active measures against discriminatory harassment, and sexual harassment, including any type of violence or misconduct. As used herein, the term “sex” refers to an individual’s immutable sex—either male (man) or female (woman)—as objectively determined by genetics or physiology present by or before birth. Please visit [dts.edu/title-ix](https://dts.edu/title-ix) for the complete abuse and harassment policy.

As we strive toward these commitments, we acknowledge our weakness and our constant need for God’s ongoing redemptive power expressed through his Spirit and fostered in the community of faith. When breaches of these commitments occur, we encourage the practice of repentance, confession, pardon, correction, and redemptive discipline when necessary.

## Student Conduct, Dismissal, and Readmission

Students at Dallas Theological Seminary commit themselves to follow the Community Covenant of the seminary. As noted above, when breaches of these commitments occur, the seminary encourages the practice of repentance, confession, pardon, correction, and redemptive discipline when necessary (please refer to the Personal Conduct section of the Student Handbook). Student conduct and discipline are overseen by the dean of students in



conjunction with the Student Affairs Committee (which also serves as the appellate body for decisions made by the dean of students). The dean of students and/or the Student Affairs Committee may impose the following actions:

- **Disciplinary Warning:** a written warning given to the student and placed in the student's personal file during the time he or she is a student at the seminary. This warning may include conditions for which the student is responsible. Failure to keep these conditions could incur further review.
- **Disciplinary Probation:** a specified time period during which the student will be evaluated further. This action may also include special conditions. Probation for more than three terms during the time of a student's enrollment will normally be cause for suspension.
- **Required Leave of Absence:** a specified time period during which the student shall be granted a leave of absence with responsibility for fulfilling conditions specified by the committee. Readmission is normally granted when these conditions are met. A required leave of absence of more than one year typically will result in withdrawal after one year.
- **Suspension:** a specified time period during which a student is suspended from the seminary. Readmission is possible but is subject to admission procedures.
- **Dismissal:** the termination of a student's relationship with the seminary. Readmission is not expected, and recommendation for acceptance to another seminary is subject to committee action. Disciplinary dismissal is noted on the student's official transcript from the



seminary and becomes a part of the student's permanent record. Other disciplinary actions are noted on the transcript but are removed if and when the issue is resolved.

A student will receive notification of any disciplinary decision in writing from the dean of students or the Student Affairs Committee. A student will not be presented for admission to candidacy nor advanced to graduation while under any unresolved disciplinary action at the seminary. Please refer to the Responsibility for Student Conduct and Discipline section of the Student Handbook for further information.

Students who have been dismissed from the seminary for cause may be readmitted only after satisfactory resolution of the matter resulting in their dismissal. Readmission is subject to the normal policies and procedures required through the Admissions office.

## Appeal and Complaint Procedure

### Student Appeal Procedure

Criteria for appealing decisions made by a professor or committee are outlined in the Student Handbook. In all other situations for which a formal appeal process is not specified, an appeal should first be directed to the Credits Committee. Appeals will be reviewed and a written response provided to the student within two weeks of the receipt of the appeal. If the student is not satisfied with the decision given by the Credits Committee, he or she may then appeal to the dean of academic administration by filing a written statement of particulars. The dean of academic administration will confer with the individuals involved and seek a satisfactory resolution of the problem. If the problem cannot be solved in this manner, the dean may make a decision on the matter, or at his discretion he may refer it to a faculty committee for a ruling. Appeals will normally be resolved in less than six months.

The Credits Committee evaluates each appeal in terms of extenuating circumstances or circumstances beyond the control of the student. For an explanation of what the seminary considers to be extenuating circumstances, please see the Student Handbook section on Appeal and Complaint Procedure.

### Student Complaint Procedure

The seminary's procedures for handling student grievances fall into three categories: credit/academic, dismissals/conduct, and operational/general. All types of student complaints will be reviewed and a written response provided to the student within two weeks of the receipt of the complaint. Normally student complaints will be resolved in less than six months. The policies and procedures uniquely applicable to the three categories are included in the Student Handbook section on Appeal and Complaint Procedure.



This box should play a clip introducing the Title IX policy that DTS has in place to protect students, staff, faculty and other employees. Click for the full video.

Georgia students who have followed complaint and appeal procedures as outlined in the Student Handbook without reaching an acceptable resolution may file a written complaint with the Georgia Nonpublic Postsecondary Education Commission (GNPEC), 2082 East Exchange Place, Suite 220, Tucker, GA 30084-5305; 770-414-3300 (office), 770-414-3309 (fax), [gnpec.georgia.gov](http://gnpec.georgia.gov).

If North Carolina students are unable to resolve a complaint through the institution's grievance procedures, they may review the Student Complaint Policy, complete the Student Complaint Form (PDF) located at [northcarolina.edu/complaints](http://northcarolina.edu/complaints) and submit the complaint to [studentcomplaint@northcarolina.edu](mailto:studentcomplaint@northcarolina.edu) or to the following mailing address: North Carolina Post-Secondary Education Complaints, c/o Student Complaints, University of North Carolina System Office, 910 Raleigh Road, Chapel Hill, NC, 27515-2688.

Tennessee students who have grievances that have not been settled at the institutional level may contact the Tennessee Higher Education Commission, Parkway Towers Suite 1900, 404 James Robertson Parkway, Nashville, TN 37243-0830; 615-741-5293.

Virginia students who have followed complaint and appeal procedures as outlined in the Student Handbook without reaching an acceptable resolution may file a written complaint with the State Council of Higher Education for Virginia, Private and Out-of-State Postsecondary Education, 101 N 14th Street, 9th Floor, James Monroe Building, Richmond, VA 23219; 804-371-2285.

Veterans and other eligible persons may report a grievance to the Virginia State Approving Agency (SAA), the approving authority of education and training programs for Virginia. The Virginia State Approving Agency investigates complaints of GI Bill beneficiaries. While most complaints should initially follow the school grievance policy, if the situation cannot be resolved at the school, the beneficiary should contact the Virginia State Approving Agency office via email at [saa@dvs.virginia.gov](mailto:saa@dvs.virginia.gov).

Dallas Theological Seminary students are not subject to unfair action-treatment as a result of the initiation of a complaint.

## Title IX

Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 prohibits sex discrimination—which includes sexual violence—in educational programs and activities. Students, staff, faculty, and other employees have the right to pursue education, including athletic programs, scholarships, and other activities, free from sex discrimination, including sexual violence, sexual misconduct, stalking, and harassment. In this context, DTS understands that the term “sex” historically, textually, and logically refers to an individual's immutable sex—either male (man) or female (woman)—as objectively determined by genetics or physiology present by or before birth.

DTS is committed to maintaining an environment conducive to learning for all students and a professional workplace for its employees. As a result, the seminary takes active measures against discriminatory harassment and sexual harassment, including any type of violence or misconduct. For the complete abuse and discrimination policy, please visit [dts.edu/title-ix](http://dts.edu/title-ix).

## Health Insurance

The seminary requires all students taking 6 or more credit hours per term to carry health insurance for themselves and their immediate families. All master's-level students enrolled in at least 6 credit hours and Doctor of Philosophy students enrolled in at least 3 credit hours are eligible to enroll in the student health insurance program offered through the seminary.

## Faculty and Academic Advising

The seminary considers advising to be an integral part of each student's experience. For ease of access, many student advising needs are met in one centralized location. The Advising Center staff help students make informed decisions in light of current life circumstances and future ministry possibilities. Faculty members mentor students, discuss ministry realities, and help students select appropriate electives. Academic advisors listen to the life circumstances and ministry goals of students. Students may bring their degree audit to discuss possible electives with faculty based upon the student's degree, ministry goals, and the department's planned course offerings. Students can request an official degree audit from the Advising Center. Academic advisors also help students plan toward degree completion in light of life circumstances and seminary policies. Additionally, financial aid advisors provide guidance on how to pay for school.



## Housing and Relocation

DTS is committed to providing quality, economical housing that supports the mission of DTS by encouraging spiritual growth and community in two on-campus housing facilities on the Dallas campus. DTS is equally committed to guiding students to resources available for off-campus housing. For information regarding housing and relocation, please visit [dts.edu/housing](https://dts.edu/housing).

### On-Campus Housing (Dallas)

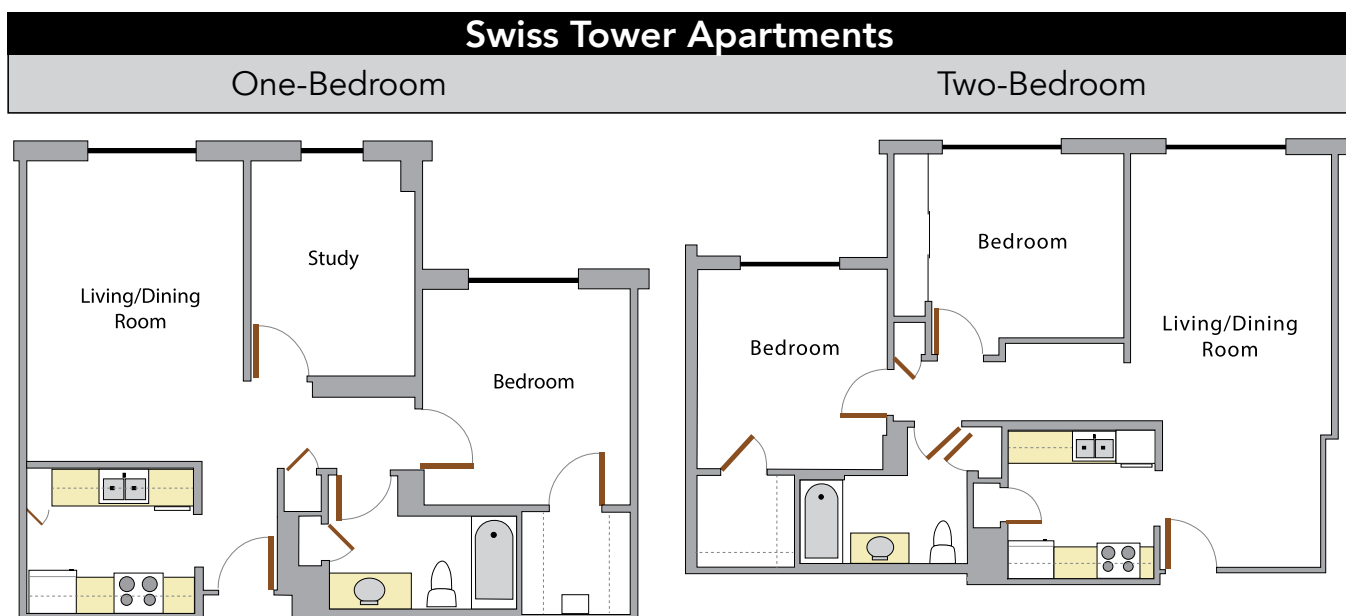
Swiss Tower provides facilities for married couples with or without children and singles with children in 159 apartments. Washington Hall provides 89 one- and two-bedroom apartments totaling 156 private bedrooms for single students without children or married students without children. Both apartment facilities are equipped with electronically controlled access to the properties, parking lots, and apartments and are patrolled 24 hours a day by the DTS Campus Police department.

### Swiss Tower Apartments

Swiss Tower (built in 2002) is a 10-story gated apartment complex that offers both one-bedroom apartments with a study and two-bedroom apartments to married students with or without children and single students with children. Amenities include adult and child swimming pools, a community room featuring a small kitchen for social functions, game and conversation areas, an indoor playroom for residents' children, a group study room, and a resource library. Laundry facilities are available on each floor. In addition to the pools, the courtyard offers a small grassy area for play, grills, a porch, and picnic tables with benches spread throughout the area. Wifi is available in select areas of the 1st floor.

### Apartment Descriptions

All Swiss Tower apartments are unfurnished and are located along interior corridors. The apartments include central air and heat, refrigerators, stoves, dishwashers, built-in bookshelves, linen and coat closets, and vinyl plank flooring. All apartments are unfurnished.



## Washington Hall Apartments

Washington Hall (built in 2008) is a seven-story apartment complex that offers one- and two-bedroom apartments to single or married students without children. Various amenities are located within the core of the building and are shared by all the residents. The building amenities include small lounges on each floor, meeting rooms, a computer center and resource library, a laundry room, a game room, media rooms, music practice rooms, a multi-purpose room which can be used for half-court basketball and volleyball, an outdoor pool, and gas grills.

### Apartment Descriptions

All apartments include central air and heat, refrigerators, stoves, and dishwashers in the kitchen and living area, which is shared by both residents of two-bedroom apartments. The apartments are unfurnished and are not provided with a microwave. Both bedrooms in a two-bedroom apartment are designed as private rooms. Each bedroom is therefore provided with a full private bathroom and walk-in closet. All apartments are unfurnished.

### One-Bedroom Apartments

The 139 one-bedroom apartments are 781 square feet with the following dimensions:

- living/dining room—11'6" x 16'8"
- bedroom—11' x 12' with a walk-in closet
- study—9' x 11'8" (large enough to be a child's room)

### Two-Bedroom Apartments

The 20 two-bedroom apartments do not have a study and are 942 square feet with the following dimensions:

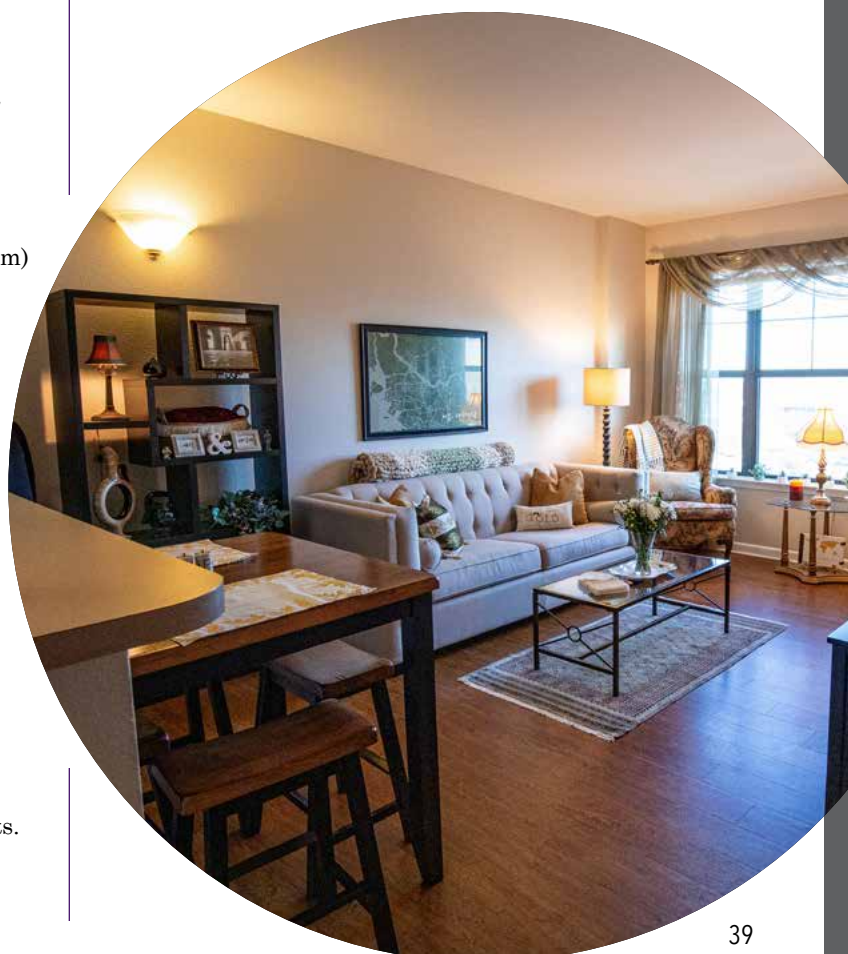
- living/dining room—12' x 16'4"
- first bedroom—11' x 12' with a walk-in closet
- second bedroom—11'9" x 11' with a wide closet

### Laundry Facilities

There are laundry facilities located on each floor in the building.

### Parking

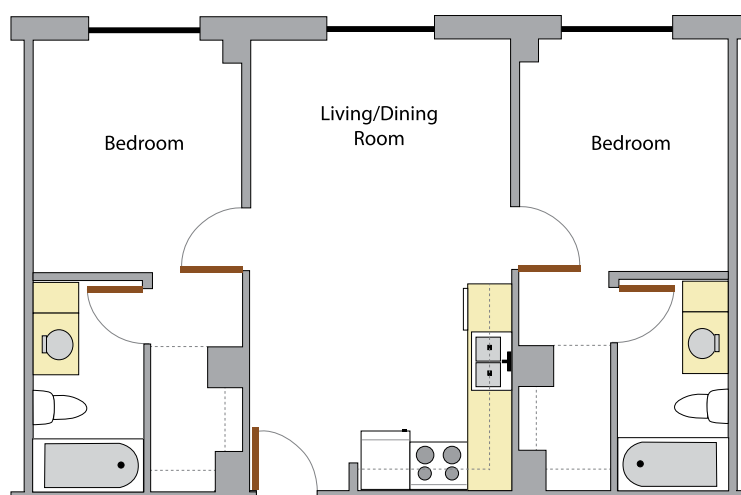
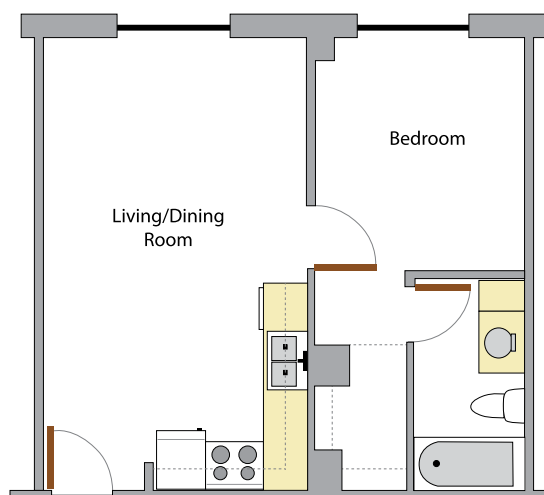
One-bedroom apartments are allotted one parking spot (the study does not count as a bedroom) and two-bedroom apartments are allotted two parking spots.



## Washington Hall Apartments

### One-Bedroom

### Two-Bedroom



### One-Bedroom Apartments

The one-bedroom apartments are approximately 535 square feet with the following dimensions:

- living/dining room/kitchen—21' x 12'
- bedroom—10' x 11' plus a private bath and walk-in closet

### Two-Bedroom Apartments

The two-bedroom apartments are approximately 775 square feet with the following dimensions:

- living/dining room/kitchen—21' x 12'
- bedrooms—10' x 11' plus a private bath and walk-in closet in each bedroom

### Parking

One-bedroom apartments are allotted one parking spot and two-bedroom apartments are allotted two parking spots.

### Summer and Winter Subleasing

During summer and winter breaks, residents often leave on mission trips or go home for various periods of time. These residents have the option to sublet their apartment while they are away. In order to sublease one of these apartments one must be a current student or a direct family member of a current resident. The permanent residents set a nightly rate for subleases.

Because local students often do not know of their plans until the last minute, Housing and Relocation Services will not have a list of available subleases until close to the period of residency. Because of this, sublease requests will not be accepted until April 1st (for summer term) or November 1st (for winter term). Apartments are assigned on a first-come, first-served basis, and availability is dependent upon how many residents offer to sublease their apartments.

Please contact Housing and Relocation Services at 214-887-5210 for more information.

### Off-Campus Housing (Dallas)

Housing and Relocation Services maintains a number of helpful online resources if on-campus accommodations are not available. These resources can be found at [dts.edu/housing](https://dts.edu/housing). Housing staff can offer ideas and suggestions to help students work through the variety of housing options. Please contact Housing and Relocation Services for additional information and/or assistance.

### Student-Recommended Apartments

Occasionally, Dallas students living off campus provide personal recommendations for properties and landlords in the Dallas area. Only properties with very positive grades for management, maintenance, and safety are placed on the recommended housing list, which can be found at [dts.edu/off-campus-housing](https://dts.edu/off-campus-housing).

### Off-Campus Property Listings

Through the years, property owners have sought DTS students as tenants. In order to better accommodate students and landlords, Housing and Relocation Services provides a property listing and search service, which can be found at [dts.edu/off-campus-housing](https://dts.edu/off-campus-housing). A typical listing includes a written description of the apartment or house, pictures, maps, rent rate, and contact information. Some property owners have long-standing relationships with DTS.

### Dallas Housing Area

In order to assist students with off-campus housing, Housing and Relocation Services provides a written description of the many neighborhoods and sub-communities that make up the Dallas metroplex. These descriptions can be found at [dts.edu/off-campus-housing](https://dts.edu/off-campus-housing).



## Alumni Services

### Alumni Services

More than 16,000 alumni have studied at Dallas Theological Seminary. They currently serve in all 50 states and in more than 100 countries, ministering in more than 70 denominations and independent churches. DTS is committed to the success of its alumni and provides support, resources, and networking in the following ways:

#### Career Services

The Career Services office offers a lifetime of support for DTS graduates and provides consultation to graduating students, alumni, and ministries throughout the hiring process. Services provided include assistance with résumé development, interviewing and candidating, and compensation guidelines. The Career Services office also assists ministries as they search for candidates and maintains a database of ministry opportunities through their Ministry Opportunities Listing. For more information about career services, please visit [alumni.dts.edu/career.services](http://alumni.dts.edu/career.services).

#### Placement Information

The seminary also tracks the percentage of known graduates who are in various categories of employment within a specified number of months of graduation. Of the graduates in 2019 whose ministry placements are known to the seminary, 44% are working in church ministry, 17% in parachurch ministry, 5% in missions, 11% in education, 12% in secular employment, and 3% are students in doctoral and other programs. Further evidence that graduates of the seminary are prepared for a lifetime of ministry can be seen from an overview of the seminary's 15,168 living alumni. Of those for whom the seminary has their information, 32% are working in church ministry, 12% in parachurch ministries, 13% in education, 6% in missions, 5% in counseling, 18% in secular work, and 12% are retired.

#### Ways to Stay Connected

In addition to providing placement services, DTS seeks to foster and maintain a network for seminary alumni through other means such as *DTS Magazine*; monthly *eNews* email updates; and a password-protected online Alumni Directory. The alumni website ([alumni.dts.edu](http://alumni.dts.edu)) provides a networking community for alumni, and the seminary helps its constituents find churches, schools, and counselors that employ DTS graduates through its online locator.

#### Continuing Education

DTS is committed to continuing education for alumni in order to address the changing demands of ministry and current biblical and theological issues.

Through the alumni-only website, graduates are able to view online courses free of charge. They may also audit master's-level courses for a small fee or take courses for credit at a reduced rate. Courses taken for credit cannot be applied toward another degree at the seminary unless the full tuition rate is paid; however, these courses may be transferable to other graduate institutions.

#### CGS Completion for Nongraduate Alumni

Qualified nongraduate alumni may apply to complete the Certificate of Graduate Studies at the Alumni Nondegree tuition rate. The program requires readmission to the seminary and completion of all remaining CGS requirements. Interested alumni will need to complete at least one course the term before graduation, even if all other requirements have been previously met.

For more information, please contact the Alumni or Admissions office.



## The Hendricks Center

### The Hendricks Center

The Hendricks Center, founded by Professor Howard Hendricks in 1986, seeks to shape compassionate, courageous leaders who stand strong for biblical truth and who communicate that truth through words and actions that embody Christ's love. With Christ-like character as the foundation, Christian leaders in today's context must also develop Scriptural comprehension, an understanding of cultural contextualization, compassion, courage, and competence. The goal of the Hendricks Center is to equip leaders with Christ-like wisdom for every situation.

The Center seeks to develop these kinds of church and workplace leaders through events, leadership programs, and a weekly podcast, *The Table* ([voice.dts.edu/tablepodcast/](http://voice.dts.edu/tablepodcast/)). Additionally, the Hendricks Center offers the following programs:

- Student internships that fulfill DTS program requirements in a variety of areas including, but not limited to, Cultural Engagement, Christian Leadership, Media, Events, and Giftedness.
- Giftedness Workshops and Giftedness Coaching that provide a robust set of resources for DTS students to discern direction in their careers and callings.
- Complimentary Student Dinners offered each term are designed to engage a felt need on the campus or to address a current ministry issue.
- The William N. Garrison Faith-and-Work Fellowship, named for Fort Worth attorney and longtime DTS Board member Bill Garrison, is a 20 hour-per-week paid fellowship that exposes future Bible preachers and teachers to the real-life realities of people in the workplace and contemporary theological pastoral needs.
- Apprenticeships are available for those interested in working alongside the multi-faceted focus of the Center. Apprenticeships provide an opportunity for a hands-on-learning experience while participating in the unique ministry of the Hendricks Center.
- Difficult Conversations is an ongoing series of readings, discussions, and brownbags that provide an opportunity for the DTS community to engage with some of the more conflicting issues of our day. The aim of this series is to equip the student body to interact with those who have different perspectives and to see how the Bible informs those interactions. Special attention is given to the areas of faith and work, as well as cultural intelligence in a pluralistic setting involving diversity of religion, gender, and ethnicity.
- Event discounts and leadership development programs are available for all alumni.



This box should play a clip of Dr. Bailey, Dr. Swindoll, and Dr. Hendricks.  
Click for the full video.





## Supporting Ministries

### Supporting Ministries

#### *Bibliotheca Sacra*

The oldest conservative theological journal in America, *Bibliotheca Sacra*, has been in continuous publication since 1843 and has been published by DTS since 1934. This quarterly journal contains articles, periodical reviews, and book reviews on biblical exposition and current theological and ministerial issues of interest to pastors, scholars, alumni, teachers, and serious lay Bible students. *Bibliotheca Sacra* enjoys one of the largest circulations of any theological journal in the world.

#### Faculty Ministries

DTS's distinguished faculty members are in frequent demand as speakers and leaders at Christian conferences and professional association conferences in the United States and around the world. Several of them are involved in popular radio and video ministries, and all serve in local churches.

#### *DTS Magazine*

Published three times a year, the award-winning *DTS Magazine* highlights profiles of students and alumni and features articles on Bible doctrine and Christian living from an evangelical perspective. It also includes book excerpts, alumni updates, and campus news. Free subscriptions are available within the United States. For more information, please visit [voice.dts.edu/magazine](http://voice.dts.edu/magazine).

#### Lay Institute

The Lay Institute, in partnership with Open Bible Academy ([the-oba.org](http://the-oba.org)), is an outreach ministry that offers nondegree, adult continuing-education courses for the purpose of equipping lay people in the church to build the body of Christ. Classes taught by upper-level MA and ThM students and DTS alumni are offered in Bible, theology, spiritual life, and ministry skills for people in the Dallas/Fort Worth area during the fall and spring terms.

#### DTS Bible Conference at Mount Hermon

Each year the seminary sponsors a Bible conference taught by faculty members and alumni at Mount Hermon Conference Center in California.

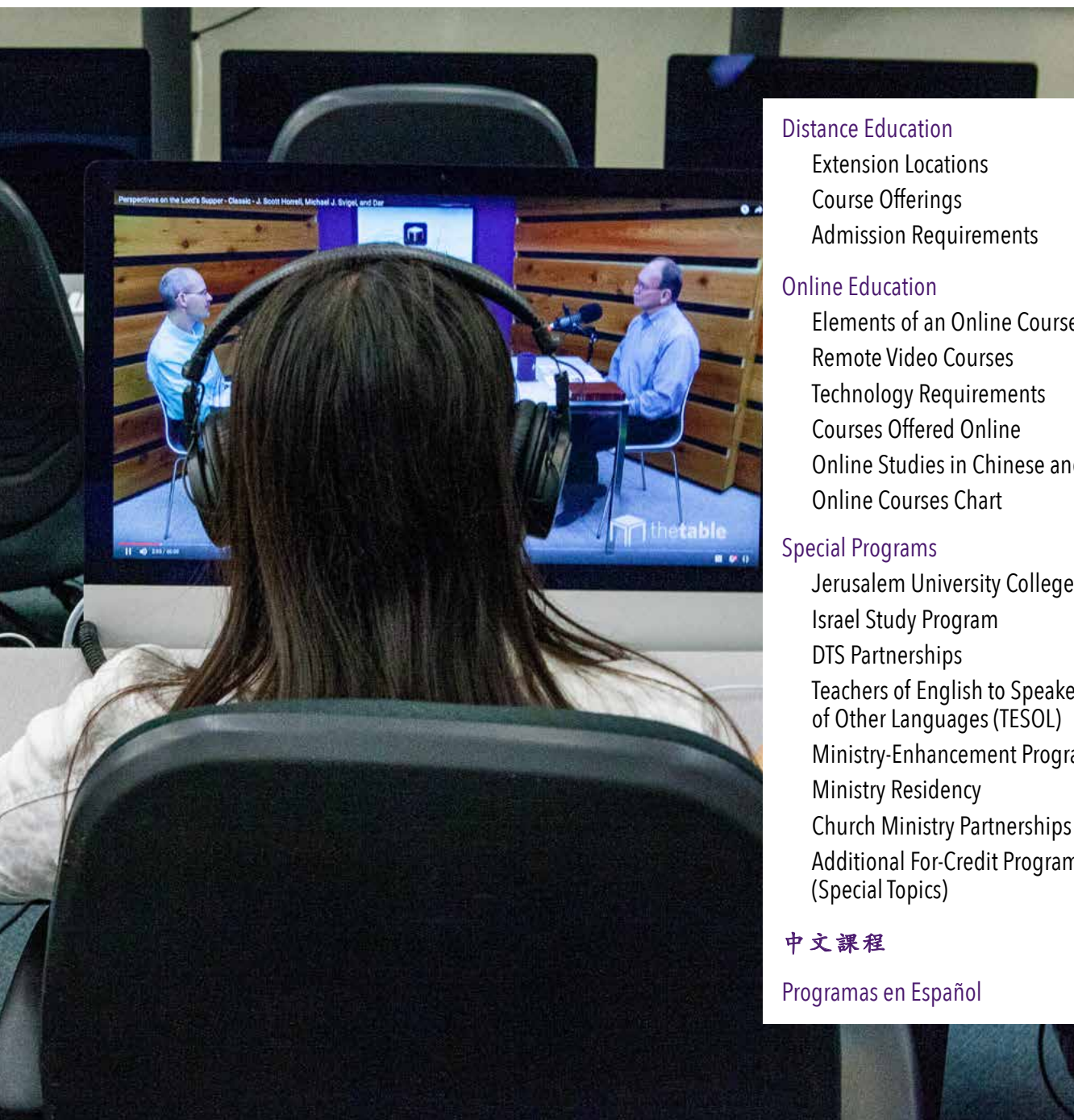
#### Dallas Seminary Foundation

Dallas Seminary Foundation was established in 1987 to support the mission of Dallas Theological Seminary. The Foundation does this by offering charitable planned giving and related services to friends of the seminary. Planned giving explores ways to give beyond cash, utilizing methods for reducing taxes and creating great efficiency in one's overall planning. Foundation staff members work closely with supporters so that together they can further God's work through DTS.





# Distance Education, Online Education, and Special Programs



Distance Education	46
Extension Locations	46
Course Offerings	47
Admission Requirements	47
Online Education	48
Elements of an Online Course	48
Remote Video Courses	49
Technology Requirements	49
Courses Offered Online	49
Online Studies in Chinese and Spanish	49
Online Courses Chart	50
Special Programs	51
Jerusalem University College	51
Israel Study Program	51
DTS Partnerships	51
Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL)	51
Ministry-Enhancement Programs	52
Ministry Residency	52
Church Ministry Partnerships	53
Additional For-Credit Programs (Special Topics)	53
中文課程	56
Programas en Español	60

## A Flexible Course of Study

DTS partners with churches and ministries around the world by providing training designed to equip godly servant-leaders for the proclamation of God's Word and the building up of the body of Christ worldwide. Several fully online programs offered in three different languages train students for service wherever they are. Main-campus, online, and extension courses are taught by the same world-class faculty: scholar-pastors who care deeply about students and ministry. The flexibility of the programs at DTS means students don't have to relocate in order to start their education today.



## Distance Education

### Extension Locations

In an effort to serve students who cannot attend classes on the Dallas campus, DTS offers classes at nine extension sites. The goal of the Online and Distance Education office is to deliver a DTS education to those who cannot study at the Dallas campus.

Dallas Theological Seminary offers courses at the following extensions:

- Atlanta, Georgia (North Point)  
North Point Ministries  
4400 North Point Parkway  
Suite 100  
Alpharetta, GA 30022
- Atlanta, Georgia (Passion Global Institute)  
Passion City Church  
515 Garson Drive Northeast  
Atlanta, GA 30324
- Austin, Texas  
Hill Country Bible Church  
12124 Ranch Road 620 North  
Austin, TX 78750
- Guatemala City, Guatemala  
Semenario Teológico Centroamericano  
Ave. Bolívar 30-42, Zone 3  
City of Guatemala 01003
- Houston, Texas  
7100 Regency Square Boulevard  
Suite 100  
Houston, TX 77036
- Nashville, Tennessee  
Fellowship Bible Church–Brentwood  
1210 Franklin Road  
Brentwood, TN 37027
- Manassas, Virginia (Washington, DC extension)  
McLean Bible Church–Prince William  
10002 Battleview Parkway  
Manassas, VA 20109
- San Antonio, Texas  
Wayside Chapel  
1705 Northwest Loop 410  
San Antonio, TX 78213
- Spring, Texas (The Woodlands extension)  
Woods Edge Community Church  
25333 Gosling Road  
Spring, TX 77389



This box should play a clip introducing the extension site, DTS-DC. Click for the full video.





The seminary also offers less than fifty percent of the courses for the MA (Christian Studies) in Hong Kong at the Hong Kong Baptist Theological Seminary and less than fifty percent of the courses for the Master of Biblical and Theological Studies at Grace Bible Church in College Station, Texas.



## Course Offerings

Many courses required for DTS degree programs are available at the seminary's extension sites. Students should be aware, however, that they might need to complete coursework at another location or online to finish a program.

Extension-site classes take place primarily on weekends and/or evenings, facilitating study for those already involved in full-time ministry or other vocations. Many courses are offered in a hybrid (online and face-to-face) format.

Students can complete coursework toward the MBTS and MACS online in Chinese or Spanish and the entire MBTS and MACS online in English. Up to two-thirds (2/3) of the seminary's professional master's degrees may be completed through online education. Additionally, the seminary offers students in vocational ministry the opportunity to complete a ministry residency (an internship local to the student with periodic intensives on the Dallas campus).

The ability to complete a degree at an extension varies by program and extension location. Additional information on this and other matters related to the seminary's extension sites is available from the Online and Distance Education



office by phone at 800-DTS-WORD (800-387-9673), ext. 5320, by email ([distanceeducation@dts.edu](mailto:distanceeducation@dts.edu)), or by visiting [dts.edu/locations](https://dts.edu/locations).

## Admission Requirements

The application process and admission requirements for extension-site programs are the same for all degree programs (please refer to the Admission Process section of this catalog). Additional information may be obtained by contacting the Admissions office at 800-3-DALLAS (800-332-5527).



## Online Education

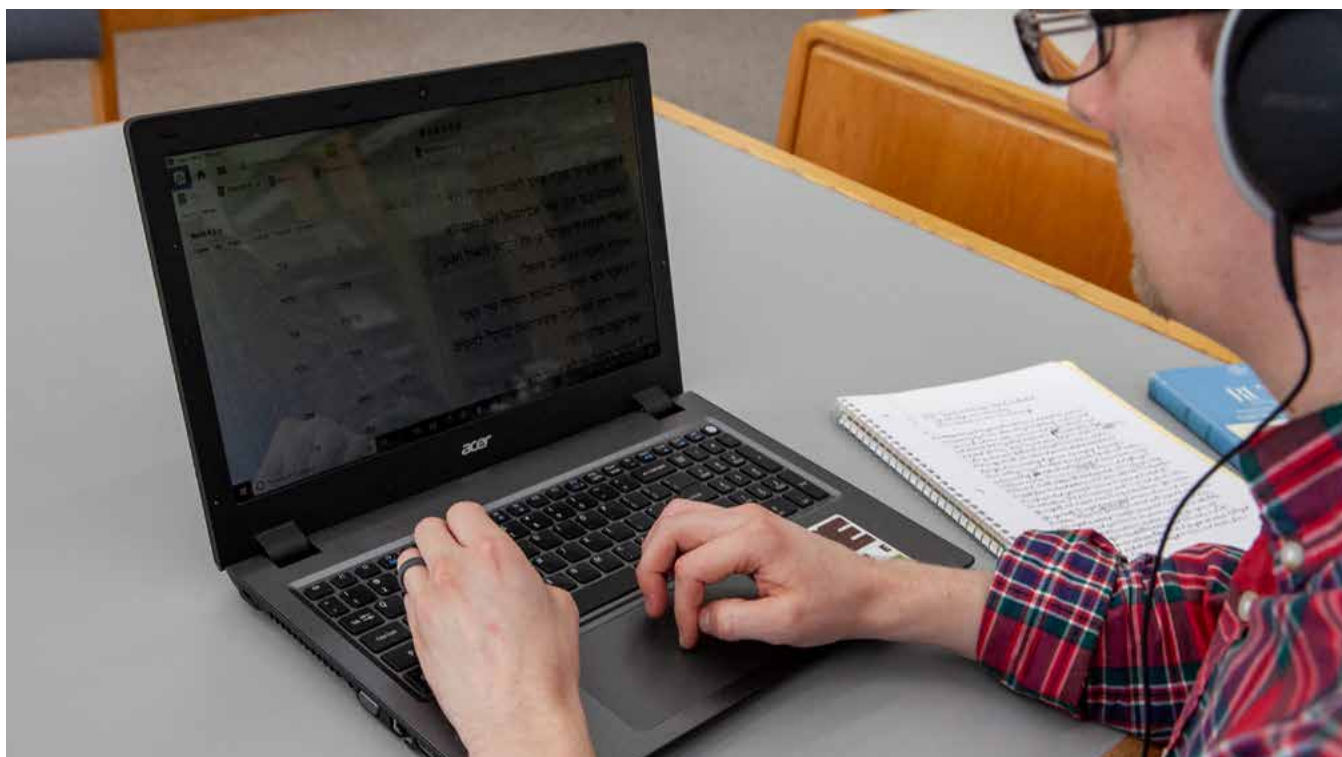
Online education at DTS is designed to allow students to receive DTS ministry training in their own contexts. Online courses are ideal for students who wish to balance education with life responsibilities such as work, ministry, and family. Also, by receiving graduate-level preparation through online courses, students may supplement their current vocations and better serve their families, churches, and communities.

Students can fully complete the Certificate of Graduate Studies (CGS), the Master of Arts (Christian Studies) (MACS), and the Master of Biblical and Theological Studies (MBTS) online. Online courses may also apply toward other degree programs. Please contact the Admissions office for more information.

### Elements of an Online Course

All of the elements necessary for truly life-changing theological education are present in our online format: instruction from world-class faculty, challenging assignments, and a community experience. Online courses are structured in a very similar format to traditional classroom learning. Courses are arranged in units (usually one to three weeks in length), and students are assigned a series of learning experiences to accomplish before the end of each unit. These tasks include reading course materials, watching video lectures, completing and posting written assignments, offering feedback on fellow students' work, and participating in class discussions.

Online courses provide flexibility but are not independent studies. Most online courses do not meet at a certain time on a given day, but during a given period of days for a particular unit. Like any course, there are due dates for each unit, though there is often flexibility for viewing lecture materials and accomplishing assignments within each unit.



## Remote Video Courses

Select Dallas-campus courses provide the opportunity for distance students to join live class lectures and discussions through synchronized remote video technology. Students attend the same lectures and complete the same assignments as their colleagues on the main campus without relocating. Courses available for remote video are listed at [dts.edu/schedule](https://dts.edu/schedule).

## Technology Requirements

To have a successful educational experience, students need to possess certain technological skills. Students must have access to a fully functional computer with a camera, microphone, and word processing program. Their computer must have an appropriate web browser and high-speed internet connection. Students must also possess the technical ability to take full advantage of the online course experience. Assistance and technology training is available to current students through the DTS Media Center.

## Courses Offered Online

The Online Courses Chart on the following page lists courses currently available in an online format. These online courses are typically offered in the fall, spring, and summer terms.

The application and admission requirements for online courses are the same for all degree programs. For a detailed description of the seminary's online-education format, philosophy, and general requirements, please visit [dts.edu/online](https://dts.edu/online) or contact the Admissions office.

## Online Studies in Chinese and Spanish

DTS offers a number of online courses in Chinese and Spanish. These online courses are designed to train individuals who desire to be equipped for effective ministry in the local church without leaving their ministries, career, or home. Students may take online courses in Chinese and Spanish toward completion of the 30-hour Certificate of Graduates Studies, the 36-hour Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, or the 62-hour Master of Arts (Christian Studies) programs.



# Online Courses Chart

Course Title	ThM	MABC	MACE	MACL	MACM	MAMW	MABEL	MACS	MBTS	CGS
BC5101 Pastoral Counseling	Req	Elec						Elec	Elec	Elec
BC5215 Normal Human Growth	Elec	Req						Elec	Elec	Elec
BC5235 Social and Cultural Foundations	Elec	Req						Elec	Elec	Elec
BC5610 Sexuality and Ethics	Elec	Elec						Elec	Elec	Elec
BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req
BE5102 Old Testament History I	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Elec	Elec
BE5103 Old Testament History II and Poetry	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req		Req	Elec	Elec
BE5104 Old Testament Prophets	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Elec	Elec
BE5105 The Gospels	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req		Req	Elec	Elec
BE5106 Acts and Pauline Epistles	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Elec	Elec
BE5107 Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Elec	Elec
BE5109 Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	Elec	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req		Req	Elec	Elec
BE5201 The Story of Scripture: Genesis to Revelation	Elec							Elec	Req	Elec
BE5505 The Kingdom and Covenants	Elec							Elec	Req	Elec
BE5510 Life of Christ on Earth	Elec							Elec	Elec	Elec
BE/BC5547 A Biblical Theology of Suffering, Disability, and the Church	Elec	Elec						Elec	Elec	Elec
EML5101 Designing and Leading Effective Ministries	Req		Req	Req				Elec	Elec	Elec
EML5105 Teaching Process and Media Presentations	Elec		Req	Req				Req*	Elec	Elec
EML5110 History and Philosophy of Christian Education	Elec		Req					Elec	Elec	Elec
EML5330 Personal and Organizational Leadership Development	Elec		Elec	Req				Elec	Elec	Elec
HT5101 The Church to the Modern Era	Req							Elec	Elec	Elec
HT5102 Church in the Modern Era: Europe and North America	Req							Elec	Elec	Elec
HT5200 History of Doctrine	Elec						Req	Req	Elec	Elec
NT5101 Elements of Greek I	Req						Req	Elec	Elec	Elec
NT5102 Elements of Greek II	Req						Req	Elec	Elec	Elec
NT5103 Intermediate Greek	Req						Req	Elec	Elec	Elec
NT5104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis	Req						Req	Elec	Elec	Elec
NT5105 Exegesis of Romans	Req							Elec	Elec	Elec
NT5110 New Testament Introduction	Req							Req	Elec	Elec
OT5101 Elements of Hebrew I	Req						Req	Elec	Elec	Elec
OT5102 Elements of Hebrew II	Req						Req	Elec	Elec	Elec
OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I	Req						Req	Elec	Elec	Elec
OT5104 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction II	Req						Req	Elec	Elec	Elec
PM5101 Christian Life and Witness	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req		Req	Req	Req
RS5101 Orientation and Research Methods	Req			Req				Req	Req	Elec
RS5103 Summative Research Project				Req				Req	Req	
ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req
ST5102 Trinitarianism	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req		Req	Elec	Elec
ST5103 Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req		Req	Elec	Elec
ST5104 Soteriology	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req		Req	Elec	Elec
ST5105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req		Req	Elec	Elec
ST5106 Eschatology	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req	Req		Req	Elec	Elec
WM5101 Introduction to World Missions	Req				Req			Elec	Elec	Elec

\*This course fulfills the MACS communication course requirement



## Special Programs

### Jerusalem University College

Students in master's-level or doctoral programs may participate in a three-week graduate program in Israel and transfer credits earned to their seminary program. Students in the CGS, MACS, ThM, and STM programs may transfer up to 4 hours of credit from this university to the seminary.

Instruction is given by staff and faculty members of universities in Israel. In addition to receiving class-time instruction in archaeology, Bible geography, history of Palestine, and ancient Near Eastern cultures, students spend a portion of their time on field trips in Bible lands.

Additional information on this program may be obtained from the Academic Dean's office.

### Israel Study Program

DTS partners with IBEX (Israel Bible Extension) of The Master's College in California to provide an opportunity each summer for students to take a study tour of Israel for seminary credit. The three-week study tour is team led by a DTS faculty member and a faculty member from IBEX. Students wanting seminary credit should register for BE5909 Israel Study of the Bible.

Additional information on this program and other opportunities to study in Israel through IBEX may be obtained from the Bible Exposition office.

### DTS Partnerships

#### Cru and Young Life

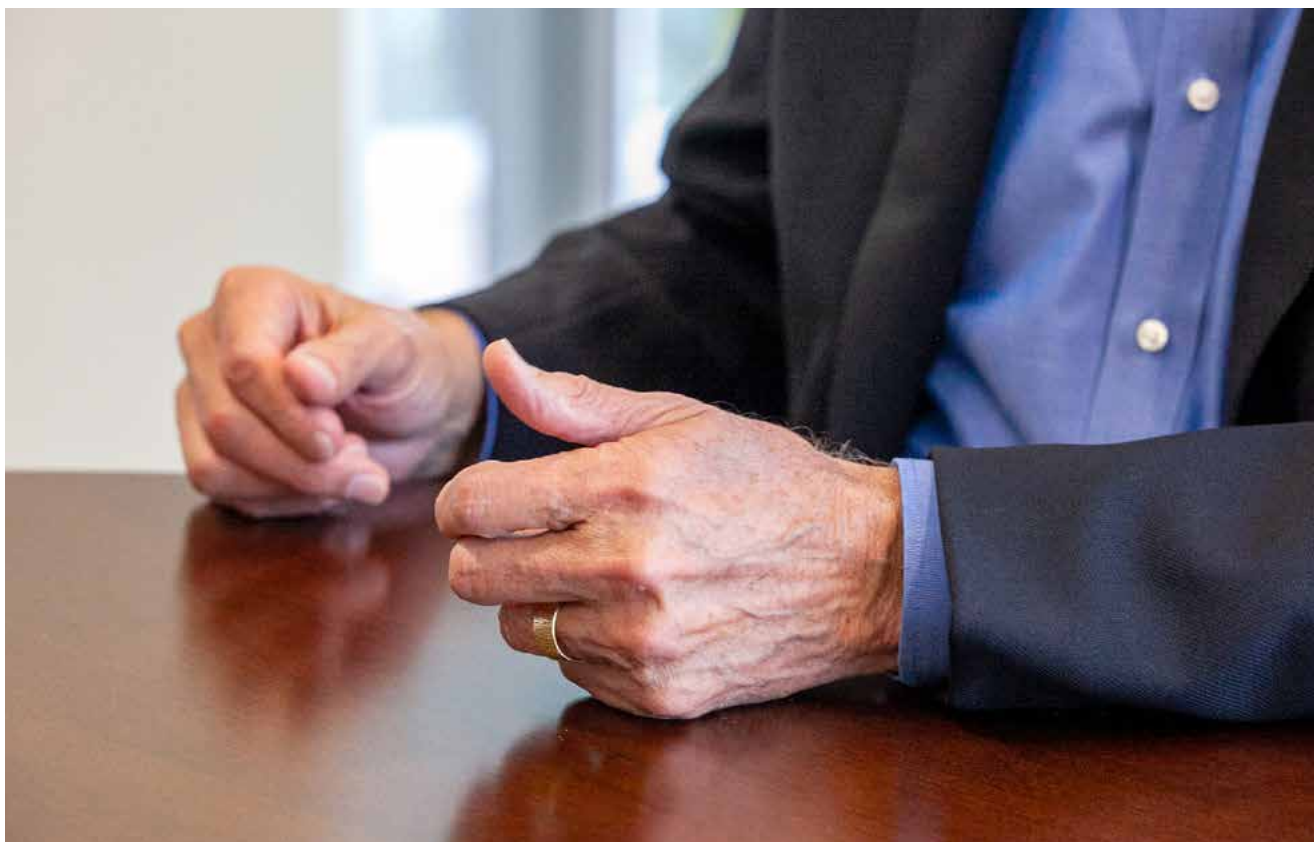
DTS has partnered with Cru and Young Life to offer training opportunities for full-time staff who desire to enhance their ministry skills through seminary. For qualifying staff, this partnership provides both a tuition discount and the ability to earn DTS credit for select courses offered through Cru's Institute of Biblical Studies (IBS) and Young Life's Training Department. For staff from both organizations, courses accepted toward degree programs at DTS are subject to the requirements and limits of the individual degree programs. For more information about tuition costs, specific degree requirements, or eligibility, please contact the Admissions office or visit [dts.edu/cru](https://dts.edu/cru) or [dts.edu/yl](https://dts.edu/yl).

#### The Village Church Institute

DTS also partners with the Village Church Institute to provide Training Program students on the seminary track the opportunity to receive DTS credit for their Institute courses. The specific amount of DTS credit available is dependent on several factors, and therefore Institute students are encouraged to contact the Admissions office or visit [dts.edu/the-village-church](https://dts.edu/the-village-church) for more information.

### Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL)

TESOL is a certificate program offered by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. It equips Christian workers both academically and professionally for teaching English (outside the U.S. public-school system) to speakers of other languages.



Students must complete the following courses to be eligible for the certificate: WM5620 Dynamics of TESOL, INT5205 TESOL Ministry Formation Internship (1 hour), and WM5210 Intercultural Communication (3 hours). It is recommended but not required that students also take WM5205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry or WM5325 Ministry in Multicultural America.

TESOL courses are open to all regularly enrolled students, including those who are nondegree and pursuing the TESOL Certificate. TESOL students must consult the Ministry Formation department before planning and registering for their degree-required internship course in order to connect to the required INT5205 TESOL Ministry Formation Internship.

## Ministry-Enhancement Programs

DTS students may earn academic credit for work done through a variety of ministry-enhancement programs or special conferences and seminars offered by parachurch ministries or local churches. These special learning opportunities may be taken as a foundation for independent study in a student's emphasis or as free electives. Some examples of ministry-enhancement programs in which students have participated as a foundation for independent study are:

- BILD International
- CASA Academy (Christian Association Serving Adults)
- Church Discipleship Ministry through the Navigators

- T-Net (Training Network for Disciple-Making Churches)
- Willow Creek Association's leadership training programs
- Youthfront (formerly Sonlife Ministries)

Students who desire to participate in a ministry-enhancement program for independent study credit must have (1) prior approval from the department in which they desire to receive academic credit; and (2) must complete the Independent Study Request form prior to registration.

## Ministry Residency

To provide more intentional opportunities to integrate classroom instruction with field-based experience within partnering churches and parachurch/mission organizations, DTS offers ThM, MACE, and MACL students the opportunity to earn seminary credit for on-site instruction and cohort interactions at select ministry sites. While students in every vocational degree complete a required internship course for academic credit, a larger block of academic credit allows students the opportunity to pursue integration at a much deeper level, since their focus during the residency will primarily be in the field.

This intensive learning opportunity is designed as an eight-month residency (over two consecutive terms—Ministry Residency I and Ministry Residency II) with an approved church or parachurch/mission organization during a student's ThM, MACE, or MACL program.

Additional information on this program may be obtained by contacting the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership.

## Church Ministry Partnerships

DTS has partnered with select church and church networks to develop residency programs that combine practical ministry experience and seminary education. During the residency experience, students serve on a church's staff while pursuing their Master of Arts in Christian Leadership or Master of Theology degrees. Up to 12 hours of credit can be earned through a Ministry Residency or through courses taught by partnering churches (please refer to the Educational Ministries and Leadership Departmental section on Ministry Residency in this catalog). Students must be admitted to both the respective residency program and DTS. This unique model offers the strengths of both church and seminary contexts to prepare students for ministry upon graduation. Churches with whom DTS currently partners include North Point Ministries (Alpharetta, GA) and Christ Chapel Bible Church (Fort Worth, TX).

## Additional For-Credit Programs (Special Topics)

DTS has a more formal relationship with some ministry organizations that provide specialized training for ministry. In such cases, students may participate in these special programs under the 5905 Special Topics course found in the different departmental listings of courses in this catalog. These experiences are normally preapproved and require only the submission of the Special Topics approval form available from the Registrar's office.

In most cases, the programs in which students participate for Special Topics credit require additional registration fees. To help offset these additional fees, the seminary will reimburse the approved organization up to 50 percent of the student's tuition. Most Special Topics programs are offered off campus, and some are offered at various locations around the United States (or occasionally in other countries). In these cases, students will need to plan for travel costs and living expenses as well.

The following are some of the approved programs through which students may earn Special Topics credit:

### Campus Ministry Today Training Seminar

Campus Ministry Today, a ministry of the Center for Mission Mobilization, offers annual training seminars for launching, growing, and multiplying a campus ministry. This Special Topics course trains students to build a Great Commission movement on college campuses through preparation, leader training, and long-range ministry planning. Please contact the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership for more information.



Special Programs





## D6 Conferences

The D6 Conference is an annual conference that is designed to bring together speakers, seminar leaders, and collected resources to help minister to families. Students will enroll in EML5905 Special Topics in Educational Ministries and Leadership, attend the D6 Conference, and complete all necessary coursework in order to receive credit. More information is available from the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership.

## Joni and Friends: Beyond Suffering

The ministry of Joni and Friends is dedicated to extending the love and message of Jesus Christ to people who are affected by disability around the world. This learning experience guides students in developing a biblical theology of disability. Students attend the Joni and Friends family retreat and engage in practical application through interaction and service to families impacted by disability. Please contact the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies for more information.

## Inspire Women Leadership Institute

Inspire Women offers rotating courses at its headquarters in Houston, Texas. This training develops women to have the spiritual fortitude to define, pursue, and finish God's mission for their lives. Women students may complete the Women's Leadership Certificate and earn 3 hours of DTS credit. Please contact the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership or visit the Inspire Women website ([inspirewomen.org](http://inspirewomen.org)) for more information.

## Manarah or Darshan, Christar

Held in the greater Detroit area, *Manarah* combines classroom training on Islam, its people, and cultures with daily outreach opportunities by seasoned mentors. Students have the opportunity to taste Arab hospitality while learning how to share with these least-reached people. *Darshan*, held in Chicago, includes classroom studies about Hinduism, its people, and cultures. Students also participate in daily guided Hindu—community interaction. Don't miss your opportunity to enroll in *Manarah* or *Darshan* to learn how to communicate biblical truth in a culturally relevant way. Special Topics credit for *Manarah* or *Darshan* may be earned in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. For more information contact the WMIS department or visit the Christar website at [christar.org/training](http://christar.org/training).

## China Academic Consortium

The China Academic Consortium provides academic dialogue and exchange about religion, worldviews, values, and ethics with the Chinese intellectual community. This learning experience provides students the opportunity to immerse themselves in Chinese culture for preparation to serve in that context. Please contact the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies for more information.

## Church Planting Boot Camp (Evangelical Free Church of America)

The Church Planting Boot Camp is an intensive five-day training experience that covers the major issues church planters face in their first year starting a new church. The Boot Camp is offered as a 3-hour, one-week intensive course in the first summer session on the Dallas campus and in the winter term at the Houston campus. Credit for the Church Planting Boot Camp is earned in the Department of Pastoral Ministries. More information on the Boot Camp is available at the EFCA website ([efca.org](http://efca.org)).

## Cranmer Theological House

The Cranmer Theological House in Houston, Texas, is a graduate-level educational institution associated with the Reformed Episcopal Seminary in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. The Cranmer House provides training for those who plan on entering vocational ministry in the evangelical Anglican Church in North America. Students who desire to take courses through Cranmer Theological House must have prior approval from the department in which they desire to receive academic credit. More information is available on the Cranmer House website at [cranmerhouse.org](http://cranmerhouse.org).

## Rural Home Missionary Association's Town & Country Training (TACT) Program

Rural Home Missionary Association (RHMA) is devoted to planting and strengthening Bible-based, evangelical churches in small-town America. The TACT Program curriculum includes the following:

- **Ministering in the Town and Country Church**

An overview of ministry in the town and country community and church with an emphasis on understanding the varied types of contexts and how each affects pastoral work and strategy. The town and country culture is experienced as well as studied during the class.

- **Leading the Town and Country Church**

Provides students a look at how town and country residents think and the spiritual and social tools required to lead them. The course examines the standard issues of church leadership as they apply to the town and country church. It also touches on the role of the pastor as community leader.

- **Faith Communication in a Town and Country Context**

The oral culture and intimacy of the town and country context present a unique set of circumstances for preaching, evangelism, discipleship, and youth and children's ministries. This course explores the ways town and country culture impacts and reshapes the common methods and strategies for communicating the gospel.

- **Pastoral Care in a Town and Country Context**

Pastors in isolated settings often find themselves facing a large number of pastoral care issues, some unique to the context, with less help than their suburban and urban counterparts may have available. This course looks at some of the stresses town and country life places on pastors and their families as well as those in the church and explores ways pastors can keep themselves spiritually, emotionally, and physically healthy and thereby able to offer pastoral care to others.

- **Seminar in Town and Country Ministry**

Students in this course will research a topic in Town and Country Ministry and present their findings to the class in a collaborative learning environment. The instructor will suggest topics and offer reading lists, and students may suggest topics of special interest.

TACT courses each represent 3 credit hours and may be taken for credit in the Department of Pastoral Ministries. All TACT classes are held during the summer at RHMA headquarters in Morton, Illinois. For more information on the TACT Program, please visit the TACT website ([tactprogram.rhma.org](http://tactprogram.rhma.org))

### Walk Thru the Bible

For more than 30 years, Walk Thru the Bible, a ministry founded by DTS graduate Bruce Wilkinson, has created discipleship materials that reach millions of people all over the world. Their live Bible seminars are highly interactive and scripturally sound overviews of the Old and New Testaments. Students may participate in the Walk Thru the Old Testament and the Walk Thru the New Testament live seminars and earn 1 hour of elective academic credit in the Department of Bible Exposition for each seminar. More information on the Walk Thru the Bible seminars is available from the Department of Bible Exposition or online at [walk-thru.org](http://walk-thru.org).



This box should play a clip of a DTS student from Mongolia. Click for the full video.



## 中文課程

### 達拉斯神學院中文課程

達拉斯神學院的使命就是裝備敬畏神的僕人領袖，幫助他們藉著傳講神的話語，建立普世教會來榮耀祂。

達拉斯神學院很榮幸能為華人信徒提供中文神學課程，多數的教材、作業和師生互動都是以中文進行。學生可以修讀中文的神學研究證書課程 (Certificate of Graduate Studies)、聖經研究碩士 (Master of Biblical and Theological Studies)、基督教研究碩士 (Master of Arts in Christian Studies)、教育事工碩士 (Master of Arts in Christian Education)、以及神學碩士 (Master of Theology) 學位，另外還有教育事工博士 (Doctor of Educational Ministry) 幫助華人教牧同工繼續深造。達拉斯神學院以純網路、傳統面授及混合教學等教學模式，在世界各地提供許多中文的神學課程。

所有關於中文課程的詳情資料都可以在本目錄中或者直接上網 [dts.edu/chinese](https://dts.edu/chinese) 查詢，也可以與我們的中文入學部同工聯絡洽詢。

### 中文網路課程

達拉斯神學院提供了許多中文的網路神學課程。設計這些網路神學課程旨在培養訓練各地教會中有意接受神學裝備的信徒，使他們可以在不必離開自己的事工、職業或家庭的環境下學習有效事奉之道。學生可以通過修讀網路課程來完成 30 學分的中文神學研究證書、36 學分的中文聖經研究碩士、大部分 62 學分的基督教研究碩士、部份66學分的基督教教育碩士、以及部分120學分的神學碩士。

關於學位課程主要使用語言的相關資訊，請參考 Academic Programs 底下的學位綜覽表。

### 神學碩士 (ThM [Chinese])

神學碩士 (ThM [Chinese]) 有別於常見的道學碩士 (MDiv)，為了培育能勝任的聖經詮釋者，在牧養、宣教、或其他事工上有效的事奉神。達拉斯神學院中文神學碩士提供獨特的四年學程，是根據道學碩士正規三年的事工培訓，再融入更多深度希臘文與希伯來文課程，以及學生選擇的專研項目。神學碩士 (ThM [Chinese]) 需要在八年內完成。

中文神學碩士讓學生有機會在雙語模式中學習。英語課程裝備學生深度與廣度，中文課程讓學生可以用熟悉的母語思考接觸適切華人事工的議題，以及如何在華人事工中落實聖經與神學的教導。神學碩士學位有 120 學分，除了 61 學分的核心課程，還要修讀 27 學分的聖經原文、3 學分的事工實習，以及 29 學分為根據服事興趣所選之事工主修課程。

所有關於中文神學碩士學位的詳情資料都可以在本目錄中或者直接上網 [dts.edu/chinese](https://dts.edu/chinese) 查詢，也可以與我們的中文入學部同工聯絡洽詢。



## 聖經研究碩士 (MBTS)

聖經研究碩士 (MBTS) 是一個 36 學分的課程，專為基督徒專業人士所預備的學位，讓他們可以在公司上班、家庭生活和教會事奉以外又能接受正規神學裝備。聖經研究碩士 (MBTS) 給學生一個基本的聖經概述，介紹給他們認識關鍵神學理念，並有幾門課程可以自由選修。聖經研究碩士 (MBTS) 要在六年內完成。

學生可以完全藉著中文的網路神學課程來取得聖經研究碩士的學位，世界各地的華人信徒都可以註冊修讀這些網路課程。這些課程所有的教材、作業和師生互動都是以中文進行。

所有關於中文聖經研究碩士學位的詳情資料都可以在本目錄中或者直接上網 [dts.edu/chinese](http://dts.edu/chinese)

查詢，也可以與我們的中文入學部同工聯絡洽詢。

## 基督教研究碩士學位 (MACS)

基督教研究碩士學位 (Master of Arts in Christian Studies) 是針對華人教會事工而設計的，為幫助在教會或基督教機構事奉人員

奠定碩士程度的聖經和神學根基。因大部份課程可以是網路課程，部分課程則需要在傳統課堂裡完成，學生不需要長期離開職場或家鄉，就能修完本文學碩士學位。鼓勵有志於全職教會聖工的華人信徒申請修讀基督教研究碩士。基督教研究碩士 (MACS) 要在七年內完成。

學生可以藉著中文的網路神學課程及面授課程來取得基督教研究碩士的學位，世界各地的華人信徒都可以註冊修讀這些網路課程。這些課程所有的教材、作業和師生互動都是以中文進行，面授課程則需在有提供中文課程的校區修讀。就讀中文基督教研究碩士的學生除了必須完成達拉斯神學院 50 學分的核心課程之外，還要修讀 WM5340 華人處境事工 (2 學分)、WM5545 華人教會歷史/當代神學趨勢 (3 學分)、EML5101 有效事工的規劃與執行 (3 學分)。另外還有 4 學分可選修配合個人興趣或事工需要的課程。所有關於基督教研究碩士學位的詳情資料都可以在本目錄中或者直接上網 [dts.edu/chinese](http://dts.edu/chinese) 查詢，也可以與我們的中文入學部同工聯絡洽詢。

## 基督教教育碩士學位 (MACE)

基督教教育碩士學位 (Master of Arts in Christian Education) 的課程設計，是專為有志在華語環境裡從事教育專業事工的信徒，奠定碩士程度的聖經和神學根基以及教育的專業。此學位裝備學生未來從事各項教會教育特定事工，或在基督教高等教育系統成為教育或行政人員。基督教教育碩士 (MACE) 需於七年內完成。





學生可以藉著中文的網路神學課程及面授課程來取得基督教教育碩士的學位，這些課程所有的教材、作業和師生互動都是以中文進行，面授課程則需在達拉斯或休士頓校區修讀。就讀中文基督教教育碩士的學生除了必須完成達拉斯神學院47學分的核心課程之外，還要修讀15學分教育事工專業指定課程、INT5160 教育事工實習（2學分）。另外還有2學分可選修配合個人興趣或事工需要的課程。所有關於基督教教育碩士學位的詳情資料都可以在本目錄中或者直接上網（[dts.edu/chinese](http://dts.edu/chinese)）查詢，也可以與我們的中文入學部同工聯絡洽詢。

## 神學研究證書 (CGS)

神學研究證書課程是在聖經與神學兩方面以碩士的學術程度裝備學生。華人信徒可以通過網路完成中文的神學研究證書，也可以在有提供中文課程的校區修讀面授課程。神學研究證書課程是為想嘗試修讀神學課程的學生而設，提供較彈性的課程安排，讓華人同工可以在短期內修完，又或教會領袖在事工繁忙時仍然可以接受神學裝備。學生可以完全藉著中文的網路神學課程來取得中文的神學研究證書，世界各地的華人信徒都可以

註冊修讀這些網路課程。這些課程所有的教材、作業和師生互動都是以中文進行。所有關於中文神學研究證書的詳情資料都可以在本目錄中或者直接上網 [dts.edu/chinese](http://dts.edu/chinese) 查詢，也可以與我們的中文入學部同工聯絡洽詢。

## 教育事工博士 (DEdMin)

教育事工博士學位課程的設計乃是為那些參與於在職或雙職之教育事工的人員提供進深培訓，使他們能實施以聖經和神學為本的教育事工。本課程專注於開發教育事工在聖經的基本原理，社會學的研究策略，及實際事工上所需的專門知識技能。

教育事工博士 (DEdMin) 學位是為那些參與於基督教會和與教會有關的文教事工、或是普世宣教，和類似的教育事工人員而設的最高專業學位。（相較之下，教牧學博士 (DMin) 學位專注於使學生能在當地教會的環境下實踐聖經和神學為本之事工的進深培訓；而博士 (PhD) 學位的主要目的是裝備學生從事於學術研究和教學工作。）本教育事工博士課程並非「在校區居留」的模式，而是讓學生仍然在「原地」一邊事奉一邊學習，達拉斯神學院不會要求博士生搬遷到校本部上課。通常要

求在入學前至少具有三年的事工經驗。每門課會採用這個服事經驗，致力於使培訓學習與學生目前服事的環境及未來的目標能協調相符。

達拉斯神學院的教育事工博士課程最吸引人的特點之一是該課程內容的設計具有高度靈活性。在博士學位中所需的39學分的課程裡，至少有15學分的課程讓學生針對目前所參與的事工提供量身訂製的規劃，以實現自己的事工目標。除了有3學分的課程讓博士生進行應用論文的研究與寫作外，另外還有3學分的課程是學術文獻閱讀，在指導教授的帶領下、針對自己的論文內容所進行的文獻研究綜述。所有關於教育事工博士學位的詳情資料都可以在本目錄中或者直接上網 [dts.edu/chinese](https://dts.edu/chinese) 查詢，也可以與我們的中文入學部同工聯絡洽詢。





## Programas en Español

### DTS en Español

La misión de DTS en Español, como una escuela profesional a nivel posgrado, es glorificar a Dios por medio de la preparación de siervos-líderes dedicados al Señor para la proclamación de Su Palabra y la edificación del cuerpo de Cristo a nivel global. DTS en Español desea producir líderes que enseñen la verdad y amen bien en conformidad con la misión central del Seminario Teológico de Dallas.

DTS tiene el privilegio de servir a la comunidad hispanohablante al ofrecer asignaturas en español. Toda la literatura, tareas, e interacciones entre los estudiantes y los profesores se hacen en español. Los estudiantes pueden tomar asignaturas acreditadas para cualquiera de los siguientes programas: la Maestría en Estudios Bíblicos y Teológicos—MEBT (*MBTS*) de 36 horas—y la Maestría de Artes en Estudios Cristianos—MAEC (*MACS*) de 62 horas. También se ofrece el Doctorado en Ministerio.

Para más información sobre las asignaturas en español, vea la sección de Grados Académicos de este catálogo o visite la página web de DTS en Español [dts.edu/espanol](https://dts.edu/espanol).

### Estudios en Español en Línea

DTS ofrece asignaturas en línea. Estas asignaturas están diseñadas para entrenar a individuos que desean ser capacitados para un ministerio eficaz en la iglesia local sin tener que mudarse a Dallas y dejar sus ministerios, profesiones y hogares.

Favor de consultar la información con respecto a los idiomas en la tabla de la sección de Programas Académicos (Academic Programs).

### Maestría en Estudios Bíblicos y Teológicos—MEBT (*MBTS*)

La Maestría en Estudios Bíblicos y Teológicos es un programa a nivel posgrado de 36 horas créditos. Esta maestría está diseñada para profesionales y laicos que desean ser capacitados para servir en el hogar, la iglesia y el mundo. La MEBT (*MBTS*) provee a los estudiantes un panorama completo de la historia de la Biblia, introduce conceptos teológicos y contiene 13 horas de asignaturas optativas.



La MEBT es completamente en línea. Toda la literatura, tareas e interacciones entre los estudiantes y los profesores se ofrecen en español. Para más información acerca de la MEBT, visite la página web de DTS en Español [dts.edu/espanol](https://dts.edu/espanol).

## Maestría de Artes en Estudios Cristianos—MAEC (MACS)

La Maestría de Artes en Estudios Cristianos—MAEC (MACS)—está diseñada para proveer un conocimiento bíblico y teológico a nivel posgrado para el servicio cristiano. Esta maestría está dirigida a líderes que desean ser entrenados con el propósito de lograr un ministerio más eficaz dentro de su iglesia u organización. La MAEC también puede proporcionar una formación complementaria para los que trabajan en ministerios eclesiales o están en puestos de apoyo con agencias misioneras o iglesias.

La MAEC es completamente en línea. Toda la literatura, tareas e interacciones entre los estudiantes y los profesores se hacen en español. Para más información acerca de la MAEC, visite la página web de DTS en español [dts.edu/espanol](https://dts.edu/espanol).

## Doctorado en Ministerio—DMin

El propósito del Doctorado en Ministerio es ofrecer una preparación avanzada en liderazgo ministerial para los que ya están sirviendo activamente en ministerios de liderazgo en la iglesia local, misiones transculturales u organizaciones cristianas. El programa procura ayudar al alumno a profundizar su pensamiento bíblico-teológico y a desarrollar estrategias actualizadas para ser implementadas en el contexto de su propio ministerio.

El Doctorado en Ministerio se realiza en forma modular con una semana de clases residenciales por cada módulo, con el fin de que el alumno pueda cumplir sus responsabilidades ministeriales mientras que estudia en el programa. Se ofrecen cuatro asignaturas por año en



semestres académicos de seis meses (dos asignaturas por semestre). Diez asignaturas integran el programa, incluyendo el proyecto de tesis doctoral. El programa no es por cohorte, lo cual le permite al alumno cierto grado de flexibilidad en confeccionar su propio plan de estudios. La semana de clases residenciales se celebra en el campus del Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA) en la ciudad de Guatemala.

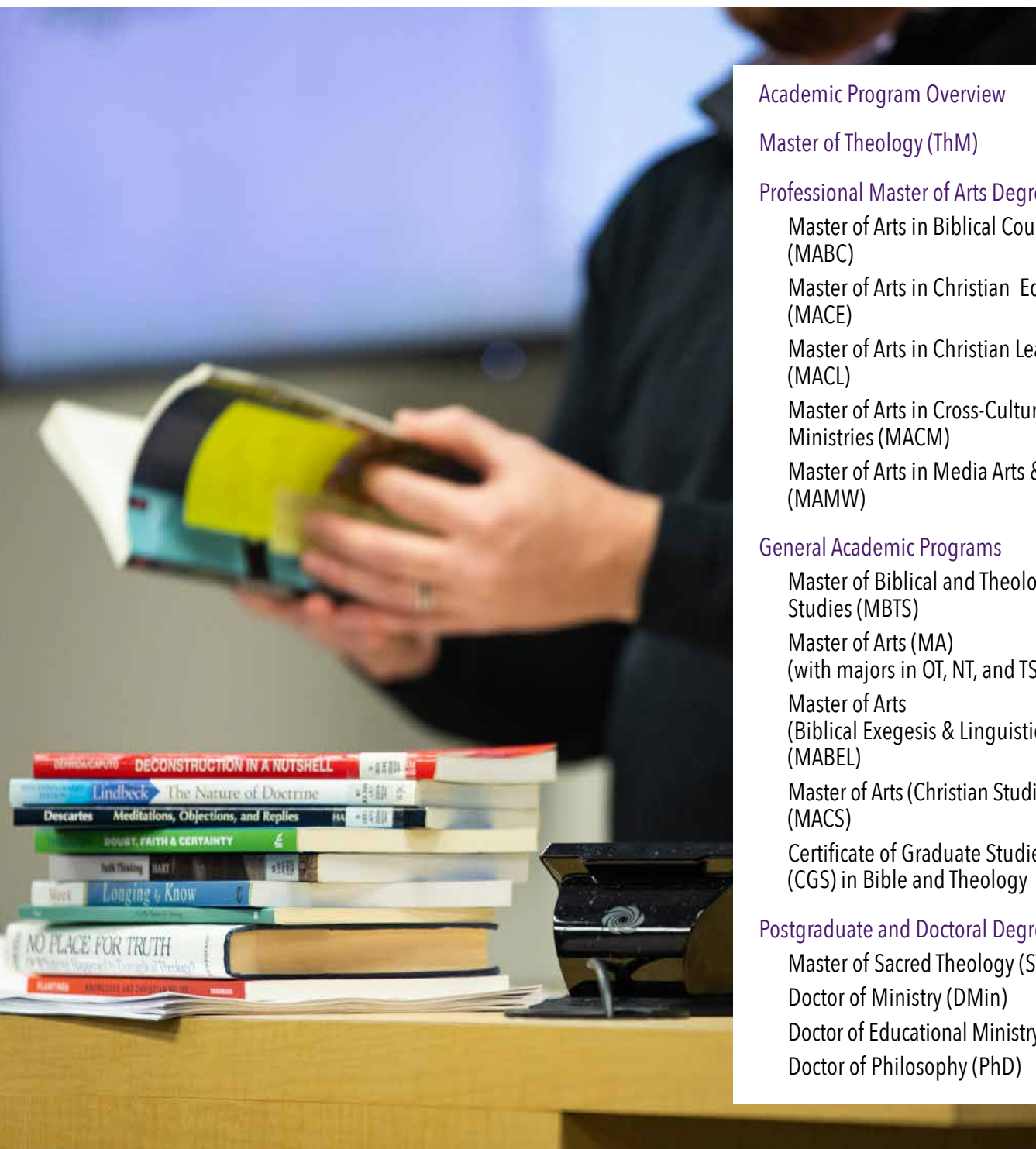
Los requisitos principales para ser admitido al programa son: (1) contar con el grado de Maestría en Divinidades o su equivalente en programas de licenciatura y maestría en teología de instituciones teológicas acreditadas de América Latina y España, (2) contar con el mínimo de tres años de experiencia ministerial vocacional y (3) demostrar madurez en la trayectoria ministerial y la capacidad académica que se espera de un estudiante a nivel doctoral.

El título del Doctor en Ministerio es el grado profesional más alto que se les otorga a aquellos que sirven en el ministerio pastoral, mientras que el PhD está diseñado para aquellos que aspiran a desempeñarse principalmente en la docencia y el liderazgo en instituciones teológicas.





# Academic Programs



Academic Program Overview	64
Master of Theology (ThM)	70
Professional Master of Arts Degrees	80
Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling (MABC)	83
Master of Arts in Christian Education (MACE)	87
Master of Arts in Christian Leadership (MACL)	92
Master of Arts in Cross-Cultural Ministries (MACM)	96
Master of Arts in Media Arts & Worship (MAMW)	101
General Academic Programs	104
Master of Biblical and Theological Studies (MBTS)	106
Master of Arts (MA) (with majors in OT, NT, and TS)	110
Master of Arts (Biblical Exegesis & Linguistics) (MABEL)	114
Master of Arts (Christian Studies) (MACS)	119
Certificate of Graduate Studies (CGS) in Bible and Theology	126
Postgraduate and Doctoral Degrees	129
Master of Sacred Theology (STM)	130
Doctor of Ministry (DMin)	132
Doctor of Educational Ministry (DEdMin)	137
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)	143

## Training for Ministry

The following academic programs are the primary expression of Dallas Theological Seminary's mission: glorifying God by equipping godly servant-leaders. These degree programs have been carefully crafted by the seminary faculty and administration to provide training necessary for a lifetime of faithful service.



## Academic Program Overview

Students are responsible for meeting the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog in effect at the time of their matriculation or reclassification. The requirements for each catalog are in force for a full academic year (fall–summer).

DTS offers 14 degrees and 1 certificate, all of which are coeducational. Information in this section describes each of these programs, including course requirements.

The seminary offers the following master's degrees and certificate:

- A 120-hour program leading to the **Master of Theology** degree.
- A 90-hour program leading to the professional **Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling** degree. Students in this program interested in pursuing licensure may be required to take additional courses beyond the 90 hours required for the degree.
- A 66-hour program leading to the professional **Master of Arts in Christian Education** degree.
- A 66-hour program leading to the professional **Master of Arts in Christian Leadership** degree.
- A 64-hour program leading to the professional **Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries** degree.
- A 66-hour program leading to the professional **Master of Arts in Media Arts and Worship** degree.
- A 36-hour program leading to the **Master of Biblical and Theological Studies** degree in English, Spanish, and Chinese.
- A 60-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts (MA)** degree with majors in Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, and Theological Studies.
- A 62-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts (Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics)** degree, offered in collaboration with Dallas International University (associated with Wycliffe Bible Translators).
- A 62-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts (Christian Studies)** degree in English, Spanish, and Chinese.
- A 30-hour program leading to the **Certificate of Graduate Studies in Bible and Theology** in English, Spanish, and Chinese.

The seminary offers the following postgraduate and doctoral degrees:

- A 32-hour program leading to the **Master of Sacred Theology** degree for students who previously earned a three-year Master of Divinity or its equivalent.
- A 30-hour professional program leading to the **Doctor of Ministry** degree for those presently in ministry and holding a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent.
- A 39-hour professional program leading to the **Doctor of Educational Ministry** degree for those presently in ministry and holding a Master of Arts in Christian Education degree from Dallas Theological Seminary or its equivalent.
- A 35-hour program leading to the **Doctor of Philosophy** degree for those presenting a Master of Theology degree or its equivalent, with an additional 26 hours for those holding a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent.

Students desiring to earn a second master's degree may do so by adding additional hours to the earned degree. The total hours needed to earn two degrees are listed below. Please consult the Advising Center for the specific courses that must be completed to earn the second degree.

- 2-year MA + 2-year MA = 90 hours
- 3-year MA + 2-year MA = 120 hours
- ThM + 2-year MA = 150 hours
- ThM + 3-year MA = 165 hours

With approval, students may earn the 36-hour MBTS in combination with another DTS master's degree by taking an additional 18 credit hours beyond the coursework required for their first degree.

While all programs at DTS are coeducational, the seminary holds the position that Scripture assigns to men the roles of elder and senior pastor in the local church. Therefore the seminary programs of study are not designed to prepare women for these roles.

## Overview of the Academic Year

The DTS academic year is based on a two-term structure, such that the majority of classes take place in the fall and spring terms, which are seventeen weeks long: fourteen

weeks for lectures, one week for final examinations, and two weeks of break. Commencement takes place after the conclusion of the spring term.

Summer terms are fourteen weeks long. All coursework for summer classes must normally be completed during the time the class is offered, though the professor may extend the due date by one week at his or her discretion.

DTS also offers several winter-term courses during the one- or two-week period immediately before the spring term begins. All coursework must normally be completed within two weeks of the end of the winter term.

## Evening and Weekend Courses

DTS offers a number of evening and weekend courses during the fall, spring, and summer terms. These courses offer those with full-time jobs or other daytime obligations an opportunity to pursue graduate-level biblical and theological education. Courses apply to many of DTS's degree programs and several of the seminary's programs can be completed during evenings and/or weekends. A current listing of available courses can be found at [dts.edu/schedule](https://dts.edu/schedule).



## Residential, Distance, and Online Formats

DTS believes in life-on-life education expressed in both on-campus and distance educational models. That is why DTS is pleased to offer flexible courses in a variety of formats. Most DTS degree programs require at least 1/3 of the necessary coursework to be completed in a *residential (face-to-face) format*, while up to 2/3 of required coursework can be completed through *courses that do not meet residential requirements (nonresidential)*.

- *Residential (face-to-face) coursework* refers to classes for which at least 49% of the instruction is completed in face-to-face formats—including synchronous video conferencing—regardless of location. The Ministry Residency Internship is also considered residential because it has a significant classroom component.
- *Nonresidential coursework* includes fully online classes, theses, applied research projects, internship courses (with the exception of EML5801 and EML5802), course-by-course advanced standing, transfer credit, and independent study courses.

## DEGREE LANGUAGES AND LOCATIONS

- Program may be completed through a combination of face-to-face and online courses.

- All courses for this program might not be offered at this location or online. Remaining courses may be completed at another location. The number of online course hours that may be taken vary by program.

### Locations:

ATL—Atlanta (Northpoint)	HO—Houston
AU—Austin	NA—Nashville
DA—Dallas	OL—Online
DC—Washington, DC	PGI—Passion Global Institute
GT—Guatemala	SA—San Antonio
HK—Hong Kong	WL—The Woodlands

### PROFESSIONAL MINISTRY DEGREES

	Hours	Languages	DA	HO	DC	WL	ATL	PGI	NA	SA	AU	GT	HK	OL
<b>ThM</b>	120	English	●	●	●	○	○	○	○	○	○			○
<b>MABC</b>	90	English	●	●	●	○	○	○	○	○	○			○
<b>MACE</b>	66	English	●	●	●	○	○	○	○	○	○			○
<b>MACL</b>	66	English	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●			○
<b>MACM</b>	64	English	●	●	●	○	○	○	○	○	○			○
<b>MAMW</b>	66	English	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○			○

### GENERAL ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

	Hours	Languages	DA	HO	DC	WL	ATL	PGI	NA	SA	AU	GT	HK	OL
<b>MBTS</b>	36	English	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●			●
		Chinese	●	●		●							●	●
		Spanish												●
<b>MA (OT, NT, TS)</b>	60	English	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○			○
<b>MABEL<sup>1</sup></b>	62	English	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○			○
<b>MACS</b>	62	English	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●			●
		Chinese	●	●									●	●
		Spanish												●
<b>CGS</b>	30	English	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●			●
		Chinese	●	●									●	●
		Spanish												●

<sup>1</sup> The MABEL requires coursework at Dallas International University (formerly GIAL) in Dallas.

## POSTGRADUATE AND DOCTORAL PROGRAMS

	Hours	Languages	DA	HO	DC	WL	ATL	PGI	NA	SA	AU	GT	HK	OL
<b>STM</b>	32	English	●	●	●									●
<b>DMin</b>	30	English	●	●										
		Spanish										●		
<b>DEdMin</b>	39 *	English	●											
		Chinese	●										●	
<b>PhD</b>	35	English	●											

\*The traditional DEdMin program requires a total of 39 credit hours, while the two-stage DEdMin program requires a total of 82 credit hours.

## DEGREE RESIDENTIAL REQUIREMENTS AND TIME LIMITS\*

Program	Satisfactory Academic Progress	Time Limit	Total Hours	Minimum Residential (Face-to-Face) Hours	Maximum Nonresidential Hours
<b>ThM</b>	16 hours/year	8 Years	120	48	72
<b>MABC</b>	13 hours/year	7 Years	90	30	60
<b>MACE</b>	10 hours/year	7 Years	66	22	44
<b>MACL</b>	10 hours/year	7 Years	66	22	44
<b>MACM</b>	10 hours/year	7 Years	64	22	42
<b>MAMW</b>	10 hours/year	7 Years	66	22	44
<b>MBTS</b>	6 hours/year	6 Years	36	none	36
<b>MA</b> (with majors in OT, NT, TS)	10 hours/year	7 Years	60	none	60
<b>MABEL</b>	10 hours/year	7 Years	62	none	62
<b>MACS</b>	10 hours/year	7 Years	62	none	62
<b>CGS</b>	6 hours/year (Recommended)	5 Years	30	none	30
<b>STM</b>	6 hours/year	6 Years	32	14	18
<b>DEdMin</b>	N/A	6 Years	39	N/A	N/A
<b>DMin</b>	N/A	6 Years	30	N/A	N/A
<b>PhD</b>	N/A	8 Years	35	N/A	N/A

\*Time limits for dual degrees:

2-year MA + 2-year MA = 7 years

3-year MA + 2-year MA = 8 years

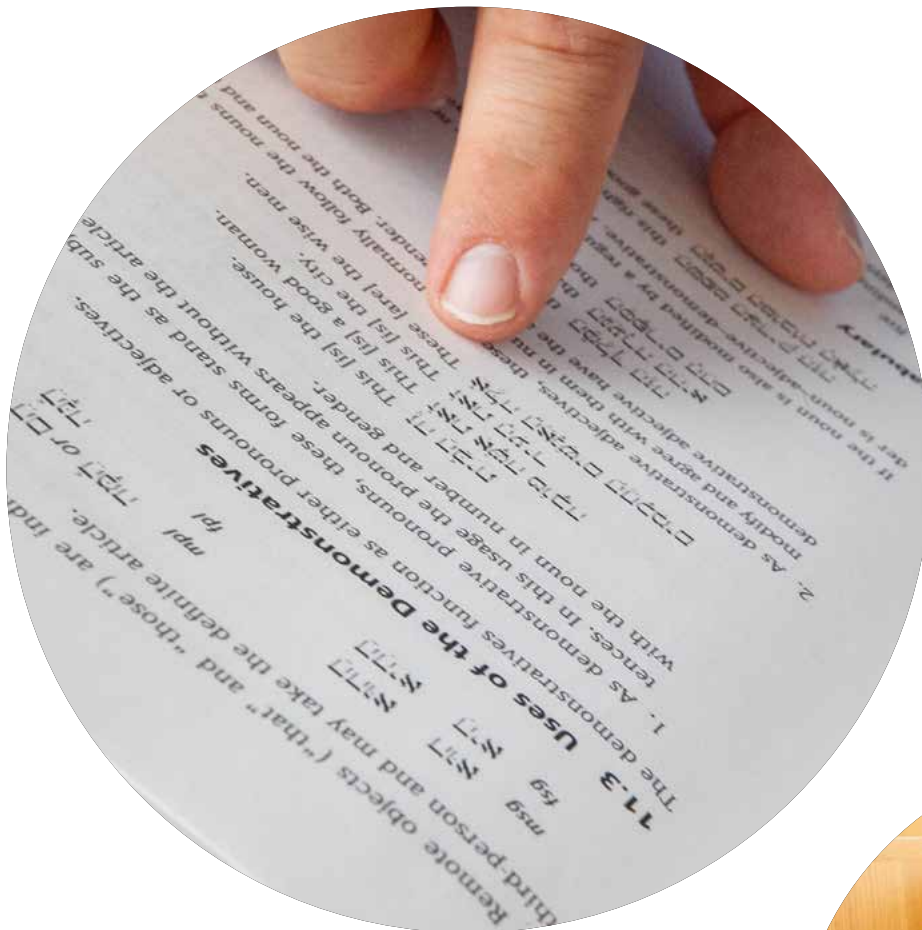
ThM + 2-year MA = 9 years

ThM + 3-year MA = 10 years

# Academic Program Overview

ThM: 90 hours  
STM: 24 hours  
MABC: 60 hours  
MACE: 45 hours  
MACL: 45 hours

MBTS: 24 hours  
CGS: 20 hours  
DEdMin: 21 hours  
DMin: 21 hours  
PhD: Completion of Comps







## Master of Theology (ThM)

Locations: ● Dallas ● Houston ● DC ● Extensions ● Online

Hours: 120      Languages: English

### PURPOSE:

The Master of Theology degree program is designed to produce competent Bible expositors who are qualified to serve God effectively as pastors, missionaries, or leaders in other areas of vocational Christian ministry.

## Goals

### Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- verbalize a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues;
- demonstrate the ability to exegete the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible; and
- evidence an understanding of the educational program of the local church and an awareness of the worldwide mission of the church.

### Spiritual Goals

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit.

### Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- communicate the Bible effectively;
- demonstrate skills in various ministries; and
- lead a local church or other group by means of biblical exposition, leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

## Admission Requirements

Admission requirements and application procedures for the ThM program are the same as for all programs of study at the seminary. Please refer to the Admission section of this catalog for more information.

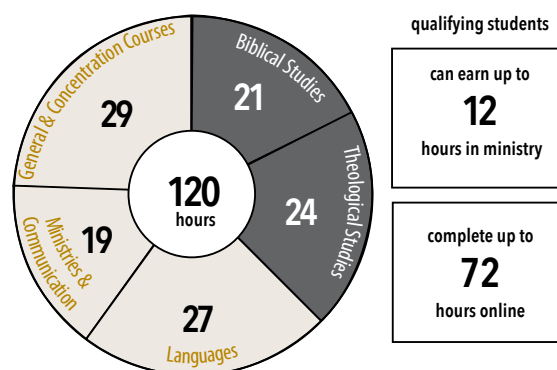
- Transfer of up to 60 credit hours is allowed toward the ThM degree from accredited graduate theological schools. Please see the Transfer of Credit section of this catalog for additional details, including eligibility requirements.
- Students entering DTS with a strong background in Bible or theology from an approved Christian university, Bible college, or parachurch ministry may apply for the accelerated ThM program on the Dallas campus.

For more information about the accelerated ThM program, please visit [dts.edu/advancedstanding](https://dts.edu/advancedstanding).

BIBLICAL STUDIES 21	
BE5101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics 3
BE5102	Old Testament History I 3
BE5103	Old Testament History II and Poetry 2
BE5104	Old Testament Prophets 3
BE5105	The Gospels 2
BE5106	Acts and Pauline Epistles 3
BE5107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation 3
NT5110	New Testament Introduction 2
THEOLOGICAL STUDIES 24	
HT5101	The Church to the Modern Era 3
HT5102	The Church in the Modern Era: Europe and North America 3
ST5101	Theological Method and Bibliology 3
ST5102	Trinitarianism 3
ST5103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology 3
ST5104	Soteriology 3
ST5105	Sanctification and Ecclesiology 3
ST5106	Eschatology 3
LANGUAGES 27	
NT5101	Elements of Greek 3
NT5102	Elements of Greek 3
NT5103	Intermediate Greek 3
NT5104	Introduction to New Testament Exegesis 3
NT5105	Exegesis of Romans 3
OT5101	Elements of Hebrew I 3
OT5102	Elements of Hebrew II 3
OT5103	Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I 3
OT5104	Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction II 3

MINISTRIES & COMMUNICATION 19	
BC5101	Pastoral Counseling 2
EML5101	Designing and Leading Effective Ministries 3
PM5101	Christian Life and Witness 3
PM5103	Expository Preaching I 3
PM5104	Expository Preaching II 3
PM5110	Capstone Preaching 1
RS5101	Orientation and Research Methods 1
WM5101	Introduction to World Missions 3
SF5100	Spiritual Formation 0
GENERAL & CONCENTRATION COURSES 29	
INT5130	ThM Ministry Formation Internship 3
	Senior Research Seminar or Thesis 2
	Electives: Ministries and Communication 9
	Electives: Custom Concentration 15

**Total 120**



## Course Requirements

The prescribed Master of Theology curriculum involves not only extensive preparation in Hebrew, Greek, Bible, and systematic and historical theology, but also preparation in pastoral ministries, Christian education, missions, and ministry leadership. ThM students enroll in Spiritual Formation groups during four consecutive fall and spring terms at the Dallas, Houston, or Washington, DC, campus.

Students are encouraged to take courses in the order in which they appear on the curriculum chart in this section. This is to the student's advantage, as courses are designed to build on previous coursework.

Out of the required 120 credit hours in the ThM curriculum, 96 credit hours are predetermined in the curriculum. With the remaining 24 credit hours beyond this core, students are given the flexibility to pursue areas of ministry emphasis and choose electives based on vocational intent and interests.

As part of the ThM core curriculum, all students take a 3-hour internship course (INT5130). During the internship, students will complete a portfolio. When

students declare their desired concentration (no later than at the completion of 60 hours), they should start planning for their internship experience. Students in the Media Arts and Worship concentration should consult that department to clarify their apprenticeship requirements. Please consult the Interdepartmental Courses section of this catalog for more information on internship requirements.

ThM students are responsible for demonstrating competence in research by satisfactorily completing either (1) a ThM thesis in an academic department of their choosing or (2) a 2-hour research seminar (RS5102).

To provide greater opportunity for learning, students may also take up to five courses for credit beyond the 120 hours required for the degree for a modest fee. Please contact the Registrar's office for more information on this special program.

## ThM Concentrations

Each student in the Master of Theology program must select a concentration by the halfway point of their program (60 hours) and prior to beginning their INT5130

ThM Ministry Formation Internship. In addition to the 96-hour core curriculum (which includes a 3-hour internship involving the production of a portfolio), students customize the remaining 24 elective hours with respect to their ministry goals and areas of interest. Regardless of their concentration, students must complete at least 9 of their 24 elective hours in the Division of Ministries and Communication.

Available ThM concentrations—including the course options and/or requirements for each—are listed in the section that follows. Faculty coordinators for each concentration are available to advise students regarding course selection, and the Advising Center is available to help with general questions. Students may pursue two concentrations as long as they take at least 9 unique hours for each concentration.

- Apologetics and Philosophy
- Bible Exposition
- Bible Translation
- Chinese Ministry
- Counseling and Ministry Care
- Disability Ministry
- Educational Ministries
- Evangelism and Discipleship
- General Studies
- Historical Theology
- Homiletics
- International Missions
- Leadership Studies
- Media Arts and Worship
- Ministry with Women
- Multicultural Ministries
- New Testament Studies
- Old Testament Studies
- Pastoral Theology and Practice
- Spiritual Formation
- Systematic Theology

ThM students who satisfactorily complete the requirements for a concentration(s) will see their respective concentration(s) noted on their transcript. Students who do not meet the requirements for their chosen concentration will receive the General Studies designation on their transcript.

The following descriptions provide the specific purpose and requirements for each concentration. Unless otherwise noted, concentrations involve 12 credit hours of prescribed coursework.

## Apologetics and Philosophy

Students in this concentration will be equipped to respond effectively to intellectual challenges to their faith and to use philosophical reflection to serve Christ and His church.

### Requirements:

- |        |                       |
|--------|-----------------------|
| ST5605 | Apologetics           |
| ST5620 | History of Philosophy |

### Select an additional 6 hours from the following:

- |        |                                      |
|--------|--------------------------------------|
| ST56xx | Apologetics and Philosophy electives |
|--------|--------------------------------------|

### Additional Information:

Students should plan to write their capstone research paper (RS5102) or thesis on a topic related to this concentration. Depending on course availability and individual interests, students may select other courses in Historical or Systematic Theology in consultation with their assigned faculty advisor and with the approval of the Department of Theological Studies.

## Bible Exposition

Students in this concentration will be equipped for a lifetime of study, exposition, and application of the Scriptures.

### Requirements:

#### Select one or more of the following:

- |        |                                     |
|--------|-------------------------------------|
| BE5220 | Advanced Hermeneutics               |
| BE5225 | Interpreting Progressive Revelation |

#### Select one or more of the following:

- |        |                                   |
|--------|-----------------------------------|
| BE5505 | The Kingdom and Covenants         |
| BE5542 | The Lord's Supper                 |
| BE5545 | Introduction to Biblical Theology |

#### Select an additional 3–6 hours from the following (optional):

- |        |  |
|--------|--|
| BE5405 | Exposition of Genesis                                  |
| BE5408 | The Books of Samuel                                    |
| BE5410 | The Wisdom Books                                       |
| BE5412 | Job and a Theology of Suffering                        |
| BE5415 | The Book of Isaiah                                     |
| BE5425 | The Minor Prophets                                     |
| BE5430 | The Sermon on the Mount                                |
| BE5445 | The Gospel of John                                     |
| BE5446 | The Upper Room Discourse                               |
| NT5425 | Daily Life in the First-Century City                   |
| OT5605 | Old Testament Backgrounds                              |
| OT5610 | History of Israel                                      |
| OT5615 | Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context |

## Bible Translation

Students in this concentration will be equipped for the task of Bible translation.

### Requirements:

- |        |                                       |
|--------|---------------------------------------|
| AL5207 | Field Data Management                 |
| AL5312 | Discourse Analysis                    |
| AL5315 | Semantics and Pragmatics              |
| AL5316 | Theory and Practice of Translation    |
| AL5406 | Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis |

#### Select one of the following:

- |              |  |
|--------------|--|
| WM5205       | Cultural Dynamics in Ministry                                    |
| WM5540       | Applied Biblical Contextualization<br>(taken for 3 credit hours) |
| Dallas Intl. | Elective in Cultural Anthropology                                |

### Additional Notes:

Most courses in this concentration are offered at Dallas International University (Dallas Intl.), which is located at the International Linguistic Center in south Dallas and is associated with Wycliffe Bible Translators. Because of the unique nature of Bible-translation ministry and the needs of Bible translators on the field, 18 credits hours are required to complete this concentration.

## Chinese Ministry\*

Students in this concentration will be equipped to respond to challenges related to ministry in Chinese communities, whether concerning leadership, inter-generations, or particular geographic regions.

### Requirements:

#### Select 12 hours from the following:

- WM5340 Ministry in Chinese Contexts
- WM5420 Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples
- WM5545 Chinese Historical and Theological Trends
- EML5105 Teaching Process and Media Presentations
- EML5705 Principles and Practice of Disciplemaking

\*Available only to students who are completing the ThM in Chinese

## Counseling and Ministry Care\*

Students in this concentration will be equipped for effective Christian counseling in a nonprofessional environment.

### Requirements:

Students will select 12 hours of Biblical Counseling coursework in consultation with their assigned faculty advisor and with the approval of the Department of Biblical Counseling.

#### Additional Information:

Students who are completing the ThM in Chinese and are interested in the Counseling and Ministry Care concentration should consult the Chinese Studies office for available course offerings in the Chinese language.

\*Available to students who are completing the ThM in Chinese

## Disability Ministry

Students in this concentration will be equipped to constructively engage the issues and implications of ministering with persons affected by disability.

### Requirements:

BE/BC5547 A Biblical Theology of Suffering, Disability, and the Church

#### Select 9 hours from the following:

- BE5412 Job and a Theology of Suffering
- WM5412 Ministry to Children at Risk
- WM5460 Disability and the Body of Christ
- WM5905 Applied Beyond Suffering

#### Additional Information:

Depending on course availability and individual interests, students may select other courses in consultation with their assigned faculty advisor.

## Educational Ministries\*

Students in this concentration will be equipped for educational ministry and leadership through training in foundational skills related to the design, direction, supervision, and evaluation of various aspects of a local church or parachurch ministry program.

### Requirements:

- EML5105 Teaching Process and Media Presentations
- EML5110 History and Philosophy of Christian Education

#### Select 6 hours from the following areas:

- Children's Ministry
- Guided Studies
- Marriage and Family Ministry
- Spiritual Formation and Disciplemaking
- Youth and Young Adult Ministry

#### Additional Information:

Course options in the above areas can be found in the MACE Concentrations section of this catalog. Students should select their courses in consultation with their assigned faculty advisor and with the approval of the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership.



Those who are completing the ThM in Chinese and are interested in the Educational Ministries concentration should consult the Chinese Studies office for available course offerings in the Chinese language.

\* Available to students who are completing the ThM in Chinese

## Evangelism and Discipleship

Students in this concentration will be equipped to do the work of evangelism and to develop disciples.

### Requirements:

#### Select 12 hours from the following:

BE5540	Discipleship in the Gospels
EML5435	Effective Ministry with Women
EML5450	Women Teaching Women
EML5705	Principles and Practice of Disciplemaking
PM5251	Evangelistic Preaching
PM5405	Theology and Apologetics in Advanced Evangelism
ST5215	Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification
WM5525	Spiritual Warfare
WM5530	Cross-cultural Apologetics and Worldview Evangelism

## General Studies

Students in this concentration will be equipped for their particular ministry goals and/or interests through a customized, general course of study.

### Requirements:

Students will select their courses for this concentration—including INT5130 ThM Ministry Formation Internship—in consultation with their assigned faculty advisor based on their unique ministry experience and goals. Those considering this concentration should consult with their faculty advisor **before** taking electives.

## Historical Theology

Students in this concentration will be equipped, through studying the development of the Christian faith, to communicate faithfully the teachings of Scripture in continuity with historic orthodoxy.

### Requirements:

HT5200 History of Doctrine

#### Select 6–9 hours from the following:

HT5xxx Historical Theology Electives

#### Select one of the following (optional):

ST5620	History of Philosophy
ST5630	Postmodernism
PM5510	Spiritual Formation in Historical Perspective
WM5270	Historical Expansion of Global Christianity

## Homiletics

Students in this concentration will be equipped to develop their personal preaching styles in order to prepare them for pastoral ministry that is centered on biblical exposition.

### Requirements:

PM5202	Advanced Expository Preaching
PM52xx	Homiletics Elective

#### Select 6 hours from the following:

PM52xx	Homiletics Elective(s)
PM5360	Preparation for Ordination
MW5802	Dramatizing Scripture

## International Missions

Students in this concentration will be equipped for a variety of ministries in international environments through training in cultural dynamics, intercultural communication, missions strategies, applied contextualization, and intercultural spiritual formation.



### Requirements:

- WM5205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry
- WM5210 Intercultural Communication
- WM5215 Dynamics of Missionary Development

### Select 3–4 hours from the following:

- WM53xx Contexts Elective(s)
- WM54xx Strategic Approaches Elective(s)
- WM55xx Biblical and Theological Studies Elective(s)

### Additional Information:

This concentration may require the completion of more than 12 hours. Students are encouraged to consult with the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies to select the courses that will best prepare them for serving in their anticipated ministry context.

## Leadership Studies

Students in this concentration will be equipped, through training in areas such as leadership dynamics, change and resistance in leadership, and team leadership, in such a way as to enhance their ability to provide organizational leadership in a variety of ministry settings.

### Requirements:

#### Select 12 hours from the following:

- EML53xx Leadership and Administration Electives

### Additional Information:

Students must select their coursework in consultation with their assigned faculty advisor and with the approval of the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership.

## Media Arts and Worship

Students in this concentration will be equipped to serve the Lord in media arts-related positions as worship pastors, artists, writers, musicians, directors, and producers in a variety of vocational contexts.

### Requirements:

- MW5101 The Art of Media and Worship
- MW5103 A Christian View of Art

#### Select 6 hours from the following:

- MW5xxx Media Arts and Worship Electives

### Additional Information:

This concentration **requires the completion of MW5102 Media Arts Apprenticeship** in place of INT5130 ThM Ministry Formation Internship. Students should consult with the Department of Media Arts and Worship to receive assistance with course selection and to clarify their apprenticeship requirements.

## Ministry with Women

Students in this concentration will be equipped to understand women as an audience and learners and to teach, lead, mentor, shepherd, and care for women in a variety of contexts.

### Requirements:

- EML5105 Teaching Process and Media Presentations
- EML5110 History and Philosophy of Christian Education
- EML5435 Effective Ministry with Women

#### Select 3 hours from the following:

- EML5205 Effective Small-Group Ministry
- EML5425 Effective Ministry with Adults
- EML5450 Women Teaching Women
- EML55xx The Christian Home
- EML5515 Family Life Education
- EML5615 Applied Skills for Ministry Staff
- EML5705 Principles and Practice of Disciplemaking
- PM5351 Theological and Biblical Views of Women in Ministry Leadership

### Additional Information:

Students may select other courses not listed above in consultation with their assigned faculty advisor and with the approval of the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership.

## Multicultural Ministries

Students in this concentration will be equipped for a variety of ministries in multi-ethnic and culturally diverse environments in North America through training in cultural dynamics, intercultural communication, missions strategies, applied contextualization, and intercultural spiritual formation.



**Requirements:**

- WM5325 Ministry in Multicultural America  
WM5440 Foundations of Christian Community Development

**Select 6–7 hours from the following:**

- PM5540 Developing and Leading the Culturally Diverse Church  
ST5515 Theology of Ethnic Concerns  
WM5205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry  
WM5425 Intercultural Church Planting  
WM5450 Local Church and Social Outreach Ministry  
WM5540 Applied Biblical Contextualization

**Additional Information:**

This concentration may require the completion of more than 12 hours. Students are encouraged to consult with the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies to select the courses that will best prepare them for serving in their anticipated ministry context.

## New Testament Studies

Students in this concentration will be equipped for ministry in a variety of settings through advanced studies in the New Testament in such areas as grammatical/textual studies, background studies, Gospel/Jesus studies, and exegetical/theological studies.

**Requirements:****Select 12 hours from the following:**

- NT5xxx New Testament Elective(s)  
OT5320 The Septuagint  
OT5720 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament  
BE5315 Bible Manners and Customs  
BE5909 Israel Study of the Bible

**Additional Information:**

Students should select their coursework in consultation with their assigned faculty advisor and with the approval of the Department of New Testament Studies.

## Old Testament Studies

Students in this concentration will be equipped in the areas of interpreting the Hebrew text, the use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, theological and spiritual formation, and engaging contemporary culture.

**Requirements:****Select 6 hours from the following:**

- OT54xx OT Exegetical Studies Elective(s)  
OT5720 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament

**Select an additional 6 hours from the following:**

- OT5xxx Old Testament Electives (any)

## Pastoral Theology and Practice

Students in this concentration will be equipped for the multiple challenges of pastoral ministry in the local church through training in pastoral theology and broad exposure to diverse pastoral skills.

**Requirements:**

- PM5301 Pastoral Theology and Leadership  
PM5302 Worship and Pastoral Care

**Select 6 hours from the following:**

- PM52xx Homiletics Elective(s)  
PM5341 Church Planting I  
PM5342 Church Planting II  
PM5905 Special Topics in Pastoral Ministries  
• Church Planting Boot Camp  
• Town and Country Training Program  
PM5360 Preparation for Ordination (for 3 hours)  
PM5510 Spiritual Formation in Historical Perspective  
PM5520 Spiritual Formation in Contemporary Culture  
EML5330 Personal and Organizational Leadership Development

**Additional Information:**

Students should select their coursework in consultation with their assigned faculty advisor and with the approval of the Department of Pastoral Ministries.

## Spiritual Formation

Students in this concentration will be equipped, through training in areas such as the practice of spiritual disciplines and spiritual formation in historical perspective and in contemporary culture, in such as a way to enhance their ability to guide others in spiritual formation in a variety of ministry settings.

**Requirements:**

- EML5730 Spiritual Formation in Historical Perspective

**Select 9 hours from the following:**

- EML5705 Principles and Practice of Disciplemaking  
EML5740 Spiritual Formation in Contemporary Culture  
EML5750 Spiritual Disciplines  
EML5760 Readings in Christian Spirituality

## Systematic Theology

Students in this concentration will be equipped, through systematic study of the sources of the evangelical Christian faith, to constructively engage the issues and implications of theology in various ministerial settings.

**Requirements:**

- ST5295 Systematic Theology Colloquium  
ST5620 History of Philosophy



### Select 6 hours from the following:

ST5xxx Theological Studies Electives (any)

### Additional Information:

Students should plan to write their capstone research paper (RS5102) or thesis on a topic related to this concentration.

## Spiritual Formation

Because Dallas Theological Seminary values Christlike character and spiritual maturity, ThM students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups for four consecutive fall and spring terms at the Dallas, Houston, or Washington, DC, campus.

In the Spiritual Formation curriculum, small groups of five to seven students focus on identity, community, integrity, and fidelity. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, and the integration of learning with ministry. Students participate with the same group during four consecutive fall and spring terms; therefore, they should make plans to arrange their schedules so that they meet on the same day and at the same time each term. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcribed experience that must be completed prior to enrolling in INT5130 ThM Ministry Formation Internship. (For other requirements related to the internship, please see the Ministry Formation Internships section of this catalog).

## Agape Project

The Agape Project is an initiative that gives feet to the seminary's commitment to "Teach Truth. Love Well." The Agape Project provides opportunities to put into practice compassionate ministry in often-overlooked settings. ThM students are required to complete two Agape assignments prior to enrolling in their internship course.

Agape assignments are embedded in courses throughout the curriculum and enhance the learning outcomes of those courses. Some courses require Agape assignments, while in other courses they are optional. Agape assignments require students to engage in an approved ministry setting for approximately 15 hours over the term of a 3-hour course. A final reflection paper will also be written. Assessment for the Agape Project will take place at the beginning of the student's ThM program and again during the student's ThM Ministry Formation internship. For more information, please visit [dts.edu/agape](https://dts.edu/agape).

## Residential Requirements

Of the 120 credit hours of coursework required for graduation, a minimum of 48 hours must be taken in a residential (face-to-face) format at any of the seminary's approved locations. (Students should note that not all courses are offered at all locations.) **All work leading to the degree must normally be completed within eight years from the time a student matriculates.** Extension beyond the eight years requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires action by the Admissions

Committee and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

## Admission to Candidacy

Students may be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty for the Master of Theology degree in the fall or spring term prior to the term of degree conferral or the term prior to their participation in the Commencement ceremony after these requirements have been met: (1) a minimum grade point average of 2.0; (2) satisfactory progress toward meeting ThM Ministry Formation internship requirements, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; (3) evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, of proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by grace alone through faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ; (4) provision of a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in seminary; and (5) provision of a reference form completed by a pastor or spiritual overseer.

Admission to candidacy is valid for one year. Students who postpone degree conferral beyond one year from original admission to candidacy or who postpone participation in the Commencement ceremony until the following spring will be required to reapply for admission to candidacy.

## Graduation Requirements

Candidates for the Master of Theology degree must have completed 120 credit hours of coursework, including the ThM Ministry Formation internship course, with a grade point average of at least 2.0, and must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the seminary and/or student loan program are current.

## ThM in Chinese

Courses in the Chinese-English bilingual ThM must be completed in a residential (face-to-face) format in Dallas or Houston. Please see [dts.edu/chinese](https://dts.edu/chinese) or contact the Chinese Studies office for more information on completing the ThM in Chinese.

# CURRICULUM (MASTER OF THEOLOGY)

The following table represents the required curriculum for the Master of Theology program. Students should create an individualized plan of study in light of their current realities and future ministry plans in consultation with an academic advisor. The prerequisites and corequisites for each course may be found in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog. The terms during which courses are offered vary by location, and the plan provided below pertains specifically to Dallas-campus course offerings. Online courses are typically offered each fall, spring, and summer term. Courses may be cancelled or offered in alternate terms as needed. Required courses are regularly offered during summer terms in intensive or hybrid formats. Please refer to [dts.edu/schedule](https://dts.edu/schedule) for the most updated list of available course offerings.<sup>1</sup>

FIRST YEAR	HOURS	FALL	SPRING	ONLINE
<b>BIBLICAL STUDIES</b>				
BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	●	●	●
BE5102 Old Testament History I	3		●	●
NT5101 Elements of Greek	3	●		●
NT5102 Elements of Greek	3		●	●
NT5110 New Testament Introduction	2		●	●
<b>THEOLOGICAL STUDIES</b>				
ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology	3	●	●	●
ST5102 Trinitarianism	3		●	●
<b>MINISTRIES AND COMMUNICATION</b>				
PM5101 Christian Life and Witness	3	●	●	●
EML5101 Designing and Leading Effective Ministries	3	●	●	●
WM5101 Introduction to World Missions	3	●	●	●
<b>INTERDEPARTMENTAL</b>				
RS5101 Orientation and Research Methods	1	●		●
SF5100-1 Spiritual Formation <sup>2</sup>		●		
SF5100-2 Spiritual Formation			●	●
<b>FIRST YEAR HOURS</b>	<b>30</b>			

SECOND YEAR	HOURS	FALL	SPRING	ONLINE
<b>BIBLICAL STUDIES</b>				
BE5103 Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	●		●
OT5101 Elements of Hebrew I	3	●		●
OT5102 Elements of Hebrew II	3		●	●
NT5103 Intermediate Greek	3	●		●
NT5104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis	3		●	●
<b>THEOLOGICAL STUDIES</b>				
ST5103 Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3	●		●
ST5104 Soteriology	3		●	●
HT5101 Church to the Modern Era	3	●		●
HT5102 Church in the Modern Era	3		●	●
<b>MINISTRIES AND COMMUNICATION</b>				
PM5103 Expository Preaching I	3	●	●	
<b>INTERDEPARTMENTAL</b>				
SF5100-3 Spiritual Formation <sup>2</sup>		●		
SF5100-4 Spiritual Formation			●	
<b>SECOND YEAR HOURS</b>	<b>29</b>			

## THIRD YEAR

HOURS FALL SPRING ONLINE

**BIBLICAL STUDIES**

BE5104 Old Testament Prophets	3	●		●
BE5105 The Gospels	2		●	●
OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis & Old Testament Introduction I	3	●		●
OT5104 Hebrew Exegesis & Old Testament Introduction II	3		●	●
NT5105 Exegesis of Romans	3	●	●	●

**MINISTRIES AND COMMUNICATION**

BC5101 Pastoral Counseling	2	●		●
PM5104 Expository Preaching II	3	●	●	
Electives <sup>3</sup>	12	●		

**THIRD YEAR HOURS****31**

## FOURTH YEAR

HOURS FALL SPRING ONLINE

**BIBLICAL STUDIES**

BE5106 Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	●		●
BE5107 Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3		●	●

**THEOLOGICAL STUDIES**

ST5105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3	●		●
ST5106 Eschatology	3		●	●

**MINISTRIES AND COMMUNICATION**

PM5110 Capstone Preaching	1	●	●	
---------------------------	---	---	---	--

**INTERDEPARTMENTAL**

INT5130 ThM Ministry Formation Internship <sup>4</sup>	3	●	●	
RS5102 Senior Research Seminar OR Thesis	2			●
Electives <sup>3</sup>	12	●		

**FOURTH YEAR HOURS****30**

1 Students at the Houston and Washington, DC, locations should contact their campus-specific academic advisor for schedule planning and course availability.

2 Completion of SF5100 Spiritual Formation requires two calendar years. Students who register for SF5100 need to keep in mind that the course is a four-term-long course that will meet at the same day and time each of the four terms. Students can only begin the Spiritual Formation process in the fall. Please see the Spiritual Formation section of this catalog for more information.

3 In addition to the 96-hour core ThM curriculum, students must complete 24 elective credit hours. At least 9 of these 24 hours must be completed in the Division of Ministries and Communication. Students should select a concentration and elective courses in light of ministry goals and in consultation with an academic advisor. Students in the ThM program may also take up to an additional (over and above the 120 hours required for the degree) five courses for credit for a modest fee. Students may start taking the free classes any time during their program of study but may take no more than one free class in any term.

4 ThM students complete an internship over three consecutive terms. In order for students to complete their coursework by May graduation, students may begin the internship course in the summer term prior to graduation. Students with an emphasis in the Department of Media Arts and Worship must complete the MW5102 Media Arts Apprenticeship in place of the ThM Ministry Formation Internship. Please contact the Department of Media Arts and Worship for more information. All other students should consult the Ministry Formation Internships section of this catalog for more information.



## Professional Master of Arts Degrees

DTS offers five professional Master of Arts degrees in specialized ministries

MA in Biblical Counseling (see page 83)

MA in Christian Education (see page 87)

MA in Christian Leadership (see page 92)

MA in Cross-Cultural Ministries (see page 96)

MA in Media Arts & Worship (see page 101)

### PURPOSE:

Programs leading to the professional Master of Arts degrees are designed to give men and women a biblical and theological foundation for various kinds of Christian service other than pulpit ministry. Graduates normally are recommended only for the types of ministry positions for which their degrees are intended. These MA programs are not designed to prepare students for PhD study at the seminary but may prepare students for DMin or DEdMin study.

## Common Goals for Professional MA Programs

In addition to the specific goals listed for each professional MA program in this section, professional MA students will be able to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues; and
- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit.

## Admission Requirements

Admission requirements and application procedures for professional MA degree programs are the same as for all programs of study at the seminary. Please refer to the Admission section of this catalog for more information. Students generally will not be admitted into a degree program without goals consistent with the ministries for which the program is designed to equip them.

Those applying to the MA in Biblical Counseling program will also need to complete a process of testing and interviews with faculty in the department. This process will determine whether the applicant has the dispositional and relational skills needed to enter into this kind of interpersonally intense program of study.

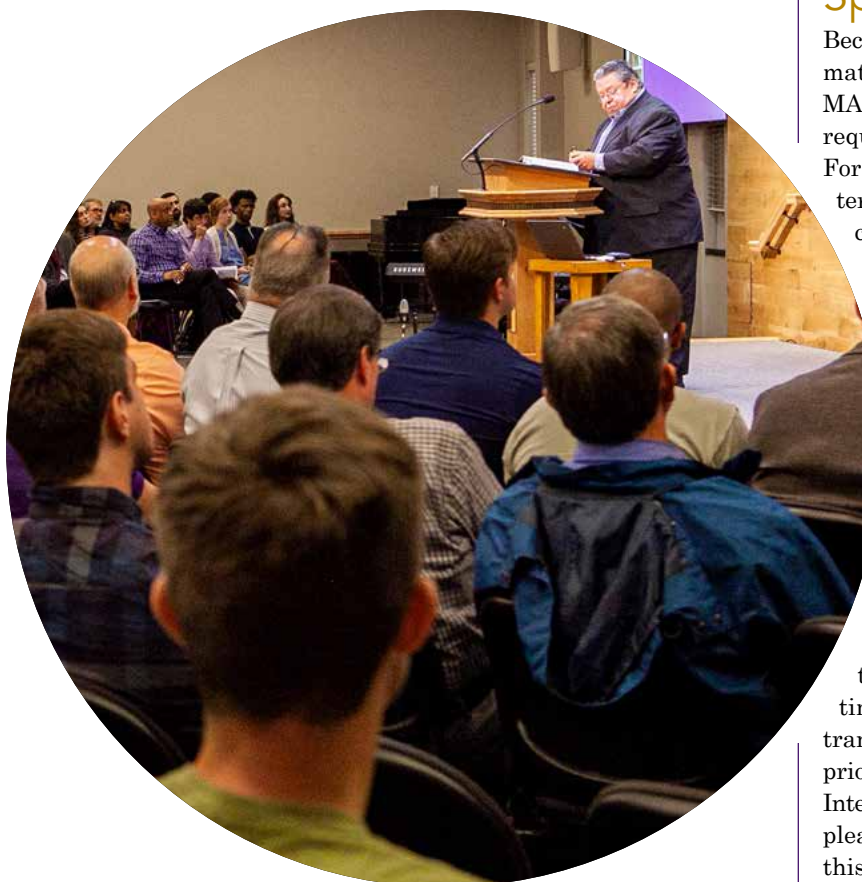
## Transfer of Credit

Transfer of some credit is allowed toward the professional MA programs from accredited graduate theological schools. Up to 30 hours of credit may be transferred toward the MA in Christian Education, the MA in Christian Leadership, the MA in Cross-cultural Ministries, or the MA in Media Arts and Worship. Up to 45 hours may be transferred toward the MA in Biblical Counseling. (Of the 45 hours, students are limited to 15 hours of transfer in counseling courses.) MABC students pursuing licensure may have stricter transfer-credit guidelines as required by a particular state licensing agency.

Students must have earned a grade of C or better for a course to be considered in transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Please visit [dts.edu/transfer](https://dts.edu/transfer) for more information, including eligibility requirements.

## Accelerated MA Programs

Students entering DTS with a strong background in Bible or theology from an approved Christian university, Bible college, or parachurch ministry may apply for an accelerated professional MA program on the Dallas campus. In place of core courses of a Master of Arts curriculum, accelerated MA participants take four advanced standing courses (AS5103–106). This results in a curricular reduction of a professional MA program by up to 16 credit hours.



For more information about an accelerated professional MA program, please visit [dts.edu/advancedstanding](https://dts.edu/advancedstanding).

## Residential Requirements

Of the 90 credit hours required for the professional MA in Biblical Counseling, a minimum of 30 hours must be taken in a residential (face-to-face) format at any of the seminary's approved locations (though counseling courses are typically offered only at the Dallas, Houston, and Washington, DC, campuses). Of the 66 credit hours required for the MA in Christian Education, MA in Christian Leadership, and MA in Media Arts and Worship, a minimum of 22 hours must be taken in a residential format at any of the seminary's approved locations. Of the 64 credit hours required for the MA in Cross-cultural Ministries, a minimum of 22 hours must be taken in a residential format at any of the seminary's approved locations. Because not all courses required for the above degrees are offered at every location, students are encouraged to refer regularly to [dts.edu/schedule](https://dts.edu/schedule) for course availability and to consult with an academic advisor prior to course registration.

**All work leading to any of the professional MA degrees must be completed within seven years from the time of matriculation.** Extension of this limit requires approval of the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to these programs after withdrawal requires action by the Admissions Committee and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

## Spiritual Formation

Because DTS values Christlike character and spiritual maturity, students enrolled in one of DTS's professional MA degrees (with the exception of MABC students) are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups for four consecutive fall and spring terms at the Dallas, Houston, or Washington, DC, campus. (Students who are not planning to move to Dallas, Houston, or Washington, DC, for four consecutive fall and spring terms must contact the Spiritual Formation office concerning how to meet their Spiritual Formation requirement.)

In the Spiritual Formation curriculum, small groups of five to seven students focus on identity, community, integrity, and fidelity. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, and the integration of learning with life and ministry.

Because students participate with the same group during four consecutive fall and spring terms, they should make plans to arrange their schedules so that they may meet on the same day and at the same time each term. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcribed experience that students must complete prior to enrolling in their respective Ministry Formation Internship. For other requirements related to the internship, please see the Ministry Formation Internships section of this catalog.

## Admission to Candidacy

Students may be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty for the MA in Christian Education degree, the MA in Christian Leadership degree, the MA in Cross-cultural Ministries degree, or the MA in Media Arts and Worship degree in the fall or spring term prior to the term of degree conferral or the term prior to their participation in the Commencement ceremony. They must have a minimum grade point average of 2.0.

Students may be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty for the MA in Biblical Counseling degree. They must have a minimum grade point average of 2.0 and show reasonable promise for effective counseling ministry in people's lives.

In addition, students must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by grace alone through faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ. Students in all MA programs must also provide a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in seminary and a reference form completed by a pastor or spiritual overseer. Those students who are required to complete an internship course, apprenticeship, or Biblical Counseling practicum must demonstrate

satisfactory progress toward the completion of all requirements prior to admission to candidacy, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry.

Admission to candidacy is valid for one year. Students who postpone degree conferral beyond one year from original admission to candidacy or who postpone participation in the Commencement ceremony until the following spring will be required to reapply for admission to candidacy.

## Graduation Requirements

Candidates for the MA in Biblical Counseling degree must have completed 90 hours of coursework. Candidates for the MA in Christian Education degree, the MA in Christian Leadership degree, and the MA in Media Arts and Worship degree must have completed 66 hours of coursework. Candidates for the MA in Cross-cultural Ministries degree must have completed 64 hours of coursework. Candidates must have a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the seminary and/or student loan program are current.





## MA in Biblical Counseling (MABC)

Locations: ● Dallas ● Houston ● DC ● Extensions ● Online

Hours: 90      Languages: English

### PURPOSE:

The Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling degree program provides a graduate-level, biblically and theologically focused education for men and women who desire to enter into Christian counseling practice. The training prepares men and women to engage in church, institutional, or private counseling practices.

### Goals

In addition to the goals common to all professional degree programs at the seminary (please refer to the Professional Master of Arts Degrees section of this catalog), students in this program will be able to:

- understand and explain the issues and problems that people face in life from a thoroughly biblical point of view;
- understand and evaluate secular and Christian psychological theories and practices from a sound biblical and theological point of view in order to develop professional competence within a thoroughly biblical framework focused on ministry;
- develop deep levels of biblical and spiritual integrity in their own personal life, relationships, and ministry;
- possess the personal and spiritual maturity, discernment, and wisdom needed to help people resolve spiritual, relational, and behavioral issues and problems; and
- engage in effective biblically based counseling in the context of a local church, private practice, or mental health institution.

### Licensure

Meeting the MABC program course requirements enables a graduate to apply for licensure as a Professional Counselor (LPC) and/or a Marriage and Family Therapist (LMFT) with the appropriate state licensing board of many states. It is important to note that the seminary only grants the degree; a state board grants the license. Earning the MABC degree does not, in itself, guarantee licensure in a particular state. Each state board makes an independent decision based on its state regulations and its determination of the applicant's completion of those requirements. Students desiring to pursue a license as a Professional Counselor (LPC) and/or a Marriage and Family Therapist (LMFT) in a particular state should consult DTS's licensure disclosure statement online ([dts.edu/mabc](https://dts.edu/mabc)) for a list of states in which DTS has made a determination concerning the MABC program's qualifications for licensure. Contact information for state licensing boards is also listed on the MABC webpage in order to provide additional assistance for students interested in pursuing professional licensure. Minor program modifications, with the approval of the MABC department, may be made to satisfy some state licensing board requirements. All additional questions concerning the MABC program and qualifications for professional licensure should be directed to the Department of Biblical Counseling.

## Admission Requirements

Those applying to the MA in Biblical Counseling program will need to demonstrate appropriate academic and practical preparation broadly related to the field of counseling. Admitted students are designated as MABC Stage 1.

## Course Requirements

The MA program in Biblical Counseling is three years in length, with 90 credit hours of coursework required as a minimum for graduation. Students in the MABC program complete core 3-hour Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology, and Pastoral Ministries courses for 2 credit hours. The reduction in credit hours corresponds to reduced coursework requirements in each of these classes. Of the 90 credit hours required, 16 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 12 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and 2 are in the Christian Life and Witness course. In addition, there are 54 hours in prescribed counseling courses and 6 hours in counseling electives. No thesis is required.

Students move from Stage 1 to Stage 2 of the MABC program upon the satisfactory completion of a minimum of 24 hours of coursework, including BC5305 Counseling and Ethics Practicum I. This process normally occurs after the student's third term in the program, and involves a Personal, Academic, and Professional Progress Interview with the department faculty to help determine the student's appropriate fit for the profession. Students must successfully move to Stage 2 to continue in the program.

Students may take certain specialized counseling courses, other than those that are prescribed and/or offered in the MA in Biblical Counseling curriculum, at other accredited schools to fulfill any needed academic requirements for state licensure in other states. Biblical Counseling course transfers are subject to prior department approval, and must not exceed 15 hours. Transferring courses during a student's final term may delay graduation.

### Bible Exposition 16

BE5101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	2
BE5102	Old Testament History I	2
BE5103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2
BE5104	Old Testament Prophets	2
BE5105	The Gospels*	2
BE5106	Acts and Pauline Epistles	2
BE5107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	2
BE5109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	2

### Systematic Theology 12

ST5101	Theological Method and Bibliology	2
ST5102	Trinitarianism	2
ST5103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	2
ST5104	Soteriology	2
ST5105	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	2
ST5106	Eschatology	2

### Counseling Theory & Technique 27

BC5201	Theological and Psychological Foundations	3
BC5210	Counseling Theory	3
BC5215	Normal Human Growth	3
BC5220	Counseling Methods and Techniques	3
BC5225	Abnormal Human Behavior	3
BC5230	Lifestyle and Career Development	3
BC5235	Social and Cultural Foundations	3
BC5240	Research Methods and Statistics	3
BC5245	Appraisal and Assessment Techniques	3

### Licensure Preparation 27

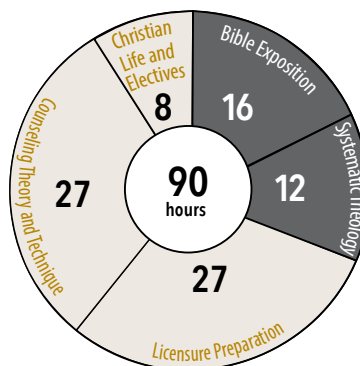
BC5250	Professional Orientation and Ethics	3
BC5255	Addictions and Compulsive Behaviors	3
BC5260	Psychopharmacology for Therapists	3
BC5270	Family Systems	3
BC5280	Group Counseling	3
BC5305	Counseling and Ethics Practicum I	3
BC5310	Counseling Practicum II	3
BC5315	Counseling Practicum III	3
BC5320	Counseling Practicum IV	3

### Christian Life and Electives 8

PM5101	Christian Life and Witness	2
	MABC Electives	6

**Total 90**

\*With permission, MABC students may take BE5909 Israel Study of the Bible in place of BE5105 The Gospels. Please contact the Bible Exposition office for additional information about this opportunity.



complete up to  
**42**  
hours online

# CURRICULUM (MA IN BIBLICAL COUNSELING)

The following table represents the required curriculum for the Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling. Students should create an individualized plan of study in light of their current realities and future ministry plans in consultation with an academic advisor. The prerequisites and corequisites for each course may be found in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog. The terms during which courses are offered vary by location, and the plan provided below pertains specifically to Dallas-campus course offerings. Online courses are typically offered each fall, spring, and summer term. Courses may be cancelled or offered in alternate terms as needed. Required courses are regularly offered during summer terms in intensive or hybrid formats. Please refer to [dts.edu/schedule](https://dts.edu/schedule) for the most updated list of available course offerings.<sup>1</sup>

FIRST YEAR	HOURS	FALL	SPRING	ONLINE
<b>BIBLICAL STUDIES<sup>2</sup></b>				
BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	2	●	●	●
BE5102 Old Testament History I	2		●	●
BE5105 The Gospels	2		●	●
<b>THEOLOGICAL STUDIES<sup>2</sup></b>				
ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology	2	●	●	●
ST5102 Trinitarianism	2		●	●
<b>PASTORAL MINISTRY<sup>2</sup></b>				
PM5101 Christian Life and Witness	2	●	●	●
<b>COUNSELING</b>				
BC5201 Theological and Psychological Foundations	3	●		
BC5210 Counseling Theory	3	●		
BC5215 Normal Human Growth	3	●		●
BC5240 Research Methods and Statistics	3		●	●
BC5245 Appraisal and Assessment Techniques	3		●	
BC5255 Addictions and Compulsive Behaviors	3		●	
<b>FIRST YEAR HOURS</b>	<b>30</b>			

SECOND YEAR	HOURS	FALL	SPRING	ONLINE
<b>BIBLICAL STUDIES<sup>2</sup></b>				
BE5103 Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	●		●
BE5104 Old Testament Prophets	2	●		●
BE5107 Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	2		●	●
<b>THEOLOGICAL STUDIES<sup>2</sup></b>				
ST5103 Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	2	●		●
ST5104 Soteriology	2		●	●
<b>COUNSELING</b>				
BC5220 Counseling Methods and Techniques	3		●	
BC5225 Abnormal Human Behavior	3		●	●
BC5230 Lifestyle and Career Development	3	●		
BC5235 Social and Cultural Foundations	3	●		●
BC5250 Professional Orientation and Ethics	3		●	
BC5305 Counseling and Ethics Practicum I	3	●		
BC5310 Counseling and Ethics Practicum II	3		●	
<b>SECOND YEAR HOURS</b>	<b>31</b>			

## THIRD YEAR

HOURS FALL SPRING ONLINE

**BIBLICAL STUDIES<sup>2</sup>**

BE5106 Acts and Pauline Epistles	2	●		●
BE5109 Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	2		●	●

**THEOLOGICAL STUDIES<sup>2</sup>**

ST5105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology	2	●		●
ST5106 Eschatology	2		●	●

**COUNSELING**

BC5260 Psychopharmacology for Therapists	3	●		
BC5270 Family Systems	3	●		
BC5280 Group Counseling	3		●	
BC5315 Counseling Practicum III	3	●		
BC5320 Counseling Practicum IV	3		●	
Biblical Counseling Electives <sup>3</sup>	6			

**THIRD YEAR HOURS****29**

- 1 Students studying at the Houston and Washington, DC, locations should contact their campus-specific academic advisor for schedule planning and course availability.
- 2 Students in the MABC program complete core 3-hour Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology, and Pastoral Ministries courses for 2 credit hours. Please contact the Registrar's office for assistance with registering for these courses.
- 3 Electives should be chosen in consultation with Biblical Counseling faculty to ensure that all licensing requirements are met for the state in which the student intends to practice. The MABC program may not meet the minimum requirements for licensure in all states.





## MA in Christian Education (MACE)

Locations: ● Dallas ● Houston ● DC ● Extensions ● Online

Hours: 66 Languages: • English • Chinese

### PURPOSE:

The Master of Arts in Christian Education degree program provides a graduate-level biblical, theological, and skills-based education for men and women who anticipate leading and serving in various local-church and parachurch ministries. MACE graduates assume ministry positions in teaching, leading, and discipling children, youth, and adults of all ages. The MACE offers specific concentrations in Children's Ministry, Marriage and Family Ministry, Ministry with Women, Spiritual Formation and Disciplemaking, and Youth and Young Adult Ministry. Students interested in other areas of ministry have the opportunity to work with an Educational Ministries and Leadership faculty advisor to build their own Guided Studies concentration.

### Goals

In addition to the goals common to all professional degree programs at the seminary (please refer to the Professional Master of Arts Degrees section of this catalog), students in this program will be able to:

- develop a biblical philosophy of educational ministry;
- demonstrate knowledge and needs of at least one ministry population or concentration, state biblical goals for that ministry, and apply appropriate educational principles to that ministry;
- create, implement, lead, and evaluate an educational ministry based on sound principles and stated goals and objectives, working successfully with people in a variety of ministry situations; and
- communicate effectively in a Christian education ministry setting.

### Course Requirements

Sixty-six credit hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 3 are in the Christian Life and Witness course, 9 are in prescribed Educational Ministries and Leadership courses, 12 are elective Educational Ministries and Leadership hours, and 2 hours are in Ministry Formation (INT5160 MACE Ministry Formation Internship). No thesis is required.

### Ministry Residency Option

Qualifying MACE students may complete a ministry residency with two intensives on the Dallas campus (please see [dts.edu/ministryresidency](https://dts.edu/ministryresidency) for a detailed explanation). The ministry residency (EML5801 and EML5802) replaces the INT5160 MACE Ministry Formation Internship and 10 hours of electives. Thus, by completing 44 hours of online work and a 12-hour Ministry Residency, students need to complete only 10 additional hours in a face-to-face format to earn the MACE degree.

These 10 hours can be completed through weeklong intensives or through hybrids in Dallas, Houston, Washington, DC, or one of the seminary's extension sites. Students who plan to complete most of their program online are encouraged to discuss their degree plan and requirements with their faculty advisor prior to course registration for each term.

## MACE Concentrations

MACE students may choose one of the following concentrations or work with an MACE advisor to create their own Guided Studies concentration. Choosing a ministry concentration allows students to focus on a particular area of ministry and provides a better opportunity for vocational ministry in that particular area.

### Children's Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to create, implement, lead, and evaluate a local church or parachurch ministry to children, including partnering with volunteers, staff, and parents to effectively disciple children.

#### Requirements:

- EML5405 Early Faith Foundations
- EML5410 Effective Ministry with Children
- EML5412 Ministry to Children at Risk
- EML5xxx EML Elective

#### Additional Information:

To fulfill concentration requirements, students' INT5160 MACE Ministry Formation Internship should include a focus on children's ministry. In place of the prescribed EML elective, students may select an open 3-hour elective from the Division of Ministries and Communication with the approval of the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership.

### Marriage and Family Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to lead, develop, and direct a church or parachurch program of family life education, including marriage and family classes, counseling, and discipling relationships.

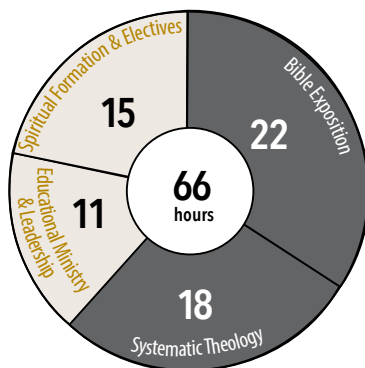


Bible Exposition		22
BE5101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
BE5102	Old Testament History I	3
BE5103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2
BE5104	Old Testament Prophets	3
BE5105	The Gospels	2
BE5106	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3
BE5107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
BE5109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3

Systematic Theology		18
ST5101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
ST5102	Trinitarianism	3
ST5103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3
ST5104	Soteriology	3
ST5105	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3
ST5106	Eschatology	3

Educational Ministry & Leadership		11
EML5101	Designing and Leading Effective Ministries	3
EML5105	Teaching Process and Media Presentations	3
EML5110	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	3
INT5160	MACE Ministry Formation Internship	2

Spiritual Formation and Electives		15
PM5101	Christian Life and Witness	3
	Spiritual Formation (4 terms)	0
	Concentration Electives	12
<b>Total</b>		<b>66</b>



earn up to  
**12**  
hours in ministry

complete up to  
**44**  
hours online

### Requirements:

- EML5410 Effective Ministry with Children
- EML5501 The Christian Home: Dynamics of Marriage
- EML5502 The Christian Home: Communication and Conflict Resolution
- EML5503 The Christian Home: Dynamics of a Christian Family
- EML5515 Family Life Education
- EML5xxx EML Elective

### Additional Information:

To fulfill concentration requirements, students' INT5160 MACE Ministry Formation Internship should include a focus on marriage and family ministry. In place of the prescribed EML elective, students may select an open 3-hour elective from the Division of Ministries and Communication with the approval of the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership.

## Ministry with Women

Students completing this ministry concentration learn to understand women as an audience and learners and will be equipped to teach, lead, mentor, shepherd, and care for women in various ministry contexts.

### Requirements:

- EML5435 Effective Ministry with Women
- EML5450 Women Teaching Women
- PM5351 Theological and Biblical Views of Women in Ministry Leadership
- EML5xxx EML elective

### Additional Information:

To fulfill concentration requirements, students' INT5160 MACE Ministry Formation Internship should include a focus on ministry with women. In place of the prescribed EML elective, students may select an open 3-hour elective from the Division of Ministries and Communication with the approval of the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership.

## Spiritual Formation and Disciplemaking

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to design, implement, and oversee a biblical ministry incorporating elements of spiritual formation and discipleship in a church or parachurch setting.

### Requirements:

- EML5705 Principles and Practice of Disciplemaking
- EML5730 Spiritual Formation in Historical Perspective
- EML5740 Spiritual Formation in Contemporary Culture
- OR
- EML5750 Spiritual Disciplines
- EML5xxx EML elective

### Additional Information:

To fulfill concentration requirements, students' INT5160 MACE Ministry Formation Internship should include a focus on spiritual-formation or disciple-making ministry. In place of the prescribed EML elective, students may select an open 3-hour elective from the Division of Ministries and Communication with the approval of the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership.



## Youth and Young Adult Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to lead, create, implement, and evaluate an effective church or parachurch ministry program at the junior-high, high-school, or college levels.

### Requirements:

- EML5415 Effective Ministry with Youth  
OR  
EML5445 Effective Ministry with Young Adults  
EML5430 Ministry Strategies for Youth and Young Adults  
EML5615 Applied Skills for Ministry Staff  
EML5xxx EML elective

### Additional Information:

To fulfill concentration requirements, students' INT5160 MACE Ministry Formation Internship should include a focus on youth and young-adult ministry. In place of the prescribed EML elective, students may select an open 3-hour elective from the Division of Ministries and Communication with the approval of the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership.

## Guided Studies

Students interested in other areas of EML ministry will have the opportunity to work with an Educational Ministries and Leadership faculty advisor early in their seminary studies to build their own ministry concentration. The student and advisor will meet to select the 12 hours of elective coursework and the student will complete a Ministry Formation Internship related to his or her studies.

## Houston and Washington, DC Campuses

Currently the Guided Studies and Ministry with Women concentrations are the only concentrations that can be completed at the Houston campus. The Guided Studies concentration is currently the only concentration that can be completed at the Washington, DC, campus. Other concentrations will be supported as resources and enrollment allow. Courses for these concentrations will be selected in consultation with the student's advisor.

## CURRICULUM (MA IN CHRISTIAN EDUCATION)

The following table represents the required curriculum for the Master of Arts in Christian Education. Students should create an individualized plan of study in light of their current realities and future ministry plans in consultation with an academic advisor. The prerequisites and corequisites for each course may be found in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog. The terms during which courses are offered vary by location, and the plan provided below pertains specifically to Dallas-campus course offerings. Online courses are typically offered each fall, spring, and summer term. Courses may be cancelled or offered in alternate terms as needed. Required courses are regularly offered during summer terms in intensive or hybrid formats. Please refer to [dts.edu/schedule](https://dts.edu/schedule) for the most updated list of available course offerings.<sup>1</sup>

Please note that Students studying at the Houston and Washington, DC, locations should contact their campus-specific academic advisor for schedule planning and course availability.

Please note that students studying at the Houston and Washington, DC, locations should contact their campus-specific academic advisor to determine planning and course availability.

FIRST YEAR		HOURS	FALL	SPRING	ONLINE
<b>BIBLICAL STUDIES</b>					
BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	●	●	●	
BE5102 Old Testament History I	3		●	●	
BE5105 The Gospels	2		●	●	
BE5109 Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3		●	●	
<b>THEOLOGICAL STUDIES</b>					
ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology	3	●	●	●	
ST5102 Trinitarianism	3		●	●	
<b>MINISTRIES AND COMMUNICATION</b>					
EML5101 Designing and Leading Effective Ministries	3	●	●	●	
PM5101 Christian Life and Witness	3	●	●	●	
<b>INTERDEPARTMENTAL</b>					
SF5100-1 Spiritual Formation <sup>2</sup>		●			
SF5100-2 Spiritual Formation			●		
Concentration Electives <sup>3</sup>	9				
<b>FIRST YEAR HOURS</b>		<b>32</b>			

## MACE in Chinese

Courses in the Chinese-language MACE must be completed in a residential (face-to-face) format in Dallas or Houston. Please visit [dts.edu/chinese](https://dts.edu/chinese) or contact the Chinese Studies office for more information on completing the MACE in Chinese.

## MACE and Doctoral Work

Completion of the MACE at DTS qualifies students to apply for the seminary's Doctor of Educational Ministry (DEdMin) program. Those with an MACE degree from another institution may need to complete some leveling courses in order to apply for the DEdMin. Individual

evaluation of master's-level work that is required for admission to the DEdMin program may be obtained from the Doctor of Educational Ministry office. Requirements vary depending on the courses included in each student's MACE coursework. For more information, please see the DEdMin section of this catalog.

SECOND YEAR	HOURS	FALL	SPRING	ONLINE
<b>BIBLICAL STUDIES</b>				
BE5103 Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	●		●
BE5104 OT Prophets	3	●		●
BE5106 Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	●		●
BE5107 Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3		●	●
<b>THEOLOGICAL STUDIES</b>				
ST5103 Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3	●		●
ST5104 Soteriology	3		●	●
ST5105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3	●		●
ST5106 Eschatology	3		●	●
<b>MINISTRIES AND COMMUNICATION</b>				
EML5110 History and Philosophy of Christian Education <sup>4</sup>	3	●	●	●
EML5105 Teaching Process and Media Presentations	3	●	●	●
<b>INTERDEPARTMENTAL</b>				
INT5160 MACE Ministry Formation Internship <sup>5</sup>	2	●	●	
SF5100-3 Spiritual Formation <sup>2</sup>		●		
SF5100-4 Spiritual Formation			●	
Concentration Electives <sup>3</sup>	3			
<b>SECOND YEAR HOURS</b>	<b>34</b>			

1 Students studying at the Houston and Washington, DC, locations should contact their campus-specific academic advisor for schedule planning and course availability.

2 Completion of SF5100 Spiritual Formation requires two calendar years. Students who register for SF5100 need to keep in mind that the course is a four-term-long course that will meet at the same day and time each of the four terms. The first Spiritual Formation class is only offered in the fall. Please see the Spiritual Formation section of this catalog for more information.

3 Students are encouraged to select a concentration prior to taking electives.

4 Students should plan to take EML5110 History and Philosophy of Christian Education in their final term of study.

5 Students complete an internship over two consecutive terms. In lieu of the MACE Ministry Formation Internship, qualifying students may elect to complete the Ministry Residency (EML5801 and EML5802) in a fall-spring, two-term format for more course credit. Please visit [dts.edu/ministryresidency](https://dts.edu/ministryresidency) for detailed information about this option.



## MA in Christian Leadership (MACL)

Locations: ● Dallas ● Houston ● DC ● Extensions ● Online

Hours: 66 Languages: English

### PURPOSE:

The Master of Arts in Christian Leadership degree program is designed to provide graduate-level biblical and theological education to prepare students for organizational leadership roles in a wide variety of ministry settings. The training prepares students to assume leadership positions in church, parachurch, missions, and marketplace contexts.

### Goals

In addition to the goals common to all professional degree programs at the seminary (please refer to the Professional Master of Arts Degrees section of this catalog), students in this program will be able to:

- develop a biblical philosophy of Christian leadership;
- appraise the leadership needs of an organization;
- design a leadership development plan for an organization; and
- demonstrate transformational leadership skills within an organization.

### Course Requirements

Sixty-six credit hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 hours are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 3 are in the Christian Life and Witness course, 18 are in leadership and related courses from the Division of Ministries and Communication, 1 is in Orientation and Research Methods, and 3 hours are in Ministry Formation (INT5150 MACL Ministry Formation Internship). A 1-hour summative research project is also required.

### Ministry Residency Option

Qualifying MACL students may complete a ministry residency requiring two weeks of intensive coursework on the Dallas campus (please see [dts.edu/ministryresidency](https://dts.edu/ministryresidency) for a detailed explanation). The ministry residency (EML5801 and EML5802) replaces the INT5150 MACL Ministry Formation Internship, EML5330, and 6 hours of electives. Thus, after 44 hours online and a 12-hour ministry residency, only 10 hours need to be completed in a classroom to earn the MACL. These 10 hours can be completed through week-long intensives in Dallas or Houston, or through regular courses at any of the seminary's distance locations.

### Mobile MACL

The mobile MACL is designed to allow qualifying students to stay in their current ministry while completing the requirements for the degree. The mobile MACL is a cohort-delivery model that allows students in a particular locale to go through the program together. DTS partners with local church and parachurch ministries to offer the degree. Locations are approved

by the seminary as needed and when a sufficient number of students to comprise a cohort are enrolled in the program. DTS currently operates the MACL throughout the world, and the seminary continues to consider new locations at which to offer the mobile MACL.

The model includes a combination of face-to-face or synchronous video courses at the mobile location, courses in Dallas (or at another approved location), and online courses.

For additional information on the mobile model and on current locations and new locations for the mobile MACL, please email [distanceeducation@dts.edu](mailto:distanceeducation@dts.edu).



### Bible Exposition 22

BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
BE5102 Old Testament History I	3
BE5103 Old Testament History II and Poetry	2
BE5104 Old Testament Prophets	3
BE5105 The Gospels	2
BE5106 Acts and Pauline Epistles	3
BE5107 Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
BE5109 Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3

### Systematic Theology 18

ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology	3
ST5102 Trinitarianism	3
ST5103 Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3
ST5104 Soteriology	3
ST5105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3
ST5106 Eschatology	3

### Leadership and Communication 17

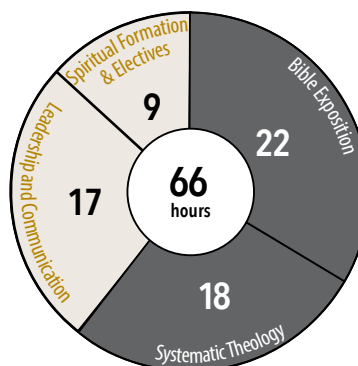
EML5101 Designing and Leading Effective Ministries	3
EML5105 Teaching Process and Media Presentations	3
EML5330 Personal and Organizational Leadership Development	3
PM5101 Christian Life and Witness	3
RS5101 Orientation and Research Methods	1
RS5103 Summative Research Project	1
INT5150 MACL Ministry Formation Internship	3

### Spiritual Formation and Electives 9

SF5100 Spiritual Formation (4 terms)	0
Electives*	9

**Total 66**

\* Students must select 6 hours from approved MACL electives (listed at the end of this section). The remaining 3 hours may be taken from any course within the Division of Ministries and Communication.



earn up to  
**12**  
hours in ministry

complete up to  
**44**  
hours online

# CURRICULUM (MA IN CHRISTIAN LEADERSHIP)

The following table represents the required curriculum for the Master of Arts in Christian Leadership. Students should create an individualized plan of study in light of their current realities and future ministry plans in consultation with an academic advisor. The prerequisites and corequisites for each course may be found in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog. The terms during which courses are offered vary by location, and the plan provided below pertains specifically to Dallas-campus course offerings. Online courses are typically offered each fall, spring, and summer term. Courses may be cancelled or offered in alternate terms as needed. Required courses are regularly offered during summer terms in intensive or hybrid formats. Please refer to [dts.edu/schedule](https://dts.edu/schedule) for the most updated list of available course offerings.<sup>1</sup>

FIRST YEAR	HOURS	FALL	SPRING	ONLINE
<b>BIBLICAL STUDIES</b>				
BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	●	●	●
BE5102 Old Testament History I	3		●	●
BE5105 The Gospels	2		●	●
BE5109 Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3		●	●
<b>THEOLOGICAL STUDIES</b>				
ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology	3	●	●	●
ST5102 Trinitarianism	3		●	●
<b>MINISTRY/COMMUNICATION/RESEARCH</b>				
PM5101 Christian Life and Witness	3	●	●	●
EML5101 Designing and Leading Effective Ministries	3	●	●	●
EML5105 Teaching Process and Media Presentations	3	●	●	●
RS5101 Orientation and Research Methods	1	●		●
SF5100-1 Spiritual Formation <sup>2</sup>		●		
SF5100-2 Spiritual Formation			●	
Electives <sup>4</sup>	6			
<b>FIRST YEAR HOURS</b>	<b>33</b>			



## SECOND YEAR

## HOURS FALL SPRING ONLINE

**BIBLICAL STUDIES**

BE5103 Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	●		●
BE5104 Old Testament Prophets	3	●		●
BE5106 Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	●		●
BE5107 Hebrews, General Epistles, & Revelation	3		●	●

**THEOLOGICAL STUDIES**

ST5103 Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3	●		●
ST5104 Soteriology	3		●	●
ST5105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3	●		●
ST5106 Eschatology	3		●	●

**MINISTRY/COMMUNICATION/RESEARCH**

EML5330 Personal & Organizational Leadership Development	3		●	●
INT5150 MACL Ministry Formation Internship <sup>3</sup>	3	●	●	
RS5103 Summative Research Project	1			●
SF5100-3 Spiritual Formation <sup>2</sup>		●		
SF5100-4 Spiritual Formation			●	
Elective <sup>4</sup>	3			

**SECOND YEAR HOURS****33**

1 Students studying at the Houston and Washington, DC, locations should contact their campus-specific academic advisor for schedule planning and course availability.

2 Completion of SF5100 Spiritual Formation requires two calendar years. Residential students who register for SF5100 need to keep in mind that the course is a four-term-long course that will meet at the same day and time each of the four terms. The first Spiritual Formation class is only offered in the fall term. Please see the Spiritual Formation section of this catalog for more information.

3 Students complete an internship over three consecutive terms. In order for students to complete their coursework by May graduation, students may begin their internship in the summer term prior to graduation. In lieu of the internship, EML330, and 6 hours of electives, qualifying students may elect to complete the Ministry Residency (EML5801 and EML5802) in a fall-spring, two term format. Please visit [dts.edu/ministryresidency](https://dts.edu/ministryresidency) for detailed information about this option.

4 For the 9 credit hours of electives, students should select 6 hours from list of approved electives below. The remaining 3 hours can be for any course in the Division of Ministries and Communication.

## MACL Approved Electives

EML5220	Creativity	3	EML5390	Leadership Evaluation and Development (L.E.A.D.)	3
EML5315	Introduction to Christian Mentoring and Coaching	3	EML5420	Outdoor Ministry	3
EML5325	Legal & Financial Issues in Ministry	3	EML5435	Effective Ministry with Women	3
EML5335	Personal Assessment and Ministry Vision	2	EML5450	Women Teaching Women	3
EML5340	Team Leadership	3	EML5615	Applied Skills for Ministry Staff	3
EML5345	Christian Leadership and Organizational Culture	3	EML5620	Prevention of Child Sexual Abuse	3
EML5355	Emotional Intelligence & Relationships in Leadership	3	EML5901	Independent Study in Educational Ministries and Leadership	1-4
EML5360	Change and Resistance in Christian Leadership	3	EML5905	Special Topics in Educational Ministries and Leadership	1-4
EML5370	Organizational Communication	3	PM5301	Pastoral Theology & Leadership	3
EML5385	Readings in Leadership/Current Issues in Leadership	2	PM5540	Developing and Leading the Culturally Diverse Church	3
			ST5615	Ethics	2

\*Alternate courses may be approved on a case-by-case basis.



## MA in Cross-Cultural Ministries (MACM)

Locations: ● Dallas ● Houston ● DC ① Extensions ① Online

Hours: 64 Languages: English

### PURPOSE:

The Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries degree program is designed to provide graduate-level training for people whose ministries include serving other cultures. This training will equip students to minister globally, whether abroad or in North America. This program also meets the essential academic requirements of most mission agencies for those whose anticipated ministries will not include regular preaching.

### Goals

In addition to the goals common to all professional degree programs at the seminary (please refer to the Professional Master of Arts Degrees section of this catalog), students in this program will be able to:

- verbalize principles of effective intercultural ministry;
- demonstrate familiarity with essential principles of anthropology, ethnology, and sociology in relation to missions;
- evidence a deep commitment to world evangelism;
- communicate the Bible effectively in an intercultural context;
- produce an accurate profile of a chosen country or area of the world; and
- design an effective strategy for an intercultural ministry.

### Course Requirements

Sixty-four credit hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and 3 are in the Christian Life and Witness course. There are 12 hours of prescribed World Missions and Intercultural Studies courses and a 2-hour MACM Ministry Formation Internship. The remaining 7 hours are missions electives. Department professors will assist students in designing the most appropriate program of missions electives for each student's personal career goals.

Missions electives should be selected as follows:

1 Contexts course	2 credit hours
1 Strategic Approaches course*	2 or 3 credit hours
1 Biblical and Theological Studies course*	2 or 3 credit hours

\*If WM5405 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts, WM5410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts, or WM5505 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions is selected, students not needing the 3rd hour of those courses for normal program requirements may reduce expenses by taking the course for 2 hours of credit and 1 hour of audit. Please contact the Registrar's office for more information.

Students are required to do a cross-cultural internship as of part their program. Students should plan for the cross-cultural component to occur overseas for at least ten weeks. The acceptability of this experience is determined by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies and the Ministry Formation office. Those interested in the TESOL certificate must take TESOL courses in addition to missions electives and any internship requirements of their degree (please refer to the TESOL description in the Special Programs section of this catalog).

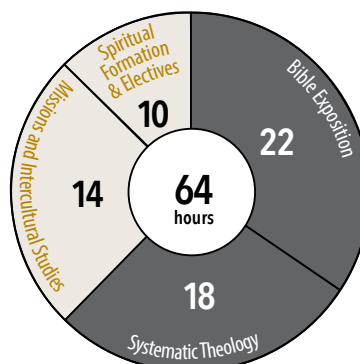
No thesis is required for the MACM degree.



Bible Exposition		22
BE5101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
BE5102	Old Testament History I	3
BE5103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2
BE5104	Old Testament Prophets	3
BE5105	The Gospels	2
BE5106	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3
BE5107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
BE5109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
Systematic Theology		18
ST5101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
ST5102	Trinitarianism	3
ST5103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3
ST5104	Soteriology	3
ST5105	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3
ST5106	Eschatology	3

Missions and Intercultural Studies		14
INT5140	MACM Ministry Formation Internship*	2
WM5101	Introduction to World Missions	3
WM5205	Cultural Dynamics in Ministry	3
WM5210	Intercultural Communication	3
WM5215	Dynamics of Missionary Development	3
Spiritual Formation and Electives		10
PM5101	Christian Life and Witness	3
	Spiritual Formation (4 terms)	0
	MACM Electives	7
<b>Total</b>		<b>64</b>

\* Please Note: Students are expected to serve overseas during their internship and often begin their internship during the summer before their final year. Exceptions for state-side internships must be approved.



complete up to  
**42**  
hours online

# CURRICULUM (MA IN CROSS-CULTURAL MINISTRIES)

The following table represents the required curriculum for the Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries. Students should create an individualized plan of study in light of their current realities and future ministry plans in consultation with an academic advisor. The prerequisites and corequisites for each course may be found in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog. The terms during which courses are offered vary by location, and the plan provided below pertains specifically to Dallas-campus course offerings. Online courses are typically offered each fall, spring, and summer term. Courses may be cancelled or offered in alternate terms as needed. Required courses are regularly offered during summer terms in intensive or hybrid formats. Please refer to [dts.edu/schedule](https://dts.edu/schedule) for the most updated list of available course offerings.<sup>1</sup>

FIRST YEAR	HOURS	FALL	SPRING	ONLINE
<b>BIBLICAL STUDIES</b>				
BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	●	●	●
BE5102 Old Testament History I	3		●	●
BE5105 The Gospels	2		●	●
BE5109 Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3		●	●
<b>THEOLOGICAL STUDIES</b>				
ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology	3	●	●	●
ST5102 Trinitarianism	3		●	●
<b>MISSIONS AND INTERCULTURAL STUDIES</b>				
WM5101 Introduction to World Missions	3	●	●	●
WM5205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry	3	●		
WM5210 Intercultural Communication	3		●	
<b>MINISTRIES AND COMMUNICATION</b>				
PM5101 Christian Life and Witness	3	●	●	●
<b>INTERDEPARTMENTAL</b>				
SF5100-1 Spiritual Formation <sup>2</sup>		●		
SF5100-2 Spiritual Formation			●	
Missions Elective	3			
<b>FIRST YEAR HOURS</b>	<b>32</b>			



**SECOND YEAR**

	HOURS	FALL	SPRING	ONLINE
<b>BIBLICAL STUDIES</b>				
BE5103 Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	●		●
BE5104 Old Testament Prophets	3	●		●
BE5106 Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	●		●
BE5107 Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3		●	●
<b>THEOLOGICAL STUDIES</b>				
ST5103 Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3	●		●
ST5104 Soteriology	3		●	●
ST5105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3	●		●
ST5106 Eschatology	3		●	●
<b>MISSIONS AND INTERCULTURAL STUDIES</b>				
WM5215 Dynamics of Missionary Development	3		●	
<b>INTERDEPARTMENTAL</b>				
INT5140 MACM Ministry Formation Internship <sup>3</sup>	2	●	●	
SF5100-3 Spiritual Formation <sup>2</sup>		●		
SF5100-4 Spiritual Formation			●	
Missions Electives	4			
<b>SECOND YEAR HOURS</b>	<b>32</b>			

Students desiring to earn a TESOL (Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages) certificate must take the following courses in addition to the required missions electives:

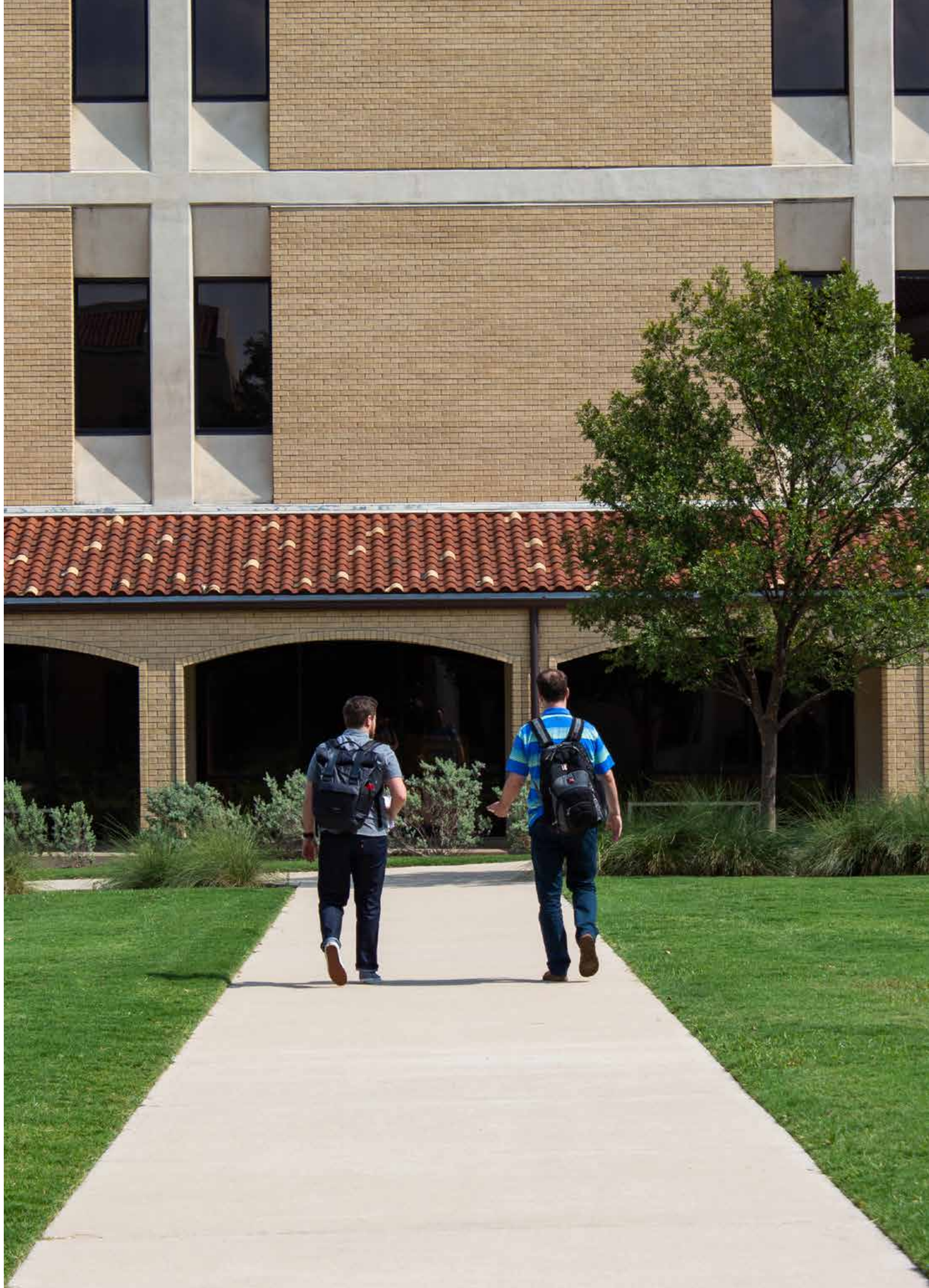
WM5620 Dynamics of TESOL(3)      INT5205 TESOL Ministry Formation Internship (1)<sup>3</sup>

1 Students studying at the Houston and Washington, DC, locations should contact their campus-specific academic advisor for schedule planning and course availability.

2 Completion of SF5100 Spiritual Formation requires two calendar years. Students who register for SF5100 need to keep in mind that the course is a four-term-long course that will meet at the same day and time each of the four terms. The first Spiritual Formation class is only offered in the fall term. Please see the Spiritual Formation section of this catalog for more information.

3 Students complete an internship over two consecutive terms. Please see the Interdepartmental Courses section of this catalog for more information.







## MA in Media Arts & Worship (MAMW)

Locations: ● Dallas ● Houston ● DC ● Extensions ● Online

Hours: 66

Languages: English

### PURPOSE:

The Master of Arts in Media Arts and Worship degree program provides graduate-level training for those who desire to integrate a sound biblical and theological education with training and experience in the arts and/or leading worship. The program enhances the ministries of worship leaders, writers, and other artists.

### Goals

In addition to the goals common to all professional degree programs at the seminary (please refer to the Professional Master of Arts Degrees section of this catalog), students in this program will be able to:

- communicate biblical content through creative, culturally relevant media;
- articulate the role of art and worship in shaping and expressing Christian life;
- express the interdependence of theology and art;
- develop and demonstrate a model of collaboration designed to serve and shape culture through the arts and worship;
- demonstrate Spirit-empowered leadership that recognizes others' gifts and encourages their creative development; and
- develop a model of creativity integrated with Spirit-directed work habits that leads to sustainable professional practices.

### Admission Requirements

Students applying to the MAMW degree program or pursuing a ThM concentration in Media Arts and Worship, in addition to the regular requirements for admission to the school, are asked to complete the Department of Media Arts and Worship Admissions Inventory.

### Course Requirements

Sixty-six credit hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Twenty-two of the 66 hours are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 3 are in the Christian Life and Witness course, 6 are in prescribed Media Arts courses, and 2 are in the Media Arts and Worship apprenticeship, in which the student develops a professional portfolio in a field-experience context. The remaining 15 hours must be taken in media arts and worship electives. Students may receive credit in the Department of Media Arts and Worship for several courses taken in other departments. For a complete list, please see the Department of Media Arts and Worship Course Descriptions section of the catalog.

No thesis is required for the MAMW degree.

## Bible Exposition 22

BE5101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
BE5102	Old Testament History I	3
BE5103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2
BE5104	Old Testament Prophets	3
BE5105	The Gospels	2
BE5106	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3
BE5107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
BE5109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3

## Systematic Theology 18

ST5101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
ST5102	Trinitarianism	3
ST5103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3
ST5104	Soteriology	3
ST5105	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3
ST5106	Eschatology	3

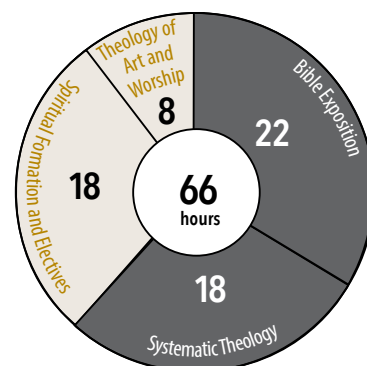
## Theology of Art and Worship 8

MW5101	The Art of Media and Worship	3
MW5102	Media Arts Apprenticeship	2
MW5103	A Christian View of Art	3

## Spiritual Formation and Electives 18

PM5101	Christian Life and Witness	3
	Spiritual Formation (4 terms)	0
	MAMW Electives	15

**Total 66**



complete up to  
**44**  
hours online



# CURRICULUM (MA IN MEDIA ARTS & WORSHIP)

The following table represents the required curriculum for the Master of Arts in Media Arts and Worship. Students should create an individualized plan of study in light of their current realities and future ministry plans in consultation with an academic advisor. The prerequisites and corequisites for each course may be found in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog. The terms during which courses are offered vary by location, and the plan provided below pertains specifically to Dallas-campus course offerings. Online courses are typically offered each fall, spring, and summer term. Courses may be cancelled or offered in alternate terms as needed. Required courses are regularly offered during summer terms in intensive or hybrid formats. Please refer to [dts.edu/schedule](https://dts.edu/schedule) for the most updated list of available course offerings.

## FIRST YEAR

	HOURS	FALL	SPRING	ONLINE
<b>BIBLICAL STUDIES</b>				
BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	●	●	●
BE5102 Old Testament History I	3		●	●
BE5103 Old Testament History II and Poetry	2		●	●
BE5109 Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3		●	●
<b>THEOLOGICAL STUDIES</b>				
ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology	3	●	●	●
ST5102 Trinitarianism	3		●	●
<b>MEDIA ARTS &amp; WORSHIP</b>				
MW5101 The Art of Media and Worship	3	●		
<b>MINISTRIES AND COMMUNICATION</b>				
PM5101 Christian Life and Witness	3	●	●	●
<b>INTERDEPARTMENTAL</b>				
SF5100-1 Spiritual Formation*		●		
SF5100-2 Spiritual Formation			●	
Electives	12			

**FIRST YEAR HOURS 35**

## SECOND YEAR

	HOURS	FALL	SPRING	ONLINE
<b>BIBLICAL STUDIES</b>				
BE5104 Old Testament Prophets	3	●		●
BE5105 The Gospels	2	●		●
BE5106 Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	●		●
BE5107 Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3		●	●
<b>THEOLOGICAL STUDIES</b>				
ST5103 Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3	●		●
ST5104 Soteriology	3		●	●
ST5105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3	●		●
ST5106 Eschatology	3		●	●
<b>MEDIA ARTS &amp; WORSHIP</b>				
MW5102 Media Arts Apprenticeship	2	●	●	
MW5103 A Christian View of Art	3		●	
<b>INTERDEPARTMENTAL</b>				
SF5100-3 Spiritual Formation*		●		
SF5100-4 Spiritual Formation			●	
Electives	3			

**SECOND YEAR HOURS 31**

\* Completion of SF5100 Spiritual Formation requires two calendar years. Students who register for SF5100 need to keep in mind that the course is a four-term-long course that will meet at the same day and time each of the four terms. The first Spiritual Formation class is offered only in the fall. Please see the Spiritual Formation section of this catalog for more information.



## General Academic Programs

DTS offers five general academic programs

Master of Biblical and Theological Studies (see page 106)

Master of Arts with majors in OT, NT, TS (see page 110)

Master of Arts (Biblical Exegesis & Linguistics) (see page 114)

Master of Arts (Christian Studies) (see page 119)

Certificate of Graduate Studies (see page 126)

### PURPOSE:

General academic programs provide understanding in biblical and theological disciplines. These programs are designed for general knowledge in biblical and theological studies or for background and foundation in specific disciplines. They are not designed to provide ministry-specific training or ministry formation as do the professional MA degrees. However, they do provide a solid biblical and theological foundation with a more academic focus for those whose ministry goals do not include a specific ministry focus.

## Admission Requirements

Admission requirements and application procedures for general academic programs are the same as for all programs of study at the seminary. (Please refer to the Admission section of this catalog for more information.) Students generally will not be admitted into a degree program without goals consistent with the purposes for which the program is designed.

Those applying to the MA (Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics) program also must be accepted as students at Dallas International University (Dallas Intl.).

## Transfer of Credit

Transfer of some credit is allowed toward general academic programs from accredited graduate theological schools. Up to 30 hours of credit may be transferred toward the general master's degrees with the exception of the MBTS (12 hours). Up to 6 hours may be transferred toward the CGS.

No more than 30 hours of coursework from institutions outside of DTS and Dallas Intl. will be transferred toward the MA (Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics). Some provision will be made for students to transfer work from the Jerusalem University College to the MA (Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics) program. Entering students with missions experience in Bible translation may be eligible for advanced standing.

Students must have earned a grade of C or better for a course to be considered in transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Please visit [dts.edu/transfer](https://dts.edu/transfer) for more information, including eligibility requirements.

## Residential Requirements

General master's degrees allow for completion of many of the DTS courses online. For more information, please consult the residential requirements for each of the general master's degrees in this section.

**All work leading to any of the general master's degrees (except the 36-hour MBTS, which has a time limit of six years) must be completed within seven years from the time of matriculation.** Extension of this limit requires approval of the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to these programs after withdrawal requires action by the Admissions Committee and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

## Admission to Candidacy

Students may be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty for the general academic programs in the fall or spring term prior to the term of degree conferral or the term prior to their participation in the Commencement ceremony. They must have a minimum grade point average of 2.0.

In addition, students must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ,

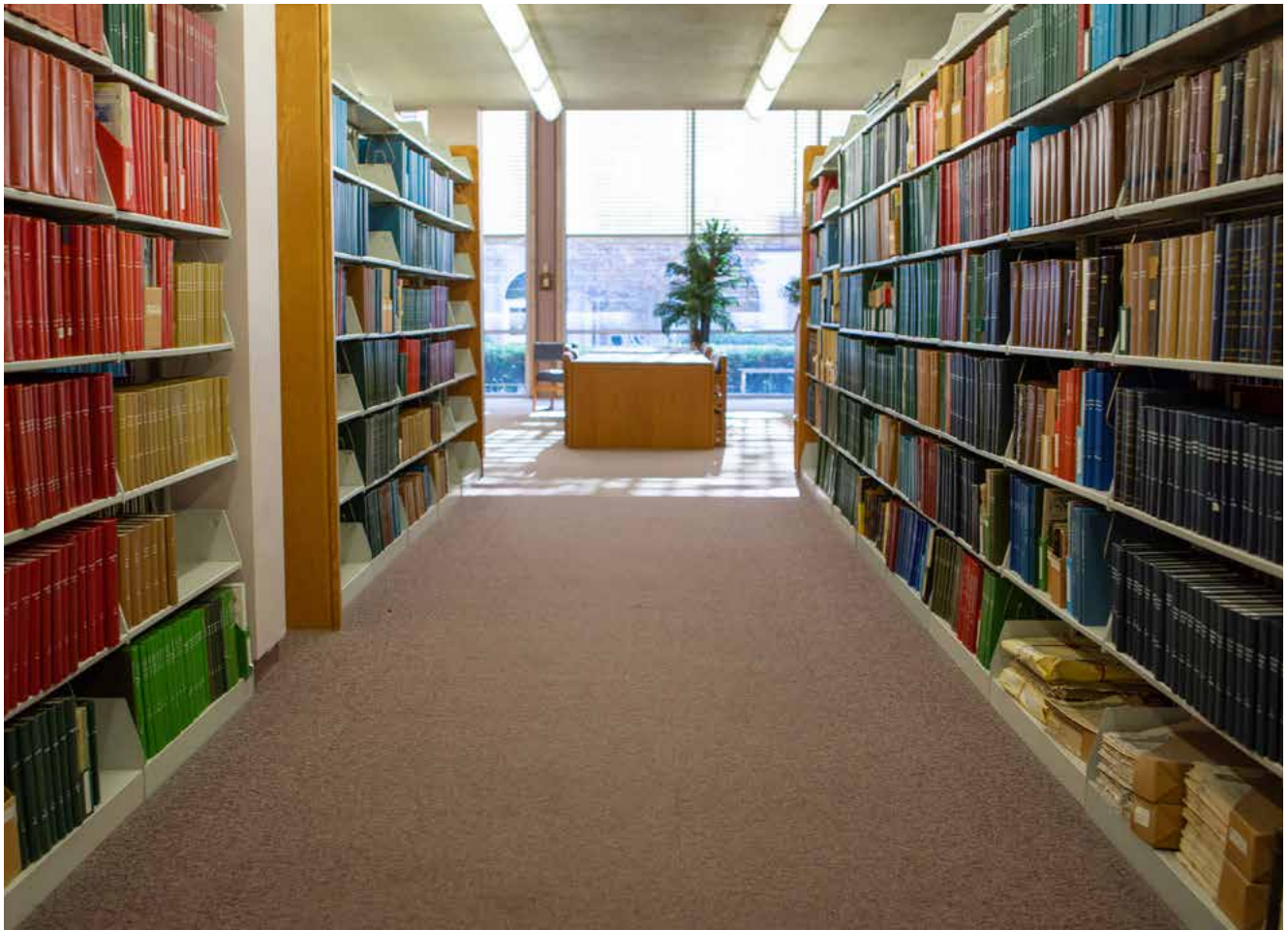
the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by grace alone through faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ. Students in all general master's degree programs must also provide a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in seminary and a reference form completed by a pastor or spiritual overseer.

Admission to candidacy is valid for one year. Students who postpone degree conferral beyond one year from original admission to candidacy or who postpone participation in the Commencement ceremony until the following spring will be required to reapply for admission to candidacy.

## Graduation Requirements

Candidates for the general master's degrees (MBTS, MA, MABEL, and MACS) must have completed the required number of hours of coursework for their respective degree. Candidates must have a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the seminary and/or student loan program are current.





## Master of Biblical and Theological Studies (MBTS)

Locations: ● Dallas ● Houston ● DC ● Extensions ● Online

Hours: 36

Languages: • English • Chinese • Spanish

### PURPOSE:

The Master of Biblical and Theological Studies degree program provides a flexible course of study for:

- working professionals or laypersons who desire a short program of seminary studies to equip them for effective ministry in the workforce, home, local church, or abroad;
- missionary candidates who anticipate service in nonprofessional ministries whose mission board requires graduate study in Bible and theology;
- college graduates who want a shorter program of seminary studies as a supplement to their undergraduate work and are not planning on entering vocational ministry; and
- spouses of current DTS students who want to complete a program of graduate-level seminary studies.

## Goals

Students in the MBTS program will be able to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
- evidence a general knowledge of theology;
- evidence an ability to biblically and theologically support their views on a specific contemporary issue;
- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit; and
- evidence an interest and involvement in the local church or other ministries with which they are associated.

## Admission Requirements

Admission requirements and application procedures for the MBTS are the same as for all programs of study at the seminary. Please refer to the Admission section of this catalog for more information. However, since the MBTS is primarily designed for individuals who desire to enhance their biblical and theological foundation for lay ministry in professional contexts, admission to the program will normally be limited to those who meet this purpose.

Transfer of up to 12 hours of credit is allowed toward the MBTS program from accredited graduate theological schools. Students must have earned a grade of C or better (2.0 on a 4.0 scale) for a course to be considered in transfer.

## Residential Requirements

Although the MBTS can be completed entirely online, the courses are also offered on the Dallas campus and at the seminary's extension sites. Regardless of mode of delivery (online or in face-to-face courses on campus or at an approved extension), at least 24 hours of the coursework required for the degree must be earned through DTS.

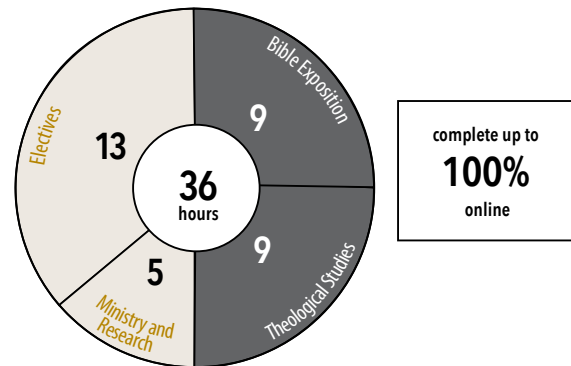
## Course Requirements

Thirty-six credit hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Nine hours are prescribed in Bible Exposition courses, 9 are prescribed in Theological Studies courses, 3 are the Christian Life and Witness course, and 2 are required in research. The remaining 13 hours are taken in open electives in courses of interest to the student.

The program normally requires a minimum of two years of study, though some exceptions to the two-year limit may apply, allowing some students to finish the program in as little as one year. Students may pursue this degree on a year-round basis or during summers. By taking only 3 credit hours per term (fall, spring, summer), students can still complete the program in four years. All work leading to the MBTS must, however, be completed within six years from the time of matriculation. Extension of this limit requires the approval of the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires action by the Admissions Committee and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

Bible Exposition		9
BE5101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
BE5201	The Story of Scripture	3
BE5505	The Kingdom and Covenants	3
Theological Studies		9
ST5101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
Other Theological Studies Courses		6
Ministry and Research		5
PM5101	Christian Life and Witness	3
RS5101	Orientation and Research Methods	1
RS5103	Summative Research Project	1
Required Open Electives		13
For MBTS in English and Spanish		
<b>Total</b>		<b>36</b>

Required Electives for MBTS in Chinese		13
EML5101	Designing and Leading Effective Ministries	3
WM5340	Ministry in Chinese Contexts	2
WM5545	Chinese Historical and Theological Trends	3
Open Electives		5



# CURRICULUM (MASTER OF BIBLICAL AND THEOLOGICAL STUDIES)

The following table represents the required curriculum for the Master of Biblical and Theological Studies. Students should create an individualized plan of study in light of their current realities and future ministry plans in consultation with an academic advisor. The prerequisites and corequisites for each course may be found in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog. The terms during which courses are offered vary by location, and the plan provided below pertains specifically to Dallas-campus course offerings. Online courses are typically offered each fall, spring, and summer term. Courses may be cancelled or offered in alternate terms as needed. Required courses are regularly offered during summer terms in intensive or hybrid formats. Please refer to [dts.edu/schedule](https://dts.edu/schedule) for the most updated list of available course offerings.<sup>1</sup>

## ENGLISH AND SPANISH CURRICULUM<sup>2</sup>

### FIRST YEAR

	HOURS	FALL	SPRING	ONLINE
<b>BIBLICAL STUDIES</b>				
BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	●	●	●
<b>THEOLOGICAL STUDIES</b>				
ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology	3	●	●	●
Theological Studies Course <sup>3</sup>	3	●	●	●
<b>MINISTRY AND RESEARCH</b>				
PM5101 Christian Life and Witness	3	●	●	●
RS5101 Orientation and Research Methods	1	●		●
Open Electives	5			
<b>FIRST YEAR HOURS</b>	<b>18</b>			

### SECOND YEAR

	HOURS	FALL	SPRING	ONLINE
<b>BIBLICAL STUDIES</b>				
BE5201 Story of Scripture	3	●		●
BE5505 Kingdom and Covenants	3		●	●
<b>THEOLOGICAL STUDIES</b>				
Theological Studies Course <sup>3</sup>	3	●	●	●
<b>RESEARCH</b>				
RS5103 Summative Research Project	1			●
Open Electives	8			
<b>SECOND YEAR HOURS</b>	<b>18</b>			

<sup>1</sup> Students studying at the Houston and Washington, DC, locations should contact their campus-specific academic advisor for schedule planning and course availability.

<sup>2</sup> The MBTS normally requires two years of study. Exceptions to this rule apply for those who have previous advanced theological study or prior extensive undergraduate studies in religion and/or other appropriate foundational areas. Please contact the Admissions office for more information.

<sup>3</sup> Historical or Systematic Theology courses are to be selected in consultation with the Theological Studies department.



CHINESE CURRICULUM<sup>2</sup>

## FIRST YEAR

	HOURS	FALL	SPRING	ONLINE
<b>BIBLICAL STUDIES</b>				
BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	●	●	●
<b>THEOLOGICAL STUDIES</b>				
ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology	3	●	●	●
Theological Studies Course <sup>3</sup>	3	●	●	●
<b>MINISTRY AND RESEARCH</b>				
PM5101 Christian Life and Witness	3	●	●	●
RS5101 Orientation and Research Methods	1	●		●
EML5101 Designing and Leading Effective Ministries	3	●	●	●
WM5340 Ministry in Chinese Contexts	2		●	●
<b>FIRST YEAR HOURS</b>	<b>18</b>			

## SECOND YEAR

	HOURS	FALL	SPRING	ONLINE
<b>BIBLICAL STUDIES</b>				
BE5201 Story of Scripture	3	●		●
BE5505 Kingdom and Covenants	3		●	●
<b>THEOLOGICAL STUDIES</b>				
Theological Studies Course <sup>3</sup>	3	●	●	●
<b>MINISTRY AND RESEARCH</b>				
WM5545 Chinese Historical and Theological Trends	3	●		●
RS5103 Summative Research Project	1			●
Open Electives	5			
<b>SECOND YEAR HOURS</b>	<b>18</b>			

1 Students studying at the Houston and Washington, DC, locations should contact their campus-specific academic advisor for schedule planning and course availability.

2 The MBTS normally requires two years of study. Exceptions to this rule apply for those who have previous advanced theological study or prior extensive undergraduate studies in religion and/or other appropriate foundational areas. Please contact the Admissions office for more information.

3 Historical or Systematic Theology courses are to be selected in consultation with the Theological Studies department.





## Master of Arts (MA)

Locations: ● Dallas ● Houston ● DC ● Extensions ● Online

Hours: 60

Languages: English

### PURPOSE:

The Master of Arts degree program is designed to combine concentrated study in an academic area with a foundation of biblical and theological studies. This degree is designed for persons anticipating advanced research in a particular academic discipline.

The MA currently provides majors in Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, and Theological Studies. Those who are anticipating vocational ministry should apply for admission to one of the seminary's professional degree programs.

### Goals

Students in the MA program will be able to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of major Bible books;
- evidence a general knowledge of systematic theology from a premillennial framework and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues;
- demonstrate specific knowledge in the discipline of their selected concentration in the program necessary for advanced research in that discipline;
- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit; and
- demonstrate involvement in their local churches and/or other ministries with which they are associated.

### Admission Requirements

Admission requirements and application procedures for the MA are the same as for all programs of study at the seminary. (Please refer to the Admission section of this catalog for more information.) However, due to the research nature of the MA, admission to the program is generally limited to students who have a strong biblical, theological, and ministry-training background. It is assumed that students admitted to the program meet or exceed the seminary's Accelerated Advanced Standing requirements. If such prerequisites are not met, leveling work will be required. For more information on the seminary's Accelerated Advanced Standing Program requirements, please see [dts.edu/advancedstanding](https://dts.edu/advancedstanding).

### Transfer of Credit

Transfer of up to 30 hours of credit is allowed toward the MA program from accredited graduate programs in related fields of study. Students must have earned a grade of C or better (2.0 on a 4.0 scale) for a course to be considered for transfer.

### Residential Requirements

Although some of the MA courses may be completed online or at one of the seminary's approved extension locations, the unique nature of the MA requires students to complete the majority of their coursework in residence at the Dallas campus. Students in the MA degree program will work with the Advising Center and the department of their intended major on course requirements and scheduling.

Regardless of the mode of delivery (at the Dallas campus, an approved extension, or online), at least fifty percent of the coursework required for the degree must be earned through DTS.

**All work toward the MA degree must be completed within seven years from the time of initial matriculation.** Extension of this time limit requires the approval of the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the MA after withdrawal requires action by the Admissions Committee and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

## Course Requirements

Sixty credit hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Students may also be required to complete additional leveling work in foundational biblical, theological, and ministry areas and/or in the biblical languages (Hebrew and Greek) if they have not had sufficient background in these disciplines prior to admission. The amount of leveling work required will be determined as part of the admissions process for the degree.

### Common Required Core

In addition to any required leveling work, students in the MA will complete 32 hours of common prescribed courses, which include advanced Hebrew language study for Old Testament Studies majors or advanced Greek language study for New Testament Studies majors. The

core requirements also include a 2-hour thesis in the student's intended major. In addition to the common 32-hour core, MA students will complete 28 hours in their intended major (Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, or Theological Studies).

## MA Majors

Students in the MA will select a major in Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, or Theological Studies. The required thesis listed above in the Common Required Core for the MA will be written in the department of the student's major. Students must also pass comprehensive exams in their area of major. Students may contact their major department for more information concerning these exams.



Master of Arts (MA)

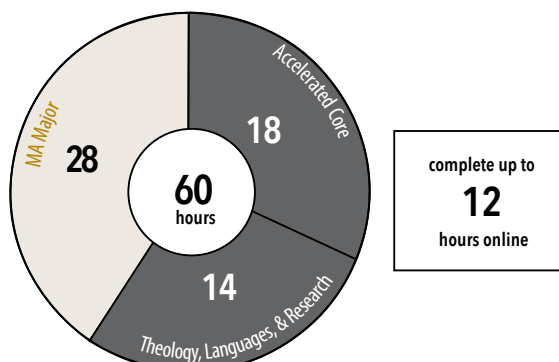
Accelerated Core		18
AS5101	Seminar on Practical Theology, Hermeneutics, and Research	3
AS5102	Seminar on Educational Ministry and Leadership and World Missions	3
AS5103	Seminar on the Old Testament	3
AS5104	Seminar on the New Testament	3
AS5105	Seminar on God, Creation, Humanity, and Sin	3
AS5106	Seminar on Salvation, Sanctification, and the Church	3
Theology, Languages, and Research		14
ST5101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
ST5106	Eschatology	3
OT5103	Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I	(3)
and		
OT5104	Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction II <sup>1</sup>	(3)
or		
NT5103	Intermediate Greek	(3)
and		
NT5104	Introduction to New Testament Exegesis <sup>1</sup>	(3)
XX5902	Thesis (OT5902, NT5902, or TS5902) <sup>2</sup>	2
SF5100	Spiritual Formation (4 terms)	0

MA Major <sup>3</sup>	28
<b>Total</b>	<b>60</b>

1 Proficiency in both Elements of Hebrew and Elements of Greek is required for all MA students. Students who cannot demonstrate proficiency in these languages must complete OT5101-5102 Elements of Hebrew (6 hours) and NT5101-5102 Elements of Greek (6 hours) in addition to the 60 hours required for the degree.

2 Students majoring in New Testament Studies will be required to write a 3-hour thesis instead of a 2-hour thesis.

3 Students will select a major in Old Testament Studies (OT), New Testament Studies (NT), or Theological Studies (TS). In addition to the thesis, students will complete comprehensive exams in their area of major.





## Old Testament Studies

### Required

#### OT Major Courses 20

- OT5205 Introduction to Old Testament Criticism (3)
- OT5605 Old Testament Backgrounds (2)
- OT54xx Exegetical Studies Electives (6)

*Choose one of the following:*

- OT5315 Old Testament Textual Criticism (3)
- OT5320 The Septuagint (3)

*Choose two of the following:*

- OT5302 Historical Hebrew Grammar (3)
- OT5305 Advanced Hebrew Grammar (3)
- OT5310 Hebrew Reading (3)

#### Old Testament Studies Tracks 8

(students may choose either Ancient Near Eastern Studies or Old Testament Studies)

##### Ancient Near Eastern Studies

- OT5606 Seminar in Old Testament Backgrounds (2)

*Choose two of the following*

- OT5325 Biblical Aramaic (3)
- OT5330 Introduction to Ugaritic (3)
- OT5335 Northwest Semitic Inscriptions (3)
- OT5360 Introduction to Akkadian (3)

##### Old Testament Studies

- OT5206 Seminar in Old Testament Criticism I (3)
- OT5207 Seminar in Old Testament Criticism II (2)

*Choose one of the following:*

- OT5325 Biblical Aramaic (3)
- OT5330 Introduction to Ugaritic (3)
- OT5335 Northwest Semitic Inscriptions (3)
- OT5360 Introduction to Akkadian (3)

#### Total Hours for OT Studies Major 28

## New Testament Studies

### Required

#### NT Major Courses 19

- NT5105 Exegesis of Romans (3)
- NT5205 Advanced Greek Grammar (3)
- NT5400 The New Testament in Contemporary Culture (3)
- NT5425 Daily Life in the First-Century City (3)
- NT5420 Seminar in New Testament Literary Contexts (3)
- NT5435 Seminar in New Testament Theology (3)
- NT5902 New Testament Thesis\* (1)

#### NT Major Open-Elective Hours 9

(consult New Testament advisor)

#### Total Hours for NT Studies Major 28

\*New Testament majors are required to write a 3-hour thesis.  
This hour reflects that additional hour.

## Theological Studies

### Required

#### TS Major Courses 18

- HT5101 Church to the Modern Era (3)
- HT5102 Church in the Modern Era: Europe and North America (3)
- HT5200 History of Doctrine (3)
- ST5295 Systematic Theology Colloquium (3)
- ST5200

to  
ST5500-Level Elective (3)  
ST5600-Level Elective (3)

#### TS Major Open-Elective Hours 10

(any HT/ST electives)

#### Total Hours for TS Major 28

## Spiritual Formation

Because DTS values Christlike character and spiritual maturity, MA students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups for four consecutive fall and spring terms at the Dallas, Houston, or Washington, DC, locations. (Students who are not planning to move to Dallas, Houston, or Washington, DC, for four consecutive fall and spring terms must contact the Spiritual Formation office concerning how to meet their Spiritual Formation requirement.)

In the Spiritual Formation curriculum, small groups of five to seven students focus on identity, community, integrity, and fidelity. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, and the integration of learning with life and ministry.

Because students participate with the same group during four consecutive fall and spring terms, they should plan their schedules so they may meet on the same day and at the same time each term. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcribed experience.

# CURRICULUM (MASTER OF ARTS)

The following table represents the required curriculum for the Master of Arts. Students should create an individualized plan of study in light of their current realities and future ministry plans in consultation with an academic advisor. The prerequisites and corequisites for each course may be found in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog. The terms during which courses are offered vary by location, and the plan provided below pertains specifically to Dallas-campus course offerings. Online courses are typically offered each fall, spring, and summer term. Courses may be cancelled or offered in alternate terms as needed. Required courses are regularly offered during summer terms in intensive or hybrid formats. Please refer to [dts.edu/schedule](https://dts.edu/schedule) for the most updated list of available course offerings.

## FIRST YEAR

	HOURS	FALL	SPRING	ONLINE
<b>ADVANCED STANDING</b>				
AS5101 Seminar on Practical Theology, Hermeneutics, and Research	3	●		
AS5102 Seminar on Educational Ministries and Leadership and World Missions	3		●	
AS5103 Seminar on Old Testament Books	3	●		
AS5104 Seminar on New Testament Books	3		●	
<b>BIBLICAL STUDIES</b>				
NT5103 Intermediate Greek OR OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis & Old Testament Introduction I <sup>1</sup>	3	●		●
NT5104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis OR OT5104 Hebrew Exegesis & Old Testament Introduction II	3		●	●
<b>THEOLOGICAL STUDIES</b>				
ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology	3	●	●	●
<b>INTERDEPARTMENTAL</b>				
SF5100-1 Spiritual Formation <sup>2</sup>		●		
SF5100-2 Spiritual Formation			●	
Major Courses <sup>3</sup>	9			
<b>FIRST YEAR HOURS</b>	<b>30</b>			

## SECOND YEAR

	HOURS	FALL	SPRING	ONLINE
<b>ADVANCED STANDING</b>				
AS5105 Seminar on God, Creation, Humanity, and Sin	3	●		
AS5106 Seminar on Salvation, Sanctification, & the Church	3		●	
<b>THEOLOGICAL STUDIES</b>				
ST5106 Eschatology	3		●	●
<b>RESEARCH</b>				
XX5902 Thesis (OT5902, NT5902, or TS5902) <sup>4</sup>	2	●	●	
<b>INTERDEPARTMENTAL</b>				
SF5100-3 Spiritual Formation <sup>2</sup>		●		
SF5100-4 Spiritual Formation			●	
Major Courses <sup>3</sup>	19			
<b>SECOND YEAR HOURS</b>	<b>30</b>			

<sup>1</sup> Proficiency in both Elements of Hebrew and Elements of Greek is required for all MA students. Students who cannot demonstrate proficiency in these languages must complete OT5101-102 Elements of Hebrew (6 hours) and NT5101-102 Elements of Greek (6 hours) in addition to the 60 hours required for the degree.

<sup>2</sup> Completion of SF5100 Spiritual Formation requires two calendar years. Students who register for SF5100 need to keep in mind that the course is a four-term-long course that will meet at the same day and time each of the four terms. The first Spiritual Formation class is only offered in the fall term. Please see the Spiritual Formation section of this catalog for more information.

<sup>3</sup> Students will select a major in Old Testament Studies (OT), New Testament Studies (NT), or Theological Studies (TS). In addition to the thesis, students will complete comprehensive exams in their area of major.

<sup>4</sup> Students majoring in New Testament Studies will complete a 3-hour thesis instead of a 2-hour thesis, reducing the overall number of required major-course hours by 1.



## Master of Arts (Biblical Exegesis & Linguistics) (MABEL)

Locations: ● Dallas ● Houston ● DC ● Extensions ● Online

Hours: 62      Languages: English

### PURPOSE:

The Master of Arts (Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics) degree program is designed to provide graduate-level training for men and women who desire instruction in tools for effective Bible translation. It is designed for those who desire to pursue advanced study in linguistics and for those who desire to serve in Bible translation ministries, including missionary recruits from America and other nations, furloughing and in-service missionaries, and translation support personnel.

The MABEL, offered jointly with Dallas International University (Dallas Intl.), prepares students with the linguistics skills necessary for good Bible translation. The degree also prepares students for service with Wycliffe Bible Translators, meeting the minimum requirements for the first term of service.

The Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies is responsible for administering the program on the DTS campus.

### Goals

Students in the MABEL program will be able to:

- exegete the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible;
- form a basic theological foundation as a grid for Bible translation;
- apply basic principles of hermeneutics in Bible study and Bible translation;
- understand the theory and principles of language translation and contextualization;
- employ computational tools to construct a phonological analysis, descriptive grammar, partial lexicography, and interlinear text of a minority language; and
- design an effective strategy for cross-cultural ministry.

### Admission Requirements

The application process for the MABEL is a dual process. Applicants for the program must apply to both DTS and Dallas Intl., and the admission requirements of both institutions must be met. In most cases, students admitted to DTS will meet the admission requirements at Dallas Intl. **However, prospective MABEL students should be aware that the requirements for linguistic courses at Dallas Intl. vary and will include a minimum of 15 prerequisite credit hours.**

Until they apply to DTS for admission to the program, students will not be officially enrolled in the MABEL program. Students are advised to contact both institutions as soon as possible regarding their intentions to enroll in the MABEL program so that adequate advice and direction can be provided.

Because the majority of students enrolled in the MABEL are either already involved in or anticipate being involved in Bible-translation ministries cross-culturally, applicants to the MABEL are required to have a basic understanding of world missions, normally attained through the completion of an introductory or foundations course in world missions such as the *Perspectives on the World Christian Movement* course ([perspectives.org](http://perspectives.org)) or other approved means of meeting this entrance requirement. Students without this prerequisite may be required to take, in addition to their MABEL requirements, WM5101 Introduction to World Missions. Please contact the Admissions office for more information about this requirement.

## Transfer of Credit

In addition to the normal transfer-credit policies of the seminary for general master's degrees (please refer to the Transfer of Credit section in this catalog), no more than 30 hours of coursework from institutions outside of DTS and Dallas Intl. will be transferred toward the MA (Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics) degree. Some provision will be made for students to transfer work from Jerusalem University College to the MABEL program. Entering students with missions experience in Bible translation may be eligible for advanced standing.

## Residential Requirements

Currently, up to 38 hours of the DTS course requirements may be completed online or in a residential (face-to-face) format at one of the seminary's approved locations. (Students should note that not all courses are available at all locations.) Of the 62 hours required for the MABEL degree, a minimum of 21 hours must be taken through DTS and a minimum of 18 hours must be taken through Dallas Intl.

## Course Requirements

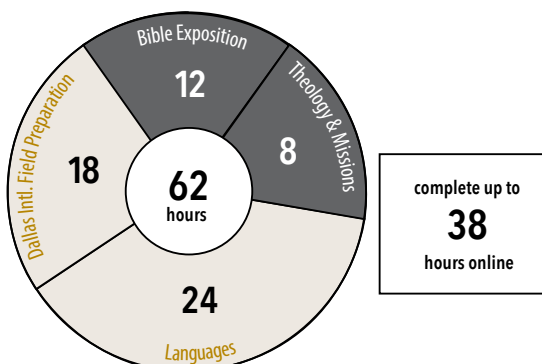
Sixty-two credit hours of graduate coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 18 are prescribed in linguistics field preparation, 12 in Greek grammar and exegesis, 12 in Hebrew grammar and exegesis, 3 in biblical manners and customs, 3 in world missions, 9 in Bible exposition, and 5 in systematic and historical theology. Students must also successfully complete either the two-term SF5145 or the four-term SF5100 requirement. The Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies advises students in this program, and career guidance is also available from Dallas Intl. staff.

Substitutions may be made for required courses with appropriate departmental approval. Students who have a linguistics background or training should consult the Dallas Intl. academic advisor for course advice.

Bible Exposition		12
BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	
BE5102 Old Testament History I		
or		
BE5107 Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3	
BE5104 Old Testament Prophets		
or		
BE5106 Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	
BE5315 Bible Manners and Customs	3	
Theology & Missions		8
HT5200 History of Doctrine*	2	
ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology	3	
WM5540 Applied Biblical Contextualization	3	
Languages		24
NT5101 Elements of Greek	3	
NT5102 Elements of Greek	3	
NT5103 Intermediate Greek	3	
NT5104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis	3	
OT5101 Elements of Hebrew I	3	
OT5102 Elements of Hebrew II	3	
OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I	3	
OT5104 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction II	3	

Dallas International University (Dallas Intl.) Field Preparation		18
AL5207 Field Data Management	2	
AL5312 Discourse Analysis	3	
AL5315 Semantics and Pragmatics	3	
AL5316 Theory and Practice of Translation	3	
AL5406 Field Methods	4	
Dallas Intl. Elective	3	
Spiritual Formation		
SF5145 MABEL Spiritual Formation	0	
<b>Total</b>		<b>62</b>

\*HT5200 is a 3-hour course. MABEL students may take the course for 2 hours of credit and 1 hour of audit. Please contact the Registrar's office for more information about this option.



Linguistics and related translation courses are offered on the campus of Dallas International University. Biblical and theological coursework, as well as coursework in biblical languages, is offered at DTS. A Spiritual Formation group supervised by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies is designed to meet the needs of this group of students.

Completion of course requirements for the MABEL requires careful planning on the part of students as they seek to coordinate coursework at two institutions. Therefore, students are strongly encouraged to plan their studies so that they take courses at only one institution at a time.

Students will split their time between DTS and Dallas Intl., though it is difficult for students to take courses at both institutions concurrently. Therefore, **students are strongly encouraged to adhere to the curriculum chart at the end of this section and to plan their coursework in close consultation with advisors from both DTS and Dallas Intl.**

Every attempt is made to facilitate the completion of the program in no more than three calendar years for full-time students. Students may shorten this time by taking advantage of winter and summer offerings at DTS. **However, students should be aware that the linguistics courses from Dallas Intl. require prerequisites that may extend the length of the program. Furthermore, students who choose to pursue the MA in Applied Linguistics from Dallas Intl. in addition to the MABEL may need additional time to complete the program.**

Before students begin their studies in the MABEL, they should consult the DTS Advising Center to develop a degree plan for completing requirements. This plan will include input from Dallas Intl. on the completion of linguistics requirements.

Students should consult both the DTS and Dallas Intl. Registrars' offices for information on scheduling options. The Admissions office at DTS is also available to assist students.

## Academic Procedures

A dual registration process is followed for all Dallas Intl. courses taken for the degree. Students must register through Dallas Intl. before taking linguistics courses at that campus. DTS is then notified by Dallas Intl. and enters the courses in the DTS registration system. This allows the tracking of student status for such purposes as loan deferments, international visa requirements, etc. There is no charge for the DTS portion of the registration process for Dallas Intl. courses.

At the end of each term, Dallas Intl. sends official grade sheets to the Registrar's office at DTS for the transcribing of their courses. Grades earned for Dallas Intl. courses are factored into the cumulative grade point average at DTS.

## Dual-Degree Option

Students who complete the 62 hours required for the MABEL degree may complete an additional 4 hours from Dallas Intl. to earn their 37-hour MA in Applied Linguistics. In addition to the 18 hours taken at Dallas Intl. as part of the MABEL program, students may transfer 15 hours from the MABEL program to Dallas Intl. and take an additional 4 hours at Dallas Intl., plus comprehensive exams, to meet the 37-hour requirement for an MA in Applied Linguistics. This essentially allows students to earn both degrees for a minimum of 66 hours plus comprehensive exams. Please consult your Dallas Intl. advisor for more details about this option.

## Dallas International University Course Descriptions

The following courses are offered through Dallas Intl. Prerequisite courses are not listed but may be found in the Dallas Intl. catalog available from the Dallas Intl. Admissions office by calling 972-708-7415 or 972-708-7343, emailing [admissions@diu.edu](mailto:admissions@diu.edu), or going online at [diu.edu/admissions](http://diu.edu/admissions).

### AL5207 Field Data Management

After completing this course, students will be able to use computational tools for managing and presenting phonological, textual, and lexical data collected in linguistic field research. *Prerequisite:* AL4302 Principles of Articulatory and Acoustic Phonetics, AL4303 Principles of Phonological Analysis, AL4410 Principles of Grammatical Analysis, AA4505 Second Language and Culture Acquisition. *Corequisite:* AL5406 Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis. 2 hours.

### AL5312 Discourse Analysis

After completing this course, students will be able to analyze the discourse structure of a text, using a specific approach to text analysis, and be able to compare this with other current approaches to text analysis. They will be able to describe typical features of different types of prominence and cohesion and coherence. They will be able to chart sample texts from different languages and analyze how a discourse may be segmented into hierarchical units. They will be able to indicate evidence for foregrounding and backgrounding (or mainline and supportive information), including differences in verb forms; to describe topic or participant reference; and to investigate constituent order variation. They will focus on the interface between syntactic forms and their functions in discourse as they investigate grammatical structures of discourse, paragraph, sentence, and clause. *Prerequisite:* AL4410 Principles of Grammatical Analysis. 3 hours.

### AL5315 Semantics and Pragmatics

After completing this course, students will be able to explain and discuss relationships between form and meaning at various levels of language. They will be able to explain the difference between meaning and reference; describe and identify

homonymy, polysemy, and ambiguity; analyze and describe word meanings, sentence meanings, utterance meanings, and speech act functions; identify and describe presuppositions, entailments, implicature, and ellipsis; identify components of meaning, and write clear definitions based on componential analysis. *Prerequisite:* AL4410 Principles of Grammatical Analysis. 3 hours.

### AL5316 Theory and Practice of Translation

Upon completing this course students will be able to explain and practice the principles of transferring meaning across languages and cultures. They will be conversant with different theories and approaches to translation. They will be able to critically analyze the meaning of a text from another language, translate that text, and evaluate the result for accuracy, communicative effectiveness, and naturalness. They will be conversant with methods for training and facilitating national colleagues in the process of translation. They will be able to recognize common translation problems and apply standard methods for solving them. They will be able to access current literature on translation theory and practice and the tools most commonly used by professional Bible translators.

*Prerequisites:* AL5312 Discourse Analysis and either AL5311 Relevance Theory or AL5315 Semantics and Pragmatics. 3 hours.

### AL5406 Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis

By the end of Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis, students will be able to elicit, record, and transcribe linguistic data by working with a speaker of a nonwestern language; use external sources plus the elicited data to formulate explanatory

hypotheses; test those hypotheses against available data; and refine them. *Prerequisites:* AL4302 Principles of Articulatory and Acoustic Phonetics, AL4303 Principles of Phonological Analysis, AL4410 Principles of Grammatical Analysis, and AA4505 Second Language and Culture Acquisition. *Corequisite:* AL5207 Field Data Management. 4 hours.

### AA5151 Cross-cultural Teaching Seminar

After completing this course, students will be able to analyze a teaching process from the perspective of learning and teaching styles, and identify factors related to teaching cross-culturally. They will perform a teaching task, and be able to identify concepts from intercultural communication that could facilitate or impede the teaching process in a cross-cultural context. *Prerequisites:* AA4350 Language and Society or AA4505 Second Language and Culture Acquisition. This course is required only for the Dallas Intl. MA in Applied Linguistics. 1 hour.

## CURRICULUM (MASTER OF ARTS [BIBLICAL EXEGESIS AND LINGUISTICS])

The following table represents the required curriculum for the Master of Arts (Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics). This plan has been developed in consultation with Dallas Intl. and should be followed closely to reduce scheduling difficulties. Though some courses may be completed online, the MABEL program must be completed largely through resident study in Dallas at Dallas Intl. and DTS. The planned sessions provided below pertain specifically to Dallas-campus course offerings. DTS online courses are typically offered each fall, spring, and summer term. Courses may be cancelled or offered in alternate terms as needed.

\*Please visit [diu.edu/academics/course-schedule/](http://diu.edu/academics/course-schedule/) for the most updated course offerings at Dallas Intl.

### FIRST YEAR (AT DALLAS INTL.)

	HOURS	FALL	SPRING	ONLINE
Dallas Intl. Baccalaureate-level prerequisite courses if necessary		●		
<b>DALLAS INTL. LINGUISTICS COURSES</b>				
AL5207 Field Data Management	2			
AL5406 Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis	4		●	
AL5312 Discourse Analysis	3		●	
AA5151 Cross-cultural Teaching Seminar <sup>1</sup>	(1)		●	
Dallas Intl. Electives <sup>1</sup>	(3)		●	
<b>FIRST YEAR HOURS</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>(4)</b>		

## SECOND YEAR (AT DTS)

	HOURS	FALL	SPRING	ONLINE
<b>BIBLICAL STUDIES</b>				
BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	●	●	●
BE5102 Old Testament History I OR BE5107 Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation <sup>2</sup>	3		●	●
BE5315 Bible Manners and Customs	3	●		
NT5101 Elements of Greek	3	●		●
NT5102 Elements of Greek	3		●	●
OT5101 Elements of Hebrew I	3	●		●
OT5102 Elements of Hebrew II	3		●	●
<b>MISSIONS AND SPIRITUAL FORMATION</b>				
WM5540 Applied Biblical Contextualization	3	●		
SF5145-1 MABEL Spiritual Formation		●		
SF5145-2 MABEL Spiritual Formation			●	
<b>SECOND YEAR HOURS</b>	<b>24</b>			

## THIRD YEAR (AT DTS)

	HOURS	FALL	SPRING	ONLINE
<b>BIBLICAL STUDIES</b>				
BE5104 Old Testament Prophets OR BE5106 Acts and Pauline Epistles <sup>2</sup>	3	●	●	●
NT5103 Intermediate Greek	3	●	●	●
NT5104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis	3		●	●
OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis & Old Testament Introduction I	3	●		●
OT5104 Hebrew Exegesis & Old Testament Introduction II	3		●	●
<b>THEOLOGICAL STUDIES</b>				
ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology	3	●	●	●
HT5200 History of Doctrine <sup>3</sup>	2		●	●
<b>THIRD YEAR HOURS</b>	<b>20</b>			

## FOURTH YEAR (AT DALLAS INTL.)

DALLAS INTL. LINGUISTICS COURSES	HOURS	FALL	ONLINE
AL5315 Semantics and Pragmatics	3	●	
AL5316 Theory and Practice of Translation	3	●	
Dallas Intl. Electives <sup>4</sup>	3	●	
<b>FOURTH YEAR HOURS</b>	<b>9</b>		

1 Students who wish to complete the MA in Applied Linguistics with a Bible Translation concentration through Dallas Intl. *in addition to* the DTS MABEL degree should take AA5151 and an additional 3-hour Dallas Intl. elective in Bimester 2. These additional 4 hours plus comprehensive exams are required to complete the MA in Applied Linguistics at Dallas Intl.

2 Bible Exposition courses may be replaced with exegesis courses in the Old or New Testament Studies departments or with other Bible Exposition courses as approved by the MABEL program coordinator.

3 HT5200 History of Doctrine is a 3-hour course which may be taken for 2 hours of credit and 1 hour of audit.

4 Students may choose any Dallas Intl. master's-level elective recommended by their Dallas Intl. advisor. Please consult the current Dallas Intl. catalog for available electives.



## Master of Arts (Christian Studies) (MACS)

Locations: ● Dallas ● Houston ● DC ● Extensions ● Online

Hours: 62      Languages: • English • Chinese • Spanish

### PURPOSE:

The Master of Arts (Christian Studies) degree program is designed to provide a graduate-level biblical and theological foundation for various kinds of Christian service. This degree is designed primarily for lay leaders who desire training for more effective ministry within their church or organization. The MACS may also provide supplemental training for those engaged in parachurch ministries or those in support positions with missions agencies or churches. Those who are seeking fuller preparation for a vocationally specific ministry should apply for admission to one of the seminary's professional degrees.

The MACS is offered in English, Chinese, and Spanish with some customized requirements. The program can be completed entirely online in English and Spanish. Most of the courses in the Chinese-language MACS can be completed online, but some will need to be completed in a residential (face-to-face) format in Dallas, Houston, or Hong Kong. Please visit [dts.edu/chinese](https://dts.edu/chinese) or contact the Chinese Studies office for more information on completing the MACS in Chinese.

### Goals

All students in the MACS program will be able to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues;
- communicate biblical and theological knowledge to a contemporary audience;
- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit;
- evidence an interest and involvement in the local church or other ministries with which they are associated; and
- minister within a local church or other group by means of leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

In addition to the above goals, students in the Chinese-language version of the MACS will also be able to:

- design an effective strategy for Chinese ministry.

### Admission Requirements

Admission requirements and application procedures for the MACS are the same as for all programs of study at the seminary (please refer to the Admission section of this catalog for more information). Students generally will not be admitted into this degree program without goals consistent with the ministries for which the program is designed to equip them.

## Transfer of Credit

Transfer of up to 30 hours of credit is allowed toward the MACS program from accredited graduate programs in related fields of study. Students must have earned a grade of C or better (2.0 on a 4.0 scale) for a course to be considered for transfer.

## Residential Requirements

Although the MACS can be completed entirely online, all of the courses are also offered on the main Dallas campus. Most of the courses are also available at the seminary's extension sites.

Not all of the MACS courses are offered in a live face-to-face format in Chinese. Some are offered live at the Dallas and Houston campuses, and 30 hours can be completed in face-to-face courses in Chinese at the seminary's extension in Hong Kong. For more information on course availability in Chinese, please contact the Chinese Studies office.

Regardless of the mode of delivery (online or in face-to-face classes in Dallas or at an approved extension), at least fifty percent of the coursework required for the degree must be earned through DTS.

All work toward the MACS degree must be completed within seven years from the time of initial matriculation. Extension of this time limit requires the approval of the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the degree after withdrawal requires action by the Admissions Committee and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

## Course Requirements

Sixty-two credit hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Students may pursue this degree on a year-round basis or during summers. By taking about 12 hours of coursework each year or summer, students can complete the program in five years or five summers depending on scheduling needs.

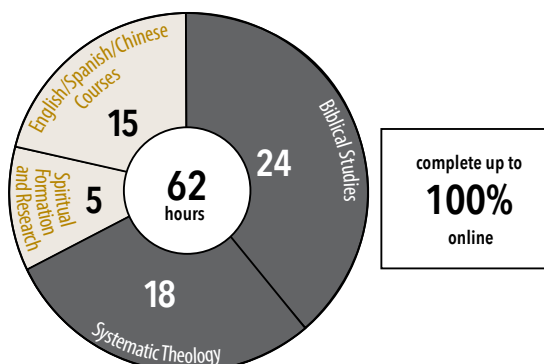
Biblical Studies		24
BE5101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
BE5102	Old Testament History I	3
BE5103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2
BE5104	Old Testament Prophets	3
BE5105	The Gospels	2
BE5106	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3
BE5107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
BE5109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
NT5110	New Testament Introduction	2
Systematic Theology		18
ST5101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
ST5102	Trinitarianism	3
ST5103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3
ST5104	Soteriology	3
ST5105	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3
ST5106	Eschatology	3
Spiritual Formation and Research		5
PM5101	Christian Life and Witness	3
RS5101	Orientation and Research Methods	1
RS5103	Summative Research Project	1
	Spiritual Formation	0
TOTAL Core Requirements		47

English/Spanish/Chinese Courses		15
MACS in English and Spanish		15
HT5200	History of Doctrine	3
	Approved Communication Course <sup>2</sup>	3
	Electives <sup>3</sup>	9
MACS in Chinese		15
EML5101	Designing and Leading Effective Ministries	3
PM5120	Basics in Biblical Communication <sup>1</sup>	3
WM5340	Ministry in Chinese Contexts	2
WM5545	Chinese Historical and Theological Trends	3
	Open Electives	4
Total		62

1 EML5105 or an approved EML communication course may be substituted.

2 Options for English-language students include EML5105, EML5450, WM5210, WM5540, or an approved PM communication course. Spanish-language students should take EML5101.

3 English-language students must take at least one elective course from the Division of Ministries and Communication. The remaining 6–7 credit hours of electives may be used for courses from any division.





Students who intend to complete the requirements for the MACS online but do not have prior experience with online courses are encouraged not to take more than one course their first online term.

All students in the MACS, regardless of language, are required to take 24 hours of prescribed Biblical Studies courses, 18 hours of prescribed Theological Studies courses, 3 hours in the Christian Life and Witness course, 3 hours in an approved communication course, and 2 hours in research for a total of 50 core hours.

## Spiritual Formation

Because DTS values Christlike character and spiritual maturity, MACS students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups for four consecutive fall and spring terms at the Dallas, Houston, or Washington, DC, locations. (Students who are not planning to move to Dallas, Houston, or Washington, DC, for four consecutive fall and spring terms must contact the Spiritual Formation office concerning how to meet their Spiritual Formation requirement.)

In the Spiritual Formation curriculum, small groups of five to seven students focus on identity, community, integrity, and fidelity. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, and the integration of learning with life and ministry.

Because students participate with the same group during four consecutive fall and spring terms, they should plan their schedules so that they may meet on the same day and at the same time each term. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcribed experience. Students in the Chinese-language MACS must contact the Chinese Studies office concerning how to meet their Spiritual Formation requirement.

## Accelerated MACS

Students entering the English MACS with a strong background in Bible or theology from an approved Christian university, Bible college, or parachurch ministry may apply for the accelerated program during the admissions process. In place of core courses in the MACS curriculum, accelerated participants take four advanced standing courses (AS5103–5106). This results in a curricular reduction of up to 12 credit hours. The accelerated program is limited to students taking courses on the Dallas campus.

For more information about the accelerated program, please visit [dts.edu/advancedstanding](https://dts.edu/advancedstanding).

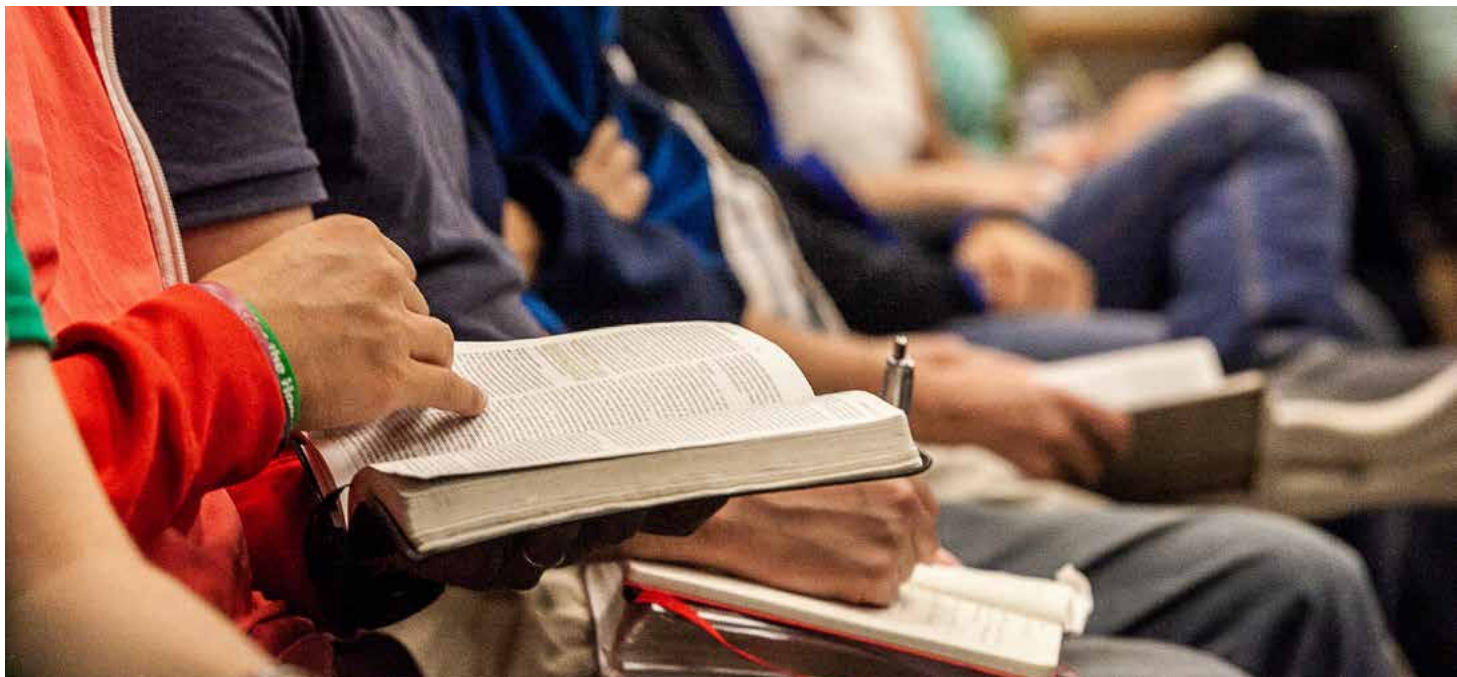


# CURRICULUM (MASTER OF ARTS [CHRISTIAN STUDIES])

The following table represents the required curriculum for the Master of Arts (Christian Studies). Students should create an individualized plan of study in light of their current realities and future ministry plans in consultation with an academic advisor. The prerequisites and corequisites for each course may be found in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog. The terms during which courses are offered vary by location, and the plan provided below pertains specifically to Dallas-campus course offerings. Online courses are typically offered each fall, spring, and summer term. Courses may be cancelled or offered in alternate terms as needed. Required courses are regularly offered during summer terms in intensive or hybrid formats. Please refer to [dts.edu/schedule](https://dts.edu/schedule) for the most updated list of available course offerings.<sup>1</sup>

## ENGLISH AND SPANISH CURRICULUM<sup>2</sup>

FIRST YEAR	HOURS	FALL	SPRING	ONLINE
<b>BIBLICAL STUDIES</b>				
BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	●	●	●
BE5102 Old Testament History I	3		●	●
BE5103 Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	●		●
BE5105 The Gospels	2		●	●
BE5109 Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3		●	●
NT5110 New Testament Introduction	2		●	●
<b>THEOLOGICAL STUDIES</b>				
ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology	3	●	●	●
ST5102 Trinitarianism	3		●	●
<b>MINISTRY AND RESEARCH</b>				
RS5101 Orientation and Research Methods	1	●		●
PM5101 Christian Life and Witness	3	●	●	●
<b>INTERDEPARTMENTAL</b>				
SF5100-1 Spiritual Formation <sup>3</sup>		●		
SF5100-2 Spiritual Formation			●	
Electives <sup>4</sup>	6			
<b>FIRST YEAR HOURS</b>	<b>31</b>			



## SECOND YEAR HOURS FALL SPRING ONLINE

### BIBLICAL STUDIES

BE5104 Old Testament Prophets	3	●		●
BE5106 Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	●		●
BE5107 Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3		●	●

### THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

ST5103 Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3	●		●
ST5104 Soteriology	3		●	●
ST5105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3	●		●
ST5106 Eschatology	3		●	●
HT5200 History of Doctrine	3		●	●

### MINISTRY AND RESEARCH

RS5103 Summative Research Project	1			●
Communication Course <sup>5</sup>	3	●	●	●

### INTERDEPARTMENTAL

SF5100-3 Spiritual Formation <sup>3</sup>		●		
SF5100-4 Spiritual Formation			●	
Elective <sup>4</sup>	3			

### SECOND YEAR HOURS

**31**

1 Students studying at the Houston and Washington, DC, locations should contact their campus-specific academic advisor for schedule planning and course availability.

2 The MACS requires the equivalent of two years of full-time study. While students have up to seven years to complete the degree, this curriculum chart reflects how students in the English- and Spanish-language versions of the program can complete the MACS in two years.

3 Completion of SF5100 Spiritual Formation requires two calendar years. Students who register for SF5100 need to keep in mind that the course is a four-term-long course that will meet at the same day and time each of the four terms. The first Spiritual Formation class is only offered in the fall term. Please see the Spiritual Formation section of this catalog for more information.

4 English-language students must take at least one elective course from the Division of Ministries and Communication. The remaining 6–7 credit hours of electives may be used for courses from any division.

5 The following courses are approved to meet the communication course requirement for English-language students: EML5105 Teaching Process and Media Presentations; EML5450 Women Teaching Women; WM5210 Intercultural Communication; WM5540 Applied Biblical Contextualization; or an approved PM communication course. Spanish-language students must take EML5101 Designing and Leading Effective Ministries.



## CHINESE CURRICULUM<sup>2</sup>

### FIRST YEAR

	HOURS	FALL	SPRING	ONLINE
<b>BIBLICAL STUDIES</b>				
BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	●	●	●
BE5102 Old Testament History I	3		●	●
BE5103 Old Testament History II and Poetry	2		●	●
BE5105 The Gospels	2		●	●
BE5109 Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3	●		●
NT5110 New Testament Introduction	2		●	●
<b>THEOLOGICAL STUDIES</b>				
ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology	3	●		●
ST5102 Trinitarianism	3		●	●
<b>MINISTRY AND RESEARCH</b>				
EML5101 Designing and Leading Effective Ministries	3	●	●	●
RS5101 Orientation and Research Methods	1	●		●
PM5101 Christian Life and Witness	3	●	●	●
WM5340 Ministry in Chinese Contexts	2		●	●
<b>INTERDEPARTMENTAL</b>				
SF5110-1 Spiritual Formation <sup>3</sup>	0	●		
SF5110-2 Spiritual Formation	0		●	
Elective	2			
<b>FIRST YEAR HOURS</b>	<b>32</b>			



## SECOND YEAR

HOURS FALL SPRING ONLINE

### BIBLICAL STUDIES

BE5104 Old Testament Prophets	3	●		●
BE5106 Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	●		●
BE5107 Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3		●	●

### THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

ST5103 Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3	●		●
ST5104 Soteriology	3		●	●
ST5105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3	●		●
ST5106 Eschatology	3		●	●

### MINISTRY AND RESEARCH

RS5103 Summative Research Project	1			●
WM5545 Chinese Historical and Theological Trends	3	●		●
Communication Course <sup>4</sup>	3	●	●	●
Elective	2			

### SECOND YEAR HOURS

30

1 Students studying at the Houston and Washington, DC, locations should contact their campus-specific academic advisor for schedule planning and course availability.

2 The MACS requires the equivalent of two years of full-time study. Although students have up to seven years to complete the degree, this curriculum chart reflects how students in the Chinese-language version of the program can complete the MACS in two years.

3 Students in the Chinese-language MACS will take SF5110 Spiritual Formation over two consecutive terms, though alternative models may be approved. Please contact the Chinese Studies office for more information on meeting this requirement.

4 The following courses are approved to meet the communication course requirement: PM5120 Basics of Biblical Communication (3 hours) or EML5105 Teaching Process and Media Presentations (3 hours). For more information, please contact the Chinese Studies office.





## Certificate of Graduate Studies (CGS) in Bible and Theology

Locations: ● Dallas ● Houston ● DC ● Extensions ● Online

Hours: 30

Languages: • English • Chinese • Spanish

### PURPOSE:

The Certificate of Graduate Studies (CGS) in Bible and Theology is a graduate-level certificate offered in English, Chinese, and Spanish. The CGS can be completed fully online or by taking resident classes in Dallas or at any of the seminary's approved extensions. More information on the CGS in Chinese and Spanish can be found at the end of this section.

The **Certificate of Graduate Studies in Bible and Theology** provides a flexible course of study for:

- Christian laypersons who desire a short program of seminary studies to equip them for effective ministry in the local church or elsewhere;
- those who wish to begin seminary studies on a trial basis to help them determine if they desire to pursue a degree program;\*
- Christian workers with limited time available for seminary studies (those who intend to enter a professional ministry are encouraged to apply for admission to one of the master's-level degree programs);
- missionary candidates who anticipate service in nonprofessional ministries whose mission board requires graduate study in Bible and theology;
- college graduates who want a year of seminary studies as a supplement to their undergraduate work; and
- spouses of current DTS students who want to complete a program of graduate seminary studies.

\* Students should contact the Advising Center as soon as they decide to pursue a degree.

### Goals

All students in the CGS program will be able to:

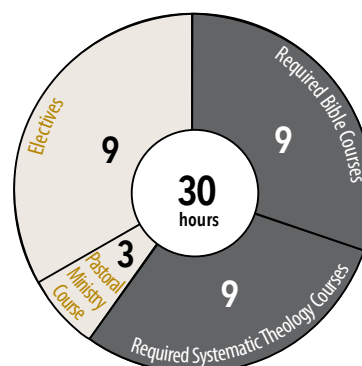
- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible;
- evidence a general knowledge of premillennial theology and an ability to support their theological views;
- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit; and
- evidence an interest and involvement in the local church or other ministries with which they are associated.

### Admission Requirements

Admission requirements and application procedures for the CGS program are the same as for all programs of study at the seminary (please refer to the Admission section of this catalog for more information).

Graduates of this certificate program normally are not recommended by the Alumni and Career Services office for ministry placement. Students in the CGS program are classified as nondegree students.

<b>Required Bible Courses</b>	<b>9</b>
BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
BE5xxx Bible Exposition Electives	6
<b>Required Systematic Theology Courses</b>	<b>9</b>
ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology	3
ST5xxx Theological Studies Electives	6
<b>Required Pastoral Ministry Course</b>	<b>3</b>
PM5101 Christian Life and Witness	3
<b>Electives</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>30</b>



complete up to  
**100%**  
online

## Transfer of Credit

Transfer of up to 6 credit hours from accredited graduate programs in related fields of study is allowed toward the Certificate of Graduate Studies. Students must have earned a grade of C or better (2.0 on a 4.0 scale) in order to be eligible to transfer a course from another institution to DTS.

## Residential Requirements

Although the CGS can be completed entirely online, CGS courses are also offered on the main Dallas campus and at all of the seminary's extension sites. Of the 30 credit hours of coursework required for graduation, a minimum of 24 must be taken through DTS.

Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires action by the Admissions Committee and may subject the student to additional requirements for the certificate.

## Course Requirements

Thirty credit hours of coursework are required for the CGS. Students will complete 9 hours in Bible Exposition, 9 hours in Systematic Theology, 3 hours in the Christian Life and Witness course, and 9 hours of electives. Students are able to take up to 6 additional hours beyond the designated 30 hours without needing to apply to a degree program.

Flexibility in the Bible and theology courses and in the 9 hours of electives allows students to select courses suited to their particular interests and needs. Many, if not all, of these courses may be completed online.



## CGS Completion For Nongraduate Alumni

Qualified nongraduate alumni may apply to complete the Certificate of Graduate Studies at a reduced tuition rate. The program requires readmission to the seminary and

the completion of all remaining CGS requirements. Interested alumni will need to complete at least one course the term before graduation, even if all other requirements have been previously met.

For more information, please contact the Alumni or Admissions office.





## Postgraduate and Doctoral Programs

DTS offers one postgraduate and three doctoral programs

- Master of Sacred Theology (see page 130)
- Doctor of Ministry (see page 132)
- Doctor of Educational Ministry (see page 137)
- Doctor of Philosophy (see page 143)

### PURPOSE:

The Master of Sacred Theology degree is a postgraduate degree program for those seeking further theological training in preparation for doctoral studies or other Christian service. The Doctor of Ministry degree is the highest professional degree for those engaged in local church and parachurch ministries, world missions, and similar ministries. By contrast, the DEdMin degree focuses primarily on educational types of ministries in the local church, parachurch, and world missions. The PhD degree is designed primarily to equip students to engage in scholarly research and teaching.



## Master of Sacred Theology (STM)

Locations: ● Dallas ● Houston ● DC ● Extensions ● Online

Hours: 32      Languages: English

### PURPOSE:

The Master of Sacred Theology degree program is open to those who have graduated from a standard three-year seminary program and hold the Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent. The STM is designed for those who desire greater competency in a specific area of study in the biblical, theological, and ministry disciplines, whether in support of Christian service or for advanced theological study.

### Goals

To enable students to:

- interpret competently the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible;
- understand the major areas of systematic theology and their historical development;
- demonstrate Christlike leadership;
- communicate the Bible and/or theology effectively;
- critically address contemporary issues within their chosen area of study; and
- charitably interact with the ideas of others.

### Admission Requirements

Admission requirements and application procedures for the STM program are the same as for all programs of study at the seminary (please refer to the Admission section of this catalog for more information), with three exceptions: (1) STM applicants must have attained accredited college and seminary degrees or their respective academic and theological equivalents; (2) transcripts of this work must show a grade point average of at least 2.5 on a scale of 4.0; and (3) applicants must provide a research paper (in English) previously written at the master's level that shows an acceptable level of competency in research and writing.

Each applicant's evaluation for admission to the STM program will include a review of the applicant's completed MDiv (or equivalent) coursework to ensure the appropriate breadth of preparation necessary to pursue the STM degree. Identified deficiencies must be completed in addition to the standard program requirements.

All STM students must demonstrate exegetical proficiency in Greek and Hebrew. Students who do not have the appropriate Hebrew and Greek courses at the MDiv level will also be required to take the prerequisite Hebrew and Greek courses as necessary (OT5101–OT5102, NT5101–NT5103).

Students who have had Hebrew or Greek at the MDiv level will need to pass a Hebrew or Greek proficiency exam before enrolling in OT5103 or NT5103. Failure to pass the exams will require the student to enroll in first-year language courses. Prerequisite courses in Hebrew or Greek, if required, will not count toward the 32-hour requirement for the STM degree.

Transfer of up to 6 credit hours from accredited graduate theological schools is allowed under certain circumstances. Please contact the Registrar's office for more information.

## Course Requirements

The STM degree normally requires 32 credit hours of coursework. Students pursuing this degree will individually customize their program for their intended ministry goals by selecting courses from one of the following departments of choice (selected in conjunction with an academic advisor): Biblical Counseling, Bible Exposition, Educational Ministries and Leadership, Historical Theology, Media Arts and Worship, Old Testament, New Testament, Pastoral Ministries, Systematic Theology, or World Missions.

Biblical and Theological Studies		15
OT5103*	Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I	3
NT5104*	Introduction to New Testament Exegesis	3
ST5101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
HT5200	History of Doctrine	3
	Biblical and Theological Studies Elective	3
Ministry and Communication		6
	Ministries and Communication Elective	3
<i>Choose one of the following:</i>		
	EML5105 Teaching Process and Media Presentations	3
	or	
	EML5425 Effective Ministry with Adults	
	or	
	PM5103 Expository Preaching I	
Departmental Courses		11
RS5102	Senior Research Seminar	2
	Courses in Selected Department	9
<b>Total STM Hours</b>		<b>32</b>

\* STM students intending to apply to the PhD program at DTS must include OT5104 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction II and NT5105 Exegesis of Romans.

## Residential Requirements

Of the 32 credit hours of coursework required for graduation, 18 hours must be taken in a residential (face-to-face) format at any of the seminary's approved locations. (Students should note that not all courses are offered at all locations.) In most cases it will be necessary for STM students to be enrolled in a minimum of three terms of study, which can include the summer term.

All work leading to the STM degree must be completed within six years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement in the program after withdrawal requires action by the Admissions Committee and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

## Admission to Candidacy

Students may be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty for the STM degree in the fall or spring term prior to the term of degree conferral or the term prior to their participation in the Commencement ceremony after these requirements have been met: (1) grade point average of 2.5; (2) evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, of proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by grace alone through faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ; (3) provision of a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in seminary; and (4) provision of a reference form completed by a pastor or spiritual overseer.

Admission to candidacy is valid for one year. Students who postpone degree conferral beyond one year from the original admission to candidacy or who postpone participation in the Commencement ceremony until the following spring will be required to reapply for admission to candidacy.

## Graduation Requirements

Candidates for the STM degree must have completed the required 32 credit hours of coursework with a grade point average of at least 2.5, and must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the seminary and/or student loan program are current.





## Doctor of Ministry (DMin)

Locations: ● Dallas ● Houston ● Guatemala City

Hours: 30

Languages: • English • Spanish

### PURPOSE:

The Doctor of Ministry degree program is designed to provide advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry to those actively involved in vocational or bivocational ministry. The program concentrates on developing expertise in the biblical rationale, sociological strategy, and practical implementation of ministry.

The DMin program is offered “in ministry” rather than “in residence,” as it assumes students will remain in ministry throughout the program and does not require them to relocate to Dallas. Entry to the program normally requires a minimum of three years of meaningful ministry experience. Each course assumes this ministry experience and endeavors to integrate learning with the student’s present context of ministry and future goals.

One of the most inviting features of the DMin at DTS is that the curriculum is designed with a high degree of flexibility. Of the 27 hours of coursework required for the degree, only 6 hours are prescribed so that students may tailor the program to their own ministry goals. Three additional hours are granted for the student’s applied research project, which the student reports in the dissertation.

### Goals

To enable students to:

- evaluate their own personal, spiritual, and professional development;
- assess and construct biblical ministries in a variety of contemporary contexts;
- conduct biblically and theologically integrated professional applied research within their chosen field of study;
- manifest a maturing and Spirit-filled character;
- enhance identified ministerial skills such as preaching, leadership, administration, counseling, spiritual formation, educational programming, and communication;
- communicate God’s Word effectively through preaching, teaching, writing, or other media; and
- contribute to the practice of ministry for greater local church and parachurch effectiveness.

### Admission Requirements

In addition to the common admissions requirements for all degree programs (please refer to the Admission section of this catalog), the following prerequisites apply to DMin applicants. All applicants must:

- normally have at least three years of vocational or bivocational Christian ministry experience since receiving their first graduate theological degree;
- give evidence of growth and competence in ministerial skills and leadership;
- be involved in an ongoing ministry (including lay ministry);

- have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies; and
- hold an accredited Master of Divinity (MDiv), Master of Theology (ThM) degree, or a Master of Arts (MA) degree plus leveling courses as necessary to provide MDiv equivalence. Prerequisite degrees and/or equivalence must include three terms of Greek and two terms of Hebrew.

(For certain DTS master's degrees, the student needs only ID7201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis in lieu of Greek and Hebrew.)

Credits needed to meet MDiv equivalence requirements must cover the breadth and scope of DTS's curriculum and commitment to Scripture as prescribed by the DMin office. Courses required for MDiv equivalence may be earned at DTS, its extension sites, through external studies programs, or other accredited institutions. For more information on MDiv equivalence, please contact the Doctor of Ministry office.

Applicants must supply the requisite written admission materials and must have a personal or phone interview with members of the faculty. Prospective DMin students may apply for admission at any time. The deadline for the summer seminar is January 15 and the deadline for the winter seminar is June 1. Further details on admission requirements and procedures are available from the Admissions office.



## DMin Program Overview

The Doctor of Ministry program offers two tracks of study: Ministry Leadership and Spanish Ministry Leadership. Students may select different emphases within each of the two tracks. While the DMin program generally follows a standard model in which students, in consultation with their advisor, design and customize their degree plan around individual ministry needs and goals, some emphases follow a cohort model. In the cohort model, students proceed through the courses necessary for their emphasis with a small group of ministry colleagues. This group moves through the designated part of the program together. The cohort model has the advantage of providing a community experience with fellow learners and faculty mentors.

### Ministry Leadership Track

The Ministry Leadership track is designed to equip students for greater ministry effectiveness in their respective areas of leadership. Ministry leaders can concentrate their individualized plan of study in Church Planting, Expository Preaching, Pastoral Leadership, Marriage and Family, Spiritual Formation, Multicultural Ministry, Women in Ministry, or customize their own concentration. The Ministry Leadership track also offers the following cohort emphases:

#### • Advanced Expository Preaching

This emphasis provides advanced training in the art and discipline of expository preaching as practiced in a church context. This specialty will reaffirm and refine the principles of homiletics. The courses will also address leading from the pulpit, long-range sermon planning, and preaching the major biblical genres with accuracy and creativity. This cohort-based program will further provide advanced study in audience analysis, variety in sermon structures, mentoring in homiletics, and preaching to the post-modern generation. Key aspects of this cohort specialty are peer-group interactive learning and individual mentoring in homiletics.

#### • Church Health, Leadership, and Multiplication

This emphasis provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for church pastors and church planters. Courses focus on an evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to church leaders through case-study methodology, with special attention given to church health, leadership development, and ministry multiplication.



- **Executive/Associate Pastors**

This emphasis provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for executive and associate pastors serving in the local church. This training specialty supports and promotes pastoral leadership development through the evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to executive and associate church leaders. Attention is given to leadership development and case-study research methodology.

- **Marriage and Family Ministry**

This emphasis explores biblical and theological foundations, cutting-edge programs, and ministry-education strategies. Certification in the use of research-based tools for marriage and family educators will be included. A major focus will be to design sustainable, context-specific marriage and family ministries, particularly in the church.

- **Ministry Leadership in International Contexts**

This emphasis provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for those ministering in international contexts. This cohort focuses on pastoral and parachurch leadership issues, along with challenges and opportunities unique to ministry abroad.

- **Multicultural Ministry**

This emphasis provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for multicultural church leaders serving the local church and parachurch organizations. This cohort program is designed to help ministry leaders through a study of the principles, leadership issues, challenges, and opportunities uniquely confronting multicultural church leaders with the goal of helping students take their ministry to the next level. Attention is given to leadership development and case-study research method.

- **Pastors of Large Churches**

This emphasis provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for pastors serving in large churches. It is designed to support and promote pastoral leadership development through the evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors of large churches. Attention is given to leadership development and case-study research method.

- **Spiritual Formation**

This emphasis provides advanced training in Christian spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. Special attention will be given to the theology and history of Christian spirituality, personal and corporate practices of spiritual formation, and the process of providing spiritual nurture and guidance to others. This cohort-based program will further provide advanced study on topics related to the history and practice of soul care, spiritual direction, and spiritual formation in small groups.

- **Women in Ministry**

This emphasis provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for women. It is designed to support and promote the complementary role of men and women in ministry.

## Spanish Ministry Leadership Track

The Spanish Ministry Leadership track is designed to equip Spanish-speaking students for greater ministry effectiveness in their respective areas of leadership. This program of study is offered on the campus of *Seminario Teológico Centroamericano* (SETECA) in Guatemala City for leaders in Latin America, Spain, North America, and elsewhere.

## DMin Extension Programs

The seminary offers DMin classes in two locations outside the Dallas area: Guatemala City, Guatemala and Houston, Texas. These extension sites are designed to provide greater access to DMin studies for interested students.

The DMin extension in Guatemala City is the seminary's Spanish-language DMin program for leaders in Latin America, Spain, North America, and elsewhere. The week of residence is offered on the campus of the *Seminario Teológico Centroamericano* (SETECA) in Guatemala City. The courses offered in the Spanish DMin program are the same as those offered in Dallas but are contextualized for the Spanish-speaking world. Interested students should contact the DMin office for more information.

The Houston campus is designed to make the DTS DMin degree more accessible to students living in the larger Houston metroplex. Any DMin student may take courses at the extension site, though international students entering the United States on an F-1 student visa are required to take all DMin courses at the Dallas campus.

## National Certifications

Presently, three national certification programs are offered for DMin students in cooperation with the following partnership organizations:

1. Christian Conciliator, Peacemaker Ministries
2. Sexual Educator, Institute for Sexual Wholeness
3. Sexual Abuse Awareness, MinistrySafe

Please contact the DMin office for more information about these opportunities.

## Course Requirements

The DMin program requires 27 credit hours of coursework (which includes from 21 to 24 hours of prescribed and elective courses and from 3 to 6 hours of independent study courses) plus a 3-hour applied research project related to the student's ministry. The program normally requires at least four years of study.

Normally, three prescribed courses must be taken by all DMin students: DM7101 The Ministry Leader, DM7102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar, and DM7103 The Applied Research Project. Some cohorts include the leadership and/or research components in the selected cohort. In addition, students normally complete at least one independent study course, DM7901 Independent Study. Course descriptions for these and other DMin courses may be found in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog.

All courses are six months in length and include one or two weeks of residence in either January or July. Classes meet on the main campus, the Houston campus, or at the Guatemala site. During the pre-resident months, students read and interact with course material. After the course meets for the resident week, students complete assignments that are appropriate for their ministry. (DTS alumni are allowed to audit the resident portion of a course as space permits.) Registration for summer DMin courses must be completed by March 15, and registration for winter DMin courses must be completed by September 15. Electives in the various areas of concentration are listed in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog.

**All work leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree must be completed in no less than three and no more than six years from the time of matriculation.** A minimum grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and on the applied research project.

## CURRICULUM (DOCTOR OF MINISTRY)

The Doctor of Ministry (DMin) program provides leaders with training in the biblical rationale, sociological strategy, and practical implementation of ministry through group-based cohorts or individualized study.		
THE BASICS	STUDENT PREFERENCE	FINAL PROJECT
DM7101 The Ministry Leader	COHORT: 9-15 Hours	DM7901 Research Independent Study
DM7102 Applied Research Seminar	ELECTIVES: 3-9 Hours	DM7103 Applied Research Project
<b>TOTAL: 6 HOURS</b>	<b>TOTAL: 18 HOURS</b>	<b>TOTAL: 6 HOURS</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM HOURS FOR DMIN: 30</b>		

Additional information on DMin policies and procedures is provided in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook, which is available at [dts.edu/dmin](https://dts.edu/dmin).

## Transfer of Credit

Transfer of credit for the DMin may not exceed 10 credit hours. Doctoral-level credit completed at another accredited institution may be applied toward the DMin degree if those hours constitute equivalent work. Normally only courses taken after receiving an MA, MDiv, ThM, STM, or equivalent degree can be credited toward the DMin degree.

The training and courses completed in the Basic and Advanced Chaplaincy programs of the US Army, or equivalent training and courses completed as a chaplain in other branches of the US Military, may be transferred for up to 10 hours of credit toward a DMin degree at DTS.

Requests for transfer of credit should be directed to the director of DMin studies. Plans to take other courses for transfer credit must be approved by the DMin committee prior to taking the course.

## Admission to Candidacy

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the DMin degree by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) completion of all residence requirements leading to the degree; (2) the satisfactory completion of a minimum of 21 credit hours of coursework; (3) evidence of proven Christian character and effectiveness in Christian ministry; and (4) adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by grace alone through faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Students applying to candidacy for the DMin degree must also provide (1) a written letter of reference from the local church or organization where the student is serving that endorses the student's ministry; and (2) a personal reference from another source.

Students must be admitted to candidacy before they can register for DM7103 The Applied Research Project. Six of the 9 hours that remain for completion of the degree can be taken concurrently with DM7103 (3 hours).

## Applied Research Project Requirements

The applied research project is the student's major research project in the degree program. It must be directly related to his or her ministry and must make a significant contribution to the field of professional ministry as well as to the student's personal life. The project normally should deal with some aspect of communication, administration, nurture, leadership, or Christian education. The length

is to be appropriate for the subject as judged by the student's advisors.

If the applied research project is not completed within the first year after enrolling in DM7103, then the student will be required to register for DM7105 Applied Research Continuation each summer and winter term until the project is completed.

Details on the procedures and deadlines for the topic approval and proposal and for first and final drafts of the applied research project are available in the Doctor of Ministry office and in the DMin Handbook.

## Graduation Requirements

Candidates for the DMin degree must have completed 27 credit hours of coursework and the 3-hour applied research project, along with any other requirements that may have been assigned. The completion of minimum requirements does not automatically qualify a student for the degree. The candidate must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the previous Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the seminary and/or the student loan program are current.





## Doctor of Educational Ministry (DEdMin)

Locations: ● Dallas ● Hong Kong

Hours: 39 Languages: ● English ● Chinese

### PURPOSE:

The Doctor of Educational Ministry degree program is designed to provide advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented educational ministry to those actively involved in vocational or bivocational educational ministry. The program concentrates on developing expertise in the biblical rationale, sociological strategy, and practical implementation of those ministries.

The Doctor of Educational Ministry degree is the highest professional degree for those engaged in local church and parachurch ministries, world missions, and similar educational ministries. The DEdMin program is offered “in ministry” rather than “in residence,” as it assumes students will remain in ministry throughout the program and does not require them to relocate to Dallas. Entry to the program normally requires a minimum of three years of prior meaningful ministry experience. Each course assumes this ministry experience and endeavors to integrate learning with the student’s present context of ministry and future goals.

One of the most inviting features of the DEdMin at DTS is that the curriculum is designed with a high degree of flexibility. Of the 39 hours of coursework required for the degree, at least 15 hours are provided for students to customize their programs to their own ministry goals. Three hours are granted for the student’s applied research project and 3 hours are given to directed reading, leading to a literature review the student reports in the dissertation project.

### Goals

Students in the DEdMin will be able to:

- evaluate their own personal, spiritual, and professional development;
- assess and construct biblical, educational ministries in a variety of contemporary contexts;
- conduct biblically and theologically integrated professional applied research within their chosen field of study;
- manifest a maturing and Spirit-filled character;
- enhance identified ministerial skills such as teaching, leadership, administration, counseling, spiritual formation, educational programming, and communication; and
- contribute to the practice of educational ministry for greater local church and parachurch effectiveness.

### Admission Requirements

In addition to the common admissions requirements for all degree programs (please refer to the Admission section of this catalog), specific prerequisites apply to DEdMin applicants depending on the applicant’s prior master’s-level preparation. Applicants with a theological master’s degree (MACE or its equivalent) are eligible to enroll in the traditional 39-hour DEdMin program. Applicants with a non-theological master’s degree in education or a related field are eligible to enroll in the two-stage DEdMin program.



Applicants must supply the requisite written admission materials and must have a personal or phone interview with members of the faculty. Prospective DEdMin students may apply for admission at any time. The deadline for the summer seminar is January 15, and the deadline for the winter seminar is June 1. Further details on admission requirements and procedures are available from the Admissions office.

### Traditional DEdMin

Applicants to the traditional 39-hour DEdMin program must:

- normally have at least three years of vocational or bivocational Christian ministry experience;
- give evidence of growth and competence in educational ministerial skills and leadership;
- be involved in an ongoing educational ministry (including lay ministry);
- have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies; and

- hold a DTS Master of Arts in Christian Education (MACE) or its equivalent, Master of Divinity (MDiv), Master of Theology (ThM), or Master of Arts (MA) degree plus leveling courses as necessary to provide DTS MACE equivalence.

Courses needed to meet the DTS MACE equivalence requirements must cover the breadth and scope of DTS's curriculum and commitment to Scripture as prescribed by the DMin/DEdMin office. Courses required for MACE equivalence may be earned at DTS, its extension sites, through external studies programs, or other accredited institutions. For more information on MACE equivalence, please contact the DEdMin office.

### Two-Stage DEdMin

Applicants to the two-stage DEdMin program must:

- give evidence of growth and competence in educational ministerial skills and leadership;
- have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and show promise of success in doctoral studies; and

- hold an MA in education or a related degree from an accredited institution.

In addition to these requirements, eligible applicants must normally have a position in a Christian school as a teacher or headmaster.

The final determination of an applicant's eligibility to enter the two-stage DEdMin is at the discretion of the Doctor of Educational Ministries office. Applicants who lack the necessary educational background in education may enroll in the DTS MACE program, which serves as the prerequisite for the traditional DEdMin.

## Transfer of Credit

Transfer of up to 10 hours of doctoral-level credit may be applied toward the DEdMin degree if those hours constitute equivalent work. Normally only courses taken after receiving an MA, MDiv, ThM, STM, or equivalent degree can be credited toward the DEdMin degree. Requests for transfer of credit should be sent to the director of DEdMin studies. Plans to take other courses for transfer credit must be approved by the DMin/DEdMin committee prior to taking the course.

## National Certifications

Presently, the following three national certification programs are offered for DEdMin students in cooperation with the following partnership organizations:

- Christian Conciliator, Peacemaker Ministries
- Sexual Educator, Institute for Sexual Wholeness
- Sexual Abuse Awareness, MinistrySafe

Please contact the DMin/DEdMin office for more information about these opportunities.

## DEdMin Program Overview

The Doctor of Educational Ministry (DEdMin) is designed to encourage students in their ministry journey and to further equip them to effectively minister in today's world.

## DEdMin Approach

The heart of the DEdMin is flexibility and personalization. Students will create an overall plan of study in consultation with their advisor, who will help design and customize a degree plan around individual ministry needs and goals. This degree plan may involve following a cohort model (see below), or students can craft a degree plan with a customized approach.

## Cohort Emphases

Students who choose a degree plan that follows a cohort emphasis will proceed together through their courses with a small group of ministry colleagues. This cohort model has the advantage of providing a community experience with fellow learners and faculty mentors. Within the DEdMin, students can pursue an emphasis in one of the following cohorts:

### • Advanced Academic Ministry

This cohort-based emphasis provides advanced training unique to academic ministry leadership. The major focus of this program includes teaching in Christian institutions, administration in Christian education, curriculum design, creativity, and current issues in teaching and education.

### • Chinese Educational Ministry Leadership

This cohort-based emphasis provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented educational ministry for those ministering in Chinese-speaking communities throughout the world. This cohort focuses on church and parachurch educational-ministry leadership issues, challenges, and opportunities unique to ministry in the Chinese culture.

### • Discipleship, Mentoring, and Coaching

This cohort comprises three two-term seminars that will explore the biblical and theological foundations, cutting-edge programs, and ministry education strategies pertaining to the effective practices of discipleship, mentoring, and coaching in ministry contexts. A major focus will be to design and evaluate sustainable context-specific discipleship, mentoring, and coaching ministries to build up the body of Christ worldwide.

### • Marriage and Family Ministry

This cohort-based emphasis explores biblical and theological foundations, cutting-edge programs, and ministry education strategies. Certification in the use of research-based tools for marriage and family educators will be included. A major focus will be to design sustainable, context-specific marriage and family ministries, particularly in the church.

### • Spiritual Formation

This cohort-based emphasis provides advanced training in Christian spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. Special attention will be given to the theology and history of Christian spirituality, personal and corporate practices of spiritual formation, and the process of providing spiritual nurture and guidance to others. This cohort-based program will further provide advanced study on topics related to the history and practice of soul care, spiritual direction, and spiritual formation in small groups.

### • Women in Ministry

This cohort-based Christian Education program provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for women. It is designed to support and promote the complementary role of men and women in ministry.

## Course Requirements

All courses are six months in length and include one or two weeks of residence in either January or July. During the pre-resident months, students read and interact with course material. After the course meets for the resident week, students complete assignments that are appropriate

for their ministries. (DTS alumni are allowed to audit the resident portion of a course as space permits.) Registration for summer DEdMin courses must be completed by March 15, and registration for winter DEdMin courses must be completed by September 15. Electives in the various areas of concentration are listed in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog.

All work leading to the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree must be completed in no less than three and no more than six years from the time of matriculation. A minimum grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the applied research project.

Additional information on DEdMin policies and procedures is provided in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook, which is available at [dts.edu/dmin](https://dts.edu/dmin).

## Traditional DEdMin Requirements

The traditional DEdMin program requires 39 credit hours, 36 of which are coursework (including 30 to 33 hours of prescribed and elective courses and 3 to 6 hours of independent study courses) plus a 3-hour applied research project related to the student's ministry. The program typically requires at least four years of study.

Normally, eight prescribed courses must be taken by all DEdMin students: DE7302 History and Philosophy of Christian Education (required for students who have not taken an equivalent course at the master's level), DE7102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar, DE7103 The Applied Research Project, DE7205 Selected Topics of Biblical Issues in Today's Ministry, DE7310 Instructional and Learning Theories, DE7740 Trends in Contemporary Theological Movements, and ID7201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis. Some cohorts include the leadership and/or research components into the selected cohort. In addition, students normally complete at least one independent study course, DE7901 Independent Study, designed in consultation with the director of the program. Course descriptions for these and other DEdMin courses may be found in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog.



## Two-Stage DEdMin Requirements

The Two-Stage DEdMin program requires 82 total credit hours: 52 in Stage One and 30 in Stage Two. Stage One consists of 22 hours of Bible Exposition, 18 hours of Systematic Theology, 3 hours of Christian Life and Witness, and 9 hours of Educational Ministries and Leadership (EML5101, EML5105 and EML5110) courses. Stage Two will have 30 hours of coursework, which includes 15 hours of prescribed courses and 15 hours of special cohort classes.

Normally, the following prescribed courses must be taken by all Two-Stage DEdMin students during Stage Two: DE7101 The Educational Ministry Leader, DE7102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar, DE7103 The Applied Research Project, DE7310 Instructional and Learning Theories, and ID7201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis. Some cohorts include the leadership and/or research components in the selected cohort. Course descriptions for these and other DEdMin courses may be found in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog.

## TRADITIONAL DEDMIN

THE BASICS	STUDENT PREFERENCE	FINAL PROJECT
ID7201 Logos Training	COHORT: 15 Hours	DE7102 Research Seminar *
DE7310 Learning Theory	ELECTIVES: 6 Hours	DE7901 Research Independent Study*
DE7101 Educational Leader		DE7103 Applied Research Project
<b>TOTAL: 9 HOURS</b>	<b>TOTAL: 21 HOURS</b>	<b>TOTAL: 9 HOURS</b>
<b>TOTAL PROGRAM HOURS FOR TRADITIONAL DEDMIN: 39</b>		
* While a cohort normally consists of 18 hours, the Research Seminar is often built into the cohort rotation. When this happens, students gain an additional elective in their program.		

# Applied Research Project Requirements

The applied research project is the student's major research project in the degree program. It must be directly related to his or her ministry and must make a significant contribution to the field of professional ministry as well as to the student's personal life. The project normally should deal with some

aspect of educational ministry related to communication, administration, nurture, or program leadership. The length is to be appropriate for the subject as judged by the student's advisors.

If the applied research project is not completed within the first year after enrolling in DE7103, then the student will be required to register for DE7105 Applied Research Continuation each summer and winter term until the project is completed.

## TWO-STAGE DEDMIN

### STAGE 1

Bible Exposition		Systematic Theology		Pastoral Ministries		Educational Ministries & Leadership	
BE5101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	ST5101	Theological Method and Bibliology	PM5101	Christian Life and Witness	EML5101	Designing and Leading Effective Ministries
BE5102	Old Testament History I	ST5102	Trinitarianism			EML5105	Teaching Process and Media Presentations
BE5103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	ST5103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology			EML5110	History and Philosophy of Christian Education
BE5104	Old Testament Prophets	ST5104	Soteriology				
BE5105	The Gospels	ST5105	Sanctification and Ecclesiology				
BE5106	Acts and Pauline Epistles	ST5106	Eschatology				
BE5107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation						
BE5109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles						
Total: 22 hours		Total: 18 hours		Total: 3 hours		Total: 9 hours	
TOTAL STAGE 1 HOURS: 52							
STAGE 2							
THE BASICS		STUDENT PREFERENCE		FINAL PROJECT			
ID7201	Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis	COHORTS or ELECTIVES		DE7102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar			
DE7101	The Educational Ministry Leader			DE7103 Applied Research Project			
DE7310	Instructional and Learning Theories						
Total: 9 hours		Total: 15 hours		Total: 6 hours			
TOTAL STAGE 2 HOURS: 30							
TOTAL PROGRAM HOURS FOR TWO-STAGE DEDMIN: 82							

Details on the procedures and deadlines for topic approval and proposal and for first and final drafts of the applied research project are available in the Doctor of Educational Ministry office and in the DEdMin Handbook.

## Graduation Requirements

In order to graduate with the DEdMin, students must satisfactorily complete their coursework and be admitted to candidacy.

### Completion of Coursework

Candidates for the DEdMin degree must have completed 36 credit hours of coursework (or 79 credit hours for the two-stage DEdMin) and the 3-hour applied research project, along with any other requirements that may have been assigned. A minimum grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and on the applied research project. The completion of minimum requirements does not automatically qualify a student for the degree. In addition to completing the minimum requirements, a student pursuing graduation must also be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty (see Admission to Candidacy below).

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the seminary and/or the student loan program are current.

## Admission to Candidacy

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the DEdMin degree by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) completion of all residency requirements leading to the degree; (2) the satisfactory completion of a minimum of 21 credit hours of coursework; (3) evidence of proven Christian character and effectiveness in Christian ministry; and (4) adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by grace alone through faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Students applying to candidacy for the DEdMin degree must also provide (1) a written letter of reference from the local church or organization where the student is serving that endorses the student's ministry; and (2) a personal reference from another source.

Students must be admitted to candidacy before they can register for DE7103 The Applied Research Project. Three of the 6 hours that remain for completion of the degree can be taken concurrently with DE7103 (3 hours).



### Distance Model

Students stay in their current ministry and come to campus 1 or 2 weeks out of the year.



### Educationally Driven

Designed for those with an MACE or equivalent degree who work in educational ministries.



### Customized Program

Work with a like-minded small group (cohort) or one-on-one with a mentor.



### Cohort Approach

The cohort structure is offered for students seeking a specialized plan of study with a small group of ministry colleagues. This group moves through a designated part of the program together, enjoying a community experience with fellow learners and mentor-scholars.



### General Approach

The general program allows students to pursue a flexible, individualized plan of study with the guidance of a faculty advisor. This program empowers students to design and customize their course map around their core ministry needs, goals, and interests.



## Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

Locations: ● Dallas

Hours: 35      Languages: English

### PURPOSE:

The Doctor of Philosophy degree program is designed for those who are capable of doing research at the highest level, with a view to becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry.

## Goals

### Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- develop skills of critical thinking and reflection;
- acquire a suitable mastery of the content of their chosen field of study;
- evaluate major issues and scholarly views within their academic discipline;
- engage in reliable independent research, using relevant primary and secondary sources; and
- contribute to biblical and theological research.

### Spiritual Goal

To enable students to:

- manifest traits of personal integrity, character, and spirituality.

### Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- communicate effectively through writing and teaching; and
- demonstrate ability and acceptability for Christian ministry.

## Admission Requirements

Applicants must (1) hold or be completing the final term of coursework for the Master of Divinity degree (MDiv), Master of Theology degree (ThM), Master of Sacred Theology (STM) degree, or a qualifying Master of Arts (MA) degree; (2) have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability; (3) complete the psychological assessment (arranged with the director of Counseling Services); (4) satisfactorily pass a written examination in the field of their intended major and an oral examination of their Christian experience, scholarship, theology, achievement, and purpose; and (5) show evidence that they:

- have saving faith in Christ;
- are of proven Christian character;
- are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts; and
- adhere to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by grace alone through faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Applications for the doctoral program must be received by the Admissions office by January 1 for admission in the following fall term or by September 1 for admission in the following spring term. Supporting materials (e.g., references, transcripts, completed psychological assessment) must be received by January 15 and September 15, respectively. The completed applications are then considered for preliminary acceptance by the faculty of the appropriate academic department and by the PhD Studies Committee.

Depending on their prior academic preparation, students enter the PhD program either at Stage 1 or Stage 2. Applicants entering at Stage 1 must have attained a bachelor's degree (BA, BS, etc.) and the Master of Divinity degree (MDiv), the DTS Master of Arts degree (with a major in OT, NT, or TS), or their educational equivalents. Applicants must have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies. In the absence of a master's thesis, applicants must provide a research paper previously written at the master's level that shows an acceptable level of competency in research and writing. After completing Stage 1, applicants must complete requirements for entrance into Stage 2.

Applicants entering at Stage 2, in addition to a bachelor's degree, must have attained the Master of Theology degree (ThM) or Master of Sacred Theology degree (STM) or their educational equivalents. For admission to Stage 2 of the PhD program, the ThM or STM degree must be a minimum of one year of full-time study (approximately 30 credit hours), or in the case of DTS graduates, the four-year ThM degree. Applicants entering at Stage 2 must give evidence, either by transcript or by examination, of at least two years of study in biblical Hebrew and two-and-a-half years of study in New Testament Greek. Any deficiencies in these areas must be made up without credit in the PhD program. Applicants must have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies. Applicants must also present an acceptable master's thesis, or, in lieu of a master's thesis, a research paper previously produced for a graduate-level course. This paper should demonstrate research skill in one's academic discipline, clarity of organization, logical presentation, attention to detail, and writing ability at a level suitable for entrance to a PhD program.

## Course Requirements

Students in the PhD program may major in either the Division of Biblical Studies or the Division of Theological Studies. For students admitted with only the MDiv degree, the program requires two stages. Stage 1 consists of 26 credit hours of coursework, and Stage 2 requires an additional 35 hours of doctoral work. Students with the ThM or STM degree must complete only Stage 2 of the program, or 35 credit hours of coursework, involving at least three terms of study.

Qualifying exams for Stage 2 assume completion of the 26 hours of Stage 1. However, students are eligible to take the exams for Stage 2 during their final term before completion of Stage 1 if they are making satisfactory progress on the thesis. Qualifying exams for Stage 2 must be completed successfully before continuing in the doctoral program. Students may attempt the Stage 2 qualifying exams a maximum of two times.

## Stage 1

Stage 1 requirements for students admitted with the MDiv degree consist of 26 hours of coursework. Students are required to pass a proficiency exam in Greek grammar and syntax, complete NT5104 and NT5105 (6 hours), pass a proficiency exam in Hebrew grammar and syntax, and complete OT5103 and OT5104 (6 hours). The student must also complete a major of 11 hours in a Biblical Studies or Theological Studies department, and complete either EML5215 or WM5410 (3 hours). After completion of the 26 hours of Stage 1, the student must pass the PhD written and oral qualifying exams.

Stage 1 courses are master's-level courses with increased requirements consistent with the demands of doctoral study.

### Stage 1

#### Hebrew Exegesis 6

(after passing a Hebrew proficiency exam)

OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I (3)

OT5104 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction II (3)

#### Greek Exegesis 6

(after passing a Greek proficiency exam)

NT5104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis (3)

NT5105 Exegesis of Romans (3)

#### Education Theory 3

EML5215 Teaching in Christian Higher Education (3)

or

WM5410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts (3)

#### Major in Biblical Studies or Theological Studies 11

**26**

## Stage 2

Stage 2 requirements consist of 35 hours of coursework. All Biblical Studies majors are required to take 9 hours of coursework in designated divisional courses. Students must take BS8101 Old Testament Backgrounds (3 hours), BS8102 New Testament Backgrounds (2 hours), BS8103 Hermeneutics (3 hours), and BS8104 Research Procedures (1 hour). In addition to these required divisional courses, students in Biblical Studies also must satisfy the requirements of their concentration, whether Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, or Bible Exposition.

## Stage 2—Biblical Studies Major Old Testament Concentration

For a concentration in Old Testament Studies, students must take OT8101 Old Testament Criticism (2 hours), OT8102 Historical Hebrew Grammar (3 hours), OT8103 Advanced Old Testament Biblical Theology (3 hours), and two of the following exegetical courses: OT8104 Exegesis in the Torah (3 hours), OT8105 Exegesis in the Prophets (3 hours), and OT8106 Exegesis in the Writings (3 hours). Students must also complete (1) a course in Biblical Aramaic, either prior to beginning Stage 2 of the PhD program or as an elective course in their Stage 2 program; (2) 9 hours of electives; and (3) OT8108 Old Testament Dissertation (3 hours).

<b>Required Divisional Courses</b>	<b>9</b>
BS8101 Old Testament Backgrounds (3)	
BS8102 New Testament Backgrounds (2)	
BS8103 Hermeneutics (3)	
BS8104 Research Procedures (1)	
<b>Required OT Departmental Courses</b>	<b>8</b>
OT8101 Old Testament Criticism (2)	
OT8102 Historical Hebrew Grammar (3)	
OT8103 Advanced Old Testament Biblical Theology (3)	
<b>Select two of the following courses:</b>	<b>6</b>
OT8104 Exegesis in the Torah (3)	
OT8105 Exegesis in the Prophets (3)	
OT8106 Exegesis in the Writings (3)	
<b>Electives</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>OT8108 Old Testament Dissertation</b>	<b>3</b>
	<b>35</b>

## Stage 2—Biblical Studies Major New Testament Concentration

For a concentration in New Testament Studies, students must take NT8101 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism (3 hours), NT8102 New Testament Theology (3 hours), 17 hours of electives, and NT8108 New Testament Dissertation (3 hours).

<b>Required Divisional Courses</b>	<b>9</b>
BS8101 Old Testament Backgrounds (3)	
BS8102 New Testament Backgrounds (2)	
BS8103 Hermeneutics (3)	
BS8104 Research Procedures (1)	
<b>Required NT Departmental Courses</b>	<b>6</b>
NT8101 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism (3)	
NT8102 New Testament Theology (3)	
<b>Electives</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>NT8108 New Testament Dissertation</b>	<b>3</b>
	<b>35</b>

## Stage 2—Biblical Studies Major Bible Exposition Concentration

For a concentration in Bible Exposition, students must take BE8101 Argument of Old Testament Books (3 hours), BE8102 Argument of New Testament Books (2 hours), BE8206 Seminar on Torah and the Former Prophets (3 hours), BE8211 Seminar on the Latter Prophets (3 hours), BE8216 Seminar on the Writings (3 hours), BE8221 Seminar on the Gospels and Acts (3 hours), BE8226 Seminar on the Pauline Epistles (3 hours), BE8231 Seminar on the General Epistles and Revelation (3 hours), and BE8108 Bible Exposition Dissertation (3 hours).

<b>Required Divisional Courses</b>	<b>9</b>
BS8101 Old Testament Backgrounds (3)	
BS8102 New Testament Backgrounds (2)	
BS8103 Hermeneutics (3)	
BS8104 Research Procedures (1)	
<b>Required BE Departmental Courses*</b>	<b>23</b>
BE8101 Argument of Old Testament Books (3)	
BE8102 Argument of New Testament Books (2)	
BE8206 Seminar on Torah and the Former Prophets (3)	
BE8211 Seminar on the Latter Prophets (3)	
BE8216 Seminar on the Writings (3)	
BE8221 Seminar on the Gospels and Acts (3)	
BE8226 Seminar on the Pauline Epistles (3)	
BE8231 Seminar on the General Epistles and Revelation (3)	
<b>BE8108 Bible Exposition Dissertation</b>	<b>3</b>
	<b>35</b>

\*Course substitutions are available with departmental permission.

## Stage 2—Theological Studies Major

Students majoring in Theological Studies must take BS8104 Research Procedures (1 hour), 18 hours in required Theological Studies courses, 13 hours of electives, and TS8108 Theological Studies Dissertation (3 hours).



<b>Required Divisional Course</b>	<b>1</b>
BS8104 Research Procedures (1)	
<b>Required TS Departmental Courses</b>	<b>18</b>
TS8101 Seminar on Hermeneutics and Historiography (3)	
TS8102 Seminar on Theological Method (3)	
TS8103 Seminar on Modern Theology and Theologians (3)	
TS8104 Seminar on Evangelicalism (3)	
TS8106 Seminar on the History of Doctrine (3)	
TS8107 Seminar on Theological Systems (3)	
<b>Electives</b>	<b>13</b>
TS8108 Theological Studies Dissertation	<b>3</b>
	<b>35</b>

## Additional Requirements

All PhD students are required to demonstrate ability to read scholarly French and German. Information on the dates when the examinations in these languages must be taken is given in the Doctor of Philosophy Handbook, which is available at [dts.edu/phd](https://dts.edu/phd).

Only courses taken after receiving the prerequisite degree (MA, MDiv, ThM, or STM) can be credited toward the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Normally work done in other institutions may not be credited toward Stage 2 of the PhD degree. A minimum grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the dissertation.

## Residential Requirements

The program normally includes at least three years of study, a minimum of two years of which must be spent in residence in Dallas. All work leading to the PhD degree must be completed within eight years from the time of matriculation.

## STM Completion

Students who fail the qualifying exams on completion of Stage 1 of the PhD program may choose to complete the STM degree by finishing any requirements that remain for that degree (please refer to the STM degree program section of this catalog for more information). In most cases, this will require only 6 more hours of coursework.

Students may transfer a maximum of 6 hours into the STM program, even if additional transfer was considered toward Stage 1 requirements of the PhD program. For questions about STM completion, please contact the Advising Center.

## Admission to Candidacy

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the PhD degree by action of the faculty only after (1) completing all residence requirements leading to the degree; (2) passing written and oral examinations in the fields

within the major; (3) meeting foreign language requirements and (4) evidencing, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character, ability, and acceptability for Christian ministry, and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by grace alone through faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Students in the PhD program must also provide (1) a written letter of church involvement from the local church the student has regularly attended while in seminary; and (2) a reference form completed by a pastor or spiritual overseer.

## Dissertation Requirements

Students must register for and complete a dissertation of between 50,000 and 75,000 words on an approved subject. Details on the procedures and deadlines for the dissertation subject proposal, syllabus, first and final drafts, and oral defense are provided in the Doctor of Philosophy Handbook.

## Graduation Requirements

Candidates in the PhD program must have completed 61 credit hours of coursework (35 for students entering with a ThM or STM degree), including the dissertation and any other requirements that may have been assigned.

The completion of minimum requirements does not automatically qualify students for the degree. They must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character, ability and acceptability for Christian ministry, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the seminary and/or the student loan program are current.





## PHD STUDIES CHECKLIST

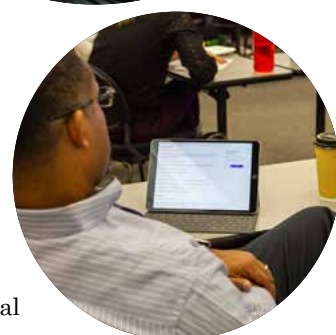
### Admission Process

- **Stage 1**
  - Application form
  - Psychological Assessment
  - Approval by the PhD Studies Committee
- **Stage 2**
  - Application form
  - Psychological Assessment
  - Interview with the department coordinator
  - Interview with the director of PhD Studies
  - Preliminary approval by the PhD Studies Committee
  - Written qualifying exam (by third Monday of February or November)
  - Oral qualifying exam (by third Monday of March or November)
  - Approval by the PhD Studies Committee



### Period of Coursework

- First language exam (must be passed before enrollment in the third term)
- Second language exam (must be passed before enrollment in the fifth term)
- Meet with the department coordinator for discussion of dissertation topic
- Meet with a Turpin Library staff consultant for discussion of dissertation topic proposal
- Dissertation topic approval by the PhD Studies Committee



### Post-coursework

- Notify PhD Studies office of intention to take the written comprehensive exams (at least two weeks in advance)
- Written comprehensive exams (begin any time after September 1 and complete within 15 calendar days before March 15)
- Oral comprehensive exam (within 15 days of completion of written exams)
- Submit application for admission to candidacy to the Registrar's office

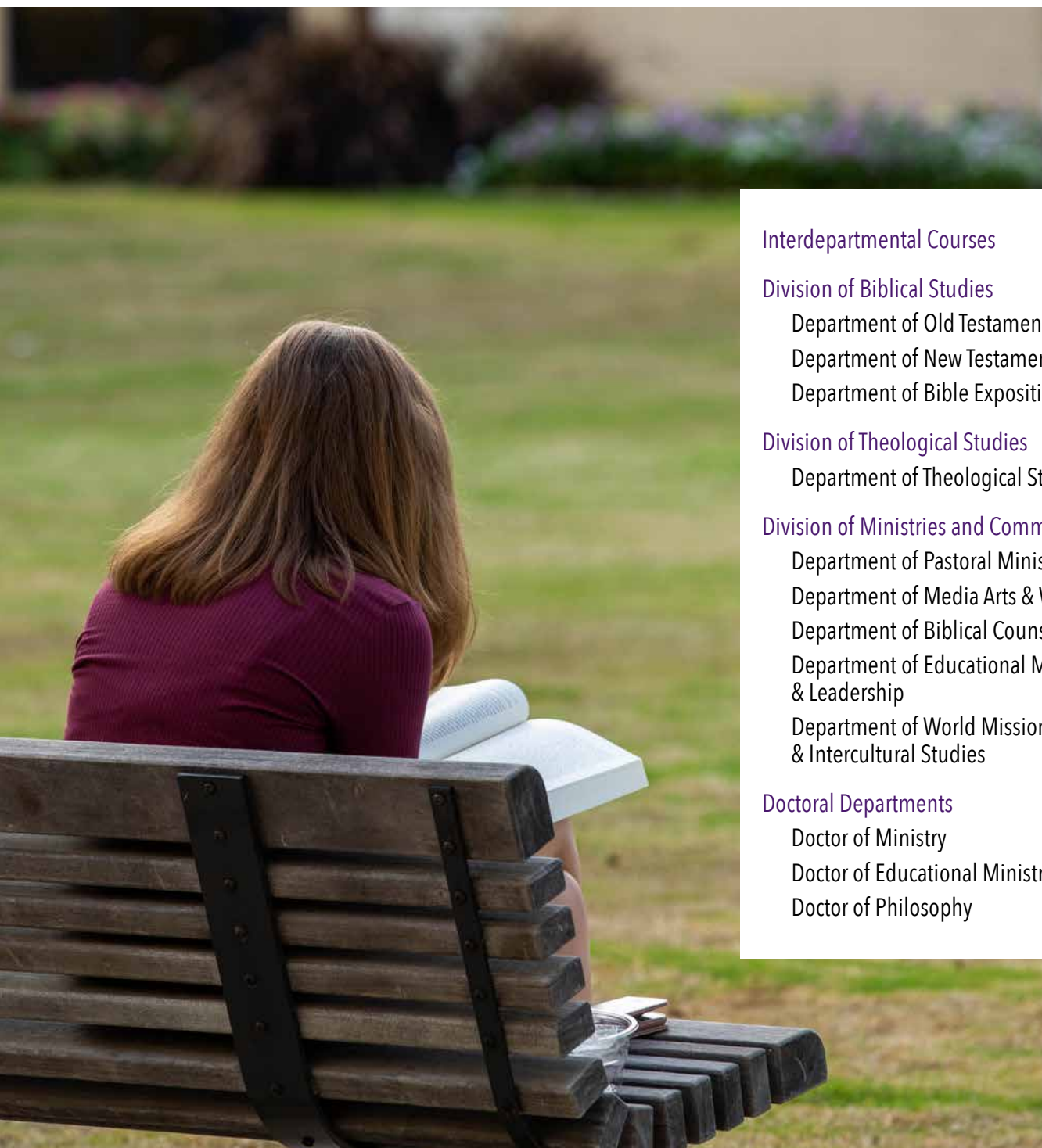
### Dissertation and Graduation

All submissions of dissertation material must be registered with the PhD Studies office. The dates within the parentheses below indicate the dates of submissions in relation to graduation—the first date is for May graduation, the second is for August graduation, and the third is for December graduation.

- Register for the dissertation course
- File the syllabus
- Meet with the dissertation committee
- Submit the first two chapters (September 15, January 1, or May 1)
- Submit the entire first draft (December 1, March 15, or July 15)
- Meet with the dissertation committee for the oral defense of the dissertation (on or before February 15, May 30, or September 30)
- Submit the preliminary final draft (March 15, July 1, or November 1)
- Submit the final draft (April 15, August 1, or December 1) and pay the filing fee at the PhD Studies office
- Publish the dissertation through University Microfilms International



# Course Descriptions



Interdepartmental Courses	150
Division of Biblical Studies	155
Department of Old Testament Studies	156
Department of New Testament Studies	160
Department of Bible Exposition	164
Division of Theological Studies	168
Department of Theological Studies	169
Division of Ministries and Communication	174
Department of Pastoral Ministries	175
Department of Media Arts & Worship	179
Department of Biblical Counseling	183
Department of Educational Ministries & Leadership	187
Department of World Missions & Intercultural Studies	193
Doctoral Departments	198
Doctor of Ministry	199
Doctor of Educational Ministry	208
Doctor of Philosophy	216

## Course Offerings

The following section is intended to guide students in course planning and selection. Required courses are offered on a regular basis, and elective courses are generally offered on a rotating basis. For more information on elective course offerings in a given academic year, please contact the respective department. For assistance with degree planning, please contact the Advising Center.



## Interdepartmental Courses

### INTERDEPARTMENTAL FACULTY & STAFF

**George M. Hillman Jr.**

*Vice President for Student Life, Dean of Students*

### SPIRITUAL FORMATION

**Brian D. Bittiker**

*Director*

**Heather Holmes**

*Assistant Director*

**Sten-Erik Armitage**

*Advisor*

**M. Michelle Pokorny**

*Advisor*

### MINISTRY FORMATION

**Dipa H. Hart**

*Director*

**Herman L. Baxter**

*Associate Director*

**Heather Severding**

*Assistant Director*

## Orientation and Research Courses

ThM students are responsible to demonstrate competence in research by satisfactorily completing either (1) a ThM thesis in an academic department of their choosing or (2) a 2-hour research seminar culminating in a written thesis-style research project. All ThM students are required to register for RS5101 (or AS5101 for students in the Accelerated ThM) and either RS5102 or a thesis. All MACL, MACS, and MBTS students must register for RS5103.

### RS5100 Research Seminar for International Students

*The Faculty*

This course prepares international students for academic success through instruction on the research process, research strategies, thesis topic selection, formatting, academic cultural differences, computerized databases, and bibliographic resources. Attention is given to research writing, communication, documentation, and cultural adaptation. The course is required for incoming international students and is a substitute for RS5101 Orientation and Research Methods. *1 hour.*

### RS5101 Orientation and Research Methods

*The Faculty*

This course is designed to guide students in the use of library materials, computerized databases, and bibliographic resources. It provides instruction in research strategies, thesis-topic selection, and familiarization with form and style for papers and theses. In addition, this course provides an orientation to the educational philosophy of biblical, theological, and ministry-related studies at DTS. *1 hour.*

### RS5102 Senior Research Seminar

*The Faculty*

The seminar provides guidance for advanced research methods and an opportunity for writing a summative research paper within the ThM degree program. *Prerequisites:* RS5101 Orientation and Research Methods and satisfactory completion of 90 hours in the ThM program. *2 hours.*

### RS5103 Summative Research Project

*The Faculty*

This course will guide the student in the selection and writing of a summative research project on an approved topic. *Prerequisite:* RS5101 Orientation and Research Methods. *1 hour.*

## Advanced Standing Courses

The following courses are required for students in the Accelerated ThM and MA programs. Students in the Accelerated ThM will take AS5101–AS5106. Students in the Accelerated MA program will take AS5103–AS5106. For students in the Accelerated ThM, AS5101 is a pre- or corequisite for AS5103 and AS5104. For Students in the Accelerated MA, BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics is a pre- or corequisite for AS5103 and AS5104.

**AS5101 Seminar on Practical Theology, Hermeneutics, and Research***The Department*

A study of key practices and passages related to Practical Theology and Hermeneutics, with discussion on research procedures. Enrollment is limited to students in the Accelerated Advanced Standing program and requires the consent of the Advanced Standing Committee. 3 hours.

**AS5102 Seminar on Educational Process of the Church and World Missions***The Departments*

A study of key issues and practices related to the educational ministry of the local church and the biblical meaning and purpose of missions at home and abroad. Attention is given to developing the educational cycle, as well as to the influence of culture on ministry. Enrollment is limited to students in the Accelerated Advanced Standing program and requires the consent of the Advanced Standing Committee. 3 hours.

**AS5103 Seminar on the Old Testament***The Department*

A select exposition of the Old Testament books, with emphasis on critical issues, biblical theology, genre, and application. Enrollment is limited to students in the Accelerated Advanced Standing program and requires the consent of the Advanced Standing Committee. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* AS5101 Seminar on Practical Theology, Hermeneutics, and Research for ThM Students and BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics for MA students. 3 hours.

**AS5104 Seminar on the New Testament***The Department*

A select exposition of the New Testament books, with emphasis on critical issues, biblical theology, genre, and application. Enrollment is limited to students in the Accelerated Advanced Standing program and requires the consent of the Advanced Standing Committee. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* AS5101 Seminar on Practical Theology, Hermeneutics, and Research for ThM Students and BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics for MA students. 3 hours.

**AS5105 Seminar on God, Creation, Humanity, and Sin***The Department*

A biblical, historical, and systematic study of the seminal issues in trinitarianism, angelology, anthropology, and hamartiology. Enrollment is limited to students in the Accelerated Advanced Standing program and requires the consent of the Advanced Standing Committee. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.

**AS5106 Seminar on Salvation, Sanctification, and the Church***The Department*

A biblical, historical, and systematic study of the seminal issues in soteriology, sanctification, and ecclesiology. Enrollment is limited to students in the Accelerated Advanced Standing program and requires the consent of the Advanced Standing Committee. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.

## Spiritual Formation

All students in the ThM, MACE, MACL, MACM, MAMW, and MACS degree programs are required to enroll in SF5100. Though the Spiritual Formation courses do not grant academic credit, they will appear on students' transcripts and are required for graduation. Students who have completed portions of their required coursework online or at extension sites, and who are therefore unable to spend two full academic years in residence in Dallas, Houston, or Washington, DC, must contact the Spiritual Formation office and apply for an alternative program for completing their Spiritual Formation requirement. This alternative program will take a minimum of one calendar year to complete; therefore the responsibility lies with the student to contact the Spiritual Formation office in a timely manner. Internship prerequisites include progress or completion of SF5100. MA students must complete at least SF5100-1, and ThM students must successfully complete the four-part sequence of SF5100 prior to enrollment in the internship course.

The four-term SF5100 course must be taken over four consecutive fall/spring terms. MACS (Chinese language only) students will take SF5110 for two consecutive terms, and MABEL students are required to take only one year of Spiritual Formation—SF5145. At the beginning of the fall term at the Dallas, Houston, or Washington, DC, campus, each new student is placed in a Spiritual Formation group that meets together for four consecutive fall and spring terms and is led by a qualified leader/ facilitator. Groups are designated as follows:

Men only: single and married\* male students;

Women only: single and married\* female students;

Married\* couples only: married students whose spouses wish to join them in the Spiritual Formation process. The spouse will fully participate in the two-year course along with the student receiving credit.

\*Spouses of registered students are STRONGLY encouraged to join their spouses in a married couples' group. If a student's spouse wishes not to take part in the Spiritual Formation group, the registered student must sign up for a men's or women's group.





### SF5100 Spiritual Formation

*The Department*

This course challenges students in the following key areas: Identity, Community, Integrity, and Fidelity. These subjects will be addressed over four consecutive fall/spring terms in the context of a Spiritual Formation group and through a series of projects. The goal is to equip the student for future ministry and service through the exploration of these four key concepts through practical application in community with other students. Transcribed as a noncredit academic requirement.

### SF5110 Spiritual Formation

*The Department*

This course challenges students over the course of two consecutive terms to interact with the concepts of Identity, Community, Integrity, and Fidelity through a one-on-one mentoring relationship and through a series of projects. This course is available by department approval *only to extension students* who are unable to complete the traditional SF5100 program at one of the approved sites. Transcribed as a noncredit academic requirement.

### SF5205 Spiritual Formation

*The Department*

This 2-consecutive-term course challenges students to focus on the concepts of Identity, Community, Integrity, and Fidelity through a series of lectures, workshops, projects, and group experiences. In addition to the regularly scheduled meeting time, the course will begin with a mandatory retreat at the beginning of the fall term and conclude with another mandatory retreat at the end of the spring term. This course is available by departmental approval and serves as a substitute for the two-year SF5100 Spiritual Formation requirement.

### SF5145 MABEL Spiritual Formation

*The Department*

This 2-consecutive-term course focuses on building community through an understanding of and appreciation for God's sovereign and gracious work in the student's life. It is an orientation

uniquely suited to a cross-cultural experience. (This course may not be taken as a substitute for SF5100). Required of and limited to MA (Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics) students. Transcribed as a noncredit academic requirement, Fall/Spring, consecutive terms.

## Spiritual Formation (For Credit)

Students may choose to complete some or all of their Spiritual Formation requirement for elective credit. Courses will be taken concurrently with the SF5100 (or SF5110) requirement as noted below.

### SF5201 Spiritual Formation I (Identity)

*The Department*

This course challenges students to grasp more fully the reality of our identity in Christ both personally and corporately. The *Life Inventory Exercises* are the primary resource used in discovering and establishing identity. An adequate understanding of one's identity in relation to God, self, the body of Christ, and the world is presented as a precursor to developing authentic community. This course must be taken concurrently with the first term of SF5100. *1 hour.*

### SF5202 Spiritual Formation II (Community)

*The Department*

This course challenges students to pursue new depths of trust out of a common commitment to discovering God's authorship in their lives. The *Life Story Exercises* are the primary resource used in guiding each Spiritual Formation group toward the development of authentic community. This course must be taken concurrently with the second term of SF5100. *1 hour.*

### SF5203 Spiritual Formation III (Integrity)

*The Department*

This course challenges students to examine the personal and corporate implications of sin and grace in their lives. The *Life Change Exercises* are the primary resource used in developing integrity in the lives of group members. This course must be taken concurrently with the third term of SF5100. *1 hour.*

**SF5204 Spiritual Formation IV (Fidelity)***The Department*

This course challenges students to implement their divine design in pursuing Christlikeness in every area of life. The *Life Vision Exercises* are the primary resources used for exploring each member's vision for a continued life of fidelity in faith and practice. This course guides students through synthesizing the previous modules and considering the kind of life they want to live as a follower of Jesus Christ. This course must be taken concurrently with the fourth term of SF5100. 1 hour.

**Elective Courses**

Spiritual Formation-group leadership electives cannot be used to fulfill the Educational Ministries and Leadership elective requirement for students in the MA (Christian Studies) program.

**SF5210 Preparation for Leadership***The Department*

This course is designed to prepare Spiritual Formation group leaders. It trains leaders on the philosophy, process, and problems of leading a Spiritual Formation group and emphasizes personal leadership development through a mentoring model of discipleship. Enrollment requires consent of the department. Fall and summer only, 2 hours.

Courses SF5215–SF5230 are to be taken consecutively and in conjunction with leading a Spiritual Formation group through SF5100. This leader laboratory provides development and training in the context of leading. The integrated approach focuses on the development of Christlike character and skill in the context of relationships. Enrollment in courses SF5215–SF5230 requires consent of the department.

**SF5215 Leadership Development I (Invest)***The Department*

This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF5100 group, challenging them to invest in group members' lives using *Life Inventory*, and acquiring leadership skills for establishing small groups. Fall only, 1 hour.

**SF5220 Leadership Development II (Connect)***The Department*

This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF5100 group, challenging them to connect members of the group using *Life Story*, and acquiring leadership skills for developing authentic community. Spring only, 1 hour.

**SF5225 Leadership Development III (Explore)***The Department*

This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF5100 group, challenging them to explore issues of integrity with group members using *Life Change*, and acquiring leadership skills for facilitating spiritual growth. Fall only, 1 hour.

**SF5230 Leadership Development IV (Direct)***The Department*

This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF5100 group, challenging them to direct group members according to their specific ministry goals using *Life Vision* and acquiring leadership skills for providing spiritual direction. Spring only, 1 hour.

**Ministry Formation Internships**

An internship for academic credit is required for the ThM, MACE, MACL, MACM, MAMW, and the TESOL certificate program. Spiritual Formation and completion of half a student's required DTS coursework are the primary prerequisites for internship-course eligibility. Additional degree-specific prerequisites are found on the pages that follow.

ThM—INT5130 ThM Ministry Formation Internship

MACE—INT5160 MACE Ministry Formation Internship

MACL—INT5150 MACL Ministry Formation Internship

MACM—INT5140 MACM Ministry Formation Internship

MAMW—MW5102 Media Arts Apprenticeship

ThM students in the Media Arts and Worship concentration and all MAMW students must complete MW5102 Media Arts Apprenticeship in place of the ThM Ministry Formation internship.

Ministry Formation is a holistic and personalized process geared to help students accomplish their vocational goals. Elective internship credit is also available to all students, including the MACS degree. Internship credit in the form of advanced standing or course substitution is not offered for any degree.

An internship requires the student to be involved in specific ministry roles in a local church related to the area for the student's chosen ministry emphasis for the ThM program or concentration for the professional MA programs. ThM and MACL degrees require one calendar year (three consecutive terms) to complete the internship requirements. All other MA internships require two consecutive terms to complete the internship course.

For the standard Ministry Formation internship, in addition to the ministry hours earned in the field, the student will demonstrate readiness for ministry through the development of a portfolio related to the student's concentration. The portfolio consists of assessed work that is based on the student's vocational intent and uniqueness of the ministry site.

Registration for all internship courses begins with an application found on the Ministry Formation department website ([dts.edu/internship](https://dts.edu/internship)). After the application has been affirmed by the student's intended mentor, a registration interview occurs with the Ministry Formation department the term prior to the start of the internship course. Official registration for internship courses follows the same timeline and payment schedule as other courses. The application process for the internship course is open year-round.

For available local, national, and international internship opportunities with churches and parachurch organizations, please consult the internship listings on the DTS Job Board ([dts.edu/jobboard](https://dts.edu/jobboard)). For specific information on internship site requirements, the internship registration process, and portfolio requirements, please visit the Ministry Formation website ([dts.edu/internship](https://dts.edu/internship)).

DTS offers qualified ThM, MACE, and MACL students the opportunity to earn seminary credit for on-site instruction and cohort interactions at select ministry sites. This 12-credit-hour Ministry Residency allows students the opportunity to pursue integration at a much deeper level, since their focus during the residency is primarily in the field.

This intensive learning opportunity is designed as an eight-month residency over two consecutive terms: EML5801 Ministry Residency I and EML5802 Ministry Residency II. For more information, please see the Educational Ministries and Leadership Course Descriptions section of this catalog.

## Required Internships for Professional Degrees

### INT5130 ThM Ministry Formation Internship

#### *The Department*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to ThM students and requires consent of the Ministry Formation staff. *Prerequisites:* Satisfactory completion of half of their ThM requirements, including PM5103 Expository Preaching I, BC5101 Pastoral Counseling, and SF5100 Spiritual Formation. 3 hours.

### INT5140 MACM Ministry Formation Internship

#### *The Department*

Supervised field-based education in cross-cultural church planting or church nurture in a foreign country or in the United States under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to MACM students and requires consent of the Ministry Formation staff. *Prerequisites:* Satisfactory completion of half of their DTS coursework, including WM5205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry and progress toward completion of SF5100 Spiritual Formation. 2 hours.

### INT5150 MACL Ministry Formation Internship

#### *The Department*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to MACL students and requires consent of the Ministry Formation staff. *Prerequisites:* Satisfactory completion of half of their DTS coursework, including EML5101 Designing and Leading Effective Ministries and progress toward completion of SF5100 Spiritual Formation. 3 hours.

### INT5160 MACE Ministry Formation Internship

#### *The Department*

Supervised field-based education in one or more forms of Christian education ministry and educational leadership under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to MACE students and requires consent of the Ministry Formation staff. *Prerequisites:* Satisfactory completion of half of their DTS coursework, including EML5101 Designing and Leading Effective Ministries and progress toward completion of SF5100 Spiritual Formation. 2 hours.

## Elective Internships

### INT5205 TESOL Ministry Formation Internship

#### *The Department*

Supervised field-based education in cross-cultural TESOL classroom situations in a foreign country or the United States under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to TESOL Certificate students and requires consent of the Ministry Formation staff. *Prerequisite:* WM5620 Dynamics of TESOL. 1 hour.

### INT5210 Specialized Ministry Formation Internship

#### *The Department*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment requires consent of the Ministry Formation staff. *Prerequisite:* INT5130 ThM Ministry Formation Internship. 1-4 hours.

### INT5215 MACS Ministry Formation Internship

#### *The Department*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended ministry context, under the guidance and encouragement of approved field observers. Enrollment limited to MACS students and requires consent of the Ministry Formation staff. *Prerequisites:* Satisfactory completion of half of their DTS coursework, including PM5101 Christian Life and Witness and progress toward completion of SF5100 Spiritual Formation. 2 hours.





## Division of Biblical Studies

Department of Old Testament Studies ([see page 156](#))

Department of New Testament Studies ([see page 160](#))

Department of Bible Exposition ([see page 164](#))

### PURPOSE:

The Division of Biblical Studies equips students with foundational knowledge and skills in interpreting and applying the Bible.



This box should play a clip about DTS MABC student Howie Alastair. [Click for the full video.](#)



## Department of Old Testament Studies

### PROFESSORS

**Robert B. Chisholm Jr.**  
*Department Chair, Senior Professor*

**Richard A. Taylor**  
*Senior Research Professor*

**James E. Allman**  
*Professor*

**Dorian G. Coover-Cox**  
*Professor*

**Gordon H. Johnston**  
*Professor*

**Brian L. Webster**  
*Professor*

### ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

**Milad F. Dagher**

**James R. Frohlich**

### VISITING PROFESSOR

**JoAnna M. Hoyt**

The purpose of the **Department of Old Testament Studies** is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Old Testament and to expound the Old Testament in their ministries, with the goal of meeting contemporary needs. The required courses give students the skills necessary for work in the following areas:

- Hebrew grammar, syntax, textual criticism
- lexicography
- literary forms
- Old Testament backgrounds
- critical theory
- hermeneutics
- biblical theology

The elective courses provide opportunity for further development of students' proficiency in these disciplines as well as in the exegesis of various kinds of Old Testament literature.

## Required Courses

Please consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for the specific courses required in each degree program.

### OT5101 Elements of Hebrew I

*The Department*

An introduction to the basic principles of Hebrew phonology and morphology. *3 hours.*

### OT5102 Elements of Hebrew II

*The Department*

A study of Hebrew morphology and syntax, with an introduction to lexical tools and methods of lexical analysis. Includes translation of the Book of Jonah, with lexical analysis of key words and syntactical analysis of selected forms, phrases, and clauses. *Prerequisite:* OT5101 Elements of Hebrew I. *3 hours.*

### OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I

*The Department*

An introduction to the exegesis of Hebrew narrative, including an introduction to textual criticism, as well as a review of Hebrew morphology and syntax in conjunction with translation of the Book of Ruth. The course will also include a survey of the historical, cultural, literary, and theological backgrounds of the Old Testament and an introduction to various forms of Old Testament criticism. *Prerequisite:* OT5102 Elements of Hebrew II or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam. *3 hours.*

### OT5104 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction II

*The Department*

An introduction to the exegesis of Hebrew poetry focusing on the Book of Psalms. The course will also include an introduction to background and interpretive issues in prophetic, wisdom, apocalyptic, and legal literature. *Prerequisite:* OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam. *3 hours.*

## Elective Courses

ThM students in the Old Testament Studies concentration must take 12 hours in the department, including at least one 5400-level exegetical course and/or OT5720 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament. Keep in mind that elective offerings for a given term are subject to change without advance notice.

## Introductory Studies

### OT5205 Introduction to Old Testament Criticism

*The Department*

An investigation of the origins, development, and impact of various critical approaches to the Old Testament, with a view to understanding and responding to them. Special attention is given to how modern criticism affects exegesis, interpretation, and theology. This elective is highly recommended for students intending to pursue doctoral studies in Old Testament. 3 hours.

### OT5206 Seminar in Old Testament Criticism I

*Chisholm, Johnston, and Taylor*

A seminar addressing special issues in Old Testament criticism of the Torah and Former Prophets. *Prerequisite:* OT5205 Introduction to Old Testament Criticism. 3 hours.

### OT5207 Seminar in Old Testament Criticism II

*Chisholm, Johnston, and Taylor*

A seminar addressing special issues in Old Testament criticism of the Latter Prophets and Writings. *Prerequisite:* OT5205 Introduction to Old Testament Criticism. 2 hours.

### OT5210 The Old Testament in Contemporary Culture

*Johnston*

An examination of current issues in Old Testament studies that engages the student in a critical dialogue with contemporary approaches to the sacred texts, culture, history, and religion(s) of ancient Israel. This course is open to MA students. 3 hours.

## Philological Studies

### OT5302 Historical Hebrew Grammar

*Taylor*

An inductive and deductive study of biblical Hebrew from the perspective of its historical development within the Semitic family of languages. Enrollment requires consent of professor. 3 hours.

### OT5305 Advanced Hebrew Grammar

*Taylor*

An advanced study of Hebrew grammar and syntax as an essential phase of Old Testament exegesis. The major steps in grammatical and syntactical analysis are explored and then applied to specific passages. *Prerequisite:* OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I. 3 hours.

### OT5310 Hebrew Reading

*Coover-Cox*

Studies in selected portions of the Old Testament to improve the student's ability to read Hebrew, emphasizing morphology, vocabulary, and syntactical recognition. *Prerequisite:* OT5102 Elements of Hebrew II. 2 or 3 hours.

### OT5315 Old Testament Textual Criticism

*Taylor*

A study of the history of the Hebrew text and versions of the Old Testament, with a view to developing ability in doing textual criticism. Students gain practice in solving textual problems and in relating textual criticism to exegesis. *Prerequisite:* OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I. 3 hours.

### OT5320 The Septuagint

*Taylor*

An introduction to the Greek translation of the Old Testament, with attention to its value for textual and lexical studies. Selected Old Testament passages are studied in relation to their use in the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies. *Prerequisites:* OT5102 Elements of Hebrew II and NT5102 Elements of Greek. 3 hours.

### OT5325 Biblical Aramaic

*Taylor*

A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Aramaic. Translation and analysis of the Aramaic portions of Ezra and Daniel are accompanied by discussion of the relevance of Aramaic studies to Old and New Testament research. *Prerequisite:* OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I. 3 hours.

The following courses are offered to master's-degree students concurrently with the corresponding doctoral courses listed in the PhD Course Descriptions section of this catalog. Doctoral students have increased course requirements, and consequently these courses cannot be credited at a later time in the PhD program at DTS.

### OT5330 Introduction to Ugaritic

*Webster*

An introduction to Ugaritic grammar, with reading and analysis of selected poetic texts that have special bearing on the literature and thought of Old Testament Israel. *Prerequisite:* OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I. 3 hours.

### OT5335 Northwest Semitic Inscriptions

*Taylor*

Translation and analysis of Aramaic, Hebrew, Phoenician, and other Northwest Semitic inscriptions, with emphasis on their contribution to Old Testament studies. *Prerequisite:* OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I. 3 hours.

### OT5340 Introduction to the Aramaic Targums

*Taylor*

An introduction to the grammar and syntax of targumic Aramaic, with selected readings from the major Aramaic Targums. Attention is given to targumic translation techniques and the relevance of targumic studies to Old and New Testament research. *Prerequisite:* OT5325 Biblical Aramaic. 3 hours.

### OT5345 Introduction to Syriac

*Taylor*

An introduction to the grammar and syntax of classical Syriac, with readings from both biblical and extrabiblical Syriac texts. Particular attention is given to the value of a working knowledge of Syriac for Old and New Testament studies. *Prerequisite:* OT5325 Biblical Aramaic. 3 hours.

### OT5350 Readings in Syriac Literature

*Taylor*

Practice in reading various Syriac texts, with particular attention given to the Syriac Peshitta. Emphasis is on developing a working knowledge of Syriac and an understanding of its application to biblical studies. *Prerequisite:* OT5345 Introduction to Syriac. 3 hours.

### OT5355 Introduction to Coptic

*Taylor*

A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax for the Sahidic dialect of the Coptic language. The course will provide experience in translation and analysis of selected Coptic texts, introduction to the major scholarly tools

available for Coptic research, and discussion of the relevance of Coptic studies for biblical and theological research. *Prerequisite:* OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I. 3 hours.

**OT5360 Introduction to Akkadian**

*Webster*

An introduction to the grammar of Akkadian, with reading from texts relevant to the study of the Old Testament.

*Prerequisite:* OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I. 3 hours.

**OT5365 Readings in Akkadian**

*Webster*

A course devoted to the reading and analysis of selected Akkadian legal and mythological texts. The significance of Akkadian literature for the study of the Old Testament will be emphasized.

*Prerequisite:* OT5360 Introduction to Akkadian. 2 hours.

## Exegetical Studies

Credit or concurrent enrollment in OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I is required for enrollment in all exegetical electives.

**OT5405 Exegesis of Genesis**

*Chisholm*

An exegetical study of the Book of Genesis in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition. 3 hours.

**OT5407 Exegesis of Exodus**

*Coover-Cox*

An exegetical study of the Book of Exodus in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its literary features and contributions to theology. Attention also is given to preparation for preaching and teaching and to enhancing facility in reading Hebrew. 3 hours.

**OT5408 Exegesis of Leviticus**

*Allman*

An exegetical study of the Book of Leviticus with attention to the fundamental theological issues in the book and on preparation for teaching and preaching the book. 3 hours.

**OT5410 Exegesis of Deuteronomy**

*Allman*

An exegesis of the Book of Deuteronomy, with attention to argument, critical problems, and application. 3 hours.

**OT5415 Exegesis of Judges-Samuel**

*Chisholm*

An interpretive, literary, and theological study of the Book of Judges and selected portions of 1 and 2 Samuel. The course will include an introduction to Old Testament narrative literature, addressing issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. 3 hours.

**OT5420 Exegesis of Ecclesiastes**

*Johnston*

A literary, exegetical, and theological study of the Book of Ecclesiastes. The course will address issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. 3 hours.

**OT5425 Exegesis of Proverbs**

*Johnston*

An exegetical study of selected portions of the Book of Proverbs in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition. 2 hours.

**OT5430 Exegesis of Isaiah**

*Chisholm*

An exegetical study of selected portions of the Book of Isaiah, with attention to exegetical-theological method and homiletical application. 3 hours.

**OT5435 Exegesis of the Minor Prophets**

*Chisholm*

An exegetical study of selected Minor Prophets, with emphasis on principles of interpreting prophetic literature, exegetical-theological method, and homiletical application. 3 hours.

**OT5445 Exegesis of the Song of Songs**

*Johnston*

An exegetical study of the Book of Song of Songs (Song of Solomon), with special focus on the historical-cultural-literary interpretation of the book as well as contemporary application and modern exposition. The exegesis will emphasize its literary features and the contribution of the literary genre of ancient Near Eastern love literature to understanding the book and dealing with interpretive problems. The course also will address introductory, critical, and hermeneutical issues unique to this book. 3 hours.

**OT5450 Exegesis of Job**

*Chisholm*

A literary, exegetical, and theological study of the Book of Job. The course also will address issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. 3 hours.

## Historical Studies

Unless otherwise noted, these electives do not require a knowledge of Hebrew and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.

**OT5605 Old Testament Backgrounds**

*Johnston*

A survey of the physical, historical, and cultural world of the Old Testament, with special attention to its influence on Israel and the Bible and to its value in a modern understanding and communication of the Old Testament. 2 hours.

**OT5606 Seminar in Old Testament Backgrounds**

*Chisholm and Johnston*

A seminar addressing special issues related to Old Testament backgrounds. *Prerequisite:* OT5605 Old Testament Backgrounds. 2 hours.

**OT5610 History of Israel**

*The Department*

A study of the history of Israel in the context of the ancient Near Eastern world. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. 2 hours.

**OT5615 Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context**

*The Department*

A study of the religion of Israel in Old Testament times in both a descriptive and normative sense against the background of the historical, cultural, and religious world of which it was a part. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. 3 hours.

**OT5630 Old Testament Backgrounds of the Epistle to the Hebrews***Allman*

This course focuses on Old Testament contributions for understanding the Epistle to the Hebrews. Attention is given to exegetical and biblical-theological studies of major passages and themes in the book, such as sanctification, covenants, sonship, and sacrifice. *Prerequisite:* Credit or concurrent enrollment in OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction II. 3 hours.

**Theological Studies**

Unless otherwise noted, these electives do not require a knowledge of Hebrew and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.

**OT5705 Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology***Allman*

A study of the nature and history of the biblical theology movement, a survey of major contributors to the study of Old Testament biblical theology, and a proposal for doing biblical theology according to proper exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological method. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies. 3 hours.

**OT5710 Knowing God through the Old Testament***Chisholm*

A study of divine names, titles, roles, attributes, and acts/self-revelation, with a view to their relevance for Christian theology, worship, and ethics. The course also will compare and contrast Israelite monotheism with ancient Near Eastern polytheism in an effort to help the student appreciate the unique revelatory nature of Israel's religion. 3 hours.

**OT5720 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament***Johnston*

A textual, exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of selected quotations of the Old Testament in the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies or the Department of Bible Exposition. *Prerequisites:* OT5102 Elements of Hebrew II and NT5102 Elements of Greek II. 3 hours.

**OT5725 A Biblical Theology of the Covenants***Johnston*

An exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of the major biblical covenants in their relationship to the historical unfolding of the history of salvation (*Heilsgeschichte*). Special attention will be placed on understanding the biblical covenants in light of ancient Near Eastern treaties and on their historical inauguration and eschatological fulfillment. 3 hours.

**OT5730 A Biblical Theology of the Law***Johnston*

An exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of the law of God. Special attention will focus on historical-cultural, literary, exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological issues, such as the relation of the Mosaic Law to Mesopotamian law codes, the relation of the Decalogue to the case laws, the relation of the Law to the covenants and promise, continuity and discontinuity in the relation of the Old Covenant law to the New Covenant, and the relevance of the Law in the Christian life. The course also will compare and evaluate the various models of the role/relevance of the Mosaic Law in the Christian life, as presented in various schools of dispensational and Reformed theology. 3 hours.

**OT5735 Sacral War in the Old Testament***The Department*

An exegetical and biblical-theological study of the theme of sacral war in the Old Testament and its development in biblical history. It brings together the major biblical themes of election, covenant, deliverance, retribution, religious holiness, and land. Special attention is given to the comparison of the biblical concept to other sacral war traditions, ancient and modern. 3 hours.

**Directed Studies****OT5901 Independent Study in Old Testament***The Department*

Independent research on some aspect of Old Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four credit hours in any one subject. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. 1–4 hours.

**OT5902 Old Testament Thesis***The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisors. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in OT5903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 2 or 3 hours.

**OT5903 Old Testament Thesis Continuation***The Department*

The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. Thesis continuation is permitted for a maximum of one additional term (for a 2-hour thesis, including summer) or two additional terms (for a 3-hour thesis, including summer). 1 hour.

**OT5905 Special Topics in Old Testament Studies***The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed four credit hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 1–4 hours.



## Department of New Testament Studies

### PROFESSORS

**Jay E. Smith**  
*Department Chair, Professor*

**Darrell L. Bock**  
*Senior Research Professor*

**Daniel B. Wallace**  
*Senior Research Professor*

**W. Hall Harris III**  
*Senior Professor*

**Michael H. Burer**  
*Professor*

**Joseph D. Fantin**  
*Professor*

**Daniel S. Steffen**  
*Professor*

**J. William Johnston**  
*Associate Professor*

**Samuel P. C. Chia**  
*Assistant Professor*

**Benjamin I. Simpson**  
*Assistant Professor*

### ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

**Justin Bass**  
**Buist M. Fanning III**  
*Senior Professor Emeritus of New Testament Studies*

**Terri D. Moore**  
**Steven W. Sanders**

The purpose of the **Department of New Testament Studies** is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Greek New Testament so that they can expound and apply it effectively in their ministries. The required courses help students develop the skills necessary for this work in the following areas:

- New Testament introduction
- Greek grammar and syntax
- textual criticism
- lexical and literary analysis
- use of interpretive tools
- exegetical problem-solving
- movement from exegesis to theology and exposition

The elective courses allow students to advance their skills in these areas and in the exegesis of New Testament books.

An advanced standing examination is available for all new students who have taken some Greek. Students who have not had Greek should enroll in NT5101–NT5102 Elements of Greek.

## Required Courses

Please consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for the specific courses required in each degree program.

### NT5101–NT5102 Elements of Greek

*The Department*

A study of the basic principles of biblical Greek for students who have not had Greek or who need an extensive review in the elements of the language. *3 hours each term.*

One section each of NT5101 and NT5102 will be an honors Greek section. The purpose of honors Greek is to gain greater facility in the Greek language as a preparation for more thorough exegesis in the New Testament. Besides the standard requirements for NT5101–NT5102, honors Greek will focus on increased vocabulary and composition from English to Greek. No previous study of Greek is required.

### NT5103 Intermediate Greek

*The Department*

A study of the grammar and syntax of the Greek New Testament and an introduction to New Testament textual criticism. *Prerequisite:* NT5101–NT5102 Elements of Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam. *3 hours.*

### NT5104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis

*The Department*

An introduction to exegetical procedures and practice of exegesis in various New Testament genres, with an emphasis on Ephesians. Procedures include outlining the argument of passages, doing word studies, validating exegetical decisions, and using exegetical tools properly. *Prerequisite:* NT5103 Intermediate Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam. *3 hours.*

**NT5105 Exegesis of Romans***The Department*

An exegetical study of Romans, emphasizing the theological content and development of the book. *Prerequisite:* NT5104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. 3 hours.

**NT5110 New Testament Introduction***The Department*

A study of the historical background and canon of the New Testament, an evaluation of New Testament criticism, and an examination of special introductory problems of selected New Testament books. The student will become acquainted with first-century works and issues as well as interact with the contemporary debates that directly relate to the origins of Christianity. Students may substitute NT5400 The New Testament in Contemporary Culture for NT5110 but may only take one or the other. 2 hours.

## Elective Courses

Elective courses are designed to aid students who wish to make a more intensive study of the Greek New Testament than is possible in the required courses. Students in the New Testament Studies concentration should consult the ThM Concentrations section of this catalog for course requirements.

## Greek Language and Textual Studies

**NT5205 Advanced Greek Grammar***Wallace*

An intensive study of the grammar of New Testament Greek, based on the grammars of A. T. Robertson and Blass-Debrunner, and an inductive study of selected portions of the New Testament. *Prerequisite:* Credit or concurrent enrollment in NT5104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. 3 hours.

**NT5210 Rapid Greek Reading***Burer*

Reading of those books of the New Testament not covered in other courses, with approximately 100 pages in Nestle's text covered. Cannot be taken for PhD credit. *Prerequisite:* NT5103 Intermediate Greek. 2 hours.

**NT5215 New Testament Textual Criticism***Wallace*

A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on examination of manuscripts and analysis of competing text-critical theories. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *Prerequisite:* NT5104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. 3 hours.

**NT5220 Greek Accents***The Department*

This course is an investigation into the accents of New Testament Greek with specific emphasis on their use in the New Testament. Students will learn the rules of accentuation in order to understand their application to word formation, reading, and translation in the Greek New Testament. Special emphasis will be placed upon passages in which accentuation affects exegesis and interpretation. 2 hours.

## Exegetical Studies

Credit in NT5104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis (or concurrent enrollment in NT5104 and permission of the professor) is required for enrollment in all exegetical electives.

**NT5305 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative***Bock, Harris*

A study of exegetical method in the Gospels, including a literary analysis of Jesus's miracles and parables, the use of extrabiblical resources, a look at biblical theology of the Gospels, and issues tied to the historical Jesus. 3 hours.

**NT5310 The Gospel of Matthew***Burer*

An exegesis of the Gospel with a primary focus on the five discourse sections and their application to making disciples. 3 hours.

**NT5315 The Gospel of Mark***Wallace*

Exegesis of the Greek text of Mark, with attention to source criticism, exegetical method, narrative argument, and theology of the book. 3 hours.

**NT5320 The Gospel of Luke***Bock, Simpson*

An exegetical examination of the Gospel of Luke, with concentration on exegetical method in narrative material, Synoptic comparisons, the narrative argument, the theology of the Gospel, and preparation of narrative material for preaching and teaching. 3 hours.

**NT5325 The Gospel of John***Harris, Fantin, W. Johnston*

An exegetical study of John's Gospel, emphasizing Johannine narrative techniques, theology, and historicity. 3 hours.

**NT5330 The Book of Acts***Bock*

An exposition of the theological argument of the Book of Acts, with attention to hermeneutical principles and historical issues involved in the interpretation of historical narrative. 3 hours.

**NT5335 The Epistle of 1 Corinthians***Smith*

An exegetical study of the Epistle of 1 Corinthians, with attention to selected theological issues in the epistle and their application to contemporary church life. 3 hours.

**NT5345 Galatians and the New Perspective on Paul***The Department*

An exegetical study of Galatians with special attention to the New Perspective on Paul and its impact on interpretation of the epistle. 3 hours.

**NT5350 The Epistles of Colossians and Philemon***Fantin*

Exegesis of the Greek text of Colossians and Philemon, with special attention to the social and historical context of the books (e.g., family and slavery). Emphasis also will be placed on contemporary application of the message and the theology of the Prison Epistles. 2 hours.



## Thematic Studies

### NT5400 The New Testament in Contemporary Culture

*Fantin*

An examination of New Testament biblical introduction that interacts with key issues about the Bible in the public square and university contexts. This course will engage in discussion of contemporary issues about the origins of the Jesus tradition, the apostolic teaching, the New Testament as a canon, and the origins of Christian orthodoxy as seen in the New Testament and important collateral writings of the period. Attention will be given to major first-century cultural features, both Jewish and Greco-Roman, that serve as a backdrop for the original Christian message leading to a greater appreciation of the New Testament message. The course will also treat how such issues impact one's understanding of Scripture as inspired by God. Students may substitute NT5400 The New Testament in Contemporary Culture for NT5110 but may only take one or the other. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.

### NT5405 New Testament Study and the Life of Christ

*Bock*

A study of the backgrounds to the ministry of Christ, a survey of His ministry in the Gospels, with primary focus on the Synoptics, and consideration of how to study the Gospels. Special attention will be given to evaluation of recent critical discussions of the life of Christ, including such topics as the quest for the historical Jesus and the Jesus Seminar. Open to non-Greek students. 3 hours.

### NT5410 Historical Jesus

*Bock*

An examination of the history, method, and approach of Historical Jesus studies to Jesus's life in general and to specific key events in Jesus's ministry. The student will be equipped to interact with current discussion and debate on the Historical Jesus and to understand the ways in which such discussion and debate are undertaken. 3 hours.

### NT5415 Jesus and Paul

*Bock and Smith*

A study of the historical and theological relationship between the historical Jesus and the apostle Paul. 3 hours.

### NT5420 Seminar in New Testament Literary Contexts

*Fantin*

A critical survey and exploration of ancient literature to give the student exposure to a wide variety of ancient literary sources, with a focus on methodology and specific texts that have significance for New Testament exegesis. 3 hours.

### NT5425 Daily Life in the First-Century City

*Fantin*

A course utilizing nonliterary sources (i.e., inscriptions, papyri, ostraca, coins, art, and the findings of archaeology) to illuminate various cities and cultural topics of the ancient world and thus shed light on the contexts of certain New Testament books. This will be a visuals-based course and will focus on the day-to-day life in New Testament times. 3 hours.

### NT5355 The Thessalonian Epistles

*Wallace*

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Thessalonians, with attention to the grammatical, structural, and eschatological problems. 2 hours.

### NT5360 The Pastoral Epistles

*The Department*

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus, with attention to relevance to contemporary church life and Christian experience. 2 hours.

### NT5365 The Epistle to the Hebrews

*The Department*

Exegesis of the Greek text of the Epistle to the Hebrews, with consideration of the use of the Old Testament in the letter. 3 hours.

### NT5375 The Epistles of Peter and Jude

*Wallace*

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Peter and Jude, with attention to the problems of introduction, interpretation, and the theology of these epistles. 2 hours.

### NT5380 The Epistles of John and Johannine Theology

*Harris*

Exegesis of the Greek text of 1, 2, and 3 John, with consideration of the theology of these epistles and their relationship to the Gospel of John. 2 hours.

### NT5385 The Book of Revelation

*The Department*

Exegesis of the Greek text of the Book of Revelation, with emphasis on the unique interpretive problems of the book. 3 hours.

**NT5430 The New Testament and Sexual Ethics**

*Smith*

An exegetical examination of selected New Testament texts related to sexual ethics (sexuality, singleness, marriage, and family), with attention to biblical theology and contemporary application. New Testament passages on such topics as divorce, adultery, fornication, homosexuality, celibacy, and the significance of the physical body will be studied in the course. *Prerequisite:* NT5104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. 2 or 3 hours.

**NT5435 Seminar in New Testament Theology**

*The Department*

A survey of the theology of the New Testament organized around the distinctive contributions of the particular authors. The course emphasizes biblical theology and the inherent categories of the New Testament text itself. Emphasis is placed on key themes and texts within each author and how they contribute to the broad sweep of New Testament theology. *Prerequisite:* NT5104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. 3 hours.

## Directed Studies

**NT5901 Independent Study in New Testament**

*The Department*

Independent research on some aspect of New Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 credit hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. 1–4 hours.

**NT5902 New Testament Thesis**

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisors. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in NT5903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 2 or 3 hours.

**NT5903 New Testament Thesis Continuation**

*The Department*

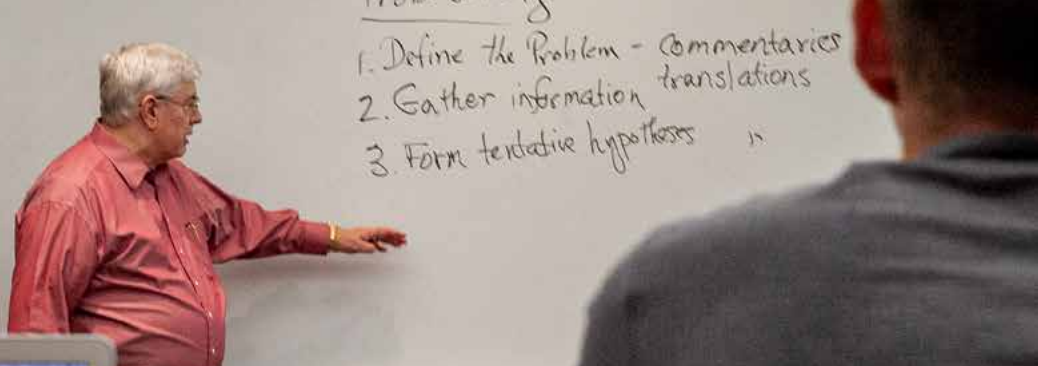
The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Thesis continuation is permitted for a maximum of one additional term (for a 2-hour thesis, including summer) or two additional terms (for a 3-hour thesis, including summer). 1 hour.

**NT5905 Special Topics in New Testament Studies**

*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 credit hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 1–4 hours.





## Department of Bible Exposition

### PROFESSORS

**Stephen J. Bramer**  
*Department Chair, Professor*

**Ronald B. Allen**  
*Senior Professor*

**Mark L. Bailey**  
*Senior Professor*

**James E. Allman**  
*Professor*

**Charles P. Baylis**  
*Professor*

**Mark M. Yarbrough**  
*Professor*

**Alexander R. Gonzales**  
*Associate Professor*

**Mark L. Hitchcock**  
*Associate Professor*

**Stephen S. Kim**  
*Associate Professor*

**David R. Klingler**  
*Associate Professor*

**Nathan N. Hoff**  
*Assistant Professor*

**Richard Hon**  
*Assistant Professor*

### ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

**Philip P. Chia**

**Samuel P. C. Chia**

**Kenneth G. Hanna**

*Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition,  
Director Emeritus of DTS-Houston*

**Michael A. Rydelnik**

**Charles H. Savelle**

**Jenny Tsai-Chen**

The purpose of the **Department of Bible Exposition** is to help students comprehend the Bible and to equip them for a lifetime of study, exposition, and application of the Scriptures. Courses help them develop skills in:

- inductive Bible study;
- applying principles of interpretation to the biblical text; and
- relating Bible content to the problems of contemporary life.

## Required Courses

Specific Bible books studied in required Old or New Testament exegesis courses are excluded from Bible Exposition courses required of ThM students. For example, Ephesians is studied in NT5104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis and therefore is not included in BE5106 Acts and Pauline Epistles. Please consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for the specific courses required in each degree program.

### BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics

*The Department*

An introduction to inductive Bible study involving the steps of observation, interpretation (hermeneutics), application, and correlation. Principles in these steps are applied to several biblical passages and books. *Required Prerequisite or Corequisite* to all Bible Exposition courses. 3 hours.

### BE5102 Old Testament History I

*The Department*

An exposition of Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua, and Judges, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite*: BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. 3 hours.

### BE5103 Old Testament History II and Poetry

*The Department*

An exposition of the historical books (1 Samuel through Esther), Job, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Song of Solomon, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite*: BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. *Recommended Prerequisite*: BE5102 Old Testament History I. 2 hours.

### BE5104 Old Testament Prophets

*The Department*

An exposition of the preexilic, exilic, and postexilic prophets (Isaiah through Malachi), excluding Jonah but including Lamentations, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite*: BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. *Recommended Prerequisite*: BE5103 Old Testament History II and Poetry. 3 hours.

**BE5105 The Gospels***The Department*

An exposition of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. *Recommended Prerequisite:* BE5104 Old Testament Prophets. 2 hours.

**BE5106 Acts and Pauline Epistles***The Department*

An exposition of Acts and 10 of the Pauline epistles (all except Romans, Ephesians, and Philippians), with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. *Recommended Prerequisite:* BE5105 The Gospels. 3 hours.

**BE5107 Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation***The Department*

An exposition of Hebrews; James; 1 and 2 Peter; 1, 2, and 3 John; Jude; and Revelation, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. 3 hours.

**BE5109 Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles***The Department*

An exposition of Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and three of Paul's epistles (Romans, Ephesians, and Philippians) that are not taught in the other required Bible courses, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. This course is required for MA students and is an elective for ThM students. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. *Recommended Prerequisites:* BE5102 Old Testament History I and BE5104 Old Testament Prophets. 3 hours.

## Elective Courses

ThM students in the Bible Exposition concentration should consult the ThM Concentrations section of this catalog for course requirements. Keep in mind that elective course offerings for a given term are subject to change without advance notice.

## Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics

**BE5201 The Story of Scripture: Genesis to Revelation***Baylis, Yarbrough*

An exposition of the biblical narrative of Scripture from Genesis to Revelation with emphasis on the relationships between the content of all sixty-six books of the Bible and the unity of what God is doing and saying throughout the entirety of canonical and biblical history. 3 hours.

**BE5210 Advanced Bible Study Methods***The Department*

An advanced study of principles of Bible study, emphasizing synthetic, historical, analytical, topical, theological, biographical, and devotional methods. 3 hours.

**BE5215 Literary Genre in the Scriptures***Bramer*

An examination of various genres represented in the Scriptures, including characteristics and implication for interpretation, application, and exposition. 2 hours.

**BE5220 Advanced Hermeneutics***Hoff, Klingler*

A detailed study of the principles of the literal-grammatical-historical system of biblical interpretation, with practice in using those principles in interpreting representative passages. 3 hours.

**BE5225 Interpreting Progressive Revelation***Hoff*

A study of the hermeneutical principles applicable to the prophetic and typological literature of the Bible. Enrollment limited to 20 students. 3 hours.

## Background Studies

**BE5305 Physical and Historical Geography of Israel***Bramer and Hatteberg*

A survey of the principal physical features of the land of Israel and a review of the historical geography of Israel for all the important periods in the Old and New Testaments. Attention is given to the relationship between Israel's geography and history. The course also incorporates a variety of the most recent visual resources. 2 hours.

**BE5315 Bible Manners and Customs***Fantin*

A study of the social and cultural milieu of Israelite, Jewish, and Greco-Roman life in the Old and New Testament periods and its impact on the historical-grammatical interpretation of the Bible. Attention is given to information and resources available in carrying out the historical and cultural part of the interpretive process. May also be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of New Testament Studies. 3 hours.

## Biblical Studies

**BE5405 Exposition of Genesis***Allen, Baylis, Klingler*

An expositional study of the Book of Genesis, with special attention to issues of literary narrative, setting in the ancient Near East, and grand themes of biblical theology. 2 hours.





#### BE5408 **The Books of Samuel**

*Gonzales*

A study of 1 and 2 Samuel, with emphasis on their historical setting, their purpose and structure, and the theological framework of the books. 2 hours.

#### BE5410 **The Wisdom Books**

*Allen*

An expositional study of the Books of Job, selected Wisdom Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Song of Solomon, with attention to the nature of wisdom literature and to the content, structure, and relevance of each of the books. 2 hours.

#### BE5412 **Job and a Theology of Suffering**

*The Department*

An expositional study of the Book of Job, giving attention to the nature of the book, its content, and its relevance to theology and attitude toward God during times of suffering. 2 hours.

#### BE5415 **The Book of Isaiah**

*Allen*

An analytical study of the Book of Isaiah, with attention to historical setting, forms of prophetic speech, messianic and kingdom themes, and suggestions for expositional preaching. 2 hours.

#### BE5425 **The Minor Prophets**

*Baylis, Bramer*

A detailed study of the Minor Prophets, with attention to their messianic prophecies and the promises pertaining to the future of Israel as a nation. 2 hours.

#### BE5430 **The Sermon on the Mount**

*Baylis*

A detailed study of Matthew 5-7 and Luke 6 in light of the argument of each book, with attention to the hermeneutical system employed and the history of interpretation of the passages. 2 hours.

#### BE5445 **The Gospel of John**

*Gonzales*

An analytical study of the Gospel of John, with attention to John's thematic presentation of the Son of God. 2 hours.

#### BE5446 **The Upper Room Discourse**

*The Department*

An analytical and expository study of Christ's teaching in John 13-16. 2 hours.

#### BE5450 **The Book of Hebrews**

*Bramer*

An analytical study of Hebrews, with attention to the theme of Christ's superiority and with application to the life of the believer in the new order. 2 hours.

#### BE5455 **Daniel and Revelation**

*Baylis, Bramer, Hitchcock*

An analytical study of Daniel and Revelation, with consideration of the many questions of interpretation and application in these important prophetic books. 2 hours.

### Thematic Studies

#### BE5503 **The Psalms and the Worship of God**

*Allen*

An exposition of selected psalms, with an emphasis on the subject of the worship of God, providing an understanding of the past (Israel's patterns) and ways of application in the present (the Christian church). May also be credited in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. 2 hours.

#### BE5505 **The Kingdom and Covenants**

*Baylis*

A thematic study of the unfolding of the theocratic kingdom program throughout the Scriptures, tracing its origin, historical development in various forms, and its ultimate consummation in the reign of Christ, together with a study of the biblical covenants in relation to the kingdom. 3 hours.

#### BE5510 **The Life of Christ on Earth**

*The Department*

A thematic study of the earthly life of Christ, tracing in detail the movements of His presentation, authentication, opposition, and rejection. 3 hours.

#### BE5515 **The Parables of Christ**

*Bailey*

An analytical and expository study of the parables of Christ, with attention to the hermeneutics of parabolic literature in the Scriptures. 2 hours.

#### BE5530 **Transitional Problems in the Book of Acts**

*The Department*

A study of the Book of Acts from the transitional viewpoint, with attention to the problems involved. 2 hours.

#### BE5540 **Discipleship in the Gospels**

*Bailey*

A study of Christ's teachings on the demands and definitions of a biblical disciple within their various Gospel contexts, with attention to the dispensational aspects of pre-Cross settings. 2 hours.

#### BE5542 **The Lord's Supper**

*Allman*

A biblical-theological study of themes related to the Lord's supper and an exposition of major New Testament passages dealing with the Lord's Supper. The course will review the contributions of the Levitical sacrifices, the Hallel Psalms, Isaiah's Servant Songs, and New Covenant passages, as well as explore the contribution of cultural issues to the understanding of the Lord's Supper. 2 hours.

**BE5545 Introduction to Biblical Theology***Allman*

An introduction to the discipline of biblical theology that includes study of its history, principles, and methods. Readings in significant authors will form the basis for class discussion. 3 hours.

**BE5547 A Biblical Theology of Suffering, Disability, and the Church***Hatteberg*

A study of the biblical meanings and purposes of suffering, with theological reflections and application to various aspects of suffering and disability-related ministries. The course includes a number of guest lecturers, including Joni Eareckson Tada. May also be credited in the Department of Biblical Counseling (see BC5547). 3 hours.

**BE5555 Messianic Prophecy***Rydellnik*

A study of messianic prophecy in the Old Testament as it relates to Israel and the nations, showing its fulfillment in the Lord Jesus Christ. Emphasis is given to Jewish interpretation of prophetic passages as expressed in Jewish literature. 3 hours.

**Directed Studies****BE5901 Independent Study in Bible Exposition***The Department*

Independent research on a biblical subject not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 credit hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. 1-4 hours.

**BE5902 Bible Exposition Thesis***The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisors. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in BE5903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 2 or 3 hours.

**BE5903 Bible Exposition Thesis Continuation***The Department*

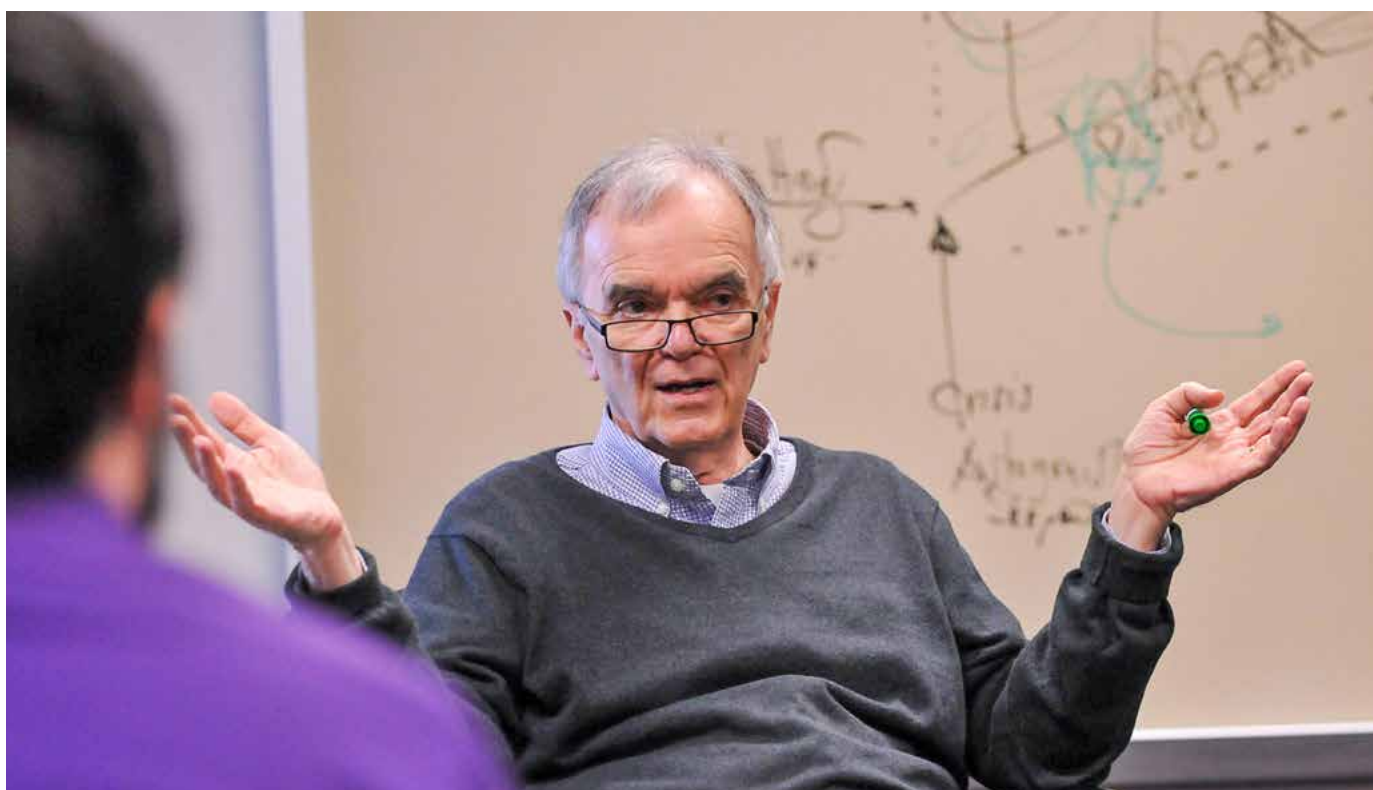
The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Thesis continuation is permitted for a maximum of one additional term (for a 2-hour thesis, including summer) or two additional terms (for a 3-hour thesis, including summer). 1 hour.

**BE5905 Special Topics in Bible Exposition***The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 credit hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 1-4 hours.

**BE5909 Israel Study of the Bible***Bramer*

A historical-geographical study of biblical sites in Israel during a field trip. One hour of credit is given for each week in the field up to 3 hours. May also be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of New Testament Studies. 1-3 hours.





## Division of Theological Studies

Department of Theological Studies ([see page 169](#))

### PURPOSE:

The Division of Theological Studies equips students with discernment in systematic and biblical theology and an awareness of the historical and theological development of the church.



This box should play a clip about DTS student Duston Burson. Click for the full video.



## Department of Theological Studies

The purpose of the **Department of Theological Studies** is to equip godly servant-leaders for worldwide ministry by:

- passing on to students an understanding of the church's one true faith embraced within a distinctively dispensational, premillennial evangelicalism;
- encouraging students to think theologically as a response to Scripture, with a sensitivity to the history of theology, philosophy, and culture; and
- helping students gain perspectives essential to spiritual formation, global servant-leadership, and the evaluation of contemporary issues and trends.

### Required Courses

The Department of Theological Studies offers a core curriculum common to the ThM and most of the MA programs. Those courses, ST5101 to ST5106, develop the biblical, philosophical, and historical rationale for vital doctrines, addressing the traditional subject areas of Prolegomena, Bibliology, the Doctrine of God, Christology, Pneumatology, Anthropology, Angelology, Hamartiology, Soteriology, Sanctification, Ecclesiology, and Eschatology. In addition to these courses in systematic theology, the ThM includes two courses in historical theology, HT5101 and HT5102, which survey the history of Christianity, particularly in the West, from the second century to the present.

Please consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for the specific courses required in each degree program.

#### **HT5101 The Church to the Modern Era**

*The Department*

A study of Christianity from the second century to the the modern era, with special emphasis on the institutional history of the church as well as theological developments in the church. *3 hours.*

#### **HT5102 The Church in the Modern Era: Europe and North America**

*The Department*

A study of Christianity in Europe and North America since the rise of the Enlightenment, with emphasis on the numerous influences that have forged the current religious scene. *3 hours.*

#### **HT5200 History of Doctrine**

*Adair, Hannah, Svigel*

A study of the historical development of selected doctrines, with attention to the development of each theological theme from the church fathers to the present day. *3 hours.*

#### **ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology**

*The Department*

A study of prolegomena as the nature, method, and sources of theology; revelation, especially the inspiration, authority, sufficiency, inerrancy, and canonicity of the Bible; and theological hermeneutics, including an introduction to dispensationalism. This course is a prerequisite to all other Systematic Theology (ST) courses. *3 hours.*

### PROFESSORS

**Michael J. Svigel**

*Department Chair, Professor (sabbatical 2020-21)*

**John D. Hannah**

*Distinguished Professor of Historical Theology  
Research Professor of Theological Studies*

**J. Lanier Burns**

*Senior Professor of Systematic Theology  
Research Professor of Theological Studies*

**Gerardo A. Alfaro**

*Professor*

**J. Scott Horrell**

*Professor*

**Glenn R. Kreider**

*Professor*

**Timothy S. Yoder**

*Associate Professor*

**John A. Adair**

*Assistant Professor*

**Daniel L. Hill**

*Assistant Professor*

### ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

**Gary D. Cook**

**J. T. English**

**Christopher A. Graham**

**Joseph W. Lee**

**Sadrac Meza**

**T. Maurice Pugh**

### INTERDEPARTMENTAL PROFESSORS

**Daniel S. Steffen**

## ST5102 Trinitarianism

*The Department*

A study of the existence and attributes of the one God, the Holy Trinity; the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit in Scripture and in Christian history; and the ramifications of Trinitarian belief today. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.

## ST5103 Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology

*The Department*

A study of angelology, the doctrines of the unfallen angels, the fallen angels, and Satan; anthropology, a study of the creation of humanity, the material and immaterial aspects of humanity, and the Fall of humanity; and original and personal sin. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.

## ST5104 Soteriology

*The Department*

A study of the grace of God in salvation, including election, the ministry of the Savior in His humiliation and exaltation, the nature and extent of the Atonement, efficacious grace, justification, regeneration, the salvation ministries of the Holy Spirit (including Spirit baptism, indwelling, and sealing), and eternal security. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.

## ST5105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology

*The Department*

A study of sanctification, the doctrine of the spiritual life, and ecclesiology, the doctrines of the body of Christ and the local church, including its organization, ministry, ordinances, government, and purpose. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.

## ST5106 Eschatology

*The Department*

A study of eschatology, the doctrine of the consummation of God's plan of redemption, including major themes in eschatology and the order of predicted events. The course will include a review of the biblical creation and redemption narrative, with an opportunity for a synthetic capstone summary of Christian doctrine. *Pre- or Corequisites:* ST5101-5105. 3 hours.

## Elective Courses

### Historical Theology

ThM students in the Historical Theology concentration should consult the ThM Concentrations section of this catalog for course requirements. Keep in mind that elective course offerings for a given term are subject to change without advance notice.

## HT5205 Seminar in the History of Exegesis

*The Department*

A study of the interpretation of biblical texts within selected periods of the church's history, with particular attention to the relationship of tradition and culture to exegetical methods. 3 hours.

## HT5210 Life and Worship in the Early Church

*The Department*

A study of religious practices of early believers from the second century to the fall of the Roman Empire, focusing on the meaning and function of catechism, baptism, the Eucharist, prayer, Scripture reading, preaching, church government, and the church's role in society. 3 hours.

## HT5215 The Theology of the Early Church

*Svigel*

A study of the development of Christian doctrine from the second to the fifth centuries. 3 hours.

## HT5217 The Apostolic Fathers

*Svigel*

A study of the writings of the Apostolic Fathers in their historical contexts, with an emphasis on their importance to biblical, theological, and historical studies. 3 hours.

## HT5218 Early Christian Literature

*Adair*

A study of the writings of early Christian apologists in their historical contexts, emphasizing both their importance to biblical, theological, and historical studies as well as their classic approaches to Christian cultural engagement. 3 hours.

## HT5220 Augustine and Augustinian Theology

*The Department*

A study of the life, theology, and influence of Augustine of Hippo, with attention to Augustinian thought in the Middle Ages, the Reformation, and modern times. 3 hours.

## HT5225 Seminar in the History and Theology of the Middle Ages

*The Department*

A study of the development of medieval thought in relation to political, social, and religious issues of the times, with particular attention to the biblical exegesis and theology of representative thinkers. 3 hours.

## HT5230 Readings in John Calvin

*The Department*

A course on selected major writings of Protestant theologian John Calvin and their seminal influence on Reformed theology. 3 hours.

## HT5235 Seminar in the History and Theology of the Reformation

*The Department*

A study of the development of Reformation thought in relation to the political, social, and religious issues of the times, with particular attention to the biblical exegesis and theology of representative reformers. 3 hours.

## HT5240 Readings in John Owen

*Hannah*

A course on selected major writings of the Puritan John Owen, with emphasis on the doctrine of the spiritual life. 3 hours.

## HT5245 Theology of Karl Barth

*The Department*

A study of the basic features of the theology of Karl Barth, with attention to the development of his thought and the continuing influence of his theology. 3 hours.

## HT5250 History of Gospel Preaching in America

*Hannah*

A study of the history of the nature, theological content, and methodology of gospel preaching in America from Frelinghausen to the present day. 3 hours.

## HT5255 History of the Charismatic Movements in America

*Hannah*

A historical and theological study of the origin, development, and current expressions of the Pentecostal/Charismatic movements. 3 hours.

**HT5260 Readings in Jonathan Edwards***Hannah*

A course on major writings of the American theologian Jonathan Edwards, emphasizing the doctrine of salvation. 3 hours.

## Systematic Theology

ThM students in the Systematic Theology concentration should consult the ThM Concentrations section of this catalog for course requirements. Keep in mind that elective course offerings for a given term are subject to change without advance notice.

## Systematics

**ST5210 Issues in Trinitarianism***Burns, Horrell*

A study of modern approaches to the Godhead, both biblical and extrabiblical, and their consequent implications for worship, theology, and praxis today. *Prerequisites:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology and ST5102 Trinitarianism. 3 hours.

**ST5215 Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification***Kreider*

A study of various approaches to and issues in soteriology and sanctification in biblical and historical perspectives. *Prerequisites:* ST5104 Soteriology, ST5105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology, and PM5101 Christian Life and Witness. 3 hours.

**ST5220 Issues in Dispensational Theology***Burns, Kreider*

A study of the development and distinctions of dispensational theology and its relationship to other systems. *Prerequisites:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology and ST5106 Eschatology. 3 hours.

**ST5225 Issues in Ecclesiology***Kreider*

A study of various approaches to and issues in ecclesiology from both biblical and historical perspectives, with application to contemporary worship, ministry, and practice. *Prerequisites:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology and ST5105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology. 3 hours.

**ST5295 Systematic Theology Colloquium***The Department*

A seminar for advanced students on the scope, structure, and issues of systematic theology, focusing on a published volume of systematic theology. *Prerequisites:* ST5101–ST5106. Required of students in the Systematic Theology concentration. 3 hours.

## Biblical Theology

**ST5305 Johannine Theology***Burns*

A study of the contribution made to theology by the writings of the apostle John. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.

**ST5310 Pauline Theology***Burns*

A study of the theological contributions of Paul's writings and of the literature on Pauline theology. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.

**ST5315 Theology of Hebrews***Burns*

A study of the contribution made to theology by the Epistle to the Hebrews, with attention to its content, its use of the Old Testament in New Testament theology, and its relevance for ministry. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.





## Comparative Theology

### ST5405 Roman Catholic and Eastern Orthodox Theologies

*Burns*

A study of the theologies of the Roman Catholic and Eastern Orthodox churches, using representative systematic theology textbooks for consideration and comparison with evangelical theologies. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.

### ST5410 Theology of Alternative Religious Movements

*The Department*

A study of the doctrinal emphases of significant cults and new religious movements with a comparison of their teachings with Scripture. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.

### ST5415 Theology and World Religions

*Horrell*

A study of comparisons and contrasts between selected areas of Christian theology and contemporary world religious thought, with a view toward understanding other religions and effectively communicating the gospel. May also be credited in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.

### ST5420 Global Christian Theology

*Burns, Horrell*

A study of emerging Christian theologies in global perspective with a view to understanding, evaluating, and constructively contributing to such theologies from a biblical-historical framework. This course, offered in consultation with the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies, may only be taken once as either ST5420 or WM5550. *Prerequisites:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology and WM5101 Introduction to World Missions. 3 hours.

## Theology and Culture

### ST5505 Theology and Society

*Burns*

A study of the theological implications of various social issues, including questions about the Christian's role in society, issues of church and state, and matters of social justice. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.

### ST5515 Theology of Ethnic Concerns

*Hill*

A study of the emphases of theologies, such as black theology and feminist theology and trends like urbanization, in comparison with biblical and systematic doctrines and concerns such as family, community, and justice. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.

### ST5520 Issues in Science and Theology

*Burns*

A study of the relationship between science and theology, focusing on current issues such as creation and evolution, age of the universe, environmentalism, biomedical technology, and relevant ethical issues. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.

### ST5525 Theology and Popular Culture

*Kreider*

A study of various approaches to and issues in theological method, with emphasis on the role of culture and tradition in evangelical theology. May be credited in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.

### ST5530 Theology and Science Fiction

*Harris and Svigel*

An examination of selected works of literature and film in the science-fiction genre, with an emphasis on their cultural and worldview contexts as well as their relationship to biblical, theological, and philosophical themes. May be credited in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.

### ST5535 Introduction to Political Theology

*Hill*

An introduction to various approaches to political theology, with particular attention to the development of Augustinian, Thomistic, neo-Augustinian, and Anabaptist perspectives; views on the church's relationship and responsibility to the State; the role of faith in public life; and how religious convictions inform Christian approaches to public discourse. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.

## Apologetics and Philosophy

### ST5600 Introduction to Logic

*Yoder*

An introductory study of the principles of correct reasoning that aims at developing critical-thinking skills. Emphasis will be placed on the importance of such skills to proper biblical exegesis and rigorous theological reflection. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.

### ST5605 Apologetics

*Yoder*

A study of the defense of Christianity, with emphasis on the biblical and theological foundation, methodology, and contemporary challenges to the truth of Christianity. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.

### ST5610 God and Evil

*Yoder*

An examination of objections to the Christian concept of God in view of the fact of evil and suffering. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.

**ST5615 Ethics***Yoder*

An introduction to moral theology, including its biblical and theological norms and their significance for Christians in the world. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.

**ST5620 History of Philosophy***Yoder*

A study of the history of philosophy, with attention to the antecedents of modern philosophy and the relationship of philosophy to Christian doctrine. Designed as a broad overview for those who have not had a course in the history of philosophy. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.

**ST5625 Philosophy of Religion***Yoder*

A survey of philosophical issues, including the problems of God, evil, religious language, and religious experience, as they relate to theological issues. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.

**ST5630 Postmodernism***Yoder*

A study of postmodernism in contemporary culture, with attention to its philosophical antecedents and development as well as its theological significance. The course addresses three questions: What is postmodernism? How did it arise? How does one think Christianly about postmodernism and respond biblically to it? *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.

**Directed Studies****HT5901 Independent Study in Historical Theology***The Department*

Independent research in some aspect of historical theology not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 credit hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. 1–4 hours.

**HT5951 Field Study of Church History***The Department*

A study tour of the major historical sites in selected areas of the British Isles and/or the European continent. 1 hour of credit is given for each week in the field, up to 3 hours. 1–3 hours.

**ST5901 Independent Study in Systematic Theology***The Department*

Independent research in some aspect of systematic theology not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 credit hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. 1–4 hours.

**TS5901 Independent Study in Theological Studies***The Department*

Independent research in some aspect of theological studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 credit hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. 1–4 hours.

**TS5902 Theological Studies Thesis***The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisors. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in TS5903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 2 or 3 hours.

**TS5903 Theological Studies Thesis Continuation***The Department*

The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Thesis continuation is permitted for a maximum of one additional term (for a 2-hour thesis, including summer) or two additional terms (for a 3-hour thesis, including summer). 1 hour.

**TS5905 Special Topics in Theological Studies***The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 credit hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 1–4 hours.





## Division of Ministries and Communication

Department of Pastoral Ministries ([see page 175](#))

Department of Media Arts & Worship ([see page 179](#))

Department of Biblical Counseling ([see page 183](#))

Department of Educational Ministries & Leadership ([see page 187](#))

Department of World Missions & Intercultural Studies ([see page 193](#))

## PURPOSE:

The purpose of the Division of Ministries and Communication is to equip students with the concepts, attitudes, and skills necessary to communicate biblical truth effectively through a variety of ministries.



This box should play a clip about country musician Blaine Larsen becoming a student at DTS. Click for the full video.



## Department of Pastoral Ministries

The purpose of the **Department of Pastoral Ministries** is to prepare biblically centered, Spirit-empowered servants with pastoral hearts and skills to reach God's world, preach God's Word, and lead God's church, in order to conform all people to Christ.

In light of the need for pastoral hearts and skills in a wide range of church and parachurch ministries, the Department of Pastoral Ministries invites all students to participate in its courses, regardless of academic program, ministry emphasis, or vocational aspiration. Courses in this department are designed to help students employ theology in a variety of Christian ministries.

- **Preaching Courses**—help students interpret and communicate the Bible for the purpose of transformation, whether in a worship service, at a Bible study, or around the camp fire.
- **Pastoral Theology Courses**—help students employ theology in leading the church from inception (evangelism and church planting) to expression (worship and oversight).
- **Critical Issues Courses**—help students respond theologically to contemporary issues like bioethics and spiritual formation.

## Required Courses

Please consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for the specific courses required in each degree program.

### **PM5101 Christian Life and Witness**

*The Department*

A study of biblical principles and practices that govern true Christian life, from its inception to its destiny, with emphasis on the Mission of God, the sufficiency of divine provisions, and the heart condition necessary for conversion, holy living, and evangelism. 3 hours.

### **PM5103 Expository Preaching I**

*The Department*

An introduction to basic expository preaching theory and skills, emphasizing the preparation and delivery of a theologically derived proposition/thrust of a biblical text/pericope with accuracy, clarity, relevance, and interest. Students preach twice and receive evaluation from fellow students and the professor. *Prerequisite:* BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

### **PM5104 Expository Preaching II**

*The Department*

Instruction in narrative preaching, with attention to narratology, theological development, and long-term sermon development. Students preach three times and receive evaluation from the professor and fellow students. *Prerequisite:* PM5103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

### PROFESSORS

**S. Jonathan Murphy**

*Department Chair, Associate Professor*

**Abraham Kuruvilla**

*Senior Research Professor (sabbatical fall 2020)*

**Timothy S. Warren**

*Senior Professor*

**Victor D. Anderson**

*Professor (sabbatical 2020-21)*

**Bruce W. Fong**

*Professor (sabbatical summers 2020-21)*

**Timothy J. Ralston**

*Professor*

**Ramesh P. Richard**

*Professor*

### ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

**Philip P. Chia**

**Jeffrey R. Fritsche**

**Barry D. Jones**

**Brian W. Lam**

**Aubrey M. Malphurs**

**Calvin F. Pearson**

**Paul E. Pettit**

**Joel A. Reemtsma**

**Robert J. Rowley**

**Craig R. Schill**

**Carmen Pui-Fung Yau Tsui**

**Richard L. Voet**

### INTERDEPARTMENTAL PROFESSORS

**Samuel P. C. Chia**

**Sandra L. Glahn**

**PM5110 Capstone Preaching***The Department*

This course challenges ThM students to prepare independently and deliver a portfolio-quality sermon that demonstrates their ability to apply exegetical, theological, and homiletical skills learned throughout their education. Required of ThM students in the last 30 credit hours of program completion. *Prerequisite:* PM5104 Expository Preaching II. 1 hour.

**PM5120 Basics in Biblical Communication***Lam*

An introduction to basic biblical communication theory and skills, emphasizing the preparation and delivery of a biblical message with a biblical main idea and with relevance. Students deliver a message once and receive evaluation from the professor and from fellow students. Limited to students in the Chinese-language programs only. *Prerequisite:* BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

## Elective Courses

Students planning to take elective courses to fulfill a PM-related concentration should check with the department for a projected schedule of elective course offerings. Keep in mind that elective offerings for a given term are subject to change without advance notice.

## Homiletics

**PM5202 Advanced Expository Preaching***The Department*

Instruction in preaching the Psalms and Old Testament prophetic passages. Students preach three times, including a "portfolio sermon," and develop a preaching calendar. Required of all students in the Homiletics concentration. *Prerequisites:* PM5104 Expository Preaching II and completion or concurrent enrollment in OT5104 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction II. Enrollment limited to 14 students. 3 hours.

**PM5210 Homiletic Theory and Practice***Warren*

A study of biblical preaching, with emphasis on advanced homiletic theory and practice. *Prerequisite:* PM5103 Expository Preaching I. 3 hours.

**PM5215 Hermeneutics for Homiletics***Kuruvilla*

An exploration of the various threads of hermeneutics and the impact they have for homiletics, with emphasis on current issues in the interpretation of biblical texts for preaching, including application. 3 hours.

**PM5231 Preaching Old Testament Narrative***Warren*

Preparing for and preaching narratives of the Old Testament, with emphasis on backgrounds, forms, literary technique, theology, and homiletics. *Prerequisites:* PM5103 Expository Preaching I and OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

**PM5232 Preaching the Gospels***Warren*

Preparing for and preaching the Gospels, emphasizing backgrounds, forms, Synoptic parallels, literary technique, theology, and homiletics. *Prerequisite:* PM5103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

**PM5251 Evangelistic Preaching***The Department*

A study of the content, principles, and practice of expository evangelistic sermons, including preparing and preaching evangelistic messages. *Prerequisites:* PM5103 Expository Preaching I and PM5101 Christian Life and Witness. 2 hours.

**PM5252 Topical Expository Preaching***The Department*

Instruction in preaching topical expository sermons. Students preach three topical expository sermons and write a research paper. *Prerequisite:* PM5104 Expository Preaching II. Enrollment limited to 14 students. 3 hours.

**PM5260 Preaching and Theology of Genesis 1-11***Kuruvilla*

This course focuses on preparing for and preaching Genesis 1-11, emphasizing pericopal theology and application. Attention is given to researching and presenting stances on the key theological/worldview issues in this first major section of Scripture. This course prepares students not only to preach Scripture and to apply the theological thrusts of Genesis 1-11 to life and ministry, but also to think through critical topics in Genesis 1-11 pertinent to society and culture and to take a personal stance on those issues in order to teach them.

*Prerequisites:* BE5102 Old Testament History I, PM5104 Expository Preaching II, OT5102 Elements of Hebrew II. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

**PM5281 Spiritual Preparation for Preaching and Ministry***Richard*

A study of the personal and spiritual steps the preacher must pursue to proclaim God's truth. The course emphasizes both God's role in preparing the preacher for the task as well as the preacher's responsibility in pursuing the spiritual disciplines leading to reliance on the Holy Spirit in preaching. The course is intended for those who plan to make preaching central to their ministry whether in local, parachurch, or missionary settings. *Prerequisite:* PM5103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

**PM5291 Teaching Homiletics***Ralston*

A practicum in the teaching of homiletics. Students practice teaching basic communication principles, guide the homiletic process, evaluate messages, and provide constructive feedback under the professor's supervision. *Prerequisite:* PM5103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to 6 students. 2 hours.

## Pastoral Theology

**PM5301 Pastoral Theology and Leadership***Jones*

An introductory study of pastoral theology and leadership with special attention given to the church's engagement with the broader cultural environment and contemporary issues faced by Christian leaders today. This course is not focused exclusively on issues related to the pastoral office in the local church, but on broader cultural issues requiring a pastoral response from Christian leaders in a wide variety of ministry roles and venues. 3 hours.

**PM5302 Worship and Pastoral Care***Ralston*

Skill development in the preparation and leadership of corporate worship experiences and pastoral care. The student will study the significance of worship for Christian formation and pastoral care, survey biblical and historical theology, the significance of



music, the ordinances, and other pastoral duties. The student will also design and lead brief experiences of worship and pastoral care in the class. *3 hours.*

#### **PM5341 Church Planting I**

*Malphurs*

This course defines church planting, assesses potential church planters, and takes students through the first stage (conception stage) of church planting, including preparation, personnel, and church-planting principles. Students will team together to develop an actual or potential church plant for North America or abroad. *3 hours.*

#### **PM5342 Church Planting II**

*Malphurs*

A study of the remaining five stages of the church-planting process: development, birth, growth, maturity, and reproduction. Students will team together to design a leadership-development program for a new church in North America or abroad.

*Prerequisite:* PM5341 Church Planting I. *3 hours.*

#### **PM5351 Theological and Biblical Views of Women in Ministry Leadership**

*Glahn*

A study of biblical, theological, and historical views of women in ministry leadership. The course is designed to aid both men and women who will be responsible for various areas of ministry. May also be credited in the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership. *3 hours.*

#### **PM5360 Preparation for Ordination**

*Ralston*

Orientation and preparation for the student's ordination or commissioning to vocational Christian ministry within the local church and its extensions of ministry. Open to students in all programs and concentrations. (ThM students are strongly encouraged to elect a third hour of academic credit by preaching in class a sermon suitable for an ordination service and which will be evaluated according to the homiletic standards taught in the department's preaching courses.) *2 hours*

#### **PM5361 Bioethics and Pastoral Care**

*Voet*

A study of pastoral ethics, counseling, and ministry in the current health-care environment, including issues created by research strategies, reproductive technologies, eugenics, end-of-life decisions, and directions in public policy. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies or the Department of Biblical Counseling. *2 hours.*

## Evangelism

### PM5405 Theology and Apologetics in Advanced Evangelism

*The Department*

This course involves students in theological reflection, apologetics approaches, and evangelistic presentations effective in reaching pre-Christians through personal and proclamation evangelism. This course may also be credited in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies.

*Prerequisite:* PM5101 Christian Life and Witness. 3 hours.

## Critical Issues in Pastoral Ministries

### PM5510 Spiritual Formation in Historical Perspective

*Jones*

A study in the history of Christian spiritual formation from the patristic era through its contemporary evangelical expressions designed to introduce students to the rich resources of the Christian tradition available for providing nurture and guidance in soul care. May also be credited in the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership (see EML5730). 3 hours.

### PM5520 Spiritual Formation in Contemporary Culture

*Jones*

A study of contemporary cultural dynamics and the implications for spiritual formation which they present with special attention given to paradigms of the church's engagement with the broader cultural environment, the contemporary cultural realities that inhibit growth in Christ-likeness, and cultural factors that inform and shape faithful expressions of soul care. 3 hours.

### PM5540 Developing and Leading the Culturally Diverse Church

*The Department*

A study of theological and practical strategies for the development and leadership of nationally, ethnically, racially, and economically diverse churches, with particular attention to the relative roles and issues for homogeneous and diverse churches, anticipating the challenges that emerge in churches with major differences among the members. 3 hours.

## Directed Studies in Pastoral Ministries

### PM5901 Independent Study in Pastoral Ministries

*The Department*

Independent research in some phase of homiletics, pastoral theology, counseling, evangelism, or urban ministry. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 credit hours in any one phase of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. 1-4 hours.

### PM5902 Pastoral Ministries Thesis

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisors. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in PM5903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 2 or 3 hours.

### PM5903 Pastoral Ministries Thesis Continuation

*The Department*

The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Thesis continuation is permitted for a maximum of one additional term (for a 2-hour thesis, including summer) or two additional terms (for a 3-hour thesis, including summer). 1 hour.

### PM5905 Special Topics in Pastoral Ministries

*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 credit hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 1-4 hours.<sup>1</sup>

### PM5906 Independent Study in Pastoral Ministry in the Urban Context

*The Department*

Independent research in an area of pastoral ministry in the urban or inner-city context. Students may choose to research questions related to demographics and ethnicity of the inner-city church, family life in the urban context, leadership in the urban church, pastoral care in the urban church, or other relevant topics. Credit is granted proportionate to the amount of work but is not to exceed 4 credit hours in any single phase of study. Enrollment is subject to the consent of the professor 1-4 hours.

<sup>1</sup>For a list of special topics, please see the Special Programs section of this catalog.





## Department of Media Arts & Worship

The purpose of the **Department of Media Arts and Worship** is to glorify the Triune God by preparing students to recognize and reveal God in and through worship and the arts.

In addition to the courses listed below, students may receive credit in the Department of Media Arts and Worship for the following courses taken in other departments: BC5610 Sexuality and Ethics, BE5503 The Psalms and the Worship of God, PM5103 Expository Preaching I, PM5302 Worship and Pastoral Care, ST5525 Theology and Popular Culture, and ST5530 Theology and Science Fiction.

### Required Courses

#### Theological Foundations: The Arts and Worship

##### **MW5101 The Art of Media and Worship**

*The Department*

A biblical, theological, and worshipful introduction to the imagination and creativity. This course provides a cursory history of the church's relationship with the arts, explores a theology of beauty, and seeks to develop a spiritual discipline of creative response to God's truth and beauty in students' particular areas of art and/or worship. *3 hours.*

##### **MW5102 Media Arts Apprenticeship**

*Basselin*

A supervised, field-based apprenticeship, comprising the development and enhancement of media-related communication skills and/or worship design and implementation in a ministry context. Disciplines may include, but are not limited to, writing, acting, audio production, and video and film production, as well as worship design and implementation. Students will construct a professional portfolio and complete the MinistrySafe Sexual Abuse Awareness certification as part of the apprenticeship. Enrollment is limited to MAMW students and ThM students in the Media Arts and Worship concentration. Students must complete 30 credit hours of DTS coursework before enrolling in MW5102. *2 hours.*

##### **MW5103 A Christian View of Art**

*Basselin*

How can a Christian evaluate artistic expression? What is beauty? These questions and others are answered in this study of biblical-exegetical foundations of creativity and art, the development of a Judeo-Christian theology of art, and biblical-philosophical analyses of artistic expression, with emphasis on the visual arts (painting, sculpture, and film). *Prerequisite:* MW5101 The Art of Media and Worship or professor approval. *3 hours.*

#### PROFESSORS

**Reg Grant**

*Department Chair, Senior Professor*

**Sandra L. Glahn**

*Professor*

**Timothy J. Basselin**

*Assistant Professor*

#### ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

**Todd W. Agnew**

**John C. Dyer**

**Paul E. Pettit**

**Donald P. Regier**

*Associate Professor Emeritus*

**D. Wayne Stiles**

#### INTERDEPARTMENTAL PROFESSORS

**W. Hall Harris III**

**Glenn R. Kreider**

**Timothy J. Ralston**

## Elective Courses

### Immersive Studies

Immersive Studies provide opportunities for students to participate in a group accompanied by a DTS Media Arts and Worship faculty member in conferences, training, or programs that are immersive and formal. The courses offer expertise on topics complementary to those offered in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. Enrollment in immersive field studies requires consent of the department. Students may incur additional costs such as conference fees and travel expenses.

#### MW5201 Medieval Art and Spirituality

*Glahn*

A two-week immersive experience on location in Northern Italy (with optional three-day add-on in Rome). Students accompanied by a DTS professor in the Media Arts and Worship department and at least one other DTS department interact with art, practices, key people, and theological ideas as they visit medieval cities with a view to integrating classic visual art and Christian practices with their communication of truth. *3 hours.*

#### MW5202 Calvin Festival: Writing and Writers

*Glahn*

This course offers an immersive experience in which students, accompanied by a DTS professor in the department, interact with critically acclaimed writers and their writing. Attention is given on ways to incorporate faith themes winsomely. The course takes place in conjunction with the biennial Calvin Festival of Faith and Writing in Grand Rapids, Michigan. *3 hours.*

#### MW5203 Calvin Symposium: Worship Arts in the Church

*Agnew*

In this immersive-experience course, students, accompanied by a DTS professor in the department, participate in worship experiences and interact with worship-arts professionals with a view to communicating biblical truth in worship contexts. This course is held in conjunction with the annual Calvin Symposium on Worship held in Grand Rapids, Michigan. *3 hours.*

#### MW5204 Theology at Sundance Film Festival

*Basselin*

This course provides an opportunity for students, accompanied by a DTS professor in the department, to dialogue with the film industry (movies and people) from a theological perspective. Students will attend Sundance Film Festival, one of the most significant film festivals in the world. While at the festival, the class will take part in the Windrider Forum in order to meet and discuss theological issues with about 150 other Christians. The course also contains an online component that fills the rest of the term. *3 hours.*

#### MW5205 South by Southwest (SXSW) Conference and Festivals

*Kreider*

This course is a supervised cultural immersive experience at the annual SXSW Conference and Festivals held in March in Austin, Texas. The course focuses on increasing the student's understanding and appreciation of divine revelation in culture. The emphasis of the course is on music; students will dialogue with musicians and others in the music industry in an integrative and interactive environment. *3 hours.*

#### MW5206 British Authors and Biblical Themes

*Glahn, Grant*

This course engages students in a ten-day immersive experience on location in the United Kingdom interacting with biblical themes in the writings of classic British authors with a view to using narrative in their communication of truth. *3 hours.*

### Ministry Through Writing

#### MW5301 Creative Writing in Ministry

*Glahn, Grant*

A study of the principles and techniques of effective writing, designed to prepare students to communicate biblical truth through the written word. Students will write and read their own material in class as well as edit and critique the writing of their fellow students. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *3 hours.*

#### MW5302 Writing for Publication

*Glahn*

A course designed to help students develop basic skills in writing for publication. Students research, write, and submit work to publications in a variety of formats during the term. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *3 hours.*

#### MW5303 Advanced Creative Writing

*Glahn, Grant*

A course in which the student applies the techniques from MW5301 Creative Writing in Ministry to a particular creative-writing project. Each student selects and develops one form from a variety of media (e.g., play, article, short story, teleplay, film script, first-person narrative sermon, novel, radio drama) and adapts the style and message to the unique character of the chosen medium. *Prerequisite:* MW5301 Creative Writing in Ministry or consent of the professor. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *3 hours.*

#### MW5304 Theology and Contemporary Literature

*Basselin*

An exploration of modern and postmodern attitudes toward the "spiritual/transcendent/God" found in selected American literature. Students will read a variety of writings from notable authors, as well as selected essays in critical theory, as a means of engendering dialogue from a theological perspective on how American fiction over the past fifty years has interacted with the religious and spiritual currents that pervade culture. *3 hours.*

#### MW5305 C. S. Lewis and J. R. R. Tolkien: Imaginary Worlds and Learning Moral Virtue

*Basselin and Harris*

An examination of selected fictional and nonfictional writings of C. S. Lewis and J. R. R. Tolkien, which illustrate and describe the creation of imaginary worlds. The student will read and interact with a variety of essays, correspondence, and fictional works by Lewis and Tolkien and reflect on how experience of these fictional worlds enables the reader to grow in moral virtue by refining one's ability to discern between good and evil. *3 hours.*

#### MW5307 Blogging for Ministry

*Stiles*

This course will introduce basic blogging techniques as part of an effective writing ministry. The student will learn to set up a self-hosted WordPress blog, choose a niche audience, maintain a blogging schedule, apply creativity to repurposing content, write for search engine optimization (SEO), set up and grow an email list, learn tips and tools to maximize productivity, utilize Google Analytics, and implement an effective social



media strategy. The course will also discuss the balance of promotion, monetization, and motive in the context of a blogging ministry. Requires the purchase of a Premium WordPress Theme. 3 hours.

## Ministry Through Media

### MW5404 Media Presentations

*Regier*

A hands-on exploration of speaker-support media for face-to-face teaching, with emphasis on clear communication and aesthetic design. May also be credited in the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership. 1 hour.

### MW5410 Audio Production for Ministry

*Pettit*

A study of principles and practices that help students expand their ministries by equipping them to design and execute audio resources for various media platforms, including radio stations, internet streaming audio, podcasts, as well as capturing sermons and church services. 3 hours.

### MW5451 Theology, Technology, and Digital Culture

*Dyer, Harris*

This course examines the place of technology in the biblical drama and in modern culture. Students will critically reflect on how technology affects their personal lives and ministries, analyze various theories of the nature of technology and how those theories contribute to and/or influence our understanding of what it means to be human, and investigate how selected Old and New Testament passages contribute to a biblical theology that can offer ethical guidance on current and forthcoming technologies. 3 hours.

## Collaborative Studies

### MW5603 Collaborative Practices in Art and Theology

*Basselin*

This course will explore theological study through collaborative practices of research, discussion, and art-making (music, video, painting, acting, poetry, etc.). Four theological concepts will be explored in groups to develop those concepts and to create works of art that embody their truth and mystery. Enrollment is limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

## Corporate Worship

### MW5701 Hymnology

*The Department*

A study of the historical and theological development of the songs of the church, concentrating on the spiritual priority of hymns, psalms, and spiritual songs in believers' lives; singing as prayer; and composing hymn texts in diverse settings with mastery of metrical elements and devotional aims. 2 hours.

### MW5702 Praise and Worship Music

*The Department*

A practical guide to the philosophy and administration of the music ministry in contemporary worship, including the examination of the spiritual ministry of music in the life of the congregation, musical styles, cultural renewal, trends, budgets, and music education. 2 hours.

### MW5703 Seminar in Worship Arts

*The Department*

Principles and practices to equip students for diversity of artistic expression in corporate worship. The course includes interdisciplinary projects and seminars to develop vision for restoring and renewing the culture of the world and the church. 3 hours.

### MW5704 Theology and Practice of Ethnodoxology

*The Department*

A development of the biblical, theological, historical, and cultural principles of ethnodoxology. This course assists students who will be serving in multi-ethnic contexts as worship leaders, pastors, and cross-cultural workers. Attention will be given to introducing new artistic expressions into worshipping communities, undergirded by the use of relevant research methodologies and muticultural worship approaches. 3 hours.



## Ministry Through Dramatic Presentation

### MW5801 Public Reading of Scripture

*Grant*

This course focuses on how to read the Bible effectively in public worship. It explores proven methods for helping congregations experience the power and beauty of God's Word in fresh ways. Students discover how to interpret the text through vocal tone and a strategic use of the stage through individual and group reading (Readers Theater). Enrollment limited to 15 students. 3 hours.

### MW5802 Dramatizing Scripture

*Grant*

A course designed to improve students' vocal and physical delivery through dramatic presentations of Scripture. The course emphasizes character and scene analysis, blocking, acting theory, and presentation. Enrollment limited to 15 students during the fall and spring, and 10 students in the summer. 3 hours.

## Directed Studies in Media Arts and Worship

### MW5901 Independent Study in Media Arts and Worship

*The Department*

Independent research in some phase of media-related ministry, including but not limited to writing, drama, video production, film production, dance, and radio production. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 credit hours in any one subject of study. Enrollment is subject to the consent of the professor. 1-4 hours.

### MW5902 Media Arts and Worship Thesis

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisors. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in MW5903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 2 or 3 hours.

### MW5903 Media Arts and Worship Thesis Continuation

*The Department*

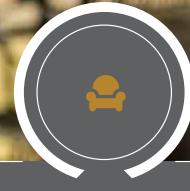
The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Thesis continuation is permitted for a maximum of one additional term (for a 2-hour thesis, including summer) or two additional terms (for a 3-hour thesis, including summer). 1 hour.

## MW5905 Special Topics in Media Arts and Worship

*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 credit hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 1-4 hours.





## Department of Biblical Counseling

The purpose of the **Department of Biblical Counseling** is to develop biblically and theologically sound Christian counselors who are equipped to effectively impact people's lives in a variety of ministry and professional counseling practice settings. Courses help students develop:

- a biblical, theological, and psychological perspective for understanding people and the struggles they experience;
- excellence in professional and interpersonal skills for the practice of counseling; and
- effective strategies for transformational ministry in counseling.

Please consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for the specific courses required in each degree program.

### Required Course for ThM

#### **BC5101 Pastoral Counseling**

*Barnes, Dickens, Salwen*

A course designed to consider the special issues associated with the theory, practice, and administration of counseling in pastoral contexts. Students will receive training for certification in the PREPARE-ENRICH® and MBTI assessments and the Strategic Pastoral Counseling model. *2 hours.*

### Required Courses For MABC

#### **BC5201 Theological and Psychological Foundations of Counseling**

*Barnes, Dickens, Salwen*

An introduction to the foundations of Christian counseling, emphasizing the priority of a theological system for theory and practice. Special attention is given to models of integration, historical developments, current directions, and collaborative models of Christian counseling for the local church and the professional Christian counselor. *Required prerequisite or corequisite to all Biblical Counseling courses. 3 hours.*

#### **BC5210 Counseling Theory**

*Jones, Salwen, Wade, Bounds*

A course designed to provide an introduction to primary counseling theories, with special attention given to evaluating those theories on the basis of Scripture, understanding the nature of men and women, observing how and why problems develop, and dealing with those problems in appropriate and effective ways. *3 hours.*

#### **BC5215 Normal Human Growth**

*Marten, Thacker*

A course designed to trace the normal stages and understand the natural processes of human growth and development (from before birth to old age) on various levels: physical, intellectual, relational, and emotional. *3 hours.*

#### PROFESSORS

**Charles W. Dickens**  
*Department Chair, Professor*

**C. Gary Barnes**  
*Professor (sabbatical 2020-21)*

**French A. Jones**  
*Professor*

**Michelle O. Woody**  
*Associate Professor*  
*(sabbatical fall 2020)*

**Erik D. Salwen**  
*Assistant Professor*

**Andi J. Thacker**  
*Assistant Professor*

**Ekpedeme U. Wade**  
*Assistant Professor*

#### ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

**Benjamin J. Albritton**

**Brent Bounds**

**Crystal A. Brashear**

**Kelly L. Cheatham**

**Stephen K. L. Chock**

**Joshua W. Freeman**

**Kevin C. Gilliland**

**Christopher Groff**

**J. Lee Jagers**

**Andrea S. Kim**

**Linda M. Marten**

**Blake P. Mitchell**

**Jennafer P. Mountain**

**Douglas E. Rosenau**

**Christopher S. Taylor**

**Limei W. Weng**

**Hui-Wen (Kathy) Wu**

#### INTERDEPARTMENTAL PROFESSORS,

**Sandra L. Glahn**

**Gregory A. Hatteberg**

**BC5220 Counseling Methods and Techniques***Marten*

A study of the major techniques and strategies that can be appropriately and effectively used in counseling adults, adolescents, children, couples, and families, including methods for defining and diagnosing problems as well as intervention and treatment of the problems. *Prerequisite:* BC5210 Counseling Theory. 3 hours.

**BC5225 Abnormal Human Behavior***Chock, Dickens, Kim, Wade*

A course designed to study the symptoms and underlying personal and interpersonal dynamics of the major categories of dysfunction as found in the DSM manual. Special attention will be given to depressive, obsessive-compulsive, and sexual disorders. *Prerequisite:* BC5210 Counseling Theory. 3 hours.

**BC5230 Lifestyle and Career Development***Jones, Wade, Woody*

A survey of theories, issues, and informational sources associated with educational choices, career options, and vocational decisions that will enable the counselor to assist clients with vocational guidance and healthy lifestyle choices. 3 hours.

**BC5235 Social and Cultural Foundations***Jones, Wade, Woody*

A study of cultural and cross-cultural issues related to counseling. The course will investigate society and the church in terms of the role of women, ethnic groups, lifestyle traditions and change, population patterns, and counseling on the mission field. 3 hours.

**BC5240 Research Methods and Statistics***Dickens, Freeman, Thacker*

A study of statistics (principles, usefulness, and limitations) and other standard research tools and methods as applied in the field of counseling. 3 hours.

**BC5245 Appraisal and Assessment Techniques***Barnes, Salwen*

A course in which the student is trained in the theory, principles, and practice of using the major test instruments and nontesting approaches to assessment of a client's condition and needs. 3 hours.

**BC5250 Professional Orientation and Ethics***Jones, Marten, Salwen, Woody*

A course designed to introduce the student to the ethical and legal standards, professional organizations, educational standards, and the appropriate role of practitioners in the field of counseling. 3 hours.

**BC5255 Addictions and Compulsive Behaviors***Gilliland, Woody*

This course will examine the diagnosis, treatment planning, and recovery process for those dealing with addictions or with compulsive behaviors. Attention is given to the alcoholic/addict and family members, with emphasis on the "disease" model of addictions treatment and the utilization of 12-step support groups in the treatment of the recovering person and the family members. Other compulsive disorders will also be examined with a focus on diagnosis, treatment planning, and recovery process. 3 hours.

**BC5260 Psychopharmacology for Therapists***Cheatham, Kim, Wade*

This course will review basic principles of pharmacology with attention to the various medications given in the field of mental health. Students will learn mechanisms, indications, side-effects, and adverse reactions of important psychiatric medications. Prior instruction in biology, cell biology, or neurobiology is helpful but not required. 3 hours.

**BC5270 Family Systems***Barnes, Salwen*

An introduction to the family-system approach to intervention, which integrates marital, sibling, and individual subsystems as well as family-of-origin and external societal influences. Biblical perspectives, clinical diagnosis, and treatment strategies are emphasized. 3 hours.

**BC5280 Group Counseling***Barnes, Marten, Salwen, Woody*

An examination of group purpose, membership, stages and process, including the leader's role and leadership competencies. Emphasis is placed on small-group experience and its application both professionally and ministerially. 3 hours.

**Practicums****BC5305 Counseling and Ethics Practicum I***The Department*

A course designed to introduce the practices, processes, and procedures involved in counseling based on the theory and practice taught in BC5210 Counseling Theory. Special emphasis will be given to the development of beginning skills in the counseling process as well as ethical practices in general and in particular in issues related to the integration of working with clients with a diversity of faith backgrounds. Direct interaction in twenty 1-hour individual counseling sessions will be required over a two-term period when the student is registered for this course. *Prerequisite:* BC5210 Counseling Theory (for MABC students only). Enrollment limited to 12 students per section. Open to students who are not in the MABC program. 3 hours.

**BC5310 Counseling Practicum II***The Department*

A course designed for students to experience, observe, and apply in practice counseling theory, methods, and techniques at an off-site location while under supervision (10 hours per week). Includes supervision and evaluation from professor as well as interactive feedback from professor and students within an on-site, group-practicum context. Students present a minimum of three videotaped counseling experiences supplemented with a case summary. Emphasis is placed on diagnosis, treatment plan, and biblical integration. *Prerequisites:* BC5305 Counseling and Ethics Practicum I, BC5215 Normal Human Growth, BC5220 Counseling Methods and Techniques, and BC5225 Abnormal Human Behavior. (The latter two must be taken previously or concurrently with this practicum.) Enrollment limited to 8 students. 3 hours.

**BC5315 Counseling Practicum III***The Department*

A course designed as a continuation of Practicum II, with greater emphasis on comprehensive clinical definition carefully written in accordance with the standards of the profession. Students present a minimum of three videotaped counseling sessions supplemented with a case summary. *Prerequisite:* BC5220 Counseling Methods and Techniques and BC5310 Counseling Practicum II. Enrollment limited to 8 students. 3 hours.

### BC5320 Counseling Practicum IV

*The Department*

A course designed as a continuation of Practicum III, with emphasis on furthering clinical skills in accordance with standards of the profession. Students present a minimum of three videotaped counseling sessions supplemented with a case summary. Prerequisite: BC5315 Counseling Practicum III. Enrollment limited to 8 students and requires consent of the professor. 3 hours.

### BC5325 Counseling Practicum Elective

*The Department*

This course will require a supervisory relationship between a counseling professor and MABC student working to accrue additional practicum hours and/or a particular counseling training experience that was not included in Practicums I-IV. The student will be supervised as he or she experiences, observes, and practices the application of counseling techniques at an off-site location. Enrollment requires consent of the professor. Prerequisite: BC5305 Counseling and Ethics Practicum I. 1-3 hours.

### BC5330 International Counseling Practicum

*The Department*

This elective is designed for students who choose to participate in an approved practicum outside the United States. The course will emphasize careful clinical practice according to the standards of the profession, and will require a supervisory relationship between a counseling professor and the student. Enrollment requires the consent of the department. 1-4 hours.

## Elective Courses

### BC5405 Introduction to Play Therapy

*Thacker*

A course designed to introduce the major theories of play therapy, help the student develop an approach to play therapy, increase the student's understanding of children and the child's natural language of play, and help the student learn the essential skills of play therapy. Biblical foundations of play therapy will be considered. 3 hours.

### BC5410 Filial Therapy

*Thacker*

A course designed to introduce the therapeutic practice of filial therapy, help the student develop the skills related to teaching parents the basic principles of play therapy, and help the student understand how to consult with parents as they implement weekly filial sessions with the child. In addition, the student will gain an understanding of developmentally appropriate parenting techniques that can be implemented in parent psychoeducation. Prerequisite: BC5405 Introduction to Play Therapy. 3 hours.

### BC5415 Group Play Activity Therapy

*Thacker*

A course designed to introduce the therapeutic practice of group play therapy, as well as the therapeutic practice of activity therapy with preadolescents and adolescents. The course will help students develop the necessary therapeutic skills to conduct group play therapy sessions and use other developmentally appropriate therapeutic interventions for use with preadolescents and adolescents. In addition, the student will gain an understanding of expressive therapies and their use within the therapeutic relationship. Prerequisite: BC5405 Introduction to Play Therapy. 3 hours.

### BC5420 Premarital Counseling

*Barnes, Dickens*

A study of theory and practical techniques in premarital counseling, with attention to longitudinal empirical research on the predictors of relationship outcomes of stability and satisfaction. Evidence-based practices resulting from the research will be examined and specific assessments and intervention skills will be acquired and practiced with couples. 3 hours.

### BC5422 Marital Counseling

*Jones*

A study of theory and practice of conjoint therapy with married couples in crisis. A number of theoretical perspectives and related clinical techniques will be studied, including biblical integration. Attention will also be given to intervention techniques for couples in distress. 3 hours.

### BC5424 Marital Enrichment

*Barnes, Dickens*

A course designed to train students in the theory and skills necessary to conduct psychoeducational marital-enrichment programs. The student will be trained in the PREP and the Marriage Core models designed to strengthen marriages not in crisis. These models will be examined within a theological and research-based framework. Integration of specific skills and strategies will be emphasized. 3 hours.

### BC5426 Counseling and Family Law

*Dickens, Groff, Salwen*

A course designed to introduce students to the legal aspects and implications of family relationships and the interaction between the disciplines of counseling and law. It prepares students to recognize legal issues that arise in counseling practice and to identify situations in which the counselor should advise clients to seek legal assistance. 3 hours.

### BC5430 Death and Dying

*Marten, Thacker, Woody*

This course examines selected aspects of death, including the dying person's needs, palliative care, legal arrangements, bereavement issues, and personal and cultural differences in grieving. Difficult spiritual questions and the scriptural responses are discussed. 3 hours.

### BC5436 Diagnosis and Treatment of Trauma Disorders

*Marten, Woody*

A study of post-traumatic stress disorder, dissociative disorders, and dissociative identity disorder, as well as how trauma is correlated with other diagnoses. Attention is given to examining the prevalence, cause, and specialized treatment of physical and sexual abuse and trauma disorders. Controversies surrounding dissociative identity disorder, repressed memories of childhood sexual abuse, satanic ritual abuse, and exorcism as a treatment are examined. 3 hours.

### BC5450 Personality Theory

*Dickens*

An analysis of major theories of personality taught by various Christian and secular authors and how those issues relate to biblical anthropology, sanctification, and counseling. 3 hours.

### BC5455 Introduction to Christian Mentoring and Coaching

*Salwen*

This course is a practical introduction to mentoring and coaching. Attention is given to biblical principles, definitions, models, techniques, and available resources, with an emphasis on applications in counseling and leadership contexts. May also be credited in the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership (see EML5315). 3 hours.

**BC5505 Family Research and Assessment***Barnes*

Examines the findings of research on family dynamics and provides certification and training for the PREPARE/ENRICH Inventory for couple and family assessments. 3 hours.

**BC5547 A Biblical Theology of Suffering, Disability, and the Church***Hatteberg*

A study of the biblical meanings and purposes of suffering, with theological reflections and application to various aspects of suffering and disability-related ministries. The course number of guest lecturers, including Joni Eareckson Tada. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition (see BE5547). 3 hours.

**Human Sexuality****BC5605 Human Sexuality***Barnes, Rosenau*

A basic introduction to counseling for sexual issues. Students are introduced to a theology of sexuality, a basic model for addressing sexual issues in counseling, basics of sexual biology and psychology, sexual development, sexual dysfunction, and basic intervention techniques. 3 hours.

**BC5610 Sexuality and Ethics***Barnes, Glahn*

This course examines historical and contemporary views of human sexuality and ethics from both theological and secular perspectives, with attention to the meaning and implications of humans as sexual beings. Sexual meanings, practices, and values will be addressed specifically in the topics of gender, singleness, marriage, intimacy, social sexuality, erotic sexuality, sexual identity, gender identity, and sexual disorders. The course includes a number of guest lecturers representing specific areas of expertise. Specific ethical issues will be applied to both ministry and clinical settings. 3 hours.

**BC5615 Basic Issues in Sex Therapy***Barnes, Rosenau*

A course designed for the student pursuing the field of sex therapy. This course focuses on the profession of sex therapy, exploring historical, ethical, cultural, and research issues, and theoretical distinctives in the field. Students also explore sex therapy with specific populations. *Prerequisite:* BC5605 Human Sexuality. 3 hours.

**BC5621 Sexual Educator Certification I***Barnes*

This course is designed to train church leaders to unveil God's transforming truths about sexuality and to cultivate sexually healthy churches. The focus of this course is to equip students to serve others in ministry settings in order to prevent sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual growth and development. This course will focus on (1) single sexuality, (2) male sexuality, and (3) marital sexual intimacy. 3 hours.

**BC5622 Sexual Educator Certification II***Barnes*

This course is designed to train church leaders to unveil God's transforming truths about sexuality and to cultivate sexually healthy churches. The focus of this course is to equip students to serve others in ministry settings in order to prevent sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual growth and development. This course will focus on (1) female sexuality, (2) premarital sexual preparation, and (3) marital sexuality and personal spiritual formation. 3 hours.

**BC5623 Sexual Educator Certification III***Barnes*

This course is designed to train church leaders to unveil God's transforming truths about sexuality and to cultivate sexually healthy churches. The focus of this course is to equip students to serve others in ministry settings in order to prevent sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual growth and development. This course will focus on (1) parents teaching children sex education, (2) adolescent sexuality, and (3) sexual identity and gender-identity development. 3 hours.

**Directed Studies in Biblical Counseling****BC5901 Independent Study in Biblical Counseling***The Department*

Independent research in some phase of biblical counseling not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 credit hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. 1-4 hours.

**BC5905 Special Topics in Biblical Counseling***The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 credit hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 1-4 hours.





## Department of Educational Ministries & Leadership

The purpose of the **Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership** is to equip godly servant-leaders through training processes that are biblically and theologically grounded and essential to an effective Christian life and ministry. These training processes help students in a variety of contexts to:

- formulate a Christian philosophy of educational ministries and leadership;
- assess and develop competent skills for biblical teaching, leadership, and administration;
- participate individually and corporately in the Holy Spirit's work of transformation; and
- integrate classroom studies with designed contextual experiences.

### Required Courses

Please consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for the specific courses required in each degree program.

#### **EML5101 Designing and Leading Effective Ministries**

*Edwards, Humphries, Sedwick*

A study of educational ministry, with attention to aims, principles, leadership, organization, and agencies of a biblical program for all age groups. Enrollment limited to 40 students. *3 hours.*

#### **EML5105 Teaching Process and Media Presentations**

*Ballard, Edwards, Regier, Thames*

A study of spiritual dynamics in effective Bible teaching and principles of learning and teaching, with practice in using creative classroom methods in an actual teaching experience. The course includes hands-on exploration of speaker-support media for face-to-face teaching, with emphasis on clear communication and aesthetic design. The media portion of the course may credit 1 hour in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. *Prerequisite:* BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. *3 hours.*

#### **EML5110 History and Philosophy of Christian Education**

*Armitage, Ballard, Brooks, Lawson*

A survey of the history of religious education from the ancient world to the present day as well as the most influential philosophies influencing each era, along with a study of contemporary philosophies of education. As a capstone project, each student will develop and submit their Christian philosophy of education. Students should take this course in their final term of study. *3 hours.*

#### PROFESSORS

**Jay L. Sedwick**  
*Department Chair,  
Professor*

**Michael S. Lawson**  
*Senior Professor*

**Sue G. Edwards**  
*Professor*

**James H. Thames**  
*Professor*

**N. Scott Harris**  
*Associate Professor*

**Philip F. Humphries**  
*Associate Professor*

**Gregory A. Hatteberg**  
*Assistant Professor*

#### ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

**Michael J. Anthony**  
**Sten-Erik Armitage**  
**Joye B. Baker**  
**Jeanne R. Ballard**  
**Daniel S. Bolin**  
**Jennifer S. Brooks**  
**James R. Estep Jr.**  
**Karen N. Giesen**  
**Dipa H. Hart**  
**Sabrina M. Hopson**  
**Kenneth F. Horton**  
**Barry D. Jones**  
**Timothy J. Kimmel**

**Jerry E. Lawrence**  
**Aubrey M. Malphurs**  
**Lynn Etta Manning**  
**Barbara A. Neumann**  
**Paul E. Pettit**  
**M. Michelle Pokorny**  
**Donald P. Regier**  
*Associate Professor Emeritus*  
**Andrew B. Seidel**  
**Edward W. Shyu**  
**Carmen Pui-Fung Yau Tsui,**  
**Jason R. Wiesepape,**

#### VISITING PROFESSORS

**Gregory Love**  
**Larry D. Meeker**

**Kimberlee Norris**  
**L. Stephen Shadrach**

## Elective Courses

The Educational Ministries and Leadership department oversees three ThM concentrations, six MACE concentrations, and the MACL. Please see the ThM degree and MACE degree sections for a listing of EML concentrations and their specific course requirements.

## Curriculum and Instruction

### EML5205 Effective Small-Group Ministry

*Baker, Humphries*

The examination and practice of communication skills in small-group settings, with emphasis on exercises that enhance those skills. Current small-group ministry models will be reviewed. Enrollment limited to 20 students. 3 hours.

### EML5210 Curriculum Design

*The Department*

Analysis of the teaching-learning process; practice in writing instructional objectives and designing plans for biblical curriculum development; and a study of task descriptions, motivation, and evaluation in teaching and learning. 3 hours.

### EML5215 Teaching in Christian Higher Education

*Lawson*

A seminar on the philosophy, organization, process, and procedures of designing an academic course in a Christian college or seminary. 3 hours.

### EML5220 Creativity

*Lawrence, Lawson*

Principles and motivation for developing creativity in oneself and for teaching others to be creative. Enrollment limited to 30 students. MAMW students may register for 2 hours of credit. May also be credited in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. 3 hours.

### EML5225 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts

*The Department*

A consideration of the theoretical, practical, and cultural issues involved in educational ministries in settings outside North America. May also be credited in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies (see WM5405). 3 hours.

### EML5230 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts

*The Department*

A study of issues in educational philosophy, planning, administration, and teaching related to theological education in intercultural ministry settings. May be credited toward the PhD program (with approval from the director of PhD studies). 3 hours.

## Leadership and Administration

### EML5305 Dynamics of Christian Leadership

*The Department*

An analysis of the qualities and practices of the effective Christian leader based on principles in Scripture and related literature, with attention to devising a personal philosophy of Christian leadership. 3 hours.

### EML5310 Administration in Christian Higher Education

*Thames*

A study of the principles of academic governance, including the nature and function of church-related institutions of higher education, with attention to the responsibilities of leaders in

academic affairs, student services, business affairs, development, and general administration. May be taken under DE7375-1. Offered every three years. 3 hours.

### EML5315 Introduction to Christian Mentoring and Coaching

*Ballard, Hillman, Salwen*

This course is a practical introduction to mentoring and coaching. Attention is given to biblical principles, definitions, models, techniques, and available resources, with an emphasis on applications in counseling and leadership contexts. May also be credited in the Department of Biblical Counseling. 3 hours.

### EML5320 Christian School Administration

*The Department*

A course designed to prepare students to serve as principals, superintendents, and other administrative leaders in Christian schools at the elementary and secondary levels. May be taken under DE7375-1. Offered every three years. 3 hours.

### EML5325 Legal and Financial Issues in Ministry

*Sedwick*

A study of legal issues affecting ministry organizations, with attention to administration, compliance with state and federal regulations, plant and property concerns, and various forms of liability, coupled with an analysis of good financial practice for nonprofit ministries, including budgeting, accountability, and general stewardship of gifts and revenues. 3 hours.

### EML5330 Personal and Organizational Leadership Development

*Estep, Hillman, Humphries, Wiesepape*

A study of the dynamics of leadership development in both the leader's own life and in the ministry organization. This course will provide strategies and practices for the continued development of the ministry leader and for growth of new leaders for the church or ministry organization. 3 hours.

### EML5335 Personal Assessment and Ministry Vision

*Hillman*

A course designed to assess and define a person's ministry strengths and weaknesses and to develop leadership and interpersonal skills for more effective ministry for the purpose of building confidence in future ministry decisions and developing vision. Enrollment is limited to 15 students. 2 hours.

### EML5340 Team Leadership

*Barfoot, Hillman, Seidel, Wiesepape*

A study of principles and procedures that relate to leadership in a team environment. This course will focus on the essential elements necessary for effective teamwork on ministry leadership teams in church and parachurch settings. 3 hours.

### EML5345 Christian Leadership and Organizational Culture

*The Department*

This course is designed to help ministry leaders understand why organizational culture matters in ministry and how to create, discover, and form or transform their organizational culture. 3 hours.

### EML5355 Emotional Intelligence and Relationships in Leadership

*Humphries*

A study of emotional intelligence in the context of Christian leadership. Since relationships are an important element of leadership, emotional intelligence is critical for the leader to relate authentically and effectively. 3 hours.

**EML5360 Change and Resistance in Christian Leadership***Estep, Hillman*

A study of change and conflict in the context of Christian ministry. Increased understanding and skill development in change agency, conflict resolution/management, and handling of criticism are intended outcomes for each student. 3 hours.

**EML5370 Organizational Communication***Pettit*

This course is an advanced study of communication principles for leaders. Students will develop communication skills, principles, and plans for their organization, staff, and/or ministry through an effective biblical process. 3 hours.

**EML5385 Readings in Leadership/Current Issues in Leadership***Hillman, Wiesepape*

A study of selected major writings of modern leadership theorists, with an emphasis on current issues in leadership and an evaluation of modern leadership theories from a Christian worldview. The readings are designed to meet the professional interests and needs of servant-leaders in all fields. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 2 hours.

**EML5390 Leadership Evaluation and Development (LEAD)***Hillman, Seidel*

LEAD is an intensely personal small-group seminar in leadership assessment and development dealing with the personalized steps needed to identify and solve leadership obstacles. Spouses must participate in the course. It covers the following areas in the life of a Christian leader and his or her spouse: personal family history, marriage and family, personal life vision, current ministry, and future ministry opportunities. Enrollment requires the consent of the department and is scheduled through the Hendricks Center. 3 hours.

## Age-Group Ministries

**EML5401 Age-Level Ministries***The Department*

This course provides an overview of the essential issues related to the major age groups represented in the church. Students will be exposed to a large variety of resources enabling them to interact with other staff members or move more easily into other staff roles. Normally limited to students at the extension sites. Enrollment by Dallas-campus students requires consent of the professor. 3 hours.

**EML5405 Early Faith Foundations***Lawrence*

This course will explore the biblical rationale for faith development within the family from birth through age 12 and will present models where partnerships are taking place between families and churches in the spiritual development of children. Students will be provided with opportunities to learn from guest speakers and participate in field trips. 3 hours.

**EML5410 Effective Ministry with Children***Lawrence*

A study of the nature and needs of children from birth through grade six, methods and materials for working with children, and administration of the children's division of the church. Students participate in two teaching demonstrations to integrate classroom learning. 3 hours.

**EML5412 Ministry to Children at Risk***Lawrence*

An exploration of the biblical and theological basis for meeting the physical, emotional, social, and spiritual needs of children

at risk both in the U.S. and around the world. Attention will be given to issues such as divorce, abortion, adoption, foster care, poverty, child labor, and human trafficking as they relate to children at risk, as well as to orphans, refugees, and children of war. Opportunities will be provided to learn from guest speakers and organizations that are addressing and effectively ministering to children. 3 hours.

**EML5415 Effective Ministry with Youth***The Department*

A study of the nature and needs of young people and objectives and methods of Christian education for youth. Group dynamics and discussion of practical problems and issues related to youth work are also discussed. Students will develop a working philosophy of youth ministry. May also be credited in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. 3 hours.

**EML5420 Outdoor Ministry***Bolin*

A study of the theological, philosophic, and historic foundations of outdoor ministry and an overview of Christian camp ministry and management today. Special emphasis will be given to experiential learning, program planning, staff recruitment, and management, leadership development, marketing, and evaluation. 3 hours.

**EML5425 Effective Ministry with Adults***Edwards*

A study of the characteristics, needs, and problems of adults of various ages, and the ministries of local-church adult education, with attention to principles, programs, and resources. 3 hours.

**EML5430 Strategies for Youth and Young Adult Ministries***Sedwick*

A course on contemporary strategies for reaching today's youth, with emphasis on evangelism and discipleship. Attention is given to the philosophy of, and principles for, the four levels of programming: outreach, growth, ministry, and multiplication. Examination of area ministry strategies through field trips gives practical opportunity to apply classroom instruction to real-world scenarios. 3 hours.

**EML5435 Effective Ministry with Women***Baker, Edwards, Neumann*

A study of the unique needs of women and how to best teach, lead, mentor, shepherd, and care for women in local church, parachurch, academic, and cross-cultural missions contexts. 3 hours.

**EML5438 Effective Ministry with Men***Pettit*

This course surveys the current trends in men's ministry across the evangelical landscape and takes an informative look at the biblical and theological data on manhood and masculinity. The course includes field trips and guest speakers who are actively engaged in ministry to men. Students are encouraged to formulate practical strategies and effective ministry plans to evangelize, disciple, and train men. 3 hours.

**EML5445 Effective Ministry with Young Adults***Shyu*

This course is a study of postmodernism and its effects on the ministry of the church specifically focused on strategies for reaching young adults. Young adult development and needs are discussed in light of shifting cultural forces. The student will develop a working philosophy of young adult ministry. 3 hours.

### EML5450 Women Teaching Women

*Baker, Edwards, Neumann*

A study of women in their capacity as the audience and also as learners, with multiple opportunities to create and practice relevant, biblical presentations and studies for large groups, retreats, and conferences. *Prerequisite:* BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. Enrollment limited to 15 students. 3 hours.

## Home and Family

### EML5505 The Christian Home

*Hatteberg, Humphries, Lawson*

This course comprises three 1-hour modules designed to provide a biblical understanding of the issues, responsibilities, and problems in Christian families. Each module can be taken individually for 1 hour of credit. Students in the MACE Marriage and Family concentration must complete all three modules. 1–3 hours (1 hour for each module).

### EML5501 The Christian Home: Dynamics of Marriage

*Hatteberg, Lawson*

Examines both Old and New Testament passages that establish the foundation for a dynamic Christian marriage. 1 hour.

### EML5502 The Christian Home: Communication and Conflict Resolution

*Phil and Kim Humphries*

Offers exercises and experiences that strengthen communication and conflict-resolution skills within the Christian marriage and home. 1 hour.

### EML5503 The Christian Home: Dynamics of a Christian Family

*Hatteberg, Lawson*

Looks at issues and responsibilities that affect the nurturing and enriching of a Christian family. 1 hour.

### EML5515 Family Life Education

*Humphries*

Biblical principles and practical techniques for designing and implementing church programs of instruction in marriage, family relationships, child-rearing, and other aspects of family life and church-home cooperation. 3 hours.

## Specialized Education

### EML5615 Applied Skills for Ministry Staff

*Edwards, Humphries, Sedwick*

From candidating to ministry development, this course will enable the student to be effective from the first day in ministry. Key program issues will include recruiting, training, and working with professional staff. Field trips to various local ministry organizations provide opportunities for practical experience in weddings, funerals, baptism, camping, hospital visitation, and homeless ministry. 3 hours.

### EML5620 Prevention of Child Sexual Abuse

*Love and Norris*

This course will present information to students to support the critical need to set up a comprehensive and effective safety system to prevent child sexual abuse from occurring in their ministries. Attention is given to dispelling long-held myths and replacing them with data-driven principles concerning the problem of child sexual abuse. Detailed information will be presented along with instructions on how to set up an adaptable safety system that can work in any ministry context. Enrollment limited to 15 students. Audits are not permitted for this course. 3 hours.

## Discipleship and Formation Courses

### EML5705 Principles and Practice of Disciplemaking

*Harris*

A study of the philosophy and methodology of disciple development based on selected portions of the New Testament, especially those concerning the life of Christ. 3 hours.

### EML5730 Spiritual Formation in Historical Perspective

*Armitage*

A study in the history of Christian spiritual formation from the patristic era through its contemporary evangelical expressions, designed to introduce students to the rich resources of the Christian tradition available for providing nurture and guidance in soul care. May also be credited in the Department of Pastoral Ministries (see PM5510). 3 hours.

### EML5740 Spiritual Formation in Contemporary Culture

*Armitage*

A study of contemporary cultural dynamics and their implications for spiritual formation, which they present with special attention given to paradigms of the church's engagement with the broader cultural environment, the contemporary cultural realities that inhibit growth in Christ-likeness, and cultural factors that inform and shape faithful expressions of soul care. 3 hours.

### EML5750 Spiritual Disciplines

*Armitage*

A study of the theology and practice of the classical spiritual disciplines, including prayer, fasting, biblical meditation, and acts of service. The course is designed to help students understand, engage, and lead others in the practice of the spiritual disciplines commended in Scripture and developed throughout the history of the church. 3 hours.

### EML5760 Readings in Christian Spirituality

*Armitage*

A study of selected major writings associated with important issues, eras, or figures in the history of Christian spirituality. Topics vary from year to year. 2 or 3 hours.

## Ministry Residency\*

To provide more intentional opportunities to integrate classroom instruction with field-based experience within partnering churches and parachurch/mission organizations, DTS offers qualified ThM, MACE, and MACL students the opportunity to earn seminary credit for on-site instruction and cohort interactions at select ministry sites. While students in every vocational degree complete a required internship course for academic credit, a larger block of academic credit allows students the opportunity to pursue integration at a much deeper level by practicing leadership-specific activities at their current full-time ministry positions. Students intending to do the residency should plan ahead to not duplicate any coursework the residency includes.

This intensive learning opportunity is designed as an eight-month residency (two consecutive terms—Ministry Residency I and Ministry Residency II) with an approved church or parachurch/mission organization during a student's program.

Additional information on this program may be obtained by contacting the Ministry Formation department and the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership.

\*Students enrolled in an official residency partner program (see the Special Programs and Church Ministry Partnerships sections of this catalog) will take some DTS courses taught by a church's leadership team in fulfillment of their degree program. These courses replace the standard 12-hour ministry residency and provide students with exposure to a ministry and philosophy of ministry of a particular church. Currently, DTS has partnered with North Point Ministries (Alpharetta, GA) and Christ Chapel Bible Church (Fort Worth, TX).

### **EML5801 Ministry Residency I and EML5802 Ministry Residency II**

*Humphries*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced on-site Ministry Mentor. This contextual education experience consists of instruction, cohort interaction, and practical application in selected ministry settings in the Dallas area, across the United States, or around the world. This intensive learning opportunity is designed as an eight-month residency (two consecutive terms—Ministry Residency I and Ministry Residency II) with an approved church or parachurch/mission organization during a student's studies. Enrollment is limited to ThM, MACE, and MACL students and requires professor approval. *Prerequisite:* Follows degree-specific internship requirements for ThM, MACE, and MACL. 12 hours (6 hours each term).

## **Directed Studies**

### **EML5901 Independent Study in Educational Ministries and Leadership**

*The Department*

Independent research on some subject in the field of Christian education not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 credit hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. 1–4 hours.

### **EML5902 Educational Ministries and Leadership Thesis**

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisors. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in EML5903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 2 or 3 hours.

### **EML5903 Educational Ministries and Leadership Thesis Continuation**

*The Department*

The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Thesis continuation is permitted for a maximum of one additional term (for a 2-hour thesis, including summer) or two additional terms (for a 3-hour thesis, including summer). 1 hour.

### **EML5905 Special Topics in Educational Ministries and Leadership**

*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 credit hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 1–4 hours.

### **EML5950 MACL Applied Research Project**

*Hillman*

Independent research and writing of an applied research project on an approved topic under the supervision of a faculty advisor and an approved second reader who may be a faculty member or an approved ministry practitioner. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 2 hours.







## Department of World Missions & Intercultural Studies

The purpose of the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies is to motivate, prepare, and mobilize students to fulfill Christ's mandate to make disciples globally and to make Christ known to all cultures through the DTS community. The department is a resource for the seminary and local communities regarding cross-cultural and intercultural aspects of ministry by providing biblical, theoretical, and practical preparation for intercultural evangelism, church planting, leadership development, Christian education, and Christian higher education.

### Required Course

Please consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

#### **WM5101 Introduction to World Missions**

*Bain, McGill, Orr, Ortiz, Woodson*

A study of the biblical meaning and purpose of missions, missions agencies and instruments, and missions accomplishments, trends, needs, and possibilities. 3 hours.

### Elective Courses

ThM students in the International Missions or Multicultural Ministries concentration should consult the ThM Concentrations section of this catalog for course requirements. Keep in mind that elective course offerings for a given term are subject to change without advance notice.

WM5405, WM5410, and WM5505 may be taken for 3 hours of credit or for 2 hours of credit and 1 hour of audit. The latter reduces workload and tuition expenses. If taken for 3 hours, the extra hour counts as an elective hour in the ThM program or as an extra hour in the MACM program.

### Foundations for Intercultural Ministry

#### **WM5205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry**

*Bain, Coe, Orr*

A consideration of the dimensions and manifestations of culture as they influence ministry, with special attention given to specific skills for exegeting a cultural setting for ministry. 3 hours.

#### **WM5210 Intercultural Communication**

*Bain, Orr*

The development and assessment of a theoretical model communication strategies for creating understanding interculturality. 3 hours.

#### **WM5215 Dynamics of Missionary Development**

*Orr*

A seminar for synthesizing intercultural principles from World Missions and Intercultural Studies courses and providing practical preparation for personal development, interpersonal relationships, and ministry effectiveness. Should be taken in the last term of study. 3 hours.

#### PROFESSORS

**Michael A. Ortiz**

*Department Chair,  
Associate Professor*

**Rodney H. Orr,**

*Associate Professor*

**Brian L. Bain**

*Assistant Professor*

**Aaron B. Coe**

*Assistant Professor*

#### ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

**John Bitar**

**Monroe D. Brewer**

**Inna Chats**

**Philip P. Chia**

**Jose L. Cruz**

**Vasily Dmitrievsky**

**Anthony T. Evans**

**Brian W. Lam**

**Alvin A. K. Low**

**Jenny J. McGill**

**Vladimir Pikman**

**Michael Pocock**

*Senior Professor Emeritus*

**Andrew B. Spurgeon**

**Carmen Pui-Fung Yau Tsui**

**Terrance S. Woodson**

#### INTERDEPARTMENTAL PROFESSORS

**Victor D. Anderson**

**Jeanne R. Ballard**

**Timothy J. Basselin**

**Gregory H. Hatteberg**

**J. Scott Horrell**

**Jerry E. Lawrence**

**Ramesh P. Richard**

## WM5220 Preparing for Intercultural Ministry

*McGill*

Designed for those preparing for a short-term, intercultural ministry experience, this course integrates intercultural-skills training and practical application contextualized for specific cultural settings. Participation in intercultural ministry partially fulfills the requirements for the course. This course can also fulfill one hour of internship for ThM students. This course is not designed for students with a missions emphasis; MACM students and ThM students in the International Missions concentration should contact the department for more information. 1-2 hours.

## WM5270 Historical Expansion of Global Christianity

*Orr*

An historical overview of missions starting from Paul's missionary journeys until today. Selected turning points in world evangelization will be evaluated to give the student a better understanding of how missions has changed within church history. 2 hours.

## Contexts for Intercultural Ministry

These seminars are designed to provide exposure to a broad range of ministry issues related to the unique context under consideration and provide an opportunity for in-depth reflection on particular ministry strategies.

## WM5305 Ministry in African Contexts

*Bain, Orr*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Africa. The course will include the study of animism, African Traditional Religion, and African Independent Churches. Students will explore implications for ministry and construct an initial ministry plan for a context in which they intend to serve. 2 or 3 hours.

## WM5310 Engaging the Asian World for Christ

*Spurgeon*

This seminar-style course is designed to help students gain an understanding of personal ministry dynamics among people of various Asian cultures. Students will interact with ministry practitioners and current research related to specific contexts chosen by the class. Students will construct an initial ministry plan for a context in which they intend to serve. 2 or 3 hours.

## WM5315 Ministry in Today's Hispanic Cultures

*Ortiz, Pocock*

A seminar-style course that explores spiritual opportunities and needs in the Hispanic world by examining and understanding the varied cultural realities in which Spanish speakers live. Students will interact with ministry practitioners and current research related to specific contexts chosen by the class. Students will construct a ministry plan for a setting in which they intend to serve. Some of the work may be done in Spanish. 2 or 3 hours.



**WM5320 Ministry in Western Societies***Pikman*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, sociological, and religious characteristics that impact ministry in cultures dominated by a Western worldview, with the European Union as the case study. The course includes interaction, debate, and brainstorming in order to develop ministry strategies and gain skills for sharing the gospel in specific contexts. 2 or 3 hours.

**WM5325 Ministry in Multicultural America***Orr, Woodson*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in diverse American contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

**WM5330 Ministry in Muslim Contexts***Bitar*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Muslim contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

**WM5335 Ministry in Roman Catholic Contexts***Pocock*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Roman Catholic contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. This course is often taught in Guatemala. Please contact the WMIS department for more information. 2 hours.

**WM5340 Ministry in Chinese Contexts***Lam*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Chinese contexts and of the implications for ministry created by those characteristics. 2 hours.

**WM5345 Ministry in Jewish Contexts***Pikman*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Jewish contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

## Strategic Approaches to Intercultural Ministry

**WM5405 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts***Ballard, Ortiz*

A consideration of the theoretical, practical, and cultural issues involved in educational ministries in settings outside North America. May also be credited in the Department of Educational Ministries & Leadership (see EML5225). 3 hours.

**WM5410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts***Ortiz*

A study of issues in educational philosophy, planning, administration, and teaching related to theological education in intercultural ministry settings. May also credit toward the PhD program (with approval from the director of PhD studies). 3 hours.

**WM5412 Ministry to Children at Risk***Lawrence*

An exploration of the biblical and theological basis for meeting the physical, emotional, social, and spiritual needs of children at risk both in the U.S. and around the world. Attention will be given to issues such as divorce, abortion, adoption, foster care, poverty, child labor, and human trafficking as they relate to



children at risk, as well as to orphans, refugees, and children of war. Opportunities will be provided to learn from guest speakers and organizations that are addressing and effectively ministering to children. 3 hours.

**WM5415 Church Ministry in Global Perspective***Brewer, Coe*

Students will develop a philosophy and strategy for building local churches with global impact, including how to network with parachurch organizations to advance Christ's global mandate. 2 hours.

**WM5420 Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples***Pocock*

A study of ministry to unreached peoples and "closure strategy" in missions, with attention to identification, selection, and entry into modern unreached people groups and the concept of homogeneous units as targets for evangelistic ministry. 2 hours.

**WM5425 Intercultural Church Planting***Coe*

A study of biblical principles behind church planting in the New Testament, together with case studies and modern research related to church planting in other cultures today. 2 hours.

**WM5440 Foundations of Christian Community Development***Woodson*

A study of foundations and principles for Christian community development as integral to mission in the majority world, with implications for effective practice. 2 hours.

**WM5445 Business as Mission***The Department*

This course examines the intrinsic value of work, business creation, and employment generation from a biblical and practical viewpoint. Attention will be given to the historical and re-emerging role of business as a vehicle of mission in limited-access countries. Case studies are used to demonstrate how best to create, manage, and grow a business for ministry in other cultures. Enrollment limited to 30 students. 2 hours.

**WM5450 Local Church and Social Outreach Ministry***Evans, et al.*

An in-depth study of the kingdom-agenda approach to social outreach, with a focus on the creation and development of practical strategies for effective community impact through the local church. Classes will be offered on location at Oak Cliff Bible Fellowship in Dallas, Texas with lectures from Dr. Tony Evans and other members of his ministry leadership team. 3 hours.

### WM5455 Funding Your Ministry: Theology and Strategy

*Pikman*

Study of the theology of fundraising in ministry and missionary support and its implications for strategy and practical approaches in fundraising. 3 hours.

### WM5460 Disability and the Body of Christ

*Basselin*

This course will help students develop a theology of disability and will include hands-on ministry with disability organizations in the Dallas area. Attention will be given to an extended examination of the field of disability studies and the ways theologians have conversed with a disability perspective. A cross-section of sociological, anthropological, theological, and historical insights will be employed to critically evaluate cultural assumptions about disability and to begin constructing a healthy theology of disability for the body of Christ. 3 hours.

## Biblical and Theological Studies for Intercultural Ministry

### WM5505 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions

*The Department*

A study of the history of non-Christian religions, their major concepts, and the philosophical structures undergirding the non-Western world. It includes the interface of the uniqueness of Christianity in a pluralistic world. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 3 hours.

### WM5510 Theological Issues in Contemporary Missiology

*Richard*

A study of theological issues affecting missiological thinking in relation to Christianity: the uniqueness of Jesus Christ in a pluralistic world; soteriology—the eternal destiny of the heathen; anthropology—biblical absolutism and cultural relativism; pneumatology—signs and wonders, and other charismatic issues; and eschatology—premillennialism and society. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies. 2 hours.

### WM5515 Acts, the Church, and Culture

*The Department*

A seminar-style consideration of the formulation of transcultural ministry principles from sociocultural, theological, literary, and exegetical analyses of selected portions of the Acts narrative. *Prerequisites:* BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics and WM5101 Introduction to World Missions. 2 hours.

### WM5520 A Biblical Theology of Missions

*The Department*

A study of the biblical foundations and purposes of missions, the nature of the missionary vocation, and the authority and scope of the New Testament in relation to missions. 2 hours.

### WM5525 Spiritual Warfare

*Pocock*

A course that prepares Christian workers to help themselves and others experience victory over spiritual opposition from the world, the flesh, or satanic sources in their own or others' cultures. 2 hours.

### WM5530 Cross-Cultural Apologetics and Worldview Evangelism

*Orr, Richard*

A study of worldviews that confront Christians in various cultures and of apologetic methodology useful in evangelizing different people groups in their own religions and cultures. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies. 2 hours.

### WM5535 Theology and World Religions

*Horrell*

A study of comparisons and contrasts between selected areas of Christian theology and contemporary world religious thought, with a view toward understanding other religions and effectively communicating the gospel. May also be credited for ST5415 Theology and World Religions in the Department of Theological Studies. 3 hours.

### WM5540 Applied Biblical Contextualization

*Ortiz*

A study of how to understand and apply the Bible faithfully and effectively in changing global contexts. Attention is given to biblical and historical bases and an evangelical hermeneutic and methodology for contextualization. Each student develops a biblically controlled strategy for contextualization and applies that strategy to one issue needing to be addressed from a contextual perspective. 3 hours.

### WM5545 Chinese Historical and Theological Trends

*Chia*

A historical and theological survey of the Chinese church, with attention to the growth of the church in mainland China since 1980 after the Economic Reform. 3 hours.





### **WM5550 Global Christian Theology**

*Horrell*

A study of emerging Christian theologies in global perspective with a view to understanding, evaluating, and constructively contributing to such theologies from a biblical-historical framework. This course, offered in consultation with the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies, may only be taken once as either ST5420 or WM5550.

*Prerequisites:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology and WM5101 Introduction to World Missions. *3 hours.*

### **TESOL Course**

Students pursuing the TESOL (Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages) certificate must complete the following course to earn the TESOL certificate. This elective is open to all regularly enrolled students. For a complete list of courses required for the TESOL certificate, please consult the Special Programs section of this catalog.

### **WM5620 Dynamics of TESOL**

*Chats*

This course covers the elements required for receiving a TESOL Certificate. Topics include the following: an introduction to the study of language (phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics); theories of language acquisition; standard teaching methods and techniques of instruction for TESOL; and integrating the four skills of listening, speaking, reading, and writing. This course includes evaluation in testing techniques and instruction in curriculum evaluation. *3 hours.*

### **Directed Studies**

#### **WM5901 Independent Study in Missions**

*The Department*

Independent research on some aspect of missions not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 credit hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1-4 hours.*

#### **WM5902 World Missions and Intercultural Studies Thesis**

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisors. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in WM5903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2 or 3 hours.*

#### **WM5903 World Missions and Intercultural Studies Thesis Continuation**

*The Department*

The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Thesis continuation is permitted for a maximum of one additional term (for a 2-hour thesis, including summer) or two additional terms (for a 3-hour thesis, including summer). *1 hour.*

#### **WM5905 Special Topics in World Missions**

*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed four credit hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1-4 hours.*

#### **WM5909 Mission Field Research**

*The Department*

On-the-field training and research, including twelve hours in pre-field analysis and orientation, six to eight weeks in another culture under the guidance of missions personnel, and the completion of a research project. *2 hours.*



## Doctoral Departments

Doctor of Ministry ([see page 199](#))

Doctor of Educational Ministry ([see page 208](#))

Doctor of Philosophy ([see page 216](#))

### PURPOSE:

The Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of Educational Ministry programs are designed to provide advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry to those actively involved in vocational ministry.

The Doctor of Philosophy program is designed for those who are capable of doing research at the highest level, with a view to becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry.



This box should play a clip about DTS alumn Jalil Dawood. Click for the full video.



## Doctor of Ministry

**The Doctor of Ministry (DMin)** is designed to provide advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry to those actively involved in vocational or bivocational ministry. The program concentrates on developing expertise in the biblical rationale, sociological strategy, and practical implementation of ministry.

## Required Courses

### DM7101 The Ministry Leader

*Barfoot, Burke, Heidenreich*

Concentrating on two primary elements, personal awareness and leadership practice, students are provided the opportunity to engage in a series of self-assessments leading to a statement of life vision. The leadership-development process is also examined through case studies, leadership literature, and selected leadership concerns. *3 hours.*

### DM7102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar

*Barfoot, Dickens, Lawson, Postell, Wofford*

A "walk-through" of the development of the applied research and dissertation, including problem-statement, research question, hypotheses, research design, theoretical grounding and literature review, and biblical-theological foundation. The course also explores thesis-writing strategies and ministry-research methods. *3 hours.*

### DM7103 The Applied Research Project

*Barfoot, Dickens, Lawson, Makidon, Shyu*

DMin studies culminate in the completion of an applied research project. A report of the student's project is submitted as a dissertation. Note that the term "applied research project" refers to the entire project. The term "dissertation" refers to the actual written document. Students may register for DM7103 only after they have been admitted to candidacy for the DMin degree. *3 hours.*

### DM7105 Applied Research Continuation

*The Department*

The applied research continuation course is required of all students writing a research project who are beyond one year in the applied research process. Students must register for this course each summer and winter until completion of the applied research project. *1 hour.*

## Elective Courses

Students enrolled in the Doctor of Educational Ministry program may take select Doctor of Ministry elective courses with approval from the Doctor of Educational Ministry office. In the same manner, students enrolled in the Doctor of Ministry program may take select Doctor of Educational Ministry elective courses with approval from the Doctor of Ministry office.

### PROFESSORS

**D. Scott Barfoot**  
*Director, DMin Program*

**Jeanne R. Ballard**  
*Associate Director*

**James B. Adams**  
*Ministerial Coordinator  
for DTS en Español*

### ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

<b>Miriam Adeney</b>	<b>Moisés Mejía</b>
<b>Michael J. Anthony</b>	<b>Willie O. Peterson</b>
<b>Joye B. Baker</b>	<b>Paul E. Pettit</b>
<b>Matthew L. Blackmon</b>	<b>M. Michelle Pokorny</b>
<b>Kevin D. Bradford</b>	<b>Jorge A. Ponce</b>
<b>Gary E. Brandenburg</b>	<b>Seth D. Postell</b>
<b>H. Dale Burke</b>	<b>Roger M. Raymer</b>
<b>Jose del Carmen Pacheco Castillo</b>	<b>Robert J. Rowley</b>
<b>Ana María Campos</b>	<b>Craig R. Schill</b>
<b>Douglas M. Cecil</b>	<b>Francis J. Schmidt</b>
<b>Jose L. Cruz</b>	<b>Andrew B. Seidel</b>
<b>Mark A. Ellis</b>	<b>Gail N. Seidel</b>
<b>Richard Everson de Oliveira</b>	<b>Edward W. Shyu</b>
<b>David R. Fletcher</b>	<b>Erez Soref</b>
<b>Stephen M. Gunn</b>	<b>William H. Stewart</b>
<b>Walter E. Heidenreich</b>	<b>William J. Subash</b>
<b>Barry D. Jones</b>	<b>Donald R. Sunukjian</b>
<b>Robert H. Kasper</b>	<b>Paul E. Syuwulka</b>
<b>Grant D. Kaul</b>	<b>King Tai Tie</b>
<b>Timothy J. Kimmel</b>	<b>John T. Trent</b>
<b>Ronald T. Klassen</b>	<b>Jeffery J. Van Goethem</b>
<b>Brian Lam</b>	<b>Limei W. Weng</b>
<b>Jerry C. Lawrence</b>	<b>Jason R. Wiesepape</b>
<b>Michael D. Makidon</b>	<b>Jerry C. Wofford</b>
<b>David J. Merkh</b>	<b>Hui-Wen Wu</b>
	<b>David B. Wyrzten</b>
	<b>Carlos Zazueta</b>

### VISITING PROFESSORS

**Paul E. Engle**  
**William P. Donahue**

**W. Rodman MacIvaine**  
**Bradley L. Smith**

## Bible

### **DM7205 Selected Topics of Biblical Issues in Today's Ministry**

*The Department*

A study of selected biblical issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. May also be credited for DE7205 Selected Topics of Biblical Issues in Today's Ministry in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

### **DM7210 Interpretation and Communication of Narrative Literature**

*Warren*

A study of accurate interpretation and effective communication of this unique form of literature. May also be credited for DE7210 Interpretation and Communication of Narrative Literature in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

## Christian Education

### **DM7305 Selected Topics of Christian Education Issues in Today's Ministry**

*Ballard, Lawson*

A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. May also be credited for DE7305 Selected Topics of Christian Education Issues in Today's Ministry in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

### **DM7315 Creative Problem-Solving**

*Lawson*

A presentation of problem-solving strategies that will enable students to identify, analyze, and propose solutions for their most pressing ministry problems. Each problem and solution will then be critiqued, with a view to providing a more comprehensive solution. May also be credited for DE7315 Creative Problem-Solving in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

### **DM7320 Group Process in Church Ministry**

*Ortiz*

The examination and practice of group skills necessary for promoting effective group work in committees, ministry teams, Bible studies, and fellowship groups. May also be credited for DE7320 Group Process in Church Ministry in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

### **DM7325 Family Life: Enrichment and Education**

*The Department*

An exploration of the relationship between enrichment of family life and family life education programs in the church. The seminar format provides an opportunity to interact with leading authorities in the field of family ministry and to become aware of networking possibilities with family ministers. May also be credited for DE7325 Family Life: Enrichment and Education in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.



### **DM7330 Biblical Patterns for Contemporary Parenting**

*Humphries, Lawson, Trent*

An exploration of how biblical texts present patterns useful to parents for addressing contemporary parenting issues in family life. The seminar will provide opportunity for a survey of available resource materials, involvement in practical projects, and interaction with other professional ministers interested in the field. Students will assess the current status of ministries to parents in their own churches and devise strategies for enhancing those ministries. May also be credited for DE7330 Biblical Patterns for Contemporary Parenting in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

### **DM7335 Trends and Issues in Christian Education**

*Ballard*

An examination of current educational paradigms in light of biblical anthropology and a Christian worldview. Students will identify and evaluate social and political trends at global and national levels in order to develop effective educational structures. May also be credited for DE7375-5 Trends and Issues in Christian Education in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

### **DM7340 Strategic Resource Development**

*Lawson*

The development of three key resources in church ministry: people, finances, and space. Students will review various strategies to enable parishioners to discover, develop, and utilize God-given gifts. Issues in fundraising, financial proposals, and budget presentations will be discussed. Space allocation and utilization will be integrated into master planning and design strategies. May also be credited for DE7340 Strategic Resource Development in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

### **DM7345 Biblical Church Leadership and Church Staffing**

*The Department*

A seminar in leadership style, process, and implementation, with a focus on developing biblical qualities, designing team ministry, and solving common problems in church educational leadership. 3 hours.

## Communication

### **DM7405 Selected Topics of Communication Issues in Today's Ministry**

*The Department*

A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. *3 hours.*

### **DM7410 Homiletics Practicum**

*Barfoot, Raymer, Schill, Tie, Warren*

This practicum includes an evaluation of three of the student's videotaped sermons, the preparation and use of various means of obtaining feedback on the student's preaching from the congregation, and the development of a year's preaching plan. Normally open to students who are currently pastoring churches. Limited enrollment. *3 hours.*

### **DM7415 Evangelism and Assimilation**

*Cecil*

A study of strategies for evangelism and assimilation in the local church, including a biblical foundation, trends, and contextualization. May also be credited for DE7415 Evangelism and Assimilation in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. *3 hours.*

### **DM7420 Creativity in Ministry**

*Grant, Lawson*

A study of the principles and motivation for developing creativity in one's ministry and for teaching others to be creative in a ministry context. May also be credited for DE7420 Creativity in Ministry in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. *3 hours.*

### **DM7425 Communicating in Contemporary Culture**

*B. Jones*

A study of contemporary culture, with a view to enabling students to communicate effectively in their ministries. May also be credited for DE7425 Communicating in Contemporary Culture in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. *3 hours.*

### **DM7430 Biblical Exposition for the 21st Century**

*Warren*

Effective biblical preaching spans the gulf between the biblical world and the modern world. To accomplish this task, students will examine the communication process and development of expository messages toward improvement in their skills in preparation and delivery of biblical sermons. *3 hours.*



### **DM7435 Writing for Publication**

*Adeney, Engle, Glahn*

A course designed to help pastors and other Christian leaders develop basic skills in writing articles for magazines, devotional materials, and items for lay readership, with attention to all phases of writing for publication from idea generation to manuscript delivery. May also be credited for DE7435 Writing for Publication in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. *3 hours.*

### **DM7440 Communication Relevance in Preaching**

*Schmidt, Sunukjian*

The development of a communicative model of relevance that provides strategies for contextualized preaching in various settings. Students will do an in-depth analysis of their respective audiences and develop a framework for demonstrating the relevance of biblical messages. *3 hours.*

### **DM7445 Self-Publishing for Ministry**

*Glahn*

A skills-based course designed to help students develop the writing craft, self-publish, and market their written ministry-focused works. Students will write and read their own material during class time as well as edit and critique the writing of their fellow students. Enrollment limited to 9 students. May also be credited for DE7445 Self-Publishing for Ministry in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. *3 hours.*

### **DM7450 Creativity in Preaching**

*Grant*

A study of contemporary preaching styles and approaches, with a view to enabling the student to preach more effectively. *3 hours.*

### **DM7455 Preaching Topical Expository Sermons**

*Warren*

A study aimed at preparing students to preach theological expositional messages, current-issues expositional messages, and biographical expositional messages. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *3 hours.*

### **DM7460 Long-Term Sermon Planning to Facilitate Life Change**

*Kaul*

A method for developing a series of expository sermons on a book of the Bible or a topic. The preacher is able to know the central proposition of each sermon in a series before preaching the first sermon. This permits the creation of effective strategies for communication and life-change. *3 hours.*

### **DM7465 Advanced Expository Preaching Cohort**

*Barfoot, Burke, Raymer, Schill*

This cohort explores an advanced study of the practical art and discipline of expository preaching as practiced in a church context. This specialty will reaffirm and refine the principles of homiletics. A major focus of this cohort includes leading from the pulpit, long-range sermon planning, and preaching the major biblical genres with accuracy and creativity. This cohort-based program will provide advanced study in audience analysis, variety in sermon structures, mentoring in homiletics, and preaching to the post-modern generation. Key aspects of this cohort specialty are peer-group interactive learning and individual mentoring in homiletics. The cohort seminars will meet for a total of three weeks (one week each, with intervening week-ends free, for three consecutive winters). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Advanced Expository Preaching cohort. Students in Seminars 1 and 2 will also register concurrently for DM7101 The Ministry Leader and DM7102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar as noted below. *9 hours (3 hours each seminar).*



### Seminar 1

*Barfoot, Burke, Raymer, Schill*

Initial introduction to reaffirming and refining the art and discipline of expository preaching. Students in this seminar will also register concurrently for DM7101 The Ministry Leader. 3 hours.

### Seminar 2

*Barfoot, Raymer, Schill*

Continuation of reaffirming and refining the art and discipline of expository preaching, with an emphasis on creativity, relevance, and mentoring techniques in homiletics. Students in this seminar will also register concurrently for DM7102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar. 3 hours.

### Seminar 3

*Barfoot, Raymer, Schill*

Conclusion of reaffirming and refining the art and discipline of expository preaching, with a focus on current trends and communication skills in current culture. 3 hours.

## Interdepartmental

### ID7201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis

*Chia, H. Harris*

An introduction to the use of computer tools for original-language study for the student who has no previous background in Greek and Hebrew or who has had language courses some years previously. Students will learn how to do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and do basic exegetical work using available electronic tools. Selected computer software will be required as listed in the current syllabus. Enrollment is limited to 15 DEdMin students and currently enrolled DMin students. 3 hours.

## Leadership and Administration

### DM7505 Selected Topics of Administration and Development Issues in Today's Ministry

*The Department*

A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. May also be credited for DE7505 Selected Topics of Administration and Development Issues in Today's Ministry in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

### DM7506 Pastors of Large Churches Cohorts

*A. Seidel and Smith*

Evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors of large churches through case-study methodology. Emphasis will be placed on leadership and research methods. The cohort seminars will meet for 6 weeks (2 weeks each, with intervening weekends free, for 3 consecutive summers). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Pastors of Large Churches emphasis. 18 hours (6 hours each seminar).

#### Seminar 1

*A. Seidel and Smith*

Initial introduction to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors of large churches through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. 6 hours.

#### Seminar 2

*A. Seidel and Smith*

Continuation of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors of large churches through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. 6 hours.





### Seminar 3

*A. Seidel and Smith*

Conclusion of topics related to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors of large churches through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. *6 hours.*

### DM7508 Executive/Associate Pastor Cohorts

*Fletcher*

Evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to executive and associate pastors through case-study methodology. Emphasis will be placed on leadership and research methods. The cohort seminars will meet for a total of 3 weeks (1 week each, for 3 consecutive summers). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Executive/Associate Pastors emphasis. *9 hours (3 hours each seminar).*

### Seminar 1

*Fletcher*

Initial introduction to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to executive and associate pastors through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. *3 hours.*

### Seminar 2

*Fletcher*

Continuation of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to executive and associate pastors through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. *3 hours.*

### Seminar 3

*Fletcher*

Conclusion of topics related to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to executive and associate pastors through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. *3 hours.*

### DM7510 Leadership Evaluation and Development

*The Department*

LEAD is an intensely personal small-group seminar in leadership assessment and development dealing with the personalized steps needed to identify and solve leadership obstacles. Spouses must participate in the course. It covers several areas in the life of a Christian leader and his or her spouse: personal family history, marriage and family, personal life visions, preaching, and current ministry. Various resident periods are available. This course is scheduled through the Hendricks Center. May also be credited for DE7510 Leadership Evaluation and Development in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. *3 hours.*

### DM7515 Leadership and Management in the Church

*A. Seidel, Zazueta*

A study of critical leadership and management elements of church ministry. This course is intended to be a link between DM7101 The Ministry Leader and DM7525 Strategic Planning and Mission for Ministry. The ultimate goal of this course is to help the student become more effective and more efficient in church ministry. May also be credited for DE7515 Leadership and Management in the Church in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. *3 hours.*

### DM7520 Church Planting and Extension

*Malphurs, Rowley*

A study of church-planting strategies, with a focus on "mother-daughter" church extension strategies. Not included is cross-cultural church planting, which is covered extensively in DM7530. *3 hours.*

### DM7521 Church Health, Leadership, and Multiplication Cohorts

*Malphurs and Rowley*

Evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to church health, church leadership, and church multiplication. The cohort seminars will meet for a total of three weeks (one week each, for three consecutive summers). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Church Health, Leadership, and Multiplication emphasis. Students in these seminars will also register concurrently for DM7101 The Ministry Leader, DM7102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar, and DM7901 Independent Study as noted below. *9 hours (3 hours each seminar).*

### Seminar 1

*Malphurs and Rowley*

Initial introduction to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to church health. Students in this seminar will also register concurrently for DM7101 The Ministry Leader. May also be credited for DE7521 Seminar 1 in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. *3 hours.*

### Seminar 2

*Malphurs and Rowley*

Continuation of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to church leadership. Students in this seminar will also register concurrently for DM7102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar. May also be credited for DE7521 Seminar 2 in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. *3 hours.*

### Seminar 3

*Malphurs and Rowley*

Conclusion of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to church multiplication. Students in this seminar will also register concurrently for DM7901 Independent Study. May also be credited for DE7521 Seminar 3 in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. *3 hours.*

### **DM7525 Strategic Planning and Mission for Ministry**

*Malphurs, Ponce*

This course will help ministry leaders to think and plan strategically in four critical areas: (1) discover and articulate the ministry's core values, (2) craft a mission statement for the leader's ministry, (3) craft a vision statement for the leader's ministry, and (4) design a strategy to implement the mission and vision. May also be credited for DE7525 Strategic Planning and Mission for Ministry in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. *3 hours.*

### **DM7530 Cross-Cultural Church Planting**

*Pocock*

A study of biblical principles and relevant new research in church planting, with an analysis of a variety of case studies and effective outreach tools. *3 hours.*

### **DM7535 Developing Leadership through Discipleship, Mentoring, and Coaching**

*Anthony, Ballard*

A study of biblical principles for developing mentoring and/or coaching relationships with others and the value of mentoring in ministry. Students will learn to develop leaders for their church or ministry through this effective, biblical process. May also be credited for DE7535 Developing Leadership through Discipleship, Mentoring, and Coaching in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. *3 hours.*

### **DM7550 Effective Church Leadership: Stonebriar Community Church, Frisco, Texas**

*Brandenburg*

An on-site study of the history, philosophy, and programs of Stonebriar Community Church. Students participate in the activities of the church and interact intensively with church leaders. Emphasis is placed on the application of the on-site experience to the student's personal ministry setting. The focus of this course is the staff and ministry dynamics of a large, multi-staff church. *3 hours.*

### **DM7553 Multicultural Ministry Cohorts**

*Barfoot, Burke, Chang, Lam, Ortiz*

Evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors and ministry leaders in a multicultural ministry context through case-study methodology. The cohort seminars will meet for a total of 3 weeks (1 week each, for 3 consecutive winters). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Multicultural Ministry emphasis. Students in these seminars will also register concurrently for DM7101 The Ministry Leader, DM7102 The Applied Research Project Development Seminar, and DM7901 Independent Study as noted below. *9 hours (3 hours each seminar).*

#### **Seminar 1**

*The Department*

An introduction to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors and ministry leaders in multicultural ministry through case-study methodology. Students in this seminar will also register concurrently for DM7101 The Ministry Leader. *3 hours.*

#### **Seminar 2**

*The Department*

Continuation of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors and ministry leaders in multicultural ministry through case-study methodology. Students will also register concurrently for DM7102 The Applied Research Project Development Seminar. *3 hours.*

### **Seminar 3**

*The Department*

Conclusion of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors and ministry leaders in multicultural ministry through case-study methodology. Students will also register concurrently for DM7901 Independent Study. *3 hours.*

### **DM7555 Dynamics of Ministry in the Missional Church**

*B. Jones*

A study of the leadership issues, challenges, and opportunities confronting missional church leaders. This course introduces students to the history of the missional church movement, contrasts the missional church movement to the fragmenting emergent church movement, and describes how missional church pastors skillfully transition their church from internally focused forms of ministry to externally focused ones. *3 hours.*

### **DM7557 Rural and Small-Town Pastors Cohort**

*Klassen, VanGoethem*

Evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastoral leaders ministering in rural and small-town contexts. The cohort seminars will meet for a total of three weeks (one week each, for three consecutive summers). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Rural and Small-Town Pastors emphasis. Students in these seminars will also register concurrently for DM7101 The Ministry Leader, DM7102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar, and DM7901 Independent Study as noted below. *9 hours (3 hours each seminar).*

#### **Seminar 1**

*Klassen, VanGoethem*

Initial introduction to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to rural and small-town church leadership. The emphasis will be on situational contexts of leadership. Students in this seminar will also register concurrently for DM7101 The Ministry Leader. *3 hours.*

#### **Seminar 2**

*Klassen, VanGoethem*

Continuation of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to rural and small-town church leadership. The emphasis will be on ministry strategy for leadership. Students in this seminar will also register concurrently for DM7102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar. *3 hours.*

#### **Seminar 3**

*Klassen, VanGoethem*

Conclusions of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to rural and small-town church leadership. The emphasis will be on pastoral-care issues. Students in this seminar will also register concurrently for DM7901 Independent Study or an elective. *3 hours.*

## **Nurture**

### **DM7605 Selected Topics of Nurture Issues in Today's Ministry**

*The Department*

A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. May also be credited for DE7605 Selected Topics of Nurture Issues in Today's Ministry in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. *3 hours.*

### **DM7610 The Primacy of the Minister's Spiritual Life**

*Adams, Wyrzten*

Given the rate of ministerial burnout and fallout, ministers must not neglect their own spiritual journey. This seminar addresses the struggles faced in ministry and offers realistic strategies of hope for ongoing spiritual maturation. May also be credited for DE7610 The Primacy of the Minister's Spiritual Life in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

### **DM7615 Advanced Pastoral Psychology and Counseling**

*Barnes*

A study of psychodynamics in relation to pastoral counseling and the study and practice of counseling techniques, emphasizing special problems in counseling. May also be credited for DE7615 Advanced Pastoral Psychology and Counseling in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

### **DM7620 Worship Enhancement and Effectiveness**

*Ralston, Sywulka and Wyrzten*

An analysis of the theology of worship and worship trends, with a view toward leading God's people to appreciate and participate in worship. May also be credited for DE7620 Worship Enhancement and Effectiveness in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

### **DM7625 Discipleship Dynamics**

*Bailey*

An examination of the concept of discipleship as defined by Christ as the seedbed strategy for developing Christian character. The characteristics of a disciple articulated in the Gospels are carefully correlated with the practice of discipleship in the church as described in the Epistles. May also be credited for DE7625 Discipleship Dynamics in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

### **DM7630 Ministry's Ethical Dilemmas**

*Williams*

A study of current political, medical, and legal issues in the light of Scripture, with attention to the ethical and moral implications of these issues on people engaged in ministry. Students bring case studies to the seminar and develop a framework for decision-making and resolution. May also be credited for DE7630 Ministry's Ethical Dilemmas in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

### **DM7635 Marriage and Family Counseling**

*Dickens, F. Jones, Wu*

An examination of the theoretical foundations of healthy Christian family life, with emphasis on practical skills and counseling techniques in the assessment, intervention, and resolution of marital and family problems. Enrollment limited to 20 students. May also be credited for DE7635 Marriage and Family Counseling in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

### **DM7640 Human Sexuality**

*Barnes*

An introductory course in human sexuality to help church leaders develop strategies for pastoral care as well as programs that deal with sexual issues across the life span. Students will be introduced to theology of sexuality, a basic model of addressing sexual issues in pastoral care, basics of sexual biology and psychology, sexual development, sexual dysfunction, and basic intervention programs for the prevention of sexual problems and the promotion of healthy sexuality. Students will also be challenged in their own growth and development in these areas. May also be credited for DE7640 Human Sexuality in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

### **DM7641 Sexual Educator Certification I**

*Barnes*

This course will focus on enhancing the practice of ministry for church educators and ministry leaders at the doctoral level with applied skills for the prevention of sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual development. The three specific topics of the course are (1) single sexuality, (2) men's sexual integrity, and (3) marital sexual intimacy. May also be credited for DE7641 Sexual Educator Certification I in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

### **DM7642 Sexual Educator Certification II**

*Barnes*

This course will focus on enhancing the practice of ministry for church educators and ministry leaders at the doctoral level with applied skills for the prevention of sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual development. The three specific topics of the course are (1) female sexuality, (2) premarital sexual preparation, and (3) marital sexual and personal spiritual formation. May also be credited for DE7642 Sexual Educator Certification II in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

### **DM7643 Sexual Educator Certification III**

*Barnes*

This course will focus on enhancing the practice of ministry for church educators and ministry leaders at the doctoral level with applied skills for the prevention of sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual development. The three specific topics of the course are (1) parents teaching children sex education, (2) adolescent sexuality, and (3) sexual identity development. May also be credited for DE7643 Sexual Educator Certification III in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

### **DM7645 Biblical Conflict Resolution I**

*Barnes*

This course will focus on conflict coaching and mediation training skills needed for biblical conflict resolution. Conflict coaching skills equip the conciliator to work with only one of the parties to the conflict in a one-on-one setting. Mediation training equips the conciliator to work with two or more people in conflict desiring reconciliation. This training is offered in partnership with Peacemaker Ministries and will be conducted at their training site. This is the first of three courses required for the "Certified Christian Conciliator" credential offered by Peacemaker Ministries. May also be credited for DE7645 Biblical Conflict Resolution I in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.



### DM7646 Biblical Conflict Resolution II

*Barnes*

This course will focus on advanced training skills needed for biblical conflict resolution in conflict coaching, mediation, and arbitration. The course will address a process that is an alternative to civil litigation for parties who are seeking assistance in disputes between individuals and/or organizations. This training is offered in partnership with Peacemaker Ministries and will be conducted at their training site. This is the second of three courses required for the "Certified Christian Conciliator" credential offered by Peacemaker Ministries. May also be credited for DE7646 Biblical Conflict Resolution II in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

### DM7647 Biblical Conflict Resolution III

*Barnes*

This course will focus on advanced training skills needed for biblical conflict resolution in one of three specific applications: (1) intervening in church conflict; (2) reconciling marital conflict; or (3) peacemaking cross-culturally. Students will select only one of these three application areas for their entire course focus. This training is offered in partnership with Peacemaker Ministries and will be conducted at their training site. This is the third of three courses required for the "Certified Christian Conciliator" credential offered by Peacemaker Ministries. May also be credited for DE7647 Biblical Conflict Resolution III in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

### DM7650 Spiritual Formation Cohort

*B. Jones, Pokorny*

A study of Christian spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This cohort comprises three seminars that will give special attention to the theology and history of Christian spirituality, personal and corporate practices of spiritual formation, and the process of providing spiritual nurture and guidance to others. The cohort seminars will meet for a total of 6 weeks (2 weeks each, with intervening weekends free, for 3 consecutive summers). 18 hours (6 hours each seminar).

#### Seminar 1

*B. Jones, Pokorny*

An introduction to Christian spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This seminar will focus on the biblical and theological foundations for spiritual formation and the history of the church's engagement in spiritual formation in the patristic, medieval, reformation, and modern eras. The history of spiritual formation will be studied, with special attention given to the contemporary appropriation of key insights and practices from the church's past. May also be credited for DE7650 Seminar 1 in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 6 hours.

#### Seminar 2

*B. Jones, Pokorny*

An introduction to the personal and corporate practices of spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This seminar will focus on the classical spiritual disciplines, including prayer, fasting, biblical meditation, and acts of service as well as the history and practice of corporate worship. It is designed to help students understand, engage in, and lead others in the practice of the spiritual disciplines that are commended in Scripture and developed throughout the history of the church. May also be credited for DE7650 Seminar 2 in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 6 hours.

### Seminar 3

*B. Jones, Pokorny*

An examination of the process of providing nurture and guidance to others in spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This seminar will focus on the history and practice of soul care and spiritual direction as well as the contemporary practice of spiritual formation in small groups. May also be credited for DE7650 Seminar 3 in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 6 hours.

## Theology

### DM7705 Selected Topics of Theological Issues in Today's Ministry

*The Department*

A study of selected theological issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. May also be credited for DE7705 Selected Topics of Theological Issues in Today's Ministry in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

### DM7710 The Charismatic Movement

*Hannah*

A study of the theological and historical framework of the charismatic movement, with exegesis of select biblical passages. May also be credited for DE7710 The Charismatic Movement in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

### DM7720 Culture, Meaning, and Contextualization in Ministry

*Mejía, Pocock, Richard*

The development of a biblical theology of culture for a meaningful contextualized ministry in effective evangelism, discipleship, church planting, or expository preaching in cross-cultural contexts. May also be credited for DE7720 Culture, Meaning, and Contextualization in Ministry in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

### DM7725 Ministries of Reconciliation

*Peterson*

A discussion of the biblical theology of ministries of reconciliation that allows students to develop a model for reconciliation ministries of their choice—racial, gender, marital, cultural, intrachurch, interchurch, restoration of a fallen leader, etc. The course goes beyond the "should" to develop the "how to" of reconciliation. May also be credited for DE7725 Ministries of Reconciliation in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

### DM7735 The Ministry Leader and the Life of Prayer

*The Department*

A study of prayer and ministry leadership from a biblical, historical, and practical perspective. May also be credited for DE7735 The Ministry Leader and the Life of Prayer in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

### DM7740 Trends in Contemporary Theological Movements

*Kreider*

A study of the historical and theological development of current trends in theology. Topics will vary according to student interest. May also be credited for DE7740 Trends in Contemporary Theological Movements in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

**DM7745 Developing Biblical Strategies for Ministering to the Suffering**

*The Department*

This course is designed to shape a biblical theology of suffering in order to develop various ministry strategies that can be implemented by ministry leaders to aid the Christian community in meeting the needs of a suffering world. May also be credited for DE7745 Developing Biblical Strategies for Ministering to the Suffering in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

## Women in Ministry

**DM7805 Women in Christian Leadership**

*Baker and Edwards*

An analysis of Christian leadership, the unique characteristics of women as leaders, the significant contribution of women in the Bible, and effective ways for women to enhance and strengthen Christian ministry through effective team-building. May also be credited for DE7805 Women in Christian Leadership in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

**DM7810 The Role of Women Related to Biblical, Historical, and Futuristic Issues**

*Baker and Edwards*

An exploration of biblical texts on the role of women in ministry, community, and the home; an examination of future trends; and the related impact of sound hermeneutics, culture, and history. May also be credited for DE7810 The Role of Women Related to Biblical, Historical, and Futuristic Issues in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

**DM7815 Understanding Women in Contemporary Cultures**

*Baker and Edwards*

A study of selected cultural issues that affect women's spiritual lives today, including alternative spiritualities, feminism, gender-based epistemologies, and demographics and lifestyles of contemporary women. May also be credited for DE7815 Understanding Women in Contemporary Cultures in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

**DM7820 Ministry Skills in Multiple Contexts**

*Baker and Edwards*

A seminar to expose women to practical ministry issues and skills, including conflict resolution, change process, team building, and technological opportunities and challenges in ministry. The course will equip students to evaluate and apply what they learn to their own ministry contexts for the purpose of building dynamic transformational ministries. May also be credited for DE7820 Ministry Skills in Multiple Contexts in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

**DM7825 Caring for Women in Pain**

*Baker and Edwards*

An exploration of the unique characteristics and needs of women in pain and a discussion of ways to guide and mentor women back to spiritual health through effective caregiving skills and ministries. May also be credited for DE7825 Caring for Women in Pain in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. 3 hours.

## Directed Study

**DM7901 Independent Study in Doctor of Ministry**

*The Department*

Independent research on some aspect of ministry studies. Normally the independent study is associated with the student's research project, though it may be related to other interests. Students may take up to two independent studies as part of their program. 1–4 hours.

**DM7905 Special Topics**

*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed four credit hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 1–4 hours.





## Doctor of Educational Ministry

### PROFESSORS

**N. Scott Harris**  
*Director, DEdMin Program*

**Jeanne R. Ballard**  
*Associate Director*

**James B. Adams**  
*Ministerial Coordinator  
for DTS en Español*

### ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

Michael J. Anthony	M. Michelle Pokorny
Joye B. Baker	Robert J. Rowley
Matthew L. Blackmon	Craig R. Schill
Gary E. Brandenburg	Gail N. Seidel
Jennifer S. Brooks	Edward W. Shyu
H. Dale Burke	William H. Stewart
Brittany C. Burnette	William J. Subash
Douglas M. Cecil	John T. Trent
David R. Fletcher	Jeffrey J. Van Geothem
Barry D. Jones	Limei W. Weng
Timothy J. Kimmel	Jason R. Wiesepape
Jerry C. Lawrence	Jerry C. Wofford
Michael D. Makidon	Hui-Wen Wu
Willie O. Peterson	David B. Wyrzten
Paul E. Pettit	

### VISITING PROFESSORS

William P. Donahue	W. Rodman MacIrvine
Paul E. Engle	

The Doctor of Educational Ministry (DEdMin) degree program is designed to provide advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented educational ministry to those actively involved in vocational or bivocational educational ministry. The program concentrates on developing expertise in the biblical rationale, sociological strategy, and practical implementation of those ministries.

## Required Courses

### DE7101 The Educational Ministry Leader

*Lawson*

This is a study in the practice of Christian leadership as it is carried out in any education ministry. The leader-formation process is examined through the study of biblical passages/concepts, leadership literature (Christian and secular), and a self-assessment tool, along with instruction in selected skills that all leaders must possess. *3 hours.*

### DE7102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar

*Barfoot, Dickens, Lawson, Postell, Wofford*

A "walk-through" of the development of the applied research and dissertation, including problem-statement, research question, hypotheses, research design, theoretical grounding and literature review, and biblical-theological foundation. The course also explores thesis-writing strategies and ministry-research methods. May also be credited for DM7102 The Applied Research Project Development Seminar in the Doctor of Ministry department. Students in the Chinese Educational Leadership DEdMin cohort must complete this course for 4 hours. *3 hours.*

### DE7103 The Applied Research Project

*Barfoot, Dickens, Lawson, Makidon, Shyu*

DEdMin studies culminate in the completion of an applied research project. A report of the student's project is submitted as a dissertation. Note that the term "applied research project" refers to the entire project. The term "dissertation" refers to the actual written document. Students may register for DE7103 only after they have been admitted to candidacy for the DEdMin degree. May also be credited for DM7103 The Applied Research Project in the Doctor of Ministry department. *3 hours.*

### DE7105 The Applied Research Continuation

*The Department*

The applied research continuation course is required of all students writing a research project who are beyond one year in the applied research process. Students must register for this course each summer and winter until completion of the applied research project. May also be credited for DM7105 The Applied Research Continuation in the Doctor of Ministry department. *1 hour.*

## DE7205 Selected Topics of Biblical Issues in Today's Ministry

*The Department*

A study of selected biblical issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. Students in the Chinese Educational Ministry Leadership DEdMin cohort must complete this course for 4 hours. May also be credited for DM7205 Selected Topics of Biblical Issues in Today's Ministry in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

## DE7302 History and Philosophy of Christian Education

*Ballard, Lawson*

A survey of the history of religious education from Old Testament times to the present and a study of theories of Christian education. Attention will be given to developing a biblical philosophy of education. This course is required for everyone in the DEdMin except those who have taken EML5110 History and Philosophy of Christian Education or its equivalent at the master's level. Students who have taken EML5110 at the seminary may not take this course. Enrollment requires consent of the DEdMin coordinator. 3 hours.

## DE7310 Instructional and Learning Theories

*S. Harris, Lawson, Shyu*

A survey of contemporary learning theories, with emphasis on their instructional implications. Students will integrate theoretical and empirical bases to derive implications for effective instruction. 3 hours.

## ID7201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis

*Chia, H. Harris*

An introduction to the use of computer tools for original language study for the student who has no previous background in Greek and Hebrew or who has had language courses some years previously. Students will learn how to do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and do basic exegetical work using available electronic tools. Selected computer software will be required as listed in the current syllabus. Enrollment is limited to 15 DEdMin students and currently enrolled DMin students. 3 hours.

## Elective Courses

Students enrolled in the Doctor of Ministry program may take select Doctor of Educational Ministry elective courses with approval from the Doctor of Ministry office. In the same manner, students enrolled in the Doctor of Educational Ministry program may take select Doctor of Ministry elective courses with approval from the Doctor of Educational Ministry office.

## Bible

### DE7210 Interpretation and Communication of Narrative Literature

*Warren*

A study of accurate interpretation and effective communication of this unique form of literature. May also be credited for DM7210 Interpretation and Communication of Narrative Literature in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

## Christian Education

### DE7305 Selected Topics of Christian Education Issues in Today's Ministry

*Ballard, Lawson*

A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. May also be credited for DM7305 Selected Topics of Christian Education Issues in Today's Ministry in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

### DE7315 Creative Problem-Solving

*Lawson*

A presentation of problem-solving strategies that will enable students to identify, analyze, and propose solutions for their most pressing ministry problems. Each problem and solution will then be critiqued, with a view to providing a more comprehensive solution. May also be credited for DM7315 Creative Problem-Solving in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

### DE7320 Group Process in Church Ministry

*Ortiz*

The examination and practice of group skills necessary for promoting effective group work in committees, ministry teams, Bible studies, and fellowship groups. May also be credited for DM7320 Group Process in Church Ministry in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

### DE7325 Family Life: Enrichment and Education

*The Department*

An exploration of the relationship between enrichment of family life and family life education programs in the church. The seminar format provides an opportunity to interact with leading authorities in the field of family ministry and to become aware of networking possibilities with family ministers. May also be credited for DM7325 Family Life: Enrichment and Education in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

### DE7330 Biblical Patterns for Contemporary Parenting

*Humphries, Lawson, Trent*

An exploration of how biblical texts present patterns useful to parents for addressing contemporary parenting issues in family life. The seminar will provide opportunity for a survey of available resource materials, involvement in practical projects, and interaction with other professional ministers interested in the field. Students will assess the current status of ministries to parents in their own churches and devise strategies for enhancing those ministries. May also be credited for DM7330 Biblical Patterns for Contemporary Parenting in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

### DE7340 Strategic Resource Development

*Lawson*

The development of three key resources in church ministry: people, finances, and space. Students will review various strategies to enable parishioners to discover, develop, and utilize God-given gifts. Issues in fundraising, financial proposals, and budget presentations will be discussed. Space allocation and utilization will be integrated into master planning and design strategies. May also be credited for DM7340 Strategic Resource Development in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

### DE7350 Applied Educational Technology

*The Department*

A study of current educational equipment and techniques to enable students to design materials for presentation in their ministries. 3 hours.

### DE7355 Trends and Issues in Family Ministries

*The Department*

A seminar on advanced issues in church educational programming in which students analyze past achievement, assess program strengths and weaknesses, and prescribe effective ministries for the twenty-first century. 3 hours.

### DE7356 Marriage and Family Ministry Cohort

This cohort explores biblical and theological foundations, cutting-edge programs, and ministry education strategies. Certification in the use of research-based tools for marriage and family educators will be included. A major focus will be to design sustainable context-specific marriage and family ministries, particularly in the local church. The cohort seminars will meet for a total of six weeks (two weeks each, with intervening weekends free, for three consecutive winters). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Marriage and Family Ministry emphasis. 18 hours (6 hours each seminar).

#### Seminar 1

*Lawson, Trent*

Initial introduction and survey of biblical and theological foundations, current research, and numerous cutting-edge programs for marriage and family ministries. 6 hours.

#### Seminar 2

*Lawson, Barfoot, Barnes, Dickens, Makidon*

Continuation of marriage and family cohort studies, with a focus on research-based tools for marriage and family educators such as PREPARE/ENRICH, the Prevention and Relationship Enhancement Program (PREP), and the DE7102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar. 6 hours.

#### Seminar 3

*Lawson, Trent*

Conclusion of marriage and family cohort studies, with specialization in evaluating taxonomies of values education, parenting skills, and student program designs. 6 hours.

### DE7375 Advanced Academic Ministry Cohort

This cohort evaluates the problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to academic ministry leadership. A major focus of this cohort includes teaching in Christian institutions, administration in Christian education, curriculum design, applied research methods, and current issues in teaching and education. The cohort seminars will meet for a total of 6 weeks (2 weeks each, with intervening weekends free, for 3 consecutive summers). Enrollment is open and NOT limited to students participating in the Advanced Academic Ministry Cohort emphasis. 18 hours (3 hours each seminar).

#### DE7375-1 Administration in Christian Education

*Thames*

An introduction to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to academic ministry leadership with emphasis on administration in Christian educational institutions. 3 hours.

#### DE7375-2 Teaching in Christian Institutions

*Lawson*

An introduction to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to academic ministry leadership with emphasis on teaching in Christian educational institutions. 3 hours.

### DE7375-3 Teaching Practicum

*Lawson*

Continuation to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to academic ministry leadership with emphasis on applied teaching practicum. Students in the Chinese Educational Ministry Leadership DEdMin cohort must complete this course for 4 hours. 3 hours.

### DE7375-4 Curriculum Design

*The Department*

Continuation to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to academic ministry leadership with emphasis on curriculum design in Christian educational institutions. 3 hours.

### DE7375-5 Trends and Issues in Christian Higher Education

*Ballard*

A seminar on current issues in Christian Higher Education. Attention will be given to issues unique to Christian institutions of higher education. Students will research assigned topics for presentation in class. May also be credited for DM7335 Trends and Issues in Higher Education in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

### DE7375-6 Applied Research in Academic Ministry

*Lawson, Makidon*

A seminar designed for students in the Advanced Academic Ministry Cohort that will guide them in the development of the topic for their applied research project (see DE7102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar). Students completing this course will not need to take DE7102. 3 hours.

## Communication

### DE7415 Evangelism and Assimilation

*Cecil*

A study of strategies for evangelism and assimilation in the local church, including a biblical foundation, trends, and contextualization. May also be credited for DM7415 Evangelism and Assimilation in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

### DE7420 Creativity in Ministry

*Grant, Lawson*

A study of the principles and motivation for developing creativity in one's ministry and for teaching others to be creative in a ministry context. May also be credited for DM7420 Creativity in Ministry in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

### DE7425 Communicating in Contemporary Culture

*B. Jones*

A study of contemporary culture, with a view to enabling students to communicate effectively in their ministries. May also be credited for DM7425 Communicating in Contemporary Culture in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

### DE7435 Writing for Publication

*Adeney, Engle, Glahn*

A course designed to help pastors and other Christian leaders develop basic skills in writing articles for magazines, devotional materials, and items for lay readership, with attention to all phases of writing for publication from idea generation to manuscript delivery. May also be credited for DM7435 Writing for Publication in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

**DE7445 Self-Publishing for Ministry***Glahn*

A skills-based course designed to help students develop the writing craft, self-publish, and market their written ministry-focused works. Students will write and read their own material during class time as well as edit and critique the writing of their fellow students. Enrollment limited to 9 students. May also be credited for DM7445 Self-Publishing for Ministry in the Doctor of Ministry department. *3 hours.*

## Leadership and Administration

**DE7505 Selected Topics of Administration and Development Issues in Today's Ministry***The Department*

A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. May also be credited for DM7505 Selected Topics of Administration and Development Issues in Today's Ministry in the Doctor of Ministry department. *3 hours.*

**DE7510 Leadership Evaluation and Development***The Department*

LEAD is an intensely personal small-group seminar in leadership assessment and development dealing with the personalized steps needed to identify and solve leadership obstacles. Spouses must participate in the course. It covers several areas in the life of a Christian leader and his or her spouse: personal family history, marriage and family, personal life visions, preaching,

and current ministry. Various resident periods are available. This course is scheduled through the Hendricks Center. May also be credited for DM7510 Leadership Evaluation and Development in the Doctor of Ministry department. *3 hours.*

**DE7515 Leadership and Management in the Church***A. Seidel, Zazueta*

A study of critical leadership and management elements of church ministry. This course is intended to be a link between DM7101 The Ministry Leader and DE7525 Strategic Planning and Mission for Ministry. The ultimate goal of this course is to help the student become more effective and more efficient in church ministry. May also be credited for DM7515 Leadership and Management in the Church in the Doctor of Ministry department. *3 hours.*

**DE7521 Church Health, Leadership, and Multiplication Cohorts***Malphurs and Rowley*

Evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to church health, church leadership, and church multiplication. The cohort seminars will meet for a total of three weeks (one week each, for three consecutive summers). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Church Health, Leadership, and Multiplication emphasis. Students in these seminars will also register concurrently for DM7101 The Ministry Leader, DE7102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar, and DE7901 Independent Study as noted below. *9 hours (3 hours each seminar).*





### Seminar 1

*Malphurs and Rowley*

Initial introduction to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to church health. Students in this seminar will also register concurrently for DM7101 The Ministry Leader. May also be credited for DM7521 Seminar 1 in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

### Seminar 2

*Malphurs and Rowley*

Continuation of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to church leadership. Students in this seminar will also register concurrently for DE7102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar. May also be credited for DM7521 Seminar 2 in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

### Seminar 3

*Malphurs and Rowley*

Conclusion of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to church multiplication. Students in this seminar will also register concurrently for DE7901 Independent Study. May also be credited for DM7521 Seminar 3 in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

### DE7525 Strategic Planning and Mission for Ministry

*Malphurs, Ponce*

This course will help ministry leaders to think and plan strategically in four critical areas: (1) discover and articulate the ministry's core values; (2) craft a mission statement for the leader's ministry; (3) craft a vision statement for the leader's ministry; and (4) design a strategy to implement the mission and vision. May also be credited for DM7525 Strategic Planning and Mission for Ministry in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

### DE7535 Developing Leadership through Discipleship, Mentoring, and Coaching

*Anthony, Ballard*

A study of biblical principles for developing mentoring and/or coaching relationships with others and the value of mentoring in ministry. Students will learn to develop leaders for their church or ministry through this effective, biblical process. May also be credited for DM7535 Developing Leadership through Discipleship, Mentoring, and Coaching in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

### DE7540 Discipleship, Mentoring, and Coaching Cohort

This cohort comprises three two-term seminars that will explore the biblical and theological foundations, cutting-edge programs, and ministry-education strategies pertaining to the effective practices of discipleship, mentoring, and coaching in ministry contexts. A major focus will be to design and evaluate sustainable context specific discipleship, mentoring, and coaching ministries to build up the body of Christ worldwide.

#### DE7540-1 Discipleship Process Seminar

*Harris, Ballard*

This course surveys biblical and theological foundations, current research, and numerous cutting-edge programs for disciple-making ministries. 3 hours.

#### DE7540-2 Discipleship Practicum

*Harris, Ballard*

Using the foundations from the Discipleship Process Seminar, students will design and implement a discipleship process for formative evaluation and refinement during the residency week with a summative evaluation for the final assignment project. 3 hours.

#### DE7540-3 Mentoring Process Seminar

*Hendricks, Ballard*

This course surveys biblical and theological foundations, current research, and numerous cutting-edge programs for mentoring ministries. 3 hours.

#### DE7540-4 Mentoring Practicum

*Hendricks, Ballard, Brandenburg*

Using the foundations from the Mentoring Process Seminar, students will design and implement a mentoring process for formative evaluation and refinement during the residency week with a summative evaluation for the final assignment project. 3 hours.

#### DE7540-5 Coaching Process Seminar

*Salwen, Ballard, Anthony*

This course surveys biblical and theological foundations, current research, and numerous cutting-edge programs for coaching ministries. 3 hours.

#### DE7540-6 Coaching Practicum

*Ballard*

Using the foundations from the Coaching Process Seminar, students will design and implement a mentoring process for formative evaluation and refinement during the residency week with a summative evaluation for the final assignment project. 3 hours.

## Nurture

### DE7605 Selected Topics of Nurture Issues in Today's Ministry

*The Department*

A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. May also be credited for DM7605 Selected Topics of Nurture Issues in Today's Ministry in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

### DE7610 The Primacy of the Minister's Spiritual Life

*Adams, Wyrzten*

Given the rate of ministerial burnout and fallout, ministers must not neglect their own spiritual journey. This seminar addresses the struggles faced in ministry and offers realistic strategies of hope for ongoing spiritual maturation. May also be credited for DM7610 The Primacy of the Minister's Spiritual Life in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

**DE7615 Advanced Pastoral Psychology and Counseling**

*Barnes*

A study of psychodynamics in relation to pastoral counseling and the study and practice of counseling techniques, emphasizing special problems in counseling. May also be credited for DM7615 Advanced Pastoral Psychology and Counseling in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

**DE7620 Worship Enhancement and Effectiveness**

*Ralston, Sywulka and Wyrzten*

An analysis of the theology of worship and worship trends, with a view toward leading God's people to appreciate and participate in worship. May also be credited for DM7620 Worship Enhancement and Effectiveness in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

**DE7625 Discipleship Dynamics**

*Bailey*

An examination of the concept of discipleship as defined by Christ as the seedbed strategy for developing Christian character. The characteristics of a disciple articulated in the Gospels are carefully correlated with the practice of discipleship in the church as described in the Epistles. May also be credited for DM7625 Discipleship Dynamics in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

**DE7630 Ministry's Ethical Dilemmas**

*Williams*

A study of current political, medical, and legal issues in the light of Scripture, with attention to the ethical and moral implications of these issues on people engaged in ministry. Students bring case studies to the seminar and develop a framework for decision-making and resolution. May also be credited for DM7630 Ministry's Ethical Dilemmas in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

**DE7635 Marriage and Family Counseling**

*Dickens, F. Jones, Wu*

An examination of the theoretical foundations of healthy Christian family life, with emphasis on practical skills and counseling techniques in the assessment, intervention, and resolution of marital and family problems. Enrollment limited to 20 students. May also be credited for DM7635 Marriage and Family Counseling in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

**DE7640 Human Sexuality**

*Barnes*

An introductory course in human sexuality to help church leaders develop strategies for pastoral care as well as programs that deal with sexual issues across the life span. Students will be introduced to theology of sexuality, a basic model of addressing sexual issues in pastoral care, basics of sexual biology and psychology, sexual development, sexual dysfunction, and basic intervention programs for the prevention of sexual problems and the promotion of healthy sexuality. Students will also be challenged in their own growth and development in these areas. May also be credited for DM7640 Human Sexuality in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

**DE7641 Sexual Educator Certification I**

*Barnes*

This course will focus on enhancing the practice of ministry for church educators and ministry leaders at the doctoral level with applied skills for the prevention of sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual development. The three specific topics of the course are (1) single sexuality, (2) men's sexual integrity, and (3) marital sexual intimacy. May also be credited for DM7641 Sexual Educator Certification I in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

**DE7642 Sexual Educator Certification II**

*Barnes*

This course will focus on enhancing the practice of ministry for church educators and ministry leaders at the doctoral level with applied skills for the prevention of sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual development. The three specific topics of the course are (1) female sexuality, (2) premarital sexual preparation, and (3) marital sexual and personal spiritual formation. May also be credited for DM7642 Sexual Educator Certification II in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

**DE7643 Sexual Educator Certification III**

*Barnes*

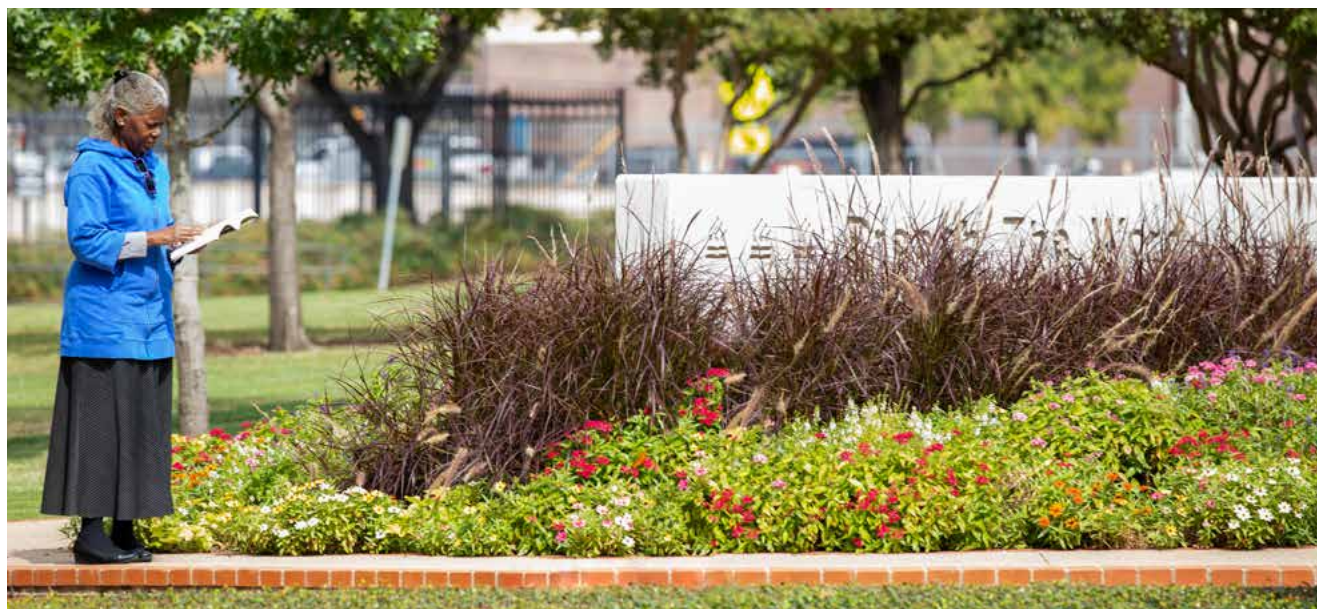
This course will focus on enhancing the practice of ministry for church educators and ministry leaders at the doctoral level with applied skills for the prevention of sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual development. The three specific topics of the course are (1) parents teaching children sex education, (2) adolescent sexuality, and (3) sexual identity development. May also be credited for DM7643 Sexual Educator Certification III in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

**DE7645 Biblical Conflict Resolution I**

*Barnes*

This course will focus on conflict coaching and mediation training skills needed for biblical conflict resolution. Conflict coaching skills equip the conciliator to work with only one of the parties to the conflict in a one-on-one setting. Mediation training equips the conciliator to work with two or more people in conflict desiring reconciliation. This training is offered in partnership with Peacemaker Ministries and will be conducted at their training site. This is the first of three courses required for the "Certified Christian Conciliator" credential offered by Peacemaker Ministries. May also be credited for DM7645 Biblical Conflict Resolution I in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.





### **DE7646 Biblical Conflict Resolution II**

*Barnes*

This course will focus on advanced training skills needed for biblical conflict resolution in conflict coaching, mediation, and arbitration. The course will address a process that is an alternative to civil litigation for parties who are seeking assistance in disputes between individuals and/or organizations. This training is offered in partnership with Peacemaker Ministries and will be conducted at their training site. This is the second of three courses required for the "Certified Christian Conciliator" credential offered by Peacemaker Ministries. May also be credited for DM7646 Biblical Conflict Resolution II in the Doctor of Ministry department. *3 hours.*

### **DE7647 Biblical Conflict Resolution III**

*Barnes*

This course will focus on advanced training skills needed for biblical conflict resolution in one of three specific applications: (1) intervening in church conflict; (2) reconciling marital conflict; or (3) peacemaking cross-culturally. Students will select only one of these three application areas for their entire course focus. This training is offered in partnership with Peacemaker Ministries and will be conducted at their training site. This is the third of three courses required for the "Certified Christian Conciliator" credential offered by Peacemaker Ministries. May also be credited for DM7647 Biblical Conflict Resolution III in the Doctor of Ministry department. *3 hours.*

### **DE7650 Spiritual Formation Cohort**

*B. Jones, Pokorny*

A study of Christian spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This cohort comprises three seminars that will give special attention to the theology and history of Christian spirituality, personal and corporate practices of spiritual formation, and the process of providing spiritual nurture and guidance to others. The cohort seminars will meet for a total of 6 weeks (2 weeks each, with intervening weekends free, for 3 consecutive summers). *18 hours (6 hours each seminar).*

#### **Seminar 1**

*B. Jones, Pokorny*

An introduction to Christian spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This seminar will focus on the biblical and theological foundations for spiritual formation and the history

of the church's engagement in spiritual formation in the patristic, medieval, reformation, and modern eras. The history of spiritual formation will be studied, with special attention given to the contemporary appropriation of key insights and practices from the church's past. May also be credited for DM7650 Seminar 1 in the Doctor of Ministry department. *6 hours.*

#### **Seminar 2**

*B. Jones, Pokorny*

An introduction to the personal and corporate practices of spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This seminar will focus on the classical spiritual disciplines, including prayer, fasting, biblical meditation, and acts of service as well as the history and practice of corporate worship. It is designed to help students understand, engage in, and lead others in the practice of the spiritual disciplines that are commended in Scripture and developed throughout the history of the church. May also be credited for DM7650 Seminar 2 in the Doctor of Ministry department. *6 hours.*

#### **Seminar 3**

*B. Jones, Pokorny*

An examination of the process of providing nurture and guidance to others in spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This seminar will focus on the history and practice of soul care and spiritual direction as well as the contemporary practice of spiritual formation in small groups. May also be credited for DM7650 Seminar 3 in the Doctor of Ministry department. *6 hours.*

## **Theology**

### **DE7705 Selected Topics of Theological Issues in Today's Ministry**

*The Department*

A study of selected theological issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. May also be credited for DM7705 Selected Topics of Theological Issues in Today's Ministry in the Doctor of Ministry department. *3 hours.*

**DE7710 The Charismatic Movement**

*Hannah*

A study of the theological and historical framework of the charismatic movement, with exegesis of select biblical passages. May also be credited for DM7710 The Charismatic Movement in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

**DE7720 Culture, Meaning, and Contextualization in Ministry**

*Mejia, Pocock, Richard*

The development of a biblical theology of culture for a meaningful contextualized ministry in effective evangelism, discipleship, church planting, or expository preaching in cross-cultural contexts. May also be credited for DM7720 Culture, Meaning, and Contextualization in Ministry in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

**DE7725 Ministries of Reconciliation**

*Peterson*

A discussion of the biblical theology of ministries of reconciliation that allows students to develop a model for reconciliation ministries of their choice—racial, gender, marital, cultural, intrachurch, interchurch, restoration of a fallen leader, etc. The course goes beyond the “should” to develop the “how to” of reconciliation. May also be credited for DM7725 Ministries of Reconciliation in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

**DE7735 The Ministry Leader and the Life of Prayer**

*The Department*

A study of prayer and ministry leadership from a biblical, historical, and practical perspective. May also be credited for DM7735 The Ministry Leader and the Life of Prayer in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

**DE7740 Trends in Contemporary Theological Movements**

*Kreider*

A study of the historical and theological development of current trends in theology. Topics will vary according to student interest. May also be credited for DM7740 Trends in Contemporary Theological Movements in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

**DE7745 Developing Biblical Strategies for Ministering to the Suffering**

*The Department*

This course is designed to shape a biblical theology of suffering in order to develop various ministry strategies that can be implemented by ministry leaders to aid the Christian community in meeting the needs of a suffering world. May also be credited for DM7745 Developing Biblical Strategies for Ministering to the Suffering in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

## Women in Ministry

**DE7805 Women in Christian Leadership**

*Baker and Edwards*

An analysis of Christian leadership, the unique characteristics of women as leaders, the significant contribution of women in the Bible, and effective ways for women to enhance and strengthen Christian ministry through effective team-building. May also be credited for DM7805 Women in Christian Leadership in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

**DE7810 The Role of Women Related to Biblical, Historical, and Futuristic Issues**

*Baker and Edwards*

An exploration of biblical texts on the role of women in ministry, community, and the home; an examination of future trends; and the related impact of sound hermeneutics, culture, and history. May also be credited for DM7810 The Role of Women Related to Biblical, Historical, and Futuristic Issues in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

**DE7815 Understanding Women in Contemporary Cultures**

*Baker and Edwards*

A study of selected cultural issues that affect women's spiritual lives today, including alternative spiritualities, feminism, gender-based epistemologies, and demographics and lifestyles of contemporary women. May also be credited for DM7815 Understanding Women in Contemporary Cultures in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

**DE7820 Ministry Skills in Multiple Contexts**

*Baker and Edwards*

A seminar to expose women to practical ministry issues and skills, including conflict resolution, change process, team building, and technological opportunities and challenges in ministry. The course will equip students to evaluate and apply what they learn to their own ministry contexts for the purpose of building dynamic transformational ministries. May also be credited for DM7820 Ministry Skills in Multiple Contexts in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

**DE7825 Caring for Women in Pain**

*Baker and Edwards*

An exploration of the unique characteristics and needs of women in pain and a discussion of ways to guide and mentor women back to spiritual health through effective caregiving skills and ministries. May also be credited for DM7825 Caring for Women in Pain in the Doctor of Ministry department. 3 hours.

## Directed Study

**DE7901 Independent Study in Doctor of Educational Ministry**

*The Department*

Independent research on some aspect of ministry studies. Normally the independent study is associated with the student's research project, though it may be related to other interests. Students may take up to two independent studies as part of their program. 1–4 hours.

**DE7905 Special Topics**

*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed four credit hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 1–4 hours.



## Doctor of Philosophy

### PROFESSORS

**Victor D. Anderson**

*Director of PhD Studies (sabbatical 2020-21)*

**Dorian G. Coover-Cox**

*Coordinator for Old Testament Studies*

**Joseph D. Fantin**

*Coordinator for New Testament Studies*

**Ronald B. Allen**

*Coordinator for Bible Exposition*

**Glenn R. Kreider**

*Coordinator for Theological Studies*

**Abraham Kuruville**

*Coordinator for Pastoral Ministries*

The **Doctor of Philosophy** program is designed for those who are capable of doing research at the highest level, with a view to becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry. The program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree has two divisions: Biblical Studies and Theological Studies. PhD students enter the program either at Stage 1 or Stage 2. Please see the PhD program section of this catalog for more information. Stage 1 students complete courses outlined in that section of the catalog. The courses listed in this section of the catalog are for Stage 2 of the PhD program.

### PhD in Biblical Studies (Stage 2)

In addition to the Biblical Studies core of 9 hours listed below, each student must take 6–23 hours of coursework and 3 hours of dissertation research in a particular concentration: either Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, or Bible Exposition.

Students in the Old Testament Studies and New Testament Studies concentrations have 9–17 hours of electives and must take at least one course in each of the other departments in the Biblical Studies division. An Old Testament student, for example, is required to take one doctoral course from the New Testament Studies department and one course from the Bible Exposition department. The remaining elective hours are open and should be taken in consultation with the student's departmental advisor.

Students in the Bible Exposition concentration must complete the designated 23 hours of departmental courses (please see the PhD program section of this catalog for details). Course substitutions are available with departmental approval.

With approval of the director, EML5230/WM5410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts may be credited to the PhD program.

### Required Courses

#### **BS8101 Old Testament Backgrounds**

*Allen and OT Department*

A critical investigation of historical, literary, religious, and cultural backgrounds pertaining to the interpretation of the Old Testament. 3 hours.

#### **BS8102 New Testament Backgrounds**

*NT Department, Allen, Allman, Taylor*

A critical investigation of historical, literary, religious, and cultural backgrounds pertaining to the interpretation of the New Testament. 2 hours.

### BS8103 Hermeneutics

*Hoff*

A study of hermeneutics, including its history, with emphasis on recent trends and applications. This will include issues such as the impact of presuppositions on interpretation, the dynamics of dual authorship, the question of where meaning resides, the effect of differences in genre on interpretation, as well as considerations of the reality of the progress of revelation and its application to today's world. The seminar involves a mixture of discussion of theory and discussion of texts. *3 hours.*

### BS8104 Research Procedures

*Taylor*

This course is designed to guide the student in the use of library materials, computerized databases, and bibliographic resources, as well as research strategies, dissertation topic selection, and familiarization with form and style for dissertations. *1 hour.*

## Old Testament Studies Concentration

The purpose of the Old Testament Studies concentration is to prepare students for a ministry based on scholarly research in the text of the Old Testament. The program integrates the study of biblical Hebrew exegesis, historical Hebrew grammar, Old Testament backgrounds, Old Testament criticism, and biblical theology.

In addition to 9 hours of divisional courses, an Old Testament concentration requires 14 hours of Old Testament courses, 3 hours of dissertation research in Old Testament Studies, and 9 hours of electives.

Before the end of the first term in the PhD program, students with an Old Testament Studies concentration must pass a reading proficiency exam demonstrating competence in Hebrew grammar and syntax and the ability to translate Hebrew prose literature. Remedial instruction to prepare for this exam will be provided by the department, but no credit will be given for such instruction.

## Required Courses

### OT8101 Old Testament Criticism

*Taylor*

An introductory study of Old Testament criticism, including theories on the text and its composition, modern methods of textual analysis, canonicity, and the history, theory, and practice of Old Testament criticism. *2 hours.*

### OT8102 Historical Hebrew Grammar

*Taylor*

An inductive and deductive study of biblical Hebrew from the perspective of its historical development within the Semitic family of languages. *Prerequisite:* Successful completion of the Hebrew proficiency exam. *3 hours.*

### OT8103 Advanced Old Testament Biblical Theology

*Johnston*

A critical appraisal of the major studies dealing with Old Testament theology and the development of a self-consistent, comprehensive, and integrative biblical theology. *3 hours.*

### OT8104 Exegesis in the Torah\*

*Johnston*

An exegetical, critical, and literary study of selected passages in the Torah, designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*

### OT8105 Exegesis in the Prophets\*

*Chisholm*

An exegetical, critical, and literary study of selected passages in the Prophets, designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*

### OT8106 Exegesis in the Writings\*

*Chisholm*

An exegetical, critical, and literary study of passages in hymnic, apocalyptic, and wisdom literature designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*

### OT8108 Old Testament Dissertation

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to Old Testament studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisors. *3 hours.*

### OT8109 Old Testament Dissertation Continuation

*The Department*

The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. *1 hour.*

## Elective Courses

### OT8210 Introduction to the Dead Sea Scrolls

*Taylor*

An introduction to the historical, archaeological, and linguistic backgrounds of the Qumran materials, with attention given to the analysis of selections from 1QIsa<sup>a</sup>. Emphasis is on the relevance of the scrolls to textual criticism of the Hebrew Bible and the contribution of the scrolls to the study of historical Hebrew grammar. *3 hours.*

### OT8220 Introduction to Akkadian

*Webster*

An introduction to the basic grammar of Akkadian, with reading from texts relevant to the study of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*

### OT8225 Readings in Akkadian

*Webster*

A course devoted to the reading and analysis of selected Akkadian legal and mythological texts. The significance of Akkadian literature for the study of the Old Testament will be emphasized. *Prerequisite:* OT8220 Introduction to Akkadian. *2 hours.*

### OT8230 Introduction to Ugaritic

*The Department*

An introduction to Ugaritic grammar, with reading and analysis of selected poetic texts that have special bearing on the literature and thought of Old Testament Israel. *3 hours.*

\*Select any two courses from these three courses

### OT8235 Northwest Semitic Inscriptions

*Taylor*

Translation and analysis of Aramaic, Hebrew, Phoenician, and other Northwest Semitic inscriptions, with emphasis on their contribution to Old Testament studies. 3 hours.

### OT8240 Introduction to the Aramaic Targums

*Taylor*

An introduction to the grammar and syntax of targumic Aramaic, with selected readings from the major Aramaic Targums. Attention is given to targumic translation techniques and the relevance of targumic studies to Old and New Testament research.

*Prerequisite:* OT5325 Biblical Aramaic or OT8265 Biblical Aramaic. 3 hours.

### OT8245 Introduction to Syriac

*Taylor*

An introduction to the grammar and syntax of classical Syriac, with readings from both biblical and extrabiblical Syriac texts. Particular attention is given to the value of a working knowledge of Syriac for Old and New Testament studies. *Prerequisite:*

OT5325 Biblical Aramaic or OT8265 Biblical Aramaic. 3 hours.

### OT8250 Readings in Syriac Literature

*Taylor*

Practice in reading various Syriac texts, with particular attention given to the Syriac Peshitta. Emphasis is on developing a working knowledge of Syriac and an understanding of its application to biblical studies. *Prerequisite:* OT8245 Introduction to Syriac. 3 hours.

### OT8255 Introduction to Coptic

*Taylor*

A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax for the Sahidic dialect of the Coptic language. The course will provide experience in translation and analysis of selected Coptic texts, introduction to the major scholarly tools available for Coptic research, and discussion of the relevance of Coptic studies for biblical and theological research. 3 hours.

### OT8260 Seminar on Ancient Near Eastern Literature

*Johnston, Webster*

A seminar introducing the various genres of ancient Near Eastern literature in their cultural setting, with application to understanding Old Testament literature and theology. 3 hours.

### OT8265 Biblical Aramaic

*Taylor*

A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Aramaic. Translation and analysis of the Aramaic portions of Ezra and Daniel are accompanied by discussion of the relevance of Aramaic studies to Old and New Testament research. 3 hours.

## Directed Studies

### OT8901 Teaching the Old Testament

*The Department*

A student internship, supervised by a departmental professor, in which the philosophy and practice of teaching and writing and the details of class preparation, examination, and grading are discussed. As part of the internship, students are expected to teach at least one session in an approved educational context under supervision of the professor. This course is intended to provide a mentoring relationship to help the student prepare for teaching Old Testament courses at the college or seminary level. 2 hours.

### OT8902 Independent Doctoral Study in the Old Testament

*The Department*

Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the work but not to exceed 4 credit hours. 1-4 hours.

## New Testament Studies Concentration

The purpose of the New Testament Studies concentration is to equip students to do scholarly research and exegesis in the New Testament. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in evaluating and employing New Testament background resources, interpretive and critical methods, and biblical theologies of the New Testament.

In addition to 9 hours of divisional courses, a New Testament Studies concentration requires 6 hours of New Testament courses (NT8101 and NT8102), 3 hours of dissertation research in New Testament Studies, and 17 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in Old Testament Studies and one in Bible Exposition. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the student's departmental advisor.

## Required Courses

### NT8101 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism

*The Department*

A critical review of the history of interpretation of the New Testament, with emphasis on contemporary issues in New Testament theology and hermeneutics. 3 hours.

### NT8102 New Testament Theology

*The Department*

An examination of major New Testament theologies, which is intended as a summary course for those with a New Testament Studies concentration. *Prerequisite:* 10 hours completed in the PhD program or consent of the department. 3 hours.

### NT8108 New Testament Dissertation

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to New Testament studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisors. 3 hours.

### NT8109 New Testament Dissertation Continuation

*The Department*

The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. 1 hour.

## Elective Courses

### NT8205 Advanced New Testament Textual Criticism

*Wallace*

A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on examination of manuscripts and analysis of competing text-critical theories. 3 hours.

**NT8210 Seminar on the Historical Jesus**

*Bock*

An examination of method and approaches related to the Historical Jesus study so that the student can interact at a technical level on the topic. Particular attention will be given to the Third Quest, major recent treatments, and discussion of key events in Jesus's ministry. 3 hours.

**NT8215 The Synoptic Gospels**

*The Department*

A critical study of the relationships between the Synoptic Gospels, an investigation of various theories to explain the similarities and differences in the Synoptics, and an examination of the methods of source criticism. 3 hours.

**NT8220 Seminar on the Theology of Paul**

*Smith*

A study of the writings of Paul in the New Testament as well as a critical reading of recent literature on these writings to discover the background, nature, and distinctives of Pauline theology. 3 hours.

**NT8225 The Theology of the General Epistles**

*Fanning*

A study of the central theological concepts in Hebrews and the epistles of James, Peter, and Jude, based on exegesis of key passages and interaction with contemporary studies of these epistles. 3 hours.

**NT8230 Seminar on the Gospel and Epistles of John**

*Harris*

An examination of important theological topics and related issues in the Gospel and Epistles of John, including interaction with current critical approaches and exegesis of key passages, emphasizing the distinctive contribution of Johannine theology to the theology of the New Testament. 3 hours.

**NT8235 Seminar on Apocalyptic Genre**

*The Department*

An examination of apocalyptic literature in its historical-literary context, with consideration given to texts from early Judaism and the Old and New Testaments. 3 hours.

**NT8315 The Cultural Context of the New Testament**

*Fantin*

A study of the cultural contexts of the New Testament, utilizing ancient sources to which the student was exposed in BS8102 New Testament Backgrounds and relevant secondary sources in order to facilitate and understanding of the cultural contexts of and daily life in the first century. Topics such as honor/shame, patronage, family life, and religion will be discussed. The class will meet in conjunction with BE5315 Bible Manners and Customs. Doctoral students in the class will be required to prepare and teach on a topic during the term. *Prerequisite:* BS8102 New Testament Backgrounds. 3 hours.

**NT8320 Seminar in Ancient Sources for New Testament Study**

*The Department*

A continuation of the study begun in BS8102 New Testament Backgrounds of ancient sources surrounding the New Testament. Specific material may vary each time the course is taught. Students will be expected to build on their work in BS8102 New Testament Backgrounds in order to develop their skills in using the specific sources, especially as they relate to New Testament exegesis. 3 hours.

## Directed Studies

**NT8901 Teaching the New Testament**

*The Department*

A student internship, supervised by a departmental professor, in which the philosophy and practice of teaching and writing and the details of class preparation, examination, and grading are discussed. As part of the internship, students are expected to teach at least one session in an approved educational context under supervision of the professor. This course is intended to provide a mentoring relationship to help the student prepare for teaching New Testament courses at the college or seminary level. 2 hours.

**NT8902 Independent Doctoral Study in the New Testament**

*The Department*

Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 credit hours. 1-4 hours.

## Bible Exposition Concentration

The purpose of the Bible Exposition concentration is to help students acquire a thorough knowledge of Bible content and related fields, and to equip them for a lifetime of scholarly biblical research and exposition. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in applying hermeneutical principles to Scripture, in studying the Bible synthetically and analytically, and in researching and evaluating historical, geographical, and cultural backgrounds of the Scriptures.

In addition to 9 hours of divisional courses, a Bible Exposition concentration requires 23 hours of Bible Exposition courses and 3 hours of dissertation research in Bible Exposition. Please see the PhD program section for a detailed listing of the Bible Exposition concentration course requirements.

## Required Courses

**BE8101 Argument of Old Testament Books**

*Klingler*

An independent study in which the student prepares a detailed analytical outline of each of the Old Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting. *Enrollment requires consent of the professor.* 3 hours.

**BE8102 Argument of New Testament Books**

*Baylis*

An independent study in which the student prepares a detailed analytical outline of each of the New Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting. *Enrollment requires consent of the professor.* 2 hours.

**BE8108 Bible Exposition Dissertation**

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to Bible Exposition studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisors. 3 hours.

## BE8109 Bible Exposition Dissertation Continuation

*The Department*

The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. 1 hour.

## Elective Courses

### BE8206 Seminar on Torah and the Former Prophets

*Allen*

A study of the Books of Genesis through Deuteronomy, Joshua, Judges, Samuel, and Kings, with emphasis on historical, geographical, and archaeological issues, interpretive issues, and biblical theology issues, including covenant and prophetic interpretations. 3 hours.

### BE8211 Seminar on the Latter Prophets

*Bramer*

A study of the Books of Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and the 12 minor prophets, with emphasis on historical and cultural setting, genre, the prophets' use of the biblical covenants, and messianic prophecy. 3 hours.

### BE8216 Seminar on the Writings

*Allen, Allman*

A study of Psalms, the Wisdom books (Job and Proverbs), the Megilloth (Song of Songs, Ruth, Lamentations, Ecclesiastes, and Esther), Ezra, Nehemiah, Chronicles, and Daniel, with emphasis on historical and geographical settings, poetic traditions in the ancient Near East and use in the Hebrew Bible, genre and its relation to hermeneutical issues, and messianic prophecy. 3 hours.

### BE8221 Seminar on the Gospels and Acts

*Baylis*

A study of the four Gospels and Acts, with emphasis on genre and selected biblical issues such as the kingdom, the gospel message, transitional issues, and eschatology. 3 hours.

### BE8226 Seminar on the Pauline Epistles

*Baylis*

A study of Romans through Philemon, with emphasis on historical backgrounds, the role of culture in interpretation, theological themes, and application. 3 hours.

### BE8231 Seminar on the General Epistles and Revelation

*Hitchcock*

A study of Hebrews through Revelation, with emphasis on authorship, purpose, genre, interpretative problems, and prophecy. 3 hours.

## Directed Studies

### BE8901 Teaching Bible Exposition

*The Department*

A student internship, supervised by a departmental professor, in which the philosophy and practice of teaching and writing and the details of class preparation, examination, and grading are discussed. As part of the internship, students are expected to teach at least one session in an approved educational context under supervision of the professor. This course is intended to provide a mentoring relationship to help the student prepare for teaching Bible Exposition courses at the college or seminary level. 2 hours.

## BE8902 Independent Doctoral Study in Bible Exposition

*The Department*

Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 credit hours. 1-4 hours.

## PhD in Theological Studies (Stage 2)

This program requires 35 hours of coursework, including 19 hours of required courses, 3 hours of dissertation research in Theological Studies, and 13 hours of electives taken in consultation with the student's departmental advisor.

## Required Courses

### BS8104 Research Procedures

*Taylor*

This course is designed to guide the student in the use of library materials, computerized databases, and bibliographic resources, as well as research strategies, dissertation topic selection, and familiarization with form and style for dissertations. 1 hour.

### TS8101 Seminar on Hermeneutics and Historiography

*The Department*

A critical study of historiographical research and issues in modern hermeneutics. 3 hours.

### TS8102 Seminar on Theological Method

*The Department*

A critical investigation of the sources of theology (revelation, tradition, and culture) and their bearing on the work of theology today. 3 hours.

### TS8103 Seminar on Modern Theology and Theologians

*The Department*

A critical study of contemporary theologians and trends in theology. 3 hours.

### TS8104 Seminar on Evangelicalism

*The Department*

A critical study of traditions, trends, issues, and major thinkers in contemporary evangelicalism. 3 hours.

### TS8106 Seminar on the History of Doctrine

*The Department*

A study of the historical development of Christian doctrines from the Patristic through the Modern era. 3 hours.

### TS8107 Seminar on Theological Systems

*The Department*

A critical study of several standard theological systems and their construction. 3 hours.

### TS8108 Theological Studies Dissertation

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to theological studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisors. 3 hours.

### TS8109 Theological Studies Dissertation Continuation

*The Department*

The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. 1 hour.



## Elective Courses

### **TS8205 Colloquium in Systematic Theology**

*The Department*

A critical study of a doctrinal area such as Trinitarianism, Christology, anthropology, ecclesiology, or eschatology. Students may reenroll for credit as the topic changes. 3 hours.

### **TS8210 Colloquium in Historical Theology**

*The Department*

A critical study of a selected period, figure, or theme in the history of Christian thought. Students may reenroll for credit as the topic changes. 3 hours.

### **TS8215 Seminar on the History of Biblical Interpretation**

*The Department*

A study of exegetical and hermeneutical approaches to the Scriptures from the Patristic through the Modern era. 3 hours.

## Directed Studies

### **TS8901 Teaching Theological Studies**

*The Department*

Students pursuing ministry in teaching participate in an internship with a member of the Theological Studies department faculty, receiving instruction in course design and development, lesson planning, and pedagogy, and participating in formal teaching opportunities. 2 hours.

### **TS8902 Independent Doctoral Study in Theology**

*The Department*

Independent research on an approved topic, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 credit hours. 1-4 hours.

## Additional Doctoral Course

Students may select the following course as one of their free electives in either the Biblical Studies or Theological Studies division.

### **EML8205 Seminar on Christian Higher Education**

*Thames*

A seminar on the status of Bible colleges, Christian liberal arts colleges, and seminaries at the beginning of the twenty-first century, with attention to administration and teaching in those schools. 2 hours.

## Noncredit Elective Courses

### **PD8101 Reading Theological French**

*The Department*

This course is a noncredit course in reading theological French, designed to bring students to a level of proficiency in reading that fulfills the PhD requirement for ability in French. This is not a course in conversational French, although points concerning conversation and pronunciation occasionally will be covered as an aid to study and memorization. 2 hours.

### **PD8102 Reading Theological German**

*Harris*

This course is a noncredit course in reading theological German, designed to bring students to a level of proficiency in reading that fulfills the PhD requirements for ability in German. This is not a course in conversational German, although points concerning conversation and pronunciation occasionally will be covered as an aid to study and memorization. 2 hours.

### **PD8103 Reading Theological Latin**

*Allman*

This course is a noncredit course in reading theological Latin, designed to enable students to use resources in Latin for their research. At the discretion of the PhD Studies Committee, this course may substitute for either PD8101 Reading Theological French or PD8102 Reading Theological German if dissertation research requires a heavy use of Latin resources. 2 hours.

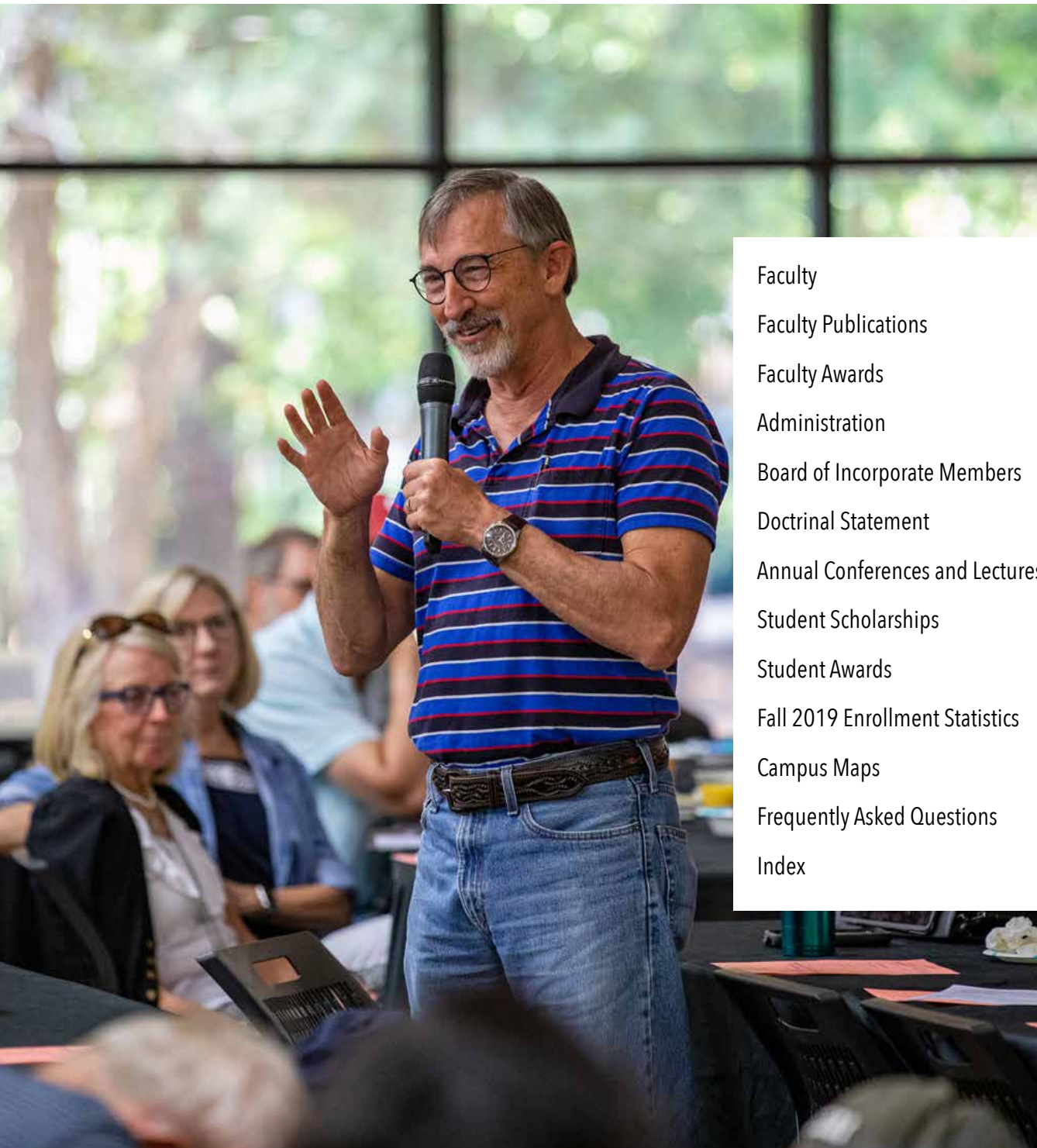


DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Horner Administration

## Faculty, Administration, and General Information

---



Faculty	224
Faculty Publications	251
Faculty Awards	258
Administration	260
Board of Incorporate Members	262
Doctrinal Statement	264
Annual Conferences and Lectureships	270
Student Scholarships	273
Student Awards	284
Fall 2019 Enrollment Statistics	288
Campus Maps	292
Frequently Asked Questions	294
Index	295

### World-Class Faculty and Administration

Dallas Theological Seminary has been blessed with a widely respected faculty and administration committed to training the next generation of leaders for the sake of God's global mission.



## The Faculty

# THE FACULTY

The greatest asset of a seminary is its faculty. These godly men and women translate the school's philosophy into meaningful content in the classroom. DTS employs over seventy full-time faculty members, each having served an average of 15 years at the seminary and collectively contributing to over 380 publications.



### JOHN A. ADAIR

*(2014–) Assistant Professor of Theological Studies.*

*BS, The Criswell College, 1997; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2000; PhD, 2008.*

Dr. John Adair emphasizes guiding his students toward a Christ-centered, historically informed faith. His research interests include historical exegesis and the role of culture in theology. Prior to joining the faculty at DTS, Dr. Adair spent several years as a writer at Insight for Living. He and his wife, Laura, have three children—Nicholas, Harper, and Thomas.



### GERARDO A. ALFARO

*(2019–) Director of DTS en Español, Professor of Theological Studies.*

*BA, Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA), 1988; BA, Universidad Francisco Marroquin, 1989; MA, 1990; PhD, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2000.*

Dr. Alfaro is a native of El Salvador. His theological interests include Christology, Theological Method, and Contemporary and Liberation Theology. Along with his teaching ministry, Dr. Alfaro has served as a pastor in the local church both in Central America and the United States. He and his wife, Alma, are committed to missions and evangelism, and they continue to collaborate in training Christian leaders both locally and abroad.



### JOE M. ALLEN JR.

*(2015–) Campus Pastor.*

*BA, Florida Bible College, 1977; BS, Dallas Baptist University, 1983; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988; DMin, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1994.*

Dr. Allen became the Seminary Chaplain after having pastored churches for more than 30 years. Dr. Allen came to DTS from the First Baptist Church of Cairo, GA, where he had been Lead Pastor since 2003. Dr. Allen is married to Lindsey and they have two children: Joey (ThM, 2007), married to Christy (ThM, 2004) and Bethany, married to David. They also have three grandchildren. Dr. Allen enjoys playing with his grandkids and watching football.



## RONALD B. ALLEN

*(1995–) Senior Professor of Bible Exposition.*

*Diploma, California Lutheran Bible School, 1960; BA, California State University at Los Angeles, 1964; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1968; ThD, 1973; DD, Rocky Mountain Bible College and Seminary, 2009.*

In addition to his teaching responsibilities at DTS, Dr. Allen preaches in churches across the country, speaks at Bible conferences, regularly leads study tours in Israel, Turkey, and Greece, and has been a biblical and theological consultant for Maranatha! Music. He has written a dozen books; was one of the senior Old Testament editors for The New King James Version; and was the editor for both The Nelson Study Bible (also known as The New King James Study Bible) and The Nelson's New Illustrated Bible Commentary. Aside from his academic pursuits, Dr. Allen loves to ride his bicycle—the one that fits into his suitcase—and is licensed as both a massage therapist and instructor.



## JAMES E. ALLMAN

*(2000–) Professor of Old Testament Studies and Bible Exposition.*

*BA, University of Oklahoma, 1970; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; ThD, 1984.*

Dr. Allman was professor at Crichton College for eighteen years before joining the DTS faculty. Since 1987 he has been a visiting lecturer in Australia, Ukraine, India, and Siberia. He served as a translator for many of the psalms in the Holman Christian Standard Bible.



## VICTOR D. ANDERSON

*(2006–) Director of PhD Studies, Professor of Pastoral Ministries.*

*BS, Michigan State University at Lansing, 1981; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; PhD, Intercultural Education, Biola University, 2008.*

After 15 years of engagement in theological education in Ethiopia, Dr. Anderson joined the DTS faculty in 2006. With a broad base of teaching experience in Africa, in local churches, and briefly at Talbot School of Theology, he completed a PhD in Intercultural Education, focusing his research on preaching in rural Ethiopia. Dr. Anderson maintains active ministry on a preaching team at his local church in Mesquite and at churches and conferences around the USA. He and his wife, Cindy, have two children. As associate missionaries with Serving in Mission (SIM), they continue to minister in cross-cultural contexts each summer.



## MARK L. BAILEY

*(1985–) President, Senior Professor of Bible Exposition.*

*AA, Maricopa Technical College, 1970; BA, Southwestern College, 1972; MDiv, Western Seminary, 1975; ThM, 1977; PhD, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1997; DD, Dallas Baptist University, 2006.*

Dr. Bailey assumed the seminary's presidency after years of service as both a professor in the Bible Exposition department and as the Vice President for Academic Affairs. In addition to his years at Dallas Theological Seminary, he has pastored various churches in Arizona and Texas. He was a seminar instructor for Walk Thru the Bible Ministries for twenty years and is in demand for Bible conferences and other preaching engagements. His overseas ministries have included Venezuela, Argentina, Hungary, and China. He is also a regular tour leader in Israel, Jordan, Egypt, Turkey, Greece, and Rome. His board service includes Bible Study Fellowship, Insight for Living, Jews for Jesus, and Walk Thru the Bible Ministries.



## BRIAN L. BAIN

*(2019-) Assistant Professor of World Missions and Intercultural Studies.*

*BBA, Texas A&M University, 2002; MS, 2002; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2009; DIS, Fuller Theological Seminary, 2015.*

Dr. Bain spent much of his career in international non-profit work in South Sudan, Uganda, Ethiopia, Uzbekistan, Slovakia, and China. He works to empower national leaders to bring about various types of personal and community transformation around the life and teachings of Jesus. One of the great privileges of his life has been to serve alongside South Sudanese and Ugandan friends at the North East Africa Theological Seminary (NEATS) in South Sudan. His experiences have led him to have a deep passion for teaching methodology and a special focus on "the gap" that exists for all of us between our stated beliefs and the lives we live. Combined, these lead to a unique classroom experience with a core teaching focus integrating Bible, theology, mission, and counseling teachings and practices. He is also passionate about investing and entrepreneurship as opportunities to fund God-honoring activities and services. One of God's greatest acts of grace in his life is the gift of his wife, Hailey, and their children, with whom he likes to spend as much time as possible doing just about anything.



## D. SCOTT BARFOOT

*(2008-) Director of Doctor of Ministry Studies.*

*BA, Atlantic Baptist University, 1994; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998; PhD, Regent University, 2007.*

Dr. Barfoot aspires to equip and empower global executive, pastoral, and educational ministry leaders who impact the next generation for the cause of Christ. Having served in a variety of pastoral leadership capacities in rural Canadian and suburban Asian and American churches in Canada and the United States since 1992, he has a special heart for leadership development in the local church. His most recent research surveyed pastors who graduated from DTS to assess views of the leadership structure in their churches. He and his wife, Debbie, have three children—David, Joel, and Karissa.



## C. GARY BARNES

*(1997-) Professor of Biblical Counseling.*

*BS, Cornell University, 1977; MS, Mankato State University, 1978; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; EdM, Columbia University, 1991; MPhil, 1994; PhD, 1995.*

Dr. Barnes is an ordained minister and a licensed psychologist who specializes in marriage and family research, counseling, and training. After graduating from DTS he served as an assistant pastor for seven years. While in the New York area he was a research project coordinator at NYU Medical Center's Family Studies Clinic and later completed a two-year postdoctoral fellowship through Parkland Hospital (Dallas) and the Child Guidance Clinics of Dallas and Texoma. His great celebrations of life are his wife, four adult kids plus three more by marriage, ten grandkids, and bicycle racing.



## TIMOTHY J. BASSELIN

*(2013–) Assistant Professor of Media Arts and Worship.*

*BA, Evangel University, 1998; MA, Fuller Theological Seminary, 2002; PhD, 2010.*

Dr. Basselin's research interests include the interaction between theology, culture, and literature as well as a theology of disability and weakness. He is on the editorial board for *Christian Scholar's Review*. Dr. Basselin also serves as the director of the Media Arts apprenticeship program at DTS and enjoys collaborating with his students. He and his wife, Robin, have four children and enjoy road trips and camping.



## CHARLES P. BAYLIS

*(1994–) Professor of Bible Exposition.*

*BSE, University of Michigan, 1970; MBA, Eastern Michigan University, 1978; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; ThD, 1989.*

Dr. Baylis has taught Bible Exposition at Dallas Theological Seminary since 1994. His love is teaching the biblical story and the literary exposition of each of the books as they contribute to the grand narrative of the Bible. Following this focus, his website, [BiblicalStory.org](http://BiblicalStory.org), provides study and teaching resources for the evangelical community. In addition, he serves as a preacher, conference speaker, and Bible teacher and is the author of a number of articles for journals as well as a book contributor. When he is not speaking or writing, he enjoys exploring the biblical sites in Israel, Greece, Turkey, and Italy. He and his wife, Sharon, have three children and two grandchildren.



## DARRELL L. BOCK

*(1982–) Executive Director of Cultural Engagement, Senior Research Professor of New Testament Studies.*

*BA, University of Texas at Austin, 1975; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; PhD, University of Aberdeen, 1983; postdoctoral study, Tübingen University.*

Dr. Bock has earned recognition as a Humboldt Scholar (Tübingen University in Germany), is the author of over 40 books, including well-regarded commentaries on Luke and Acts and studies of the historical Jesus, and works in cultural engagement as host of the seminary's Table Podcasts. He was president of the Evangelical Theological Society (ETS) from 2000–2001, is a consulting editor for *Christianity Today*, and serves on the boards of Wheaton College and Chosen People Ministries. His articles appear in leading publications, and he often is an expert for the media on NT issues. Dr. Bock has been a *New York Times* best-selling author in nonfiction and is elder emeritus at Trinity Fellowship Church in Dallas. When traveling overseas, he will tune into the current game involving his favorite teams from Houston—live—even in the wee hours of the morning. Married for over 40 years to Sally, he is a proud father of two daughters and a son and is also a grandfather.



## STEPHEN J. BRAMER

*(1997–) Chair and Professor of Bible Exposition.*

*BTh, Tyndale University College, 1976; BA, University of Waterloo, 1978; MDiv, Tyndale Seminary, 1980; ThM, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1982; PhD, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1997.*

Dr. Bramer taught for 16 years at Briercrest Bible College and at Briercrest Biblical Seminary in Saskatchewan, Canada, before joining the faculty of DTS. He also has enjoyed a variety of other ministries such as teaching elder, youth pastor, and pulpit supply throughout Canada and the United States. He serves as an adjunct professor for Word of Life Bible Institute, Hungary; Briercrest Seminary, Canada; as well as at the Jordan Evangelical Theological Seminary (JETS) in Jordan. He is a teaching pastor at Waterbrook Bible Fellowship and travels yearly to Israel and Jordan. Stephen and his wife, Sharon, enjoy visiting their three married children and nine grandchildren who live in three different countries.



## LUKE W. R. BRYANT

*(2019–) Director of Admissions.*

*BA, Baylor University, 2010; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2018.*

Prior to serving as the Director of Admissions, Mr. Bryant worked in the Admissions office at DTS-Houston and as a student minister at a church in Houston. He is thrilled to shepherd prospective students and serve alongside a team of godly servant-leaders. Luke is also a firm believer that God uses the local church to impact the world. Some of his interests include theology, worship, missions, and student ministry. He and his wife, Suzanne, met in college through a study-abroad trip.



## MICHAEL H. BURER

*(2004–) Associate Professor of New Testament Studies.*

*BMus, University of Georgia, 1993; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998; PhD, 2004.*

Before beginning his faculty service, Dr. Burer worked for many years with [Bible.org](http://Bible.org) as an editor and assistant project director for the NET Bible. He was also instrumental in the completion of the *New English Translation–Novum Testamentum Graece* diglot, published jointly by [Bible.org](http://Bible.org) and the Deutsche Bibelgesellschaft of Stuttgart, Germany. An ordained minister, Dr. Burer is an elder in his local church and has ministered frequently with The Evangelical Alliance Mission in France. He has served as a visiting teacher at the Faculté Libre de Théologie Évangélique in Vaux-sur-Seine, France. His research and teaching interests include Greek language and exegesis, the Gospels, and Jesus studies.



## J. LANIER BURNS

*(1982–) Senior Professor of Systematic Theology, Research Professor of Theological Studies.*

*BA, Davidson College, 1965; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1972; ThD, 1979; PhD, University of Texas at Dallas, 1993; Postdoctoral research, Harvard University, 2001.*

Dr. Burns is actively involved in administration in Christian and secular organizations. He also devotes time to writing, conferences, and pastoral leadership, and he has been involved in post-doctoral research at Harvard and Oxford Universities. For over forty years he has served as president of the Asian Christian Academy in Hosur, India. He has participated in numerous neuroscientific activities for about eighteen years. His research interests include Trinitarianism, anthropology, sin, eschatology, the relationship of science and religion, and issues in social justice. He spends his spare time with his family and enjoying sports. He and Kathy have four children and 11 grandchildren.



## SAMUEL P. C. CHIA

*(2008–) Director of Chinese Studies, Assistant Professor of New Testament Studies.*

*BS, University of Alberta, 1986; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1994; PhD, 2003.*

Dr. Chia has been teaching in higher education for more than ten years. He regularly teaches classes related to a variety of New Testament topics and issues and has served as a lecturer, assistant professor, or adjunct professor at seminaries in Hong Kong, Taiwan, and the United States. In addition to teaching, he served as a senior pastor of a Chinese church for nine years before moving to Taiwan in 2004. After serving as an adjunct professor for the Chinese Online program at DTS in 2006, Dr. Chia became the Director of Chinese Studies in 2008. Dr. Chia and his wife have one son.



## ROBERT B. CHISHOLM JR.

*(1981–) Chair and Senior Professor of Old Testament Studies.*

*BA, Syracuse University, 1973; MDiv, Grace Theological Seminary, 1976; ThM, 1978; ThD, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983.*

While Dr. Chisholm enjoys teaching the full breadth of Old Testament studies, he takes special delight in the books of Judges, Samuel, Isaiah, and Amos. Dr. Chisholm has published seven books, most recently commentaries on Judges–Ruth and on 1–2 Samuel. He was translation consultant for the International Children's Bible and for The Everyday Bible and is senior Old Testament editor for the NET Bible. Any discussion with Dr. Chisholm on the Old Testament, however, can be quickly sidetracked when mentioning Syracuse University basketball or the New York Yankees, teams which probably do not have a greater fan (to the chagrin of his colleagues).



## AARON B. COE

*(2017–) Assistant Professor of World Missions and Intercultural Studies.*

*BA, Middle Tennessee State University, 1999; MDiv, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2010; ThM, 2012; PhD, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2016.*

Aside from his responsibilities at DTS, Dr. Coe is the Founder and CEO of Future City Now. He leads a team of change agents and problem solvers who specialize in organizational strategy, marketing, and execution. As a strategist and executive leader, Aaron has had the privilege of serving some of the largest non-profit organizations in the United States for over 20 years. With a PhD in Urbanization, Aaron is passionate about living on mission and making a way for people to engage with the world on a local and global level. Aaron and his wife, Carmen, live in Atlanta with their four children where he also serves as a pastor at Passion City Church. Previously, he served as a church planting missionary, Lead Pastor of the Gallery Church, Executive Director of Send NYC, and Vice President of Mobilization and Marketing at the North American Mission Board.



## DORIAN G. COOVER-COX

*(2001–) Professor of Old Testament Studies.*

*BA, Wheaton College, 1975; MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; ThM, 1988; PhD, 2001.*

Dr. Coover-Cox has been a part of DTS as a student, a teacher, and associate editor for *Bibliotheca Sacra*. Originally she came to the seminary to become a better editor; she found, however, that what she enjoys most about editing is helping people learn. While still an editor, she has found her niche in the classroom as well, encouraging students as they learn Hebrew. She has special interest in the book of Exodus and in literary analysis of narratives and poetry.



## CHARLES W. DICKENS

*(2003–) Chair and Professor of Biblical Counseling.*

*BS, Texas Wesleyan University, 1991; MA, Southern Methodist University, 1993; PhD, 1995.*

Prior to joining the faculty, Dr. Dickens served as an associate pastor in the areas of marriage ministry and counseling. He has previously served on the faculty of Biola University and has taught seminary and graduate-level courses internationally in Austria, Hong Kong, and Sri Lanka. Dr. Dickens is professionally active in the Christian Association of Psychological Studies and The Association of Marriage and Family Ministries and also serves as a contributing editor for the *Journal of Psychology and Theology*. He is married to Rebecca, and they have two children: Joshua and Jillian. At 6'8, Dr. Dickens loves to play basketball and will gladly dunk a basketball right over your head—in a very gentle, loving way of course.



## JOHN C. DYER

*(2002–) Dean of Enrollment Services and Distance Education, Adjunct Professor of Media Arts and Worship.*

*BS, Texas A&M University, 2000; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2008; PhD, Durham University, 2019.*

Channeling Eric Liddell, John likes to say, "When I code, I can feel God's pleasure." This desire to glorify God by showing how our creativity is an important aspect of our role as image bearers drives John's work and teaching. A former youth pastor, he enjoys working with students to see how the biblical story brings insight and clarity to the ideas found in science, sociology, and culture. John is married to Amber, a literature and philosophy professor, and has two lovely children.



## SUE G. EDWARDS

*(2005–) Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership.*

*BA, Trinity University, 1969; MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1989; DMin, Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 2004.*

Dr. Edwards's heartbeat is to reinforce ministry partnerships between men and women that strengthen church and parachurch organizations locally and worldwide. She has over forty years of experience in Bible teaching, educational ministries, leading ministry to women, retreat and conference speaking, training teams and teachers, overseeing staff, and writing curriculum. As former minister to women at her local church she experienced healthy men and women partnerships on staff, and her passion is to pass on what she has learned. She is the author of "The Discover Together Series," currently providing fourteen inductive Bible studies for women ([discovertogetherseries.com](http://discovertogetherseries.com)); co-author of five leadership books for women; and co-editor of "Invitation to Educational Ministry, Foundations of Transformative Christian Education." Dr. Edwards's research and teaching interests include coaching and instructing women to teach the Bible and organic mentoring. Married to David for forty-seven years, she especially enjoys romping with their five grandchildren and their two west highland terriers.



## JOSEPH D. FANTIN

*(2003–) Professor of New Testament Studies.*

*BA, Eastern Michigan University, 1986; MA, Michigan State University, 1988; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1995; PhD, 2003; PhD, University of Sheffield, 2007.*

Dr. Fantin believes an accurate understanding of God's Word will enable the believer to grow in his or her relationship with Christ, to love God and others, to bring Christ's love to a lost world, to build up the church, and, most importantly, to glorify God. He is committed to teaching exegetical method in order to help students understand, apply, and teach the Bible in order to achieve these goals. His research interests include the prison epistles, the first-century world, Greek, linguistics, and relevance theory. He and his wife, Robin, have two children: Jillian and David.



## BRUCE W. FONG

*(2012–) Dean of DTS-Houston, Professor of Pastoral Ministries.*

*BS, Western Baptist College, 1973; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; PhD, University of Aberdeen, 1993.*

Ministering at the intersection of parachurch, pastoral, and academic ministry, Dr. Fong is committed to teaching God's Word "to anyone and everyone who will lend him an ear." By serving as the Dean of DTS-Houston and Professor of Pastoral Ministries, he is excited to minister to and train the next generation of Christian leaders. Dr. Fong and his wife, Yvonne, have five children (three children plus two in-law children that he and his wife love so much that they are counted as their own). He enjoys the outdoors and spending time with his family.



## SANDRA L. GLAHN

*(2008–) Professor of Media Arts and Worship.*

*BA, The Washington Bible College, 1981; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2001; PhD, The University of Texas at Dallas, 2013.*

In addition to teaching on-campus classes, Dr. Glahn teaches immersive courses in Italy and Great Britain, as well as immersive courses in writing and in worship. Dr. Glahn is a multi-published author of both fiction and non-fiction, a journalist, and a speaker who advocates for thinking that transforms, especially on topics relating to art, gender, sexual intimacy in marriage, and first-century backgrounds as they relate to gender. Dr. Glahn's more than twenty books reveal her interests in bioethics, sexuality, and biblical women. She has also written eleven Bible studies in the Coffee Cup Bible Study series. A regular blogger at Engage, [Bible.org](http://Bible.org)'s site for women in Christian leadership, she is the owner of Aspire Productions, and served as editor-in-chief for *Kindred Spirit* from 1999 to 2016. She and her husband have one adult daughter.



## ALEXANDER R. GONZALES

*(2015–) Associate Professor of Bible Exposition, DTS-Houston.*

*BS, University of California at Los Angeles, 1983; MDiv, Western Seminary, 1986; STM, Old Testament Studies, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2006; PhD, 2012.*

Dr. Gonzales was a collegiate athlete involved with Athletes in Action and is a former school record holder of the 1500 meters at UCLA. He earned his TEFL certification teaching English in Mexico, then became a "tent-maker" teaching international students English in public high schools and simultaneously coaching sports. Later he moved on to mentoring and teaching English to international students at Dallas Baptist University. His expertise is teaching narrative literature and he still enjoys mentoring students. He has spent many summers teaching and serving overseas. Dr. Gonzales and his wife, Deedy, have two adult children.



## REG GRANT

*(1982–) Chair and Senior Professor of Media Arts and Worship.*

*BA, Texas Tech University, 1976; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; ThD, 1988.*

Dr. Grant enjoys teaching courses in homiletics, drama, oral interpretation, and creative writing. He also serves on the board of directors for Insight for Living. Dr. Grant has coauthored several books and has written, produced, and acted for radio, television, theater, and film. Dr. Grant is married to Lauren, and they have three grown children and one grandson (Lauren is "Lolly"; Reg is "Pop"). Reg loves to spend time on his ranch south of San Antonio. You'd never know it from his cultured personality, but this guy can "cowboy up" right quick.



## JOHN D. HANNAH

*(1972–) Distinguished Professor of Historical Theology, Research Professor of Theological Studies.*

*BS, Philadelphia College of Bible, 1967; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1971; ThD, 1974; MA, Southern Methodist University, 1980; PhD, University of Texas at Dallas, 1988; postdoctoral study, Yale University, 1993.*

Dr. Hannah has enjoyed a distinguished career for more than forty years at DTS. He is a frequent and popular church and conference speaker both at home and abroad. His teaching interests include the general history of the Christian church, with particular interest in the works of Jonathan Edwards and John Owen. Among his published works are a history of DTS and a general history of the Christian Church. He remains active in church ministries and serves on the boards of several organizations.



## W. HALL HARRIS III

*(1978–) Senior Professor of New Testament Studies.*

*BA, North Carolina State University, 1974; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; PhD, University of Sheffield, 1989.*

A DTS faculty member for over forty years, Dr. Harris has worked extensively on the Gospel of John, and now collaborates with faculty from other departments teaching courses on C.S. Lewis, J.R.R. Tolkien, science fiction, and the intersection of theology and technology. His late wife Ursula was a native of Germany, and he worked closely with the German Bible Society (Deutsche Bibelgesellschaft) as lead editor of the *New English Translation–Novum Testamentum Graece New Testament*. Since 1995, Dr. Harris has served as Project Director and Managing Editor of the NET Bible (New English Translation), the first modern Bible translation to be published freely on the internet ([netbible.org](http://netbible.org)). He has served as both translator and General Editor for *The Lexham Greek-English Interlinear New Testament: SBL Edition*, and General Editor and NT translator for the Lexham English Bible (LEB). Dr. Harris serves on the board of directors of the Center for the Study of New Testament Manuscripts ([CSNTM.org](http://CSNTM.org)), and as an ordained minister, he has served in various churches as pastor of single adults, elder, adult Sunday school teacher, and small group leader.



## N. SCOTT HARRIS

*(2018–) Director of Doctor of Educational Ministry Studies, Associate Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership.*

*BBA, University of Oklahoma, 1987; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998; PhD, University of North Texas, 2005.*

Dr. Scott Harris finds great joy in equipping men and women for the task that God has called them to fulfill. He has had a varied background of ministry platforms. He worked with college students while on staff with Campus Crusade, and he served on staff with the local church. He has also been the Headmaster of a small private school, and he has directed the graduate program at a Christian university. He and his wife, Kathryn, have four sons—Jonathan, David, Mark, and Noah. He enjoys sitting on the front porch talking with Kathryn, spending time with his sons, and working in the yard and on old cars.



## GREGORY A. HATTEBERG

*(1998–) Executive Director of Alumni Services, Assistant Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership. AA, Joliet Junior College, 1977; BA, Moody Bible Institute, 1980; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1992; DMin, 2014.*

Before joining the faculty, Dr. Hatteberg worked in recruitment at Moody Bible Institute and at DTS in the offices of the Academic Dean, Advancement, Placement, and Admissions. The former youth pastor is an instructor for Walk Thru the Bible Ministries and especially enjoys teaching Physical and Historical Geography of Israel, Christian Marriage and Family, and Rapid Reading. Based on his experiences in Israel, he has been a licensed tour guide for Israel and coauthored *The Christian Traveler's Guide to the Holy Land*. Dr. Hatteberg grew up on the prairies of Illinois and still loves the farming life. He also enjoys golf, a good game of pool, a few licks on the harmonica, but most of all being "Papa" to his family and grandbabies.



## DANIEL L. HILL

*(2018–) Assistant Professor of Theological Studies.*

*BA, Hampton University, 2009; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2015; PhD, Wheaton College, 2018.*

Prior to arriving at DTS, Dr. Hill helped launch an urban, Christian classical school in Chicago, IL and served at a church in Houston, TX. His research interests include ecclesiology, theological anthropology, and political theology. After completing his ThM at Dallas Theological Seminary, Dr. Hill had the privilege of attending Wheaton College for his doctoral studies, where he researched the intersection of ecclesiology and anthropology. He desires to encourage students to delight in the vastness of God's goodness, the richness of our inheritance in Christ, and the beauty of the community into which we have been saved.



## GEORGE M. HILLMAN JR.

*(2002–) Vice President for Student Life, Dean of Students, Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership. BS, Texas A&M University, 1990; MDiv, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1994; PhD, 2004.*

Dr. Hillman has a passion for education, spiritual formation, and leadership development. He came to Dallas Theological Seminary with years of ministry experience in churches and parachurch organizations in Texas and Georgia. Nationally known in theological field education, he has been active in leadership of both the Association of Theological Field Education (former member of the Steering Committee) and the Evangelical Association of Theological Field Educators (former two-time co-chair). He and his wife have one daughter.



## MARK L. HITCHCOCK

*(2014–) Associate Professor of Bible Exposition.*

*BS, Oklahoma State University, 1981; JD, Oklahoma City University School of Law, 1984; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1991; PhD, 2005.*

Dr. Hitchcock is Senior Pastor of Faith Bible Church in Edmond, Oklahoma, a position he has held since 1991. He served as Adjunct Professor of Bible Exposition at DTS from 2006–2013 before joining the faculty part-time in 2014. Dr. Hitchcock has authored over twenty books, primarily on end-time prophecy, and speaks across the country and internationally at churches and conferences. He and his wife, Cheryl, have two married sons, two grandsons, and one granddaughter. Aside from reading and studying, he enjoys walking, lifting weights, and playing golf.



## NATHAN N. HOFF

*(2018–) Assistant Professor of Bible Exposition.*

*BA, Temple University, 2005; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2010; PhD, 2018.*

Dr. Hoff developed a love for Bible exposition soon after he began his master's studies at DTS. Since that time, Dr. Hoff has gained a strong desire to help both those in the academy and in the local church develop in the discipline of Bible exposition. His academic interests include hermeneutics, dispensationalism, and biblical theology. During his free time, Dr. Hoff enjoys Crossfit, weightlifting, and spending time with his wife, Abby, and their four boys—Judah, Jeshua, Jordan, and Josiah.



## KAM-CHEUNG RICHARD HON

*(2016–) Assistant Professor of Bible Exposition.*

*BSSC, Chinese University of Hong Kong, 1987; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1996; PhD, 2015.*

Dr. Hon worked for over 19 years in multiple leadership positions with Campus Crusade for Christ. He has also been involved in church planting ministries and was the founder and Lead Pastor of Neighborhood Bible Church for 8 years. He currently serves at New Life Gospel Church in Lewisville. For many years, he was actively involved in discipleship, leadership development, and Bible seminars. He and his wife, Eira, have three grown children—Lydia, Priscilla, and Nathan.



## J. SCOTT HORRELL

*(1997–) Professor of Theological Studies.*

*BA, Seattle Pacific University, 1971; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; ThD, 1988; visiting scholar, Tyndale House, Cambridge, 1993.*

Dr. Horrell has been a missionary and theologian in various world cultures, in addition to his involvement in evangelism and church-planting with World Team, InterVarsity, and Youth with a Mission (YWAM). Along with teaching in several seminaries and cofounding and editing a leading Latin American theological journal, he has written several books in Portuguese and English. He serves as adjunct faculty at SETECA (Guatemala), JETS (Jordan), and CDL (Mozambique). He desires to strengthen believers in the doctrinal truths of the Bible, a Trinitarian framework of life, and an understanding of global Christian faith.



## PHILIP F. HUMPHRIES

*(2017–) Associate Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership.*

*BS, Virginia Tech, 1975; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; DMin, 1997.*

Dr. Humphries majored in public administration in college and worked for 7 years as a tax auditor before God called him into full-time ministry. After earning his ThM in Christian Education from Dallas Seminary, he worked as an associate pastor of church education at a church in Virginia and as director of small group development and later executive pastor at Scofield Bible Church in Dallas. He is the founding pastor of Clearwater Community Church in Richardson, TX. He has over 30 years of experience in the areas of Christian education, administration, and pastoral leadership. Dr. Humphries has a heart for both the congregant and the student. The great joys of his life are his wife, children, and grandchildren.



## MARVIN T. HUNN

*(2009-) Library Director.*

*BA, Trinity University, 1972; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; MLS, University of North Texas, 1981.*

Mr. Hunn brings nearly forty years of library experience to his job at DTS, with particular strengths in public services and information technologies. He is a member of the American Theological Library Association and the Association of Christian Librarians, and past president of the Southwestern Area Theological Library Association. He is especially interested in developing online resources and services to meet the needs of students. His wife, Debbie, is also a librarian. Since 1998 they have volunteered together to help youth detained by the Dallas County juvenile justice system. They are inveterate walkers and you can see them walking around the campus daily, come rain or shine.



## J. WILLIAM JOHNSTON

*(2002-) Associate Professor of New Testament Studies, DTS-Houston.*

*BA, University of Texas at Austin, 1990; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1994; PhD, 2002.*

Before Dr. Johnston was a believer, he doubted the accuracy of Scripture and, therefore, the integrity of the Bible. After coming to faith he decided that the only way to find out whether the translations were reliable was to learn the original languages. After majoring in the classics at the University of Texas, he came to DTS and discovered that teaching was his passion. His research interests are in Greek grammar, syntax, and Johannine studies.



## GORDON H. JOHNSTON

*(1998-) Professor of Old Testament Studies.*

*BA, University of Nebraska, 1981; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; ThD, 1992.*

Dr. Gordon Johnston possesses a specialist's depth and generalist's breadth. Known for thorough research and meticulous detail, he delights in helping students see the broad themes that unify the Scriptures. He has degrees in Classical Greek, Biblical Hebrew, and Hebrew and Semitic languages, as well as post-doctoral study in Hittite as visiting research professor at the University of Chicago (2010-11). His research/teaching interests include Wisdom Literature and Biblical Theology.

Dr. Johnston has published numerous articles in scholarly journals, contributed to the NET Bible, and co-authored a monograph entitled *Jesus the Messiah*. Gordon and his wife Danielle, the love of his life, have been blessed with three dearly loved children.



## FRENCH A. JONES

*(1995-) Professor of Biblical Counseling.*

*BS, Georgia State University, 1972; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1980; PhD, University of North Texas, 1988.*

In addition to serving on the faculty at DTS, Dr. Jones is a Licensed Professional Counselor Supervisor with a private practice specializing in marriage and divorce issues. For twelve years he served as a pastor/counselor for singles at a church in Dallas and also has been the executive director and clinical director at the Swiss Avenue Counseling Center in downtown Dallas. Dr. Jones belongs to the American Association of Christian Counselors and the Christian Association for Psychological Studies. He is a former staff member of both Cru (Campus Crusade for Christ) and Probe Ministries. He was also Director for the Global Counseling Initiative, a ministry of counseling missionaries overseas. He and his wife, Amy, enjoy hiking in Colorado, fly-fishing, traveling, and cooking.



## STEPHEN S. KIM

*(2019–) Associate Professor of Bible Exposition.*

*BS, California State University, 1989; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1993; PhD, 2001.*

Before coming to teach at DTS, Dr. Kim taught at Multnomah Biblical Seminary in Portland, OR, for twelve years and pastored a church in Nashville, TN, for three years. Studying and teaching God's Word and encouraging students to know and love the God of the Scriptures are his passion. Dr. Kim and his wife, Sophia, have two grown daughters and reside in McKinney, TX.



## DAVID R. KLINGLER

*(2014–) Associate Professor of Bible Exposition.*

*BBA, University of Houston, 1991; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2004; PhD, 2010.*

Prior to coming to Dallas Theological Seminary, Dr. Klingler was an All-American quarterback at the University of Houston and first-round NFL draft pick. In the summer after his rookie season in the NFL, David attended a summer Bible study where the teacher exhorted David to quit football and go to seminary. Ten years later, he had earned both a ThM and PhD from DTS. Dr. Klingler is married to his wife, Katie, and has two sons.



## GLENN R. KREIDER

*(2001–) Professor of Theological Studies, Editor in Chief of Bibliotheca Sacra.*

*BS, Lancaster Bible College, 1986; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1990; PhD, 2001.*

Prior to teaching at DTS, Dr. Kreider served as Director of Christian Education and then as Senior Pastor in Cedar Hill, TX. His research and writing interests include Jonathan Edwards, theological method, theology and popular culture, and our eschatological hope. Dr. Kreider believes that grace really is amazing; it is a thought that will change the world. He is married to his best friend, Janice, and they have two grown children and one granddaughter, Marlo Grace. He and Janice enjoy live music, good stories, bold coffee, and spending time together and with their rescue dogs—a terrier/greyhound mix named Chloe and a black lab named Carlile.



## ABRAHAM KURUVILLA

*(2007–) Senior Research Professor of Preaching and Pastoral Ministries.*

*MD, University of Kerala, 1988; PhD, Baylor College of Medicine, 1993; Post-doctoral Research, Baylor College of Medicine, 1995; Internship in Pediatrics, Texas Children's Hospital, 1996; Residency in Dermatology, Boston University and Tufts University Schools of Medicine, 1999; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2002; PhD, University of Aberdeen, 2007.*

Captivated by the intricacies of the interpretive movement from Scripture to sermon, Dr. Kuruvilla centers his ministry around homiletics: exploring preaching through research and scholarship, explaining preaching by training the next generation of church leaders, and exemplifying preaching in regular pulpit engagements. He has also served as interim pastor of several churches. Dr. Kuruvilla is a Diplomate of the American Board of Dermatology, and he maintains an active clinical schedule. Single by choice, he also has a special interest in the theology of Christ-centered singleness and celibacy.



## MICHAEL S. LAWSON

*(1986–) Senior Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership.*

*BBA, University of North Texas, 1965; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969; PhD, Oklahoma University, 1983.*

Dr. Lawson invested seventeen years in pastoral work and Christian education before returning to teach at DTS in 1986. His special concern for Christian education in the developing world has guided his international preaching and teaching schedule to scores of countries around the world. In recent years numerous international Bible colleges and seminaries have requested his help in curriculum design and faculty development. His recent focus has been on teaching and developing the Family Ministry, Advanced Academic Ministry, and Chinese and Cuban cohorts within the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree program.



## NATHAN J. MCKANNA

*(2012–) Associate Dean of Academic Administration.*

*BA, Appalachian Bible College, 2009; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2015; Graduate study toward PhD, University of North Texas, 2017–.*

Few students go to seminary wanting to become an administrator, and Nate was no exception. But during his ThM studies, he discovered that administration is exactly what he's wired to do. He now enjoys serving the Lord—and DTS students—through helping with the seminary's policies and accreditation. Nate is also passionate about serving at his local congregation, Centerpoint Church, where he leads a small group with his wife, Noel. He and Noel have four children: Zoë, Noble, Wesley, and Oliver.



## S. JONATHAN MURPHY

*(2015–) Chair and Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries.*

*MA (Hons), Heriot-Watt University, Edinburgh, 2000; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2004; PhD, 2009.*

Dr. Murphy comes to DTS from a variety of places. While born in Belfast, Northern Ireland, he was raised in the Canary Islands, Spain, and educated in Northern Ireland, Edinburgh (Scotland), and Dallas, Texas! Such cross-cultural exposure has nurtured a diverse range of interests, from cheering for Ulster in rugby and Spain in soccer to enjoying all things related to history and a love for God's people all over the world. Jonathan pastored in Northern Ireland before joining the seminary. His heart beats to encourage and shape leaders for the local church worldwide. He and his wife, Sarah Jane, have four children.



## RODNEY H. ORR

*(2012–) Dean of DTS-DC, Associate Professor of World Missions and Intercultural Studies.*

*BS, Purdue University, 1977; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1990; PhD, University of Edinburgh, 1998.*

Dr. Orr spent his formative years in Ethiopia and Germany. He served with Cru (Campus Crusade for Christ) for thirty-four years, seventeen of which were overseas. Dr. Orr taught at the Nairobi International School of Theology in Kenya, and while serving as executive director he helped build Africa Leadership and Management Academy, a graduate school in Zimbabwe. While stateside, his ministry focused on Yale University and United Nations diplomats in New York City. Dr. Orr is married to Enid, and they have 10 children and 3 grandchildren.



## MICHAEL A. ORTIZ

*(2016–) Chair and Associate Professor of World Missions and Intercultural Studies.*

*BA, University of South Florida, 1984; JD, Southern Methodist University, 1988; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2008; PhD, Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA), 2015.*

Michael was born in New York City to Cuban immigrants. After receiving a law degree from SMU in 1988 and developing his practice in Florida, he submitted his life to Christ. Michael developed a hunger for biblical and theological studies. In 2015 he received his PhD from Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA) following his ThM from DTS in 2008. Most of his ministry prior to DTS involved theological education leadership and teaching in Spanish-speaking countries, especially Cuba. Since being at DTS, Michael served as the initial director of DTS *en Español*, a department developed to offer master's-level programs to the Spanish world. His primary academic interests relate to global theological education and contextualization. He currently serves as International Director of the International Council for Evangelical Theological Education and also often speaks at conferences. Michael has been married to Kathy for over thirty years, and they have two adult, married children. He also still maintains a law practice in Florida.



## TIMOTHY J. RALSTON

*(1992–) Professor of Pastoral Ministries.*

*BS, University of Waterloo, 1978; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; PhD, 1994.*

Dr. Ralston brings a rich pastoral background to the classroom. He has served as not only an associate pastor and pastor in Ontario, but also as a director of adult education in the United States. Dr. Ralston is an active member in the North American Academy of Liturgy, the Evangelical Theological Society, and the Evangelical Homiletics Society. His research in New Testament manuscripts, worship, and spiritual direction has taken him into a wide variety of settings and produced many scholarly articles. He is also an active Master Scuba Diving instructor and emergency first-response trainer. He and his wife, Carol, have two daughters.



## RAMESH P. RICHARD

*(1979–83; 1987–2012; 2017–) Professor of Global Theological Engagement and Pastoral Ministries.*

*BCom, Madras Christian College, 1973; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; ThD, 1982; PhD, University of Delhi, 1991.*

In addition to his many years of faculty service, Dr. Richard is founder and president of Ramesh Richard Evangelism and Church Health (RREACH), a global proclamation ministry that seeks to evangelize leaders and strengthen pastors primarily in Asia, Africa, and Latin America. He has ministered in over 100 countries, speaking to wide-ranging audiences, from pastors in rural areas to heads of state. In partnership with DTS, RREACH launched the Global Proclamation Academy to equip influential young pastors from all over the world. Dr. Richard is also the founder of Trainers of Pastors International Coalition (TOPIC) and the general convener of the 2016 Global Proclamation Congress for Pastoral Trainers. He and his wife, Bonnie, have three grown children and two grandchildren.



## ERIK D. SALWEN

*(2014–) Assistant Professor of Biblical Counseling, DTS-Houston.*

*BA, University of Texas at Austin, 1993; MBA, Columbia University, 2002; MABC/MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2011; PhD, Regent University, 2016.*

In addition to his teaching responsibilities at DTS, Dr. Salwen is a Licensed Professional Counselor (LPC) and the founder of College Station Christian Counseling, PLLC, ministering to the Bryan/College Station area. He has exercised executive leadership in the discipline of counseling across business, educational, and church contexts. Active in the Greater Houston area since 1996, Dr. Salwen has consistently sought out opportunities to serve the local community and formerly served on the board of regents of Texas Southern University. His ongoing research interest is in the area of church leadership and mental health.



## JAY L. SEDWICK JR.

*(1998–) Chair and Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership.*

*BS, Pennsylvania State University, 1984; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1989; MA, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1996; PhD, 2003.*

Dr. Sedwick has over forty years of youth ministry experience combined with twenty-two years of faculty service. He serves on the board of the Association of Youth Ministry Educators and the Society of Professors in Christian Education. He also serves as Vice Chairman of the Board for World Link Ministries, an evangelistic, church planting, and pastoral training ministry. An ordained minister who teaches youth at a large Dallas-area church, Dr. Sedwick is also a popular conference and seminar speaker. His research and teaching interests include youth development, youth culture, biblical education for youth, curriculum design, and legal and financial issues in ministry.



## EDWARD W. SHYU

*(2011–) Assistant Director of Chinese Studies, Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership, Doctor of Ministry, and Doctor of Educational Ministry.*

*BS, Ocean University, Taiwan, ROC, 1987; MIBA, West Coast University, 1992; MDiv, International Theological Seminary, 1995; DMin, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2010; DEdMin, 2017.*

Dr. Shyu has served as Missionary Director of CEF San Gabriel Valley Region in mobilizing Good News Clubs in public schools and training Sunday school teachers at local churches since 1999. He also has served on pastoral teams at Chinese local churches in Southern California. His primary role at DTS is building online or hybrid courses for online Chinese studies. His passion is to teach children, train teachers, and equip leaders so that they are able to teach the truth, preach the gospel, and make disciples for the Lord.



## BENJAMIN I. SIMPSON

*(2011–) Assistant Professor of New Testament Studies, DTS-DC.*

*BA, Bryan College, 1998; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2003; PhD, 2011.*

Dr. Simpson joined the faculty in 2006 as the registrar. In 2011, he moved to Houston to work with the Houston campus. In 2016, he and his family moved to Washington, DC, where he continues helping distance-education students complete their degrees while positively influencing their ministries. His research interests include Jesus, the Gospels, and hermeneutics. He is married to Amber and they have two children: Madison and Eli.



## JAY E. SMITH

*(1996–) Chair and Professor of New Testament Studies.*

*BS, Bowling Green State University, 1982; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1989; PhD, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1996.*

Various forms of ministry in the local church complement Dr. Smith's role as a teacher in the New Testament Studies department. He has a special interest in the apostle Paul's letters and New Testament theology. He regularly contributes to leading academic journals and several professional societies. His current teaching and research interests include 1 Corinthians and sexual ethics in Pauline literature. "Dr. Jay" often uses sports, history, and music metaphors to help his students learn Greek grammar and syntax. And maybe someday he and his daughters, Karissa and Dayna, will hook a big one at the lake right by his house.



## DANIEL S. STEFFEN

*(2019–) Professor of New Testament Studies, Interdepartmental Professor for DTS en Español.*

*BA, Indiana University, 1978; MSW, University of Illinois, 1980; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; PhD, 2001.*

Dr. Steffen served as a full-time missionary with his wife, Jane, and two sons in Bolivia (1988–1997) and Guatemala at SETECA (1997–2004). After serving in pastoral roles in the United States (2004–14), he now resides in Indiana, but travels extensively teaching module courses in Spanish-speaking countries as well as for the DTS Spanish online program. He has authored two Greek textbooks in Spanish.



## MICHAEL J. SVIGEL

*(2007–) Chair and Professor of Theological Studies.*

*BS, Philadelphia Biblical University, 1996; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2001; PhD, 2007.*

Besides teaching both historical and systematic theology at DTS, Dr. Svigel is actively engaged in teaching and writing for a broader evangelical audience. His passion for a Christ-centered theology and life is coupled with a penchant for humor, music, and writing. Dr. Svigel comes to DTS after working for several years in the legal field as well as serving as a writer with the ministry of Insight for Living. His books and articles range from text-critical studies to juvenile fantasy. He and his wife, Stephanie, have three children: Sophie, Lucas, and Nathan.



## RICHARD A. TAYLOR

*(1989–) Senior Research Professor of Old Testament Studies.*

*BA, Bob Jones University, 1966; MA, 1968; PhD, 1973; MA, Catholic University of America, 1985; PhD, 1990.*

Dr. Taylor's research interests include the Hebrew Bible and its ancient versions, exegetical method, and Semitic languages. His specialties include Aramaic studies and Syriac literature. His travels have taken him to Central America, the UK, Europe, Israel, Jordan, Canada, Sweden, Finland, Russia, Estonia, Africa, and India. His wife is a Christian school administrator, his daughter is a public school teacher, and his son is a university professor.



## ANDI J. THACKER

*(2014–) Assistant Professor of Biblical Counseling.*

*BS, Texas Tech University, 2003; MABC, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2006; PhD, University of North Texas, 2010.*

As a professor in the Biblical Counseling department, Dr. Thacker is passionate about teaching counseling students to integrate scripture and psychology and apply those concepts to real-life counseling situations. In addition to her teaching responsibilities at DTS, Dr. Thacker maintains a small private practice in which she specializes with children and adolescents and supervises LPC-Interns. Dr. Thacker completed her training with a master's degree in biblical counseling from Dallas Theological Seminary and a PhD in counselor education and supervision from the University of North Texas. She is a Licensed Professional Counselor, a Board Approved Supervisor, and holds multiple certifications in counseling. Most importantly, she is married to Chad, and they have three children—Emerson, William, and Webb.



## JAMES H. THAMES

*(1984–) Academic Dean, Dean of Academic Administration, Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership.*

*BA, Grace University, 1978; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; PhD, University of North Texas, 1997.*

Dr. Jim Thames has served in a variety of academic administrative roles since joining the seminary staff in 1984. He joined the faculty in 1989 when he became registrar. While in the registrar's office, he was involved in establishing a professional association for registrars and admissions officers for theological schools. He returned to the academic dean's office in 1997, where he continues to serve now as Academic Dean and Dean of Academic Administration. His areas of special interest include teaching process, one of his favorite courses to teach, and administration and accreditation in Christian higher education. His years of experience in academic administration at DTS have given him a unique perspective and backdrop for his classes. In addition to his ministry at the seminary, Dr. Thames, an ordained minister, has been involved in overseas ministry and is active in his local church, including several years of service as a teacher and as a member of the board of elders. Both he and his wife, Laurie, grew up in Colorado and have a love for the outdoors. In fact, most of their vehicles are easily identified by the Colorado Native bumper sticker they sport. Dr. Thames and his wife have two married daughters and welcomed their first grandchild last year.



## EKPEDEME U. WADE

*(2018–) Assistant Professor of Biblical Counseling.*

*BS, University of Missouri-Columbia, 2001; MD, 2005; MABC, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2015.*

Dr. Wade obtained her Medical Degree from the University of Missouri-Columbia and is a Board Certified Family Physician with a special interest in mental health. She has been practicing medicine for over 15 years and is a member of the American Academy of Family Physicians. She also graduated from DTS with a master's degree in biblical counseling and is a Licensed Professional Counselor. Dr. Wade is married to Kweku, and they have two children.



## DANIEL B. WALLACE

*(1979–81; 1988–) Senior Research Professor of New Testament Studies.*

*BA, Biola University, 1975; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; PhD, 1995; post-doctoral studies at Cambridge University, University of Münster, and Tübingen University.*

Dr. Wallace, a fourth-generation Californian, is a member of the Society of New Testament Studies, the Institute for Biblical Research, the Society of Biblical Literature, the American Society of Papyrologists, and the Evangelical Theological Society (of which he was president in 2016). He has also been a consultant for several Bible translations. He has written, edited, or contributed to more than three dozen books and has published articles in *New Testament Studies*, *Novum Testamentum*, *Biblica*, *Westminster Theological Journal*, *Bulletin of Biblical Review*, the *Journal of the Evangelical Theological Society*, and several other peer-reviewed journals. His *Exegetical Syntax of the New Testament* is the standard intermediate Greek grammar and has been translated into more than a half-dozen languages. He is the executive director of the Center for the Study of New Testament Manuscripts ([csntm.org](http://csntm.org)), an institute whose purpose is to preserve Scripture by taking digital photographs of all known Greek New Testament manuscripts. In the process CSNTM staff have discovered over ninety New Testament manuscripts throughout the world. He and his wife, Pati, have four sons, three daughters-in-law, three granddaughters, one grandson, and one Labrador.



## TIMOTHY S. WARREN

*(1984–) Senior Professor of Pastoral Ministries.*

*BA, Cedarville College, 1969; MA, Bowling Green State University, 1973; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; PhD, Ohio State University, 1987.*

When Dr. Warren teaches pastoral ministries he draws from decades of personal experience. After serving as a chaplain's assistant in the U.S. Army and the Texas Air National Guard, he pastored churches in Texas and Ohio. He has held the position of adult ministry associate at his home church for twenty-five years, has taught a men's Bible study at the Cooper Aerobic Center for more than thirty years, and maintains an active speaking, writing, and teaching schedule.



## BRIAN L. WEBSTER

*(2002–) Professor of Old Testament Studies.*

*BA, Cornerstone University, 1987; MPhil, Hebrew Union College, 1993; PhD, 2000.*

In the course of his professional career, Dr. Webster has worked as a research fellow at The Scriptorium, cataloguing cuneiform texts and working with Hebrew scrolls; taught Greek and Hebrew at Cornerstone University and at Puritan Reformed Theological Seminary; and served as associate professor of Bible and chair of the Bible, Religion, and Ministry division at Cornerstone University. He has won several teaching awards and recognition in *Who's Who Among America's Teachers*.



## MICHELLE O. WOODY

*(2013–) Associate Professor of Biblical Counseling, DTS-DC.*

*BA, University of California at Los Angeles, 1976; MBA, Atlanta University, 1978; MABC, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2010; EdD, University of Southern California, 2014.*

Dr. Woody, a graduate of the DTS counseling program, has several years of ministry and business experience. She served in Bible Study Fellowship for nearly fifteen years in a number of roles, including Teaching Leader. In the summer of 2016, she became a resident MABC faculty member of DTS-DC. She is a Licensed Professional Counselor (LPC), an ordained minister, and a conference and seminar presenter. Her on-going training and teaching interests include social and cultural issues for women and at-risk youth, K–12 public education reform, and working in inpatient mental health facilities. Her passion is to equip and empower clients through counseling interventions and creative educational strategies. Dr. Woody enjoys international travel, college sports, health club workouts, teaching in youth ministry, and spending time with her children (Jason, Lindsey, and Kelsey) and her poodle (Jordan).



## MARK M. YARBROUGH

*(2001–) President-Elect, Vice President for Academic Affairs, Professor of Bible Exposition.*

*BA, Dallas Christian College, 1993; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1996; PhD, 2008.*

Dr. Yarbrough has served in a variety of positions during his tenure at DTS: Research Assistant to the President, Executive Director of Information Technology, Associate Dean for External Education, and Vice President for Communications. Regardless of the title, he is delighted to engage in the world of Christian higher education. His love for the classroom draws him to the Bible Exposition department, where he teaches a variety of courses, and his love for the local body of Christ has called him to ministry service at Centerpoint Church in Mesquite, Texas. Mark and his wife, Jennifer, have four children: Kayla, Jacob, Kayci, and Joseph—and two energetic dogs named Biscuit and Gravy.



## TIMOTHY S. YODER

*(2017–) Associate Professor of Theological Studies.*

*BS, Cairn University, 1986; MDiv, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1992; MA, Marquette University, 2002; PhD, 2005.*

Dr. Timothy Yoder has been teaching at various universities for over 25 years. In addition to Bible and Theology, the list of courses he has taught includes Philosophy, Ethics, Apologetics, World Religions, Logic, and Church History. The challenge of teaching feeds his love of learning and reading. On top of teaching, he has been privileged to work as a missionary. In the '90s, Dr. Yoder served in Vologda, Russia, and he has also been on short-term trips in several countries. Together with his wife, Lisa, they have led a half-dozen student trips to Macedonia. They love to travel, read, watch movies, and follow NFL football.

## Adjunct/Visiting Faculty 2020–2021

### Todd W. Agnew

Adjunct Professor in Media Arts and Worship  
*ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2018.*

### Benjamin J. Albritton

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling  
*BA, University of Texas at Austin, 1976; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1980; MA, Biola University, 1984; PsyD, 1986.*

### Michael J. Anthony

Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership and Doctor of Ministry  
*Dipl, Briercreech Bible College, 1974; BA, Biola University, 1975; MA, Talbot School of Theology, 1976; MRE, Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary, 1980; PhD, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1984; PhD, Claremont Graduate University, 1991.*

### Sten-Erik Armitage

Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership  
*MA(BS), Dallas Theological Seminary, 2012; ThM, 2012; MPhil, University of St. Andrews, 2017; Graduate study toward DMin, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2018–.*

### Carisa A. Ash

Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership  
*BA, Spring Arbor University, 1996; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2003; PhD, 2012.*

### Joye B. Baker

Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership, Doctor of Ministry, and Doctor of Educational Ministry  
*BA, California Western University, 1969; MA, United States International University, 1971; MACE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1999; DMin, 2005.*

### Jeanne R. Ballard

Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership and Doctor of Educational Ministry  
*BA, Biola University, 1976; MS, Texas A&M University-Commerce, 2007; MACE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2009; DMin, 2013.*

### Justin Bass

Adjunct Professor in New Testament  
*BS, Southern Methodist University, 2003; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2006; PhD, 2011.*

### John Bitar

Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies  
*BA, Lebanese University, 1995; MA, Criswell College, 2004; PhD, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2017.*

### Daniel S. Bolin

Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership  
*BS, Multnomah Bible College, 1971; BA, Seattle Pacific University, 1975; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1991; MBA, LeTourneau University, 1995; DMin, Denver Seminary, 2008.*

### Brent Bounds

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling  
*BA, Wheaton College, 1991; MABC, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998; PhD, Fordham University, 2008.*

### Crystal Ann Brashear

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling  
*BA, Southwestern University, 1999; MABC, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2016; PhD candidate, Texas A&M University-Commerce, 2016–.*

### Monroe D. Brewer

Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies  
*BA, University of California, 1971; MDiv, Talbot Theological Seminary, 1975; DMiss, Biola University, 1989.*

### Jennifer S. Brooks

Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership  
*BA, Tennessee Temple University, 1987; MSED, Texas A&M University-Commerce, 2009; MAMC, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2014; MACE, 2014; DEdMin, 2018.*

### Inna Chats

Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies  
*BA, Cornerstone University, 2002; MABEL, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2006; PhD, Free University of Berlin, 2013.*

### Kelly L. Cheatham

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling  
*BS, University of Texas at Arlington, 1991; MABC, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2009; PhD, University of North Texas, 2016.*

### Philip P. Chia

Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition, Pastoral Ministries, and World Missions and Intercultural Studies  
*BS, University of Saskatchewan, 1979; MDiv, Canadian Theological Seminary, 1981; STM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; PhD, University of Sheffield, 1988.*

### Stephen K. L. Chock

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling  
*BS, University of Hawaii, 1978; MA, Ohio State University, 1984; PhD, 1988.*

### Gary D. Cook

Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies  
*BJ, University of Texas at Austin, 1980; MBA, 1983; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1999; PhD, 2019.*

**José L. Cruz**

Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies and Doctor of Ministry  
*BS, University of El Salvador, 1979; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; DMiss, Fuller Theological Seminary, 2012.*

**Milad F. Dagher**

Adjunct Professor in Old Testament  
*BE, American University of Beirut, Lebanon, 1987; MPS, Alliance Theological Seminary, 1988; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2000; PhD, 2013.*

**Vasily Dmitrievsky**

Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies  
*BS, Penza Polytechnic Institute, 1989; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2006; DMin, 2010.*

**John Thomas (J.T.) English**

Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies  
*BA, Colorado State University, 2007; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2011; PhD, The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2014.*

**James R. Estep Jr.**

Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership  
*BA, Cincinnati Bible College, 1985; MA, 1986; MA, 1988; MDiv, 1989; DMin, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1992; PhD, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1999.*

**Anthony T. Evans**

Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies and Doctor of Ministry  
*BA, Carver Bible College, 1972; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; ThD, 1982.*

**Karen Fancher**

Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies  
*Graduate Certificate, Multnomah Biblical Seminary, 1995; MA, Columbia Biblical Seminary, 1997; MA, 1998; DMiss, Western Seminary, 2012.*

**Buist M. Fanning III**

Senior Professor Emeritus of New Testament Studies, Adjunct Professor in New Testament Studies  
*BA, College of Charleston, 1970; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974; DPhil, Oxford University, 1987.*

**Joshua W. Freeman**

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling  
*BS, Berry College, 2007; MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2012; MABC, 2012; PhD candidate, 2014–.*

**Jeffrey R. Fritsche**

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries  
*BBA, Baylor University, 2000; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2004; DMin, Covenant Theological Seminary, 2015.*

**James R. Frohlich**

Adjunct Professor in Old Testament Studies  
*BA, Northland Baptist Bible College, 2004; MDiv, Virginia Beach Theological Seminary, 2009; PhD, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2018.*

**Karen N. Giesen**

Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership  
*BA, Rice University, 1967; MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998; MACE, 2000; DMin, 2008.*

**Kevin C. Gilliland**

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling  
*BA, Baylor University, 1986; MA, Rosemead School of Psychology, 1989; PsyD, 1992.*

**Christopher A. Graham**

Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies  
*BS, U.S. Merchant Marine Academy, 1993; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2004; PhD, 2014.*

**Christopher Groff**

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling  
*BBA, Texas Christian University, 1979; JD, Baylor University School of Law, 1982; MACE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2010; MABC, 2015.*

**Dipa H. Hart**

Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership  
*BS, University of Texas, 1999; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2004; PhD candidate, Regent University, 2012–.*

**Nathan D. Holsteen**

Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies  
*BS, Louisiana State University, 1983; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1991; PhD, University of Aberdeen, Scotland, 1996.*

**Sabrina M. Hopson**

Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership  
*BA, University of Virginia, 1978; MACE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2003; PhD, University of North Texas, 2007.*

**Kenneth F. Horton**

Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership  
*BA, Auburn University, 1973; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; PhD, 1999.*

**JoAnna M. Hoyt**

Visiting Professor in Old Testament Studies  
*BA, Howard Payne University, 2000; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2007; PhD, 2012.*

**J. Lee Jagers**

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling  
*BSEE, Lehigh University, 1964; MSEE, San Jose State University, 1971; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; PhD, University of North Texas, 1987.*

**Barry D. Jones**

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries, Doctor of Ministry, and Doctor of Educational Ministry  
*BA, University of North Texas, 1997; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2002; PhD, Wheaton College, 2008.*

**Andrea S. Kim**

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling  
*BA, Harvard University, 1998; MD, UT-Southwestern Medical Center, 2003.*

**Timothy J. Kimmel**

Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership, Doctor of Ministry, and Doctor of Educational Ministry  
*BA, Bryan College, 1972; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; DMin, Western Seminary, 1995.*

**Brian W. Lam**

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries, World Missions and Intercultural Studies, and Doctor of Ministry  
*BS, University of Houston, 1978; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982; DMin, 1992.*

**Jerry Elaine Lawrence**

Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership, Doctor of Ministry, and Doctor of Educational Ministry  
*BA, Baylor University, 1983; MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1991; MACE, 1995; DMin, 2005.*

**Joseph W. Lee**

Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies  
*BA, San Jose State University, 2000; MA, Western Seminary, 2003; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2013; PhD, 2018.*

**Gregory Love**

Visiting Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership  
*BA, Texas Tech University, 1987; JD, Texas Tech Law School, 1990.*

**Alvin A.K. Low**

Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies  
*Diploma, Ngee Ann Polytechnic, Republic of Singapore, 1976; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982; ThD, 1985.*

**John C. Lowery**

Adjunct Professor in New Testament  
*BA, University of Texas, 2003; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2009; PhD, University of Aberdeen, 2015.*

**Aubrey Malphurs**

Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership and Pastoral Ministries  
*AA, University of Florida, 1964; BA, Florida Atlantic University, 1966; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; PhD, 1981.*

**Lynn Etta Manning**

Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership and Doctor of Ministry  
*BS, Southern Methodist University, 1970; MACE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2000; DMin, 2009.*

**Linda M. Marten**

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling  
*BA, University of Iowa, 1964; MA, University of Northern Iowa, 1971; PhD, University of North Texas, 1984.*

**Jenny J. McGill**

Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies  
*BS, Stephen F. Austin State University, 1996; MACM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2002; PhD, King's College London, 2015.*

**Larry D. Meeker**

Visiting Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership  
*BSIE, University of Arkansas, 1981; MDiv, Rockbridge Seminary, 2013; DEdMin, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2016.*

**Sadrac Meza**

Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies  
*BA, Nazarene Seminary, 1985; MA, Nazarene University, 1993; PhD, Trinity International University, 2007.*

**Blake P. Mitchell**

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling  
*BS, Texas A&M University, 1996; MABC, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1999; MA, Biola University, 2001; PhD, 2003.*

**Terri Darby Moore**

Adjunct Professor in New Testament Studies  
*BS, Mississippi College, 1997; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2003; PhD, 2014.*

**Jennafer P. Mountain**

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling  
*BA, Texas Tech University, 2006; MS, Dallas Baptist University, 2010; PhD Candidate, Texas A&M University-Commerce, 2013–.*

**Barbara A. Neumann**

Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership  
*RN, Lilly Jolly School of Nursing, 1969; MACE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2005; DMin, 2011.*

**Kimberlee Norris**

Visiting Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership  
*BJ, Texas A&M University, 1985; JD, Baylor University School of Law, 1990.*

**Calvin F. Pearson**

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries  
*BA, Houston Baptist, 1974; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; MDiv, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1987; DMin, Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 1999; PhD, University of Texas at Arlington, 2012.*

**Paul E. Pettit**

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries, Educational Leadership and Ministries, Media Arts and Worship, Doctor of Ministry, and Doctor of Educational Ministry  
*BS, University of Kansas at Lawrence, 1987; ASP, Moody Bible Institute, 1989; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1996; DMin, 2007.*

**Vladimir Pikman**

Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies

*MS, Ukrainian State University, 1992; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2006; PhD Candidate, Dortmund University, 2007–.*

**Michael Pocock**

Senior Professor Emeritus of World Missions and Intercultural Studies, Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies and Doctor of Ministry

*BA, Washington Bible College, 1964; MDiv, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1967; ThM, 1969; DMiss, 1981.*

**M. Michelle Pokorny**

Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership, Doctor of Ministry, and Doctor of Educational Ministry

*BA, Texas Tech University, 2000; MACE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2008; DMin, 2017.*

**T. Maurice Pugh**

Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies

*BA, University of Michigan-Flint, 1992; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1996; PhD, 2006.*

**Joel A. Reemtsma**

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries

*BA, Cedarville University, 2004; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2008; PhD, 2018.*

**Douglas E. Rosenau**

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling

*BA, Bob Jones University, 1969; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1973; MEd, Northern Illinois University, 1977; EdD, 1979.*

**Michael A. Rydelnik**

Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition

*Dipl, Moody Bible Institute, 1977; BA, Azusa Pacific University, 1978; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; DMiss, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1997.*

**Steven W. Sanders**

Adjunct Professor in New Testament

*BS, Georgia Institute of Technology, 2003; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2007; PhD, 2019.*

**Charles H. Savelle**

Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition

*BA, Criswell College, 1998; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2003; PhD, 2013.*

**Craig R. Schill**

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries, Doctor of Ministry, and Doctor of Educational Ministry

*BSBA, University of Arizona, 1989; MBA, Northern Arizona University, 1992; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2006; DMin, 2018.*

**Andrew B. Seidel**

Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership and Doctor of Ministry

*BS, United States Military Academy, 1963; MS, University of Illinois, 1966; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; DMin, 1996.*

**L. Stephen Shadrach**

Visiting Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership

*BS, University of Arkansas, 1978; MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; DMin, Denver Seminary, 2005.*

**Andrew B. Spurgeon**

Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies

*BA, Chrichton College, 1986; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1993; PhD, 2003.*

**D. Wayne Stiles**

Adjunct Professor in Media Arts and Worship and Doctor of Ministry

*BMus, University of North Texas, 1988; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1997; DMin, 2004.*

**Mark A. Strand**

Visiting Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies

*BA, Luther College, 1985; MA, University of Minnesota, 1991; PhD, University of Colorado at Denver, 2004.*

**Christopher S. Taylor**

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling

*BA, Texas A&M University, 2007; MABC, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2011; PhD, Capella University, 2016.*

**Billy R. Todd Jr.**

Adjunct Professor for Research Courses

*BS, Louisiana State University at Shreveport, 1992; MS, 1996; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2008; DMin Candidate, 2018–.*

**Jenny Tsai-Chen**

Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition

*BA, Soochow University, 1978; MDiv, China Evangelical Seminary, 1983; STM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1992; PhD, 2003.*

**Carmen Pui-Fung Yau Tsui**

Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership

*BA, University of Houston, 1988; MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1992; MACE, 1995; DMin, Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 2007.*

**Richard L. Voet**

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries

*BS, University of Cincinnati, 1971; MD, 1975; MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2002; MA, Trinity Graduate School, 2005.*

**Kevin R. Warstler**

Adjunct Professor in Old Testament Studies

*BA, Cedarville University, 1989; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1995; PhD, 2004.*

**Limei Wang Weng**

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling, Doctor of Ministry, and Doctor of Educational Ministry

*BS, National Central University, 1982; MS, University of Iowa, 1994; MACE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2010; MABC, 2012; DMin, 2014.*

**Jason R. Wiesepepe**

Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership, Doctor of Ministry, and Doctor of Educational Ministry  
*BBA, Texas A&M University, 1998; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2006; DMin, 2017.*

**Terrance S. Woodson**

Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies  
*BA, The King's College, 1977; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; DMin, 2000.*

**Hui-Wen Wu**

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling, Doctor of Ministry, and Doctor of Educational Ministry  
*BA, National Taitung Teacher's College, 1991; MEd, Old Dominion University, 1995; PhD, Texas A&M University, 2001.*

**David B. Wyrzten**

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries, Doctor of Ministry, and Doctor of Educational Ministry  
*BA, Houghton College, 1971; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; ThD, 1980.*

## Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of Educational Ministry

**James B. Adams**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of Educational Ministry  
*JD, University of Chicago Law School, 1978; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988; DMin, 2019.*

**Miriam Adeney**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
*BA, Wheaton College, 1967; MA, Syracuse University, 1969; PhD, Washington State University, 1980.*

**Matthew L. Blackmon**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of Educational Ministry  
*MS, University of Tennessee, 1995; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2001; Graduate study toward PhD, 2001–2003.*

**Kevin D. Bradford**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
*BA, University of Oklahoma, 1983; MACM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1989; ThM, 1989; DMin, Trinity International University, 2006.*

**Gary E. Brandenburg**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of Educational Ministry  
*BS, Oklahoma State University, 1974; MDiv, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1981; DMin, Gordon-Conwell Seminary, 2009.*

**H. Dale Burke**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of Educational Ministry  
*BA, Marshall University, 1975; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; DD, Talbot Theological Seminary, 2005.*

**Brittany C. Burnette**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Educational Ministry  
*BA, Yale University, 1999; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2005; DMin [CE], 2014.*

**Ana María E. Campos**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
*BTh, Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA), 1982; MA, 1987; DMin, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2001.*

**Jose del Carmen Pacheco Castillo**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
*BA, Seminario Teológico Bautista Mexicano, 2002; MA, 2004; MA, Tec of Monterrey, 2010; PhD, South African Theological Seminary, 2013.*

**Douglas M. Cecil**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of Educational Ministry  
*BA, University of Cincinnati, 1974; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; DMin, 1991.*

**Jose L. Cruz**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
*BS, Universidad de El Salvador, 1979; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; DIS, Fuller Theological Seminary, 2013.*

**William P. Donahue**

Visiting Professor for Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of Educational Ministry  
*BS, Princeton University, 1980; MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988; PhD, University of North Texas, 1994.*

**Mark A. Ellis**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
*BS, Grace College of the Bible, 1980; MS, University of Nebraska, 1987; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988; PhD, 2002.*

**Paul E. Engle**

Visiting Professor for Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of Educational Ministry  
*BA, Houghton College, 1964; MDiv, Wheaton College, 1967; DMin, Westminster Theological Seminary, 1977.*

**Richard Everson de Oliveira**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
*BTh, Word of Life Seminary, 1998; MDiv, South American University, 2006; DMin, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2016.*

**David R. Fletcher**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of Educational Ministry  
*BA, Occidental College, 1980; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; DMin, 2004.*

**Stephen M. Gunn**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
*BA, Moody Bible Institute, 1988; MDiv, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1991; DMin, Talbot School of Theology, 2011.*

**Walter Esteban Heidenreich**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
*BBS, Rio Grande Bible Institute, 2004; MA, Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA), 2008; DMin, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2015.*

**Robert H. Kasper**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
*Dipl, Briarcrest Bible Institute, 1961; BTh, Tyndale College and Seminary, 1964; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; MEd, University of Texas–Pan Am, 1991; EdD, University of Texas at Austin, 1996.*

**Grant D. Kaul**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
*BS, University of Oregon, 1990; MDiv, Western Seminary, 1995; DMin, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2008.*

**Ronald T. Klassen**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
*BA, John Brown University, 1978; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982; DMin, Bethel Seminary, 2001.*

**W. Rodman MacIvaine**

Visiting Professor for Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of Educational Ministry  
*BBA, Southern Methodist University, 1978; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; DMin, 2009.*

**Michael D. Makidon**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of Educational Ministry  
*BS, University of New Orleans, 1998; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2003; PhD, South African Theological Seminary, 2015.*

**David J. Merkh**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
*BA, Cedarville University, 1981; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; DMin, 2005.*

**Moisés Mejía**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
*ThB, Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA), 1990; MA, 1991; DMiss, South Asia Institute of Advanced Christian Studies, 1994.*

**Willie O. Peterson**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of Educational Ministry  
*DB, Southern Bible Institute, 1969; BA, Dallas Baptist University, 1983; MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; DMin, Western Seminary, 1994.*

**Jorge A. Ponce**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
*BA, Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA), 1983; MA, 1991; DMin, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2006.*

**Seth D. Postell**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
*BA, Moody Bible Institute, 1993; MDiv/ABS, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2006; PhD, Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary, 2010.*

**Roger M. Raymer**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
*BA, University of California at Los Angeles, 1969; graduate study, California State University, 1969–1970; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; DMin, Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 2003.*

**Robert J. Rowley**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of Educational Ministry  
*BS, Drexel University, 1972; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; DMin, 2005.*

**Francis J. Schmidt**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
*BA, Tennessee Temple, 1981; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; DMin, 2015.*

**Gail N. Seidel**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of Educational Ministry  
*BA, University of Texas, 1963; MACE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2003; DMin, Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 2010.*

**Bradley L. Smith**

Visiting Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
*BS, Texas A&M University, 1981; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988; DMin, Northwest Graduate School, 2005.*

**Erez Soref**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
*BA, University of Haifa, Israel, 1996; MA, Wheaton College, 1999; PsyD, Wheaton College, 2002.*

**William H. Stewart**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of Educational Ministry  
*BA, Cedarville College, 2000; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2004; DMin, 2018.*

**William J. Subash**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of Educational Ministry  
*MA, University of Mysore, 2000; PhD, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2008.*

**Donald R. Sunukjian**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
*BA, University of Southern California, 1962; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1966; ThD, 1972; PhD, University of California at Los Angeles, 1972.*

**Paul E. Sywulka**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
*BA, Columbia International University, 1961; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1967; PhD, 2001.*

**King Tai Tie**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
*BSc, Texas A&M University, 1981; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; DMin, 2001.*

**John T. Trent**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of Educational Ministry  
*BA, Texas Christian University, 1974; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; PhD, Texas Woman's University, 1982.*

**Jeffery J. Van Goethem**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of Educational Ministry  
*BS, Central Michigan University, 1977; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982; DMin, 1998.*

**Limei W. Weng**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of Educational Ministry  
*MS, University of Iowa, 1984; MACE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2010; MABC, 2012; DMin, 2014.*

**Jerry C. Wofford**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of Educational Ministry  
*BA, Baylor University, 1959; PhD, 1962.*

**Carlos A. Zazueta**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
*BA, Instituto Tecnológico de Culiacán, Mexico, 1991; MACE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2000; ThM, 2002; DMin, 2017.*

**Faculty Emeriti****Walter L. Baker**

BA, ThM, DD  
*Associate Professor Emeritus of World Missions and Intercultural Studies*

**Thomas L. Constable**

BA, ThM, ThD  
*Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition*

**David C. Cotten**

BS, MA, ThM, EdM, DMin  
*Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries*

**Buist M. Fanning III**

BA, ThM, DPhil  
*Senior Professor Emeritus of New Testament Studies*

**Donald R. Glenn**

BS, ThM, MA  
*Senior Professor Emeritus of Old Testament Studies*

**John D. Grassmick**

BA, ThM, PhD  
*Professor Emeritus of New Testament Studies*

**Kenneth G. Hanna**

BA, ThM, ThD, DHL  
*Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition and Director Emeritus of DTS-Houston*

**Elliott E. Johnson**

BS, ThM, ThD  
*Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition*

**William D. Lawrence**

BS, ThM, ThD  
*Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries*

**Oscar M. López**

BA, ThM, ThD  
*Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries*

**Eugene H. Merrill**

BA, MA, PhD, MA, MPhil, PhD  
*Professor Emeritus of Old Testament Studies*

**Michael Pocock**

BA, MDiv, ThM, DMiss  
*Senior Professor Emeritus of World Missions and Intercultural Studies*

**John W. Reed**

BA, MDiv, MA, PhD  
*Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries*

**Donald P. Regier**

BA, ThM  
*Associate Professor Emeritus of Media Arts and Worship and Educational Ministries and Leadership*





## Faculty Publications

### Current

#### Ronald B. Allen

*Praise! A Matter of Life and Breath*

*Worship: Rediscovering the Missing Jewel* (coauthor)

*When Song Is New*

*Lord of Song*

*The Majesty of Man*

*Liberated Traditionalism* (coauthor)

*Joel*

*A Shelter in the Fury*

*And I Will Praise Him*

*Rediscovering Prophecy*

*Discovering Psalms*

*Praise! The Response to All of Life*

*Abortion: When Does Life Begin?*

*Imagination: God's Gift of Wonder*

*The New King James Version—Old Testament* (coeditor)

*The Nelson Study Bible—(OT Editor)*

*The Book of Numbers*

*Nelson's New Illustrated Bible Commentary* (OT editor)

*The Wonder of Worship*

*Nelson's Compact Bible Commentary* (coeditor)

*Nelson's Student Bible Commentary* (OT editor)

*Jeremiah Study Bible* (contributor)

*Celebrating the Word* (contributor)

*Tradition and Testament: Essays in Honor of Charles Lee Feinberg* (contributor)

*10 Reasons Why Jesus is Coming Soon: Christian Leaders Share Their Insights* (contributor)

*A Case for Premillennialism: A New Consensus* (contributor)

*Israel: The Land and the People* (contributor)

*Why, O God? Suffering and Disability in the Bible and the Church* (contributor)

*The Road to Armageddon* (contributor)

*Theological Wordbook of the Old Testament* (contributor)

#### James E. Allman

*Accept One Another: A Practical and Expository Commentary on the Book of Romans*

*Why, O God? Suffering and Disability in the Bible and the Church* (contributor)

*Leitourgia—Christian Service: A Festschrift for Joykutti M. George* (contributor)

#### Victor D. Anderson

*Leitourgia—Christian Service: A Festschrift for Joykutti M. George* (contributor)

*Why, O God? Suffering and Disability in the Bible and the Church* (contributor)

#### Mark L. Bailey

*The New Testament Explorer: Discovering the Essence, Background, and Meaning of Every Book in the New Testament* (coauthor)

*Nelson's New Testament Survey* (coauthor)

*Prophecy in Light of Today* (coauthor)

*To Follow Him*

*Why, O God? Suffering and Disability in the Bible and the Church* (contributor)

*Eschatology: Biblical, Historical and Practical Approaches; A Volume in Honor of Craig Alan Blaising* (contributor)

*The Road to Armageddon* (contributor)  
*Countdown to Armageddon* (contributor)  
*Integrity of Heart, Skillfulness of Hands: Biblical and Leadership Studies in Honor of Donald K. Campbell* (contributor)  
*The Theory & Practice of Biblical Hermeneutics: Essays in Honor of Elliott Johnson* (contributor)  
*Eschatology: Biblical, Historical, and Practical Approaches* (contributor)

#### D. Scott Barfoot

*Crisis Leadership: Personal Accounts from Leaders Who Found Their Way and Thrived* (coeditor, contributor)

#### Gary Barnes

*Evidence Based Practices in Christian Counseling* (contributor)

#### Timothy J. Basselin

*Flannery O'Connor: Writing a Theology of Disabled Humanity*

#### Charles P. Baylis

*The Theory and Practice of Biblical Hermeneutics* (contributor)

#### Darrell L. Bock

*A German Theological Word List* (coauthor)  
*Proclamation from Prophecy and Pattern*  
*Dispensationalism, Israel, and the Church* (coeditor)  
*Progressive Dispensationalism* (coauthor)  
*A Biblical Theology of the New Testament* (consulting editor)  
*Luke 1:1–9:50*  
*Luke 9:51–24:53*  
*Luke*  
*Luke NIV Application Commentary*  
*Three Views of the Millennium and Beyond* (editor)  
*Blasphemy and Exaltation in Judaism and the Final Examination of Jesus*  
*The Bible Knowledge Key Word Study, vol. 1* (editor)  
*The Bible Knowledge Key Word Study, vol. 2* (editor)  
*Studying the Historical Jesus*  
*Jesus According to Scripture*  
*A Purpose-directed Theology*  
*Breaking the Da Vinci Code*  
*Jesus in Context*  
*Mark*  
*The Missing Gospels: Unearthing the Truth about Alternative Christianities*  
*Interpreting the New Testament Text: Introduction to the Art and Science of Exegesis* (coeditor)  
*Acts*  
*Dethroning Jesus: Exposing Popular Culture's Quest to Unseat the Biblical Christ*  
*The Use of the Old Testament in the New: Three Views* (coauthor)  
*The Historical Jesus: Five Views* (coauthor)  
*Key Events in the Life of the Historical Jesus* (coeditor)  
*A Comparative Handbook to the Gospel of Mark* (associate editor)  
*Recovering the Real Lost Gospel: Rediscovering the Gospel as Good News*  
*Jesus The Messiah: Tracing the Promises, Expectations, and Coming of Israel's King* (coauthor)  
*A Theology of Luke and Acts: God's Promised Program, Realized for the Nations* (coauthor)  
*The Gospel According to Isaiah 53: Encountering the Suffering Servant in Jewish and Christian Theology* (coeditor)  
*Who Is Jesus? Linking the Historical Jesus with the Christ of Faith*  
*Truth Matters: Confident Faith in a Confusing World* (coauthor)  
*Parables of Enoch: A Paradigm Shift* (coeditor)

*Truth in a Culture of Doubt: Engaging Skeptical Challenges to the Bible* (coauthor)  
*The People, the Land, and the Future of Israel: Israel and the Jewish People in the Plan of God* (coeditor)  
*How Would Jesus Vote?*  
*Jesus, the God-Man* (coauthor)  
*Jesus According to Scripture* (second edition)  
*Messiah in the Passover* (coauthor)  
*Ephesians*  
*Jesus, Skepticism and the Problem of History* (coeditor)

#### Stephen J. Bramer

*Why, O God? Suffering and Disability in the Bible and the Church* (contributor)  
*Holman Old Testament Commentary: Genesis* (coauthor)  
*Main Idea: Genesis* (in Korean)  
*The Bible Reader's Joke Book*  
*Baker's Evangelical Dictionary of Biblical Theology* (contributor)  
*The Bible Knowledge Key Word Study, Vol. 1* (contributor)  
*Beyond Suffering Bible* (contributor)  
*Surveying the Pauline Epistles (1 & 2 Timothy, contributor)*  
*Surveying the Historical Books (Numbers and 1 & 2 Chronicles, contributor)*  
*Surveying the Minor Prophets (Amos, contributor)*  
*Surveying the Major Prophets (Jeremiah, contributor)*  
*Harvest Handbook of Bible Prophecy (1 & 2 Peter, contributor)*

#### Michael H. Burer

*New English Translation—Novum Testamentum Graece New Testament* (coeditor)  
*A New Reader's Lexicon of the Greek New Testament* (coauthor)  
*Divine Sabbath Work*

#### J. Lanier Burns

*Leitourgia—Collected Essays: A Festschrift for Joykitty M. George* (contributor)  
*Dispensationalism, Israel, and the Church* (contributor)  
*Three Central Issues in Contemporary Dispensationalism: A Comparison of Traditional & Progressive Views* (contributor)  
*Nearness of God: God's Presence with His People*  
*John Calvin and Evangelical Theology* (contributor)  
*Jürgen Moltmann and Evangelical Theology* (contributor)  
*The Bible's Polemic against Empires* (author)  
*Encyclopedia of Christian Civilization* (contributor)  
*Lexham Bible Dictionary* (contributor)  
*Pride and Humility at War: A Biblical Perspective*

#### Robert B. Chisholm Jr.

*Interpreting the Minor Prophets*  
*From Exegesis to Exposition*  
*Handbook on the Prophets*  
*A Workbook for Intermediate Hebrew*  
*Interpreting the Historical Books*  
*1 & 2 Samuel*  
*A Commentary on Judges—Ruth*

#### Dorian Coover-Cox

*CSB Study Bible* (contributor)

#### Sue G. Edwards

*New Doors in Ministry to Women: A Fresh Model for Transforming Your Church, Campus, or Mission Field* (coauthor)  
*Women's Retreats: A Creative Planning Guide*  
*The Discover Together Series*  
*Philippians: Discovering Joy Through Relationship*  
*Proverbs: Discovering Ancient Wisdom for a Postmodern World*

*Ephesians: Discovering Your Identity and Purpose in Christ*  
*Psalms: Discovering Authentic Worship for Today's Women*  
*Luke: Discovering Healing in Jesus' Words to Women*  
*1 Peter: Discovering Encouragement in Troubled Times*  
*Revelation: Discovering Life for Today and Eternity*  
*Daniel: Discovering the Courage to Stand for Your Faith*  
*Ecclesiastes: Discovering Meaning in a Meaningless World*  
*James: Discovering God's Delight in a Lived-Out Faith*  
*Hosea: Discovering God's Fierce Love*  
*Galatians: Discovering Freedom in Christ Through Daily Practice* (Coauthor)  
*Daddy's Girls: Discover the Wonder of the Father*  
*Mixed Ministry: Working Together as Brothers and Sisters in an Oversexed Society* (coauthor)  
*Leading Women Who Wound: Strategies for an Effective Ministry* (coauthor)  
*Organic Mentoring: A Mentor's Guide to Relationships with Next Generation Women* (coauthor)  
*Organic Ministry to Women: A Guide to Transformational Ministry with Next Generation Women* (coauthor)

### Joseph D. Fantin

*The Greek Imperative Mood in the New Testament: A Cognitive and Communicative Approach*  
*Lord of the Entire World: Lord Jesus, A Challenge to Lord Caesar?*  
*Beyond Suffering Bible* (contributor)

### Bruce W. Fong

*Determined to Finish Well*  
*Take Another Step*  
*Racial Equality in the Church*  
*Real Life: "Determined to Discover that Each New Day Is Worth Living"*  
*Always Hope: "Life Is Rough. Never Give Up. Believe."*  
*Choose Faith: "You Were Knocked Down, Hard. Get Back Up. Today Is A New Day. Be A Part of Something Good, Something Very Good."*  
*Shepherd Strong: "Living 1 & 2 Timothy"*  
*Messy Church: "Living 1 & 2 Corinthians"*  
*The Wall: "Jesus Destroyed the Wall of Hostility; His Church Must Never Rebuild It. Ephesians 2:14"*

### Sandra L. Glahn

*Vindicating the Vixens: Revisiting the Sexualized, Vilified, and Marginalized Women of the Bible* (editor and contributor)  
*Mocha on the Mount*  
*Espresso with Esther*  
*Java with the Judges*  
*Solomon Latte*  
*Cappuccino with Colossians*  
*Premium Roast with Ruth*  
*Frappe with Philipians*  
*Kona with Jonah*  
*Sumatra with the Seven Churches* (coauthor)  
*Chai with Malachi* (coauthor)  
*Informed Consent*  
*When Empty Arms Become a Heavy Burden: Encouragement for Couples Facing Infertility* (coauthor)  
*Sexual Intimacy in Marriage* (coauthor)  
*Control? A Couple's Guide to Contraception* (coauthor)  
*Lethal Harvest* (coauthor)  
*Deadly Cure* (coauthor)  
*False Positive* (coauthor)  
*The Infertility Companion* (coauthor)  
*The Contraception Guidebook: Options, Risks, and Answers for Christian Couples* (coauthor)  
*Genetic Engineering: A Christian Response* (contributor)

*The Making of a Mentor* (contributor)  
*Insight for Living's Bible Companion for Women* (contributor)  
*Life Savors for Women* (contributor)  
*Simple Little Words* (contributor)  
*Daily Seeds for Women Who Walk in Faith* (contributor)  
*A Faith and Culture Devotional* (contributor)  
*God Encounters* (contributor)  
*Tending the Soul: 90 Days of Spiritual Nourishment* (contributor)  
*Releasing Worry and Finding Worth as a Woman* (editor and contributor)  
*Earl Gray with Ephesians*  
*Evangelical America: An Encyclopedia of Contemporary American Religious Culture* (contributing author)

### Reg Grant

*Who's Afraid of the Holy Spirit?* (contributor)  
*Telling Stories to Touch the Heart* (coauthor)  
*The Power Sermon* (coauthor)  
*Ebony Moon*  
*Storm, the Surprising Story of Martin Luther*  
*Quest Study Bible* (contributor)  
*Mark Twain: Tragedy in the Graveyard* (coscreenwriter)

### John D. Hannah

*Inerrancy and the Church* (editor)  
*To the Glory of God* (Revised title: *How Do We Glorify God?*)  
*The Kregel Pictorial Guide to Church History* (In English and Spanish)  
*The Kregel Pictorial Guide to Ancient Church History*  
*The Kregel Pictorial Guide to Medieval Church History*  
*The Kregel Pictorial Guide to Reformation Church History or The Early Modern Period*  
*The Kregel Pictorial Guide to the Late Modern Period*  
*The Kregel Pictorial Guide to the Post Modern Period*  
*Our Legacy: The History of Christian Doctrine*  
*Charts of Ancient and Medieval Church History*  
*Charts of Reformation and Enlightenment Church History*  
*Charts of Modern and Postmodern Church History*  
*Marriage to a Difficult Man: The Uncommon Union of Jonathan and Sarah Edwards* (associate editor)  
*An Uncommon Union: Dallas Theological Seminary and American Evangelicalism*  
*I, II, III John*  
*Invitation to Church History: World and American*

### W. Hall Harris III

*The Descent of Christ: Ephesians 4:7-11 and Traditional Hebrew Imagery*  
*A Biblical Theology of the New Testament* (contributor)  
*New American Standard Bible 1995 Update* (contributor)  
*New English Translation—Novum Testamentum Graece New Testament* (coeditor)  
*New English Translation—Novum Testamentum Graece New Testament* (coeditor)  
*1, 2, 3 John: Comfort and Counsel for a Church in Crisis*  
*Interpreting the New Testament Text: The Art and Science of Exegesis* (contributor)  
*The Lexham Greek-English Interlinear New Testament* (translator and general editor)  
*The Lexham Greek-English Interlinear New Testament: SBL Edition* (translator and general editor)  
*The Lexham English Bible* (general editor and NT translator)  
*The NET Bible* (project director and managing editor)  
*The Bible Knowledge Key Word Study: The Gospels* (contributor)

### Gregory A. Hatteberg

*The Christian Traveler's Guide to the Holy Land* (coauthor)  
*Why, O God? Suffering and Disability in the Bible and the Church* (contributor)

### George M. Hillman Jr.

*Foundations of Spiritual Formation* (contributor)  
*Ministry Greenhouse*  
*Preparing for Ministry* (editor)  
*Brimming with God: Reflecting Theologically on Cases in Ministry* (contributor)  
*Invitation to Education Ministry: Foundations of Transformative Christian Education* (coeditor)  
*Smart Church Finances* (coauthor)

### Mark L. Hitchcock

*After the Empire: Bible Prophecy in Light of the Fall of the Soviet Union*  
*The Complete Book of Bible Prophecy*  
*101 Answers to the Most Asked Questions about the End Times*  
*Seven Signs of the End Times*  
*The Second Coming of Babylon*  
*What Jesus Says about Earth's Final Days*  
*The Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse*  
*55 Answers to Questions about Life after Death*  
*Could the Rapture Happen Today?*  
*Armageddon, Oil, and Terror*  
*2012, the Bible, and the End of the World*  
*The Amazing Claims of Bible Prophecy*  
*Revelation* (editor)  
*The End: A Comprehensive Overview of Bible Prophecy and the End of Days*  
*101 Answers to Questions about the Book of Revelation*  
*1 and 2 Thessalonians*  
*Iran and Israel: Wars and Rumors of Wars*  
*101 Answers to Questions about Satan, Demons, and Spiritual Warfare*  
*Blood Moons Rising*  
*The Coming Apostasy: Exposing the Sabotage of Christianity from within*  
*Russia Rising: Tracking the Bear in Bible Prophecy*  
*Can We Still Believe in the Rapture?*  
*End Times Controversy* (contributor)  
*Tim LaHaye Prophecy Study Bible* (contributor)

### J. Scott Horrell

*Exploring Christian Theology: Revelation, Scripture, and the Triune God* (contributor)  
*Vox Scripturae: Revista Teológica Latinoamericana*, vols. 1–5 (chief editor)  
*Maçonaria e Fé Cristã*  
*Ultrapassando Barreiras*, 2 vols. (editor)  
*From the Ground Up: New Testament Foundations for the 21st Century Church*  
*Jesus in Trinitarian Perspective: An Introductory Christology* (contributor)  
*Connecting for Christ: Overcoming Challenges Across Cultures* (contributor)  
*The New Evangelical Subordinationism?* (contributor)  
*Vital Faith Bible, Christianity Today Publication* (contributor)

### Gordon H. Johnston

*Jesus The Messiah: Tracing the Promises, Expectations, and Coming of Israel's King* (coauthor)  
*Giving the Sense: Understanding and Using Old Testament Historical Texts* (contributor)  
*Bible Knowledge Commentary: Word Study Edition* (contributor)

### J. William Johnston

*The Use of πᾶς in the New Testament*

### Stephen S. Kim

*The Miracles of Jesus According to John*  
*The Theory and Practice of Biblical Hermeneutics: Essays in Honor of Elliott Johnson* (contributor)

### Glenn R. Kreider

*Dispensationalism and the History of Redemption: A Developing and Diverse Tradition* (coeditor and contributor)  
*Evidence for the Rapture: A Biblical Case for Pretribulationism* (contributor)  
*Jonathan Edwards's Interpretation of Revelation 4:1–8:1*  
*Exploring Christian Theology: The Church, Spiritual Growth, and the End Times* (contributor)  
*God with Us: Exploring God's Personal Interactions with His People throughout the Bible*  
*Exploring Christian Theology: Revelation, Scripture, and the Triune God* (contributor)  
*Exploring Christian Theology: Creation, Fall, and Salvation* (contributor)  
*Eschatology: Biblical, Historical, and Practical Approaches* (coeditor and contributor)  
*The Routledge Encyclopedia of Protestantism* (contributor)  
*Encyclopedia of Christian Civilization* (contributor)  
*Encyclopedia of the Bible and Its Reception* (contributor)  
*A Critical Examination of the Doctrine of Revelation in Evangelical Theology* (contributor)  
*Vindicating the Vixens: Revisiting Sexualized, Vilified, and Marginalized Women of the Bible* (contributor)  
*Forged from the Reformation: How Dispensational Thought Advances the Reformed Legacy* (contributor)  
*The Worldview Study Bible* (contributor)  
*Prayer, Middle Knowledge, and Divine-Human Interaction* (contributor)  
*A Practical Primer on Theological Method: Table Manners for Discussing God, His Works, and His Ways* (coauthor)  
*The Moody Handbook on Messianic Prophecy: Studies and Expositions of the Messiah in the Old Testament* (contributor)

### Abraham Kuruville

*A Vision for Preaching: Understanding the Heart of Pastoral Ministry*  
*Ephesians: A Theological Commentary for Preachers*  
*Mark: A Theological Commentary for Preachers*  
*Text to Praxis: Hermeneutics and Homiletics in Dialogue*  
*Privilege the Text! A Theological Hermeneutic for Preaching*  
*Genesis: A Theological Commentary for Preachers*  
*Judges: A Theological Commentary for Preachers*  
*A Manual for Preaching: The Journey from Text to Sermon*

### Michael S. Lawson

*The Professor's Puzzle: Teaching in Christian Academics*  
*A Theology for Family Ministry* (Contributor)  
*The Christian Educator's Handbook on Adult Ministry* (contributor)  
*Evangelical Dictionary of Christian Education* (contributor)  
*Pastor's Study Sermons*  
*The Self Guided Church Consultant*  
*Directing Christian Education* (coauthor)  
*The Complete Handbook for Children's Ministry* (coauthor)  
*The Christian Educator's Handbook on Children's Ministry* (coauthor)  
*Grandpa Mike Talks about God*

### Rodney H. Orr

*Being Thankful and Telling Everyone*  
*Easter Celebration in 7th Century Britain: Resolving Conflict with the Church* (coauthor)  
*Caretaker, Cheerleader, and Partner*

**Ramesh P. Richard**

*The Population of Heaven*  
*Scripture Sculpture*  
*The Soul Hole: Satisfying Your Spiritual Hunger*  
*Preparing Expository Sermons*  
*Preparing Evangelistic Sermons*  
*Intentional Life Trilogy Soul Passion Soul Mission Soul Vision*  
*Soul Transformation Study Guide*  
*Preparing Evangelistic Sermons*  
*Musings and Moorings: A Spiritual Journey Diary*  
*Sensings and Seizings: My Intentional Life Notebook*  
*Wisdom Towards Outsiders (2 vols)*

**Jay L. Sedwick Jr.**

*Invitation to Educational Ministry: Foundations of Transformative Christian Education (contributor)*  
*Impact Bible (contributor)*  
*Evangelical Dictionary of Christian Education (contributor)*  
*Critical Issues, Absolute Answers (contributor)*  
*The Student Leadership Bible (contributor)*  
*Adoptive Youth Ministry (contributor)*

**Benjamin I. Simpson**

*Recent Research on the Historical Jesus*  
*Jesus, the God-Man (coauthor)*  
*Jesus According to Scripture (coauthor)*  
*Understanding the Gospels (editor and contributor)*

**Michael J. Svingel**

*The Didache: A Missing Piece of the Puzzle in Early Christianity (contributor)*  
*Dispensationalism and the History of Redemption: A Developing and Diverse Tradition (contributor)*  
*Evidence for the Rapture: A Biblical Case for Pretribulationism (contributor)*  
*Exploring Christian Theology, Vol. 1: Revelation, Scripture, and the Triune God (editor and contributor)*  
*Exploring Christian Theology, Vol. 2: Creation, Fall, and Salvation (editor and contributor)*  
*Exploring Christian Theology, Vol. 3: The Church, Spiritual Growth, and the End Times (editor and contributor)*  
*Heroes and Heretics: Solving the Modern Mystery of the Ancient Church*  
*RetroChristianity: Reclaiming the Forgotten Faith*  
*The Center and the Source: Second Century Incarnational Christology and Early Catholic Christianity*  
*A Practical Primer on Theological Method: Table Manners for Discussing God, His Works, and His Ways (coauthor)*

**Richard A. Taylor**

*The Peshitta of Daniel*  
*The New American Commentary: Haggai*  
*Reflections on Lexicography (coeditor and contributor)*  
*Interpreting Apocalyptic Literature: An Exegetical Handbook*

**Daniel B. Wallace**

*A Scripture Index to Moulton and Milligan's The Vocabulary of the Greek New Testament*  
*Greek Grammar Beyond the Basics: An Exegetical Syntax of the New Testament*  
*The Basics of New Testament Syntax*  
*The NET Bible (senior New Testament editor)*  
*New English Translation—Novum Testamentum Graece New Testament (coeditor)*  
*Who's Afraid of the Holy Spirit? (coeditor and coauthor)*  
*Reinventing Jesus (coauthor)*  
*A Workbook for New Testament Syntax (coauthor)*  
*Dethroning Jesus: Exposing Popular Culture's Quest to Unseat the Biblical Christ (coauthor)*

*Granville Sharp's Canon and Its Kin: Semantics and Significance*  
*The Text of the New Testament in Contemporary Research: Essays on the Status Quaestionis (contributor)*  
*Revisiting the Corruption of the New Testament: Manuscript, Patristic, and Apocryphal Evidence (editor, contributor)*  
*New Testament Greek Syntax Laminated Sheet*  
*The Reliability of the New Testament: Bart D. Ehrman and Daniel B. Wallace in Dialogue (contributor)*  
*A Reader's Lexicon of the Apostolic Fathers (editor)*

**Brian L. Webster**

*Reading Biblical Hebrew*  
*The Cambridge Introduction to Biblical Hebrew*  
*The Essential Bible Companion to the Psalms (coauthor)*  
*Discoveries in the Judean Desert XXXIX (contributor)*

**Mark M. Yarbrough**

*The Books of the Book*  
*Paul's Utilization of Preformed Traditions in 1 Timothy: An Evaluation of the Apostle's Literary, Rhetorical, and Theological Tactic*  
*How to Read the Bible Like a Seminary Professor: A Practical and Entertaining Exploration of the World's Most Famous Book*  
*Israel, the Church, and the Middle East: A Biblical Response to the Current Conflict (contributor)*

**Timothy S. Yoder**

*Hume on God: Irony, Deism and Genuine Theism*  
*A Logical First Step: A DIY Primer on Logical Reasoning*

**Emeriti****Thomas L. Constable**

*Talking to God*  
*Nelson's New Testament Survey (coauthor)*  
*Thomas Constable's Notes on the Bible, Vol. I: Genesis–Deuteronomy*  
*Thomas Constable's Notes on the Bible, Vol. II: Joshua–Esther*  
*Thomas Constable's Notes on the Bible, Vol. III: Job–Song of Solomon*  
*Thomas Constable's Notes on the Bible, Vol. IV: Isaiah–Daniel*  
*Thomas Constable's Notes on the Bible, Vol. V: Hosea–Malachi*  
*Thomas Constable's Notes on the Bible, Vol. VI: Matthew–Mark*  
*Thomas Constable's Notes on the Bible, Vol. VII: Luke–John*  
*Thomas Constable's Notes on the Bible, Vol. VIII: Acts–Romans*  
*Thomas Constable's Notes on the Bible, Vol. IX: 1 Corinthians–Ephesians*  
*Thomas Constable's Notes on the Bible, Vol. X: Philippians–Philemon*  
*Thomas Constable's Notes on the Bible, Vol. XI: Hebrews–2 Peter*  
*Thomas Constable's Notes on the Bible, Vol. XII: 1 John–Revelation*  
*Ryrie Study Bible (contributor)*  
*Walvoord: A Tribute (contributor)*  
*The Bible Knowledge Commentary: Old Testament (contributor)*  
*The Bible Knowledge Commentary: New Testament (contributor)*  
*Essays in Honor of J. Dwight Pentecost (contributor)*  
*Giving Ourselves to Prayer (contributor)*  
*Why, O God? Suffering and Disability in the Bible and Church (contributor)*  
*The Shepherd*  
*Intimacy*  
*Made Complete*  
*The Return*

*Profound Mystery*  
*Surveying the Gospels and Acts* (contributor)  
*Surveying the Old Testament Historical Books* (contributor)  
*Surveying the Major Prophets* (contributor)

### Buist M. Fanning III

*The Perfect Volume: Critical Discussions of the Semantics of the Greek Perfect under Aspect Theory* (contributor)  
*NIV Zondervan Study Bible* (contributor)  
*Four Views on the Warning Passages in Hebrews* (contributor)  
*Interpreting the New Testament Text: Introduction to the Art and Science of Exegesis* (coeditor)  
*Verbal Aspect in New Testament Greek Revelation*

### Donald R. Glenn

*New International Version of the Holy Bible* (cotranslator)

### Kenneth G. Hanna

*From Moses to Malachi: Surveying the Old Testament*  
*From Gospels to Glory: Exploring the New Testament*

### William D. Lawrence

*Beyond the Bottom Line* (coauthor)  
*Effective Pastoring*

### Oscar López

*Celebremos su Gloria*

### Eugene H. Merrill

*An Historical Survey of the Old Testament*  
*Qumran and Predestination: A Theological Study of the Thanksgiving Hymns*  
*Kingdom of Priests: A History of Old Testament Israel 1 and 2 Chronicles*  
*Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi*  
*Deuteronomy*  
*Nelson's Old Testament Survey* (coauthor)  
*The Bible Knowledge Key Word Study* (editor)  
*The Old Testament Explorer* (coauthor)  
*Cornerstone Biblical Commentary, Vol. 1: Deuteronomy* (coauthor)  
*Everlasting Dominion: A Theology of the Old Testament*  
*The Bible Knowledge Word Study, Vol. 1: Genesis–Deuteronomy* (editor)  
*The Bible Knowledge Word Study, Vol. 2: Joshua–2 Chronicles* (editor)  
*The World and the Word: An Introduction to the Old Testament*

### Michael Pocock

*Entry Principles for New Fields*  
*Cultural Change and Your Church* (coauthor)  
*The Changing Face of World Missions* (coauthor)  
*The Centrality of Christ in Contemporary Missions* (coeditor)  
*Missions from the Majority World* (coeditor)  
*MissionShift: Global Mission Issues in the Third Millennium* (contributor)

### John W. Reed

*Beating the Clock* (coauthor)  
*Telling Stories to Touch the Heart* (coauthor)  
*The Power Sermon* (coauthor)  
*1,100 Illustrations from the Writings of D. L. Moody* (editor)  
*Moody's Bible Characters Come Alive* (editor)

### Donald P. Regier

*The Long Ride*  
*Prodigal Pig Tale*

## Past Presidents

### Donald K. Campbell

*Daniel: God's Man in a Secular Society*  
*Nehemiah: Man in Charge*  
*No Time for Neutrality: A Study of Joshua*  
*Judges: Leaders in Crisis Times*  
*Walvoord: A Tribute* (editor)  
*Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols.* (consulting editor)  
*A Case for Premillennialism* (coeditor)  
*So That's What It Means!* (coauthor)  
*The Coming Millennial Kingdom* (coauthor)

### Lewis Sperry Chafer

*The Kingdom in History and Prophecy*  
*Salvation*  
*He That Is Spiritual*  
*Satan*  
*True Evangelism*  
*Grace*  
*Major Bible Themes*  
*The Ephesian Letter*  
*Dispensationalism*  
*Systematic Theology, 8 vols.*

### Charles R. Swindoll

*Abraham: One Nomad's Amazing Journey of Faith*  
*Killing Giants, Pulling Thorns*  
*Standing Out: Being Real in an Unreal World*  
*The Strong Family*  
*Victory: A Winning Game Plan for Life*  
*You and Your Child*  
*Hand Me Another Brick*  
*For Those Who Hurt*  
*Strike the Original Match*  
*Three Steps Forward, Two Steps Back*  
*Improving Your Serve*  
*Make Up Your Mind...About the Issues of Life*  
*Encourage Me*  
*Strengthening Your Grip*  
*Dropping Your Guard*  
*Growing Strong in the Seasons of Life*  
*Starting Over*  
*Compassion: Showing We Care in a Careless World*  
*Come before Winter*  
*Leadership: Influence That Inspires*  
*Living on the Ragged Edge*  
*Recovery: When Healing Takes Time*  
*Growing Deep in the Christian Life*  
*Living above the Level of Mediocrity*  
*The Quest for Character*  
*Growing Wise in Family Life*  
*Living Beyond the Daily Grind, Books 1 and 2*  
*Rise and Shine*  
*The Grace Awakening*  
*Sanctity of Life*  
*Stress Fractures*  
*Laugh Again*  
*Laugh Again, Hope Again*  
*Simple Faith*  
*Flying Closer to the Flame*  
*The Finishing Touch*  
*Active Spirituality*  
*Paw Paw Chuck's Big Ideas in the Bible*  
*Intimacy with the Almighty*

*Dear Graduate*  
*Man to Man*  
*Hope Again: When Life Hurts and Dreams Fade*  
*The Living Insights Study Bible (editor)*  
*The Glory of Christmas (coauthor)*  
*David: A Man of Passion and Destiny*  
*Esther: A Woman of Strength and Dignity*  
*Suddenly One Morning*  
*Joseph: A Man of Integrity and Forgiveness*  
*Moses: A Man of Selfless Dedication*  
*Leadership Library, 28 vols. (general editor)*  
*Bedside Blessings*  
*The Mystery of God's Will*  
*Perfect Trust*  
*Day by Day*  
*Elijah: A Man of Heroism and Humility*  
*The Darkness and the Dawn*  
*The Gentle Art of a Servant's Heart*  
*Paul: A Man of Grace and Grit*  
*Swindoll's Ultimate Book of Illustrations & Quotes*  
*Understanding Christian Theology (coeditor)*  
*The Grace Awakening Devotional*  
*Five Meaningful Minutes*  
*Start Where You Are*  
*Job: A Man of Heroic Endurance*  
*Behold... the Man!*  
*So, You Want to Be Like Christ?*  
*Fascinating Stories of Forgotten Lives*  
*Getting through the Tough Stuff*  
*Great Days with the Great Lives*  
*Great Attitudes!: Ten Choices for Success in Life*  
*Marriage: From Surviving to Thriving*  
*Encouragement for Life*  
*Parenting: From Surviving to Thriving*  
*Wisdom for the Way*  
*A Bethlehem Christmas*  
*A Life Well Lived*  
*Jesus: The Greatest Life of All*  
*The Church Awakening: An Urgent Call for Renewal*  
*Embraced by the Spirit*  
*The Owner's Manual for Christians: The Essential Guide for a God-honoring Life*  
*Saying It Well: Touching Others with Your Words*  
*Living the Proverbs*  
*Hear Me When I Call: Learning to Connect with the God Who Cares*  
*Living the Psalms: Encouragement for the Daily Grind*  
*The Bride*  
*Christ in Christmas*  
*A Deeper Faith*  
*The Exodus*  
*Faith for the Journey*  
*God's Provision in Time of Need*  
*Finding God When the World's on Fire*  
*Home: Where Life Makes Up Its Mind*  
*Inspired by Tozer (contributor)*  
*Moral Purity: Coming to Terms with Reality*  
*The Road to Armageddon*  
*Searching the Scriptures*  
*Second Wind*  
*Simple Trust*  
*Strength of Character*  
*Swindoll's Living Insights New Testament Commentary: John*  
*Swindoll's Living Insights New Testament Commentary: 1 & 2 Corinthians*

*Swindoll's Living Insights New Testament Commentary: James, 1 & 2 Peter*  
*Swindoll's Living Insights New Testament Commentary: 1 & 2 Timothy, Titus*  
*Swindoll's Living Insights New Testament Commentary: Hebrews*  
*Swindoll's Living Insights New Testament Commentary: Revelation*  
*Swindoll's Living Insights New Testament Commentary: Romans*  
*Swindoll's Living Insights New Testament Commentary: 1 & 2 Thessalonians*  
*Swindoll's Living Insights New Testament Commentary: Acts*  
*Swindoll's Living Insights New Testament Commentary: Mark*  
*Swindoll's Living Insights New Testament Commentary: Galatians & Ephesians*  
*Swindoll's Living Insights New Testament Commentary: Philippians, Colossians, Philemon*  
*Swindoll's Living Insights New Testament Commentary: 1, 2 & 3 John & Jude*  
*The Tale of the Tardy Oxcart*  
*When God is Silent*  
*Why God?*  
*The Family of God*  
*God's Word for You*  
*Good Morning, Lord... Can We Talk?*  
*The Gospel of John with Psalms and Proverbs*  
*What If... God has Other Plans?*

### John F. Walvoord

*The Holy Spirit*  
*The Rapture Question*  
*Israel in Prophecy*  
*The Return of the Lord*  
*The Millennial Kingdom*  
*To Live Is Christ*  
*The Thessalonian Epistles*  
*Truth for Today (editor)*  
*The Church in Prophecy*  
*The Revelation of Jesus Christ*  
*Inspiration and Interpretation (editor)*  
*The Nations in Prophecy*  
*Jesus Christ Our Lord*  
*Daniel*  
*Philippians: Triumph in Christ*  
*The Holy Spirit at Work Today*  
*Major Bible Themes*  
*Armageddon, Oil, and the Middle East Crisis*  
*Matthew: Thy Kingdom Come*  
*The Blessed Hope and the Tribulation*  
*The Bib Sac Reader (coeditor)*  
*The Bible Knowledge Commentary, 2 vols. (coeditor)*  
*Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (editor)*  
*The Life of Christ Commentary (coeditor)*  
*What We Believe*  
*Major Bible Prophecies*  
*The Final Drama*  
*Every Prophecy of the Bible*  
*Four Views on Hell (coauthor)*  
*Five Views of Sanctification (coauthor)*  
*End Times*  
*So That's What it Means! (coauthor)*



## Faculty Awards

### The David L. Edwards Servant-Leader Award for Faculty Excellence in Spirit and Service

The David L. Edwards Servant-Leader Award for Faculty Excellence in Spirit and Service is given annually at the beginning of the fall term to the full-time faculty member who, in the estimation of his or her peers, best represents:

- A servant attitude toward faculty, staff, and students;
- A willingness to invest one's time and life in serving students;
- An integrity of word and behavior—someone whose commitments are faithfully met;
- A genuine humility toward the teaching/leading role, being able to serve without much notice or recognition; and
- A high standard of excellence in both task and process, doing the best one can do with the resources God has provided.

#### Recipients of this award since its inception are:

1998	Michael S. Lawson	2009	Dorian G. Coover-Cox
1999	Darrell L. Bock	2010	Kenneth G. Hanna
2000	Harold W. Hoehner	2011	Larry J. Waters
2001	Thomas L. Constable	2012	Stephen J. Strauss
2002	J. Lanier Burns	2013	J. Scott Horrell
2003	Howard G. Hendricks	2014	Buist M. Fanning
2004	Donald P. Regier	2015	Gregory A. Hatteberg
2005	G. William Bryan	2016	George M. Hillman Jr.
2006	John W. Reed	2017	Rodney H. Orr
2007	Eugene H. Merrill	2018	Elliott E. Johnson
2008	Michael Pocock	2019	Mark L. Bailey

### Senior Class Award for Faculty Excellence

Two annual awards of \$500 each, endowed by the class of 1984, are given by the graduating class to the two faculty members, one nontenured and one tenured, who, in the estimation of the graduating class, contributed most to their ministry preparation through teaching excellence.

#### Faculty who have received this award since its inception are:

1984	Dr. Howard G. Hendricks—Tenured Dr. William D. Lawrence—Nontenured	1987	Dr. Frederic R. Howe—Tenured Dr. Darrell L. Bock—Nontenured
1985	Dr. John D. Hannah—Tenured Dr. John A. Martin—Nontenured	1988	Dr. Thomas L. Constable—Tenured Prof. Mark L. Bailey—Nontenured
1986	Dr. J. Lanier Burns—Tenured Dr. Robert J. Choun Jr. —Nontenured	1989	Dr. Stanley D. Toussaint—Tenured Dr. Michael S. Lawson—Nontenured

1990 Dr. Walter L. Baker—Tenured  
Prof. Kenneth L. Sarles—Nontenured

1991 Dr. John D. Hannah—Tenured  
Dr. Charles H. Dyer—Nontenured

1992 Dr. J. Ronald Blue—Tenured  
Prof. John D. Grassmick—Nontenured

1993 Dr. Robert J. Choun—Tenured  
Dr. Robert A. Pyne—Nontenured

1994 Dr. Thomas L. Constable—Tenured  
Prof. Mark L. Bailey—Nontenured

1995 Dr. Stephen R. Spencer—Tenured  
Dr. Daniel B. Wallace—Nontenured

1996 Dr. Roy B. Zuck—Tenured  
Prof. G. William Bryan—Nontenured

1997 Dr. Harold W. Hoehner—Tenured  
Dr. Mark S. Young—Nontenured

1998 Dr. Ronald B. Allen—Tenured  
Prof. Linden D. McLaughlin—Nontenured

1999 Dr. J. Lanier Burns—Tenured  
Prof. John D. Grassmick—Nontenured

2000 Dr. J. Scott Horrell—Tenured  
Dr. Stephen J. Bramer—Nontenured

2001 Dr. Stephen R. Spencer—Tenured  
Prof. Kent D. Berghuis—Nontenured

2002 Dr. D. Jeffrey Bingham—Tenured  
Dr. Gordon H. Johnston—Nontenured

2003 Dr. John D. Hannah—Tenured  
Dr. James E. Allman—Nontenured

2004 Dr. Jay E. Smith—Tenured  
Dr. Dorian G. Coover Cox—Nontenured

2005 Dr. Thomas L. Constable—Tenured  
Dr. Glenn R. Kreider—Nontenured

2006 Dr. Robert A. Pyne—Tenured  
Dr. Jay L. Sedwick Jr.—Nontenured  
Dr. Sue G. Edwards—Nontenured

2007 Dr. J. Scott Horrell—Tenured  
Dr. Nathan D. Holsteen—Nontenured

2008 Dr. D. Jeffrey Bingham—Tenured  
Dr. Larry J. Waters—Nontenured

2009 Dr. James E. Allman—Tenured  
Dr. Michael J. Svigel—Nontenured

2010 Dr. John D. Hannah—Tenured  
Dr. Douglas K. Blount—Nontenured

2011 Dr. Glenn R. Kreider—Tenured  
Dr. Abraham Kuruvilla—Nontenured

2012 Dr. J. Lanier Burns—Tenured  
Dr. Stephen J. Strauss—Nontenured

2013 Dr. Robert B. Chisholm—Tenured  
Dr. Barry D. Jones—Nontenured

2014 Dr. Larry J. Waters—Tenured  
Dr. Linda M. Marten—Nontenured

2015 Dr. J. Scott Horrell—Tenured  
Dr. George M. Hillman Jr.—Nontenured

2016 Dr. Michael J. Svigel—Tenured  
Dr. Rodney H. Orr—Nontenured

2017 Dr. Glenn R. Kreider—Tenured  
Dr. Mark M. Yarbrough—Nontenured

2018 Dr. Victor D. Anderson—Tenured  
Dr. Sandra L. Glahn—Nontenured

2019 Dr. Sue G. Edwards—Tenured  
Dr. Timothy J. Basselin—Nontenured





## Administration

### Office of the President

**Mark L. Bailey**

*President*

**Mark M. Yarbrough**

*President-elect*

**Charles R. Swindoll**

*Chancellor*

**Joe M. Allen**

*Campus Pastor/Chaplain*

**Darrell L. Bock**

*Executive Director of Cultural Engagement*

**Gregory A. Hatteberg**

*Executive Director of Alumni Services*

**Edward J. Herrelko**

*Executive Director of Marketing and Communications*

**Bill D. Hendricks**

*Executive Director for Christian Leadership at the Hendricks Center*

**David M. Hionides**

*Director of Institutional Research and Effectiveness*

**Robert F. Riggs**

*Executive Assistant to the President*

**Glenn R. Kreider**

*Editor in Chief, Bibliotheca Sacra*

### Office of Academic Affairs

**Mark M. Yarbrough**

*Vice President for Academic Affairs*

**James H. Thames**

*Academic Dean and Dean of Academic Administration*

**Gerardo A. Alfaro**

*Director of DTS en Español*

**Victor D. Anderson**

*Director of PhD Studies*

**Luke W. R. Bryant**

*Director of Admissions*

**Jana E. Thompson**

*Director of Recruiting*

**Samuel P. C. Chia**

*Director of Chinese Studies*

**John C. Dyer**

*Dean of Enrollment Services and Distance Education*

**Bruce W. Fong**

*Dean of DTS-Houston*

**N. Scott Harris**

*Director of DEdMin Studies*

**Sabrina M. Hopson**

*Registrar*

**Marvin T. Hunn II**

*Library Director*

**D. Cody Jacobs**

*Director of Financial Aid*

**Nathan J. McKanna**

*Associate Dean of Academic Administration*

**Rodney H. Orr**

*Dean of DTS-DC*

**Luke B. Spencer**

*Director of Academic Advising*

**Joshua P. Winn**

*Executive Assistant to the Vice President for Academic Affairs*

## Office of Advancement

**Kimberly B. Till**

*Vice President for Advancement*

**Donald O. Snyder Jr.**

*Executive Director of Advancement*

**Douglas P. Mackinnon**

*Senior Advancement Officer*

**Dana H. Barber**

*Advancement Officer*

**Nancy A. Beams**

*Impact Partner Director*

**Jacob A. Beck**

*Director of Donor Management*

**John K. Zavera**

*Senior Advancement Officer*

## Office of Business and Finance

**Dale C. Larson**

*Vice President for Business and Finance*

**Patricia L. Mayabb**

*Controller*

**Jennifer E. McCormack**

*Bursar/Student Accounts*

## Office of Campus Operations

**Robert F. Riggs**

*Vice President for Campus Operations*

**John S. Bloom**

*Chief of Campus Police*

**Kevin B. Cox**

*Director of Information Technology*

**Brian D. Gerberich**

*Director of Maintenance Operations*

**Cynthia (Dee) L. Littlejohn**

*Director of Campus Services*

**Glenn A. Monro**

*Director of Facilities Services and Construction Management*

**Kevin D. Stern**

*Director of the Book Store*

**Wesley E. Wada**

*Director of Human Resources*

**Drew H. Williams**

*Director of Housing*

## Dallas Seminary Foundation

**B. Scott Talbot**

*Executive Director*

**Dana H. Barber**

*Planned Giving Officer*

**Sonia V. Flores**

*Director of Finance*

**Kevin D. Kurtz**

*Planned Giving Officer*

**Cheryl L. Richardson**

*Director of Gift Administration*

## Office of Marketing & Communications

**Edward J. Herrelko**

*Executive Director of Marketing and Communications*

**Ryan L. Holmes**

*Director of Media Production*

**Davis Mursalie**

*Digital Marketing Project Manager*

**Donald P. Regier**

*Director of Special Projects*

**Debbie J. Stevenson**

*Productions Manager*

**Raquel P. Wroten**

*Editor, DTS Magazine*

## Office of Student Life

**George M. Hillman Jr.**

*Vice President for Student Life and Dean of Students*

**Joe M. Allen Jr.**

*Campus Pastor/Chaplain*

**Brian D. Bittiker**

*Director of Spiritual Formation*

**Kelly L. Cheatham**

*Director of Counseling Services*

**Carolyn R. Hannah**

*Advisor to Seminary Wives*

**Dipa H. Hart**

*Director of Ministry Formation*

**Lynn Etta Manning**

*Assistant Dean of Students and Advisor to Women Students*

**Carisa A. Ash**

*Executive Assistant to the Vice President for Student Life and Director of Disability Services*

**Terrance S. Woodson**

*Assistant Dean of Students and Advisor to African-American Students*



## Board of Incorporate Members

The Board of Incorporate Members includes two subsidiary boards—the Board of Regents, which oversees academic and spiritual policies of the seminary, and the Board of Trustees, which oversees the seminary’s financial policies. Some members also serve on one of the subsidiary boards as designated.

### **Robert Alpert**

*Board of Trustees  
Partner, 210 Capital  
Dallas, Texas*

### **Mark L. Bailey**

*President, Dallas Theological Seminary  
Dallas, Texas*

### **J. Roderick Clark**

*Chair, Board of Trustees  
Retired from Baker Hughes  
Fort Worth, Texas*

### **Anthony T. Evans**

*Senior Pastor, Oak Cliff Bible Fellowship  
Dallas, Texas*

### **Brian G. Fisher**

*Senior Pastor  
College Station, Texas*

### **Stephen M. Golding**

*Board of Trustees  
Retired President, Dallas Seminary Foundation  
Dallas, Texas*

### **Frank Glover**

*Owner and Medical Director, The Urology Institute and  
Continence Center  
Thomasville, Georgia*

### **Joe L. Hanson**

*Board of Trustees  
Retired Vice President of Financial Services, Frito-Lay, Inc.  
Richardson, Texas*

### **Kenneth F. Horton**

*Board of Regents  
President, Ministry Catalysts, Inc.  
Fort Worth, Texas*

### **L. Randy Howard**

*Board of Trustees  
Retired Vice President, ExxonMobil Development Company  
The Woodlands, Texas*

### **Timothy S. Kilpatrick**

*Board of Trustees  
President, Search Ministries  
Fort Worth, Texas*

### **Karl F. Kurz**

*Rancher and Private Investor  
Richmond, Texas*

### **R. Laurie Ledbetter**

*Board of Regents  
Director, Terry and Laurie Ledbetter Foundation  
Dallas, Texas*

### **Thomas C. Leppert**

*Former Mayor of Dallas  
Dallas, Texas*

### **Robert A. McCulloch**

*Secretary, Board of Incorporate Members  
Board of Trustees  
Of Counsel, Cherry Pettersen Landry Albert LLP  
Dallas, Texas*

### **Norman E. Miller**

*Chairman, Interstate Battery System of America, Inc.  
Dallas, Texas*

### **Larry E. Moody**

*Chair, Board of Regents  
Founder, In the Game Ministries, Inc.  
Ellicott City, Maryland*

**Robert F. Murchison**

*Chair, Board of Incorporate Members  
Partner, Murchison Capital Partners, L.P.  
Dallas, Texas*

**Tom Nelson**

*Senior Pastor, Denton Bible Church  
Denton, Texas*

**Susan Perlman**

*Board of Regents  
Chief Partnership Officer, Jews for Jesus  
San Francisco, California*

**Dennis L. Rainey**

*Vice Chair, Board of Regents  
Co-founder, FamilyLife  
Little Rock, Arkansas*

**D. Michael Redden**

*Board of Trustees  
President, First Grand, Inc.  
Dallas, Texas*

**Imad N. Shehadeh**

*Board of Regents  
President, Jordan Evangelical Theological Seminary  
Amman, Jordan*

**Cindy Brinker Simmons**

*Board of Regents  
President, Maureen Connolly Brinker Tennis Foundation; Author;  
Retired Public Relations Executive  
Dallas, Texas*

**David L. Stevens**

*Vice Chairman, Board of Incorporate Members  
Board of Regents  
President/CEO, OPEX Corporation  
Dallas, Texas*

**Grant A. Switzer**

*Board of Trustees  
Partner, PriceWaterhouseCoopers  
Dallas, Texas*

**Scott Turpin**

*Vice Chair, Board of Trustees  
President, TCM  
Dallas, Texas*

**George M. Underwood III**

*Board of Trustees  
Owner, Underwood Development Company  
Dallas, Texas*

**Luann Van Campen**

*Founder and President, Ethics Matters LLC  
Indianapolis, Indiana*

**Kathy Wills Wright**

*Former Policy Advisor to the Senate Majority Leader, US Senate  
Washington, DC*





## Doctrinal Statement

### DTS Enrolls Men and Women Who:

- (1) show evidence of saving faith in Christ
- (2) are of proven Christian character
- (3) are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts
- (4) adhere to the following doctrines:
  - the authority and inerrancy of Scripture
  - the Trinity
  - Christ's full deity and humanity
  - the spiritual lostness of the human race
  - Christ's substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection
  - salvation by grace alone through faith alone in Christ alone
  - the physical return of Christ

While students must adhere to the seven doctrines listed above to be admitted and graduate, each faculty member affirms full agreement with the entire doctrinal statement reproduced below.

### Article I—The Scriptures

We believe that “all Scripture is given by inspiration of God,” by which we understand the whole Bible is inspired in the sense that holy men of God “were moved by the Holy Spirit” to write the very words of Scripture. We believe that this divine inspiration extends equally and fully to all parts of the writings—historical, poetical, doctrinal, and prophetic—as appeared in the original manuscripts. We believe that the whole Bible in the originals is therefore without error. We believe that all the Scriptures center about the Lord Jesus Christ in His person and work in His first and second coming, and hence that no portion, even of the Old Testament, is properly read, or understood, until it leads to Him. We also believe that all the Scriptures were designed for our practical instruction (Mark 12:26, 36; 1 Cor. 10:11; 2 Tim. 3:16; 2 Pet. 1:21).

### Article II—The Godhead

We believe that the Godhead eternally exists in three persons—the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit—and that these three are one God, having precisely the same nature, attributes, and perfections, and worthy of precisely the same homage, confidence, and obedience (Matt. 28:18–19; Mark 12:29; John 1:14; Acts 5:3–4; 2 Cor. 13:14; Heb. 1:1–3; Rev. 1:4–6).

### Article III—Angels, Fallen and Unfallen

We believe that God created an innumerable company of sinless, spiritual beings, known as angels; that one, “Lucifer, son of the morning”—the highest in rank—sinned through pride, thereby becoming Satan; that a great company of the angels followed him in his moral fall, some of whom became demons and are active as his agents and associates in the prosecution of his unholy purposes, while others who fell are “reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day” (Isa. 14:12–17; Ezek. 28:11–19; 1 Tim. 3:6; 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6).

We believe that Satan is the originator of sin, and that, under the permission of God, he, through subtlety, led our first parents into transgression, thereby accomplishing their moral fall and subjecting them and their posterity to his own power; that he is the enemy of God and the people of God, opposing and exalting himself above all that is called God or

that is worshiped; and that he who in the beginning said, “I will be like the most High,” in his warfare appears as an angel of light, even counterfeiting the works of God by fostering religious movements and systems of doctrine, which systems in every case are characterized by a denial of the efficacy of the blood of Christ and of salvation by grace alone (Gen. 3:1–19; Rom. 5:12–14; 2 Cor. 4:3–4; 11:13–15; Eph. 6:10–12; 2 Thess. 2:4; 1 Tim. 4:1–3).

We believe that Satan was judged at the Cross, though not then executed, and that he, a usurper, now rules as the “god of this world”; that, at the second coming of Christ, Satan will be bound and cast into the abyss for a thousand years, and after the thousand years he will be loosed for a little season and then “cast into the lake of fire and brimstone,” where he “shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever” (Col. 2:15; Rev. 20:1–3, 10).

We believe that a great company of angels kept their holy estate and are before the throne of God, from whence they are sent forth as ministering spirits to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation (Luke 15:10; Eph. 1:21; Heb. 1:14; Rev. 7:12).

We believe that man was made lower than the angels; and that, in His incarnation, Christ took for a little time this lower place that He might lift the believer to His own sphere above the angels (Heb. 2:6–10).

## Article IV—Man, Created and Fallen

We believe that man was originally created in the image and after the likeness of God, and that he fell through sin, and, as a consequence of his sin, lost his spiritual life, becoming dead in trespasses and sins, and that he became subject to the power of the devil. We also believe that this spiritual death, or total depravity of human nature, has been transmitted to the entire human race of man, the Man Christ Jesus alone being excepted; and hence that every child of Adam is born into the world with a nature which not only possesses no spark of divine life, but is essentially and unchangeably bad apart from divine grace (Gen. 1:26; 2:17; 6:5; Pss. 14:1–3; 51:5; Jer. 17:9; John 3:6; 5:40; 6:35; Rom. 3:10–19; 8:6–7; Eph. 2:1–3; 1 Tim. 5:6; 1 John 3:8).

## Article V—The Dispensations

We believe that the dispensations are stewardships by which God administers His purpose on the earth through man under varying responsibilities. We believe that the changes in the dispensational dealings of God with man depend on changed conditions or situations in which man is successively found with relation to God, and that these changes are the result of the failures of man and the judgments of God. We believe that different administrative responsibilities of this character are manifest in the biblical record, that they span the entire history of mankind, and that each ends in the failure

of man under the respective test and in an ensuing judgment from God. We believe that three of these dispensations or rules of life are the subject of extended revelation in the Scriptures, viz., the dispensation of the Mosaic Law, the present dispensation of grace, and the future dispensation of the millennial kingdom. We believe that these are distinct and are not to be intermingled or confused, as they are chronologically successive.

We believe that the dispensations are not ways of salvation nor different methods of administering the so-called Covenant of Grace. They are not in themselves dependent on covenant relationships but are ways of life and responsibility to God which test the submission of man to His revealed will during a particular time. We believe that if man does trust in his own efforts to gain the favor of God or salvation under any dispensational test, because of inherent sin his failure to satisfy fully the just requirements of God is inevitable and his condemnation sure.

We believe that according to the “eternal purpose” of God (Eph. 3:11) salvation in the divine reckoning is always “by grace through faith,” and rests upon the basis of the shed blood of Christ. We believe that God has always been gracious, regardless of the ruling dispensation, but that man has not at all times been under an administration or stewardship of grace as is true in the present dispensation (1 Cor. 9:17; Eph. 3:2; 3:9, asv; Col. 1:25; 1 Tim. 1:4, asv).

We believe that it has always been true that “without faith it is impossible to please” God (Heb. 11:6), and that the principle of faith was prevalent in the lives of all the Old Testament saints. However, we believe that it was historically impossible that they should have had as the conscious object of their faith the incarnate, crucified Son, the Lamb of God (John 1:29), and that it is evident that they did not comprehend as we do that the sacrifices depicted the person and work of Christ. We believe also that they did not understand the redemptive significance of the prophecies or types concerning the sufferings of Christ (1 Pet. 1:10–12); therefore, we believe that their faith toward God was manifested in other ways as is shown by the long record in Hebrews 11:1–40. We believe further that their faith thus manifested was counted unto them for righteousness (cf. Rom. 4:3 with Gen. 15:6; Rom. 4:5–8; Heb. 11:7).

## Article VI—The First Advent

We believe that, as provided and purposed by God and as preannounced in the prophecies of the Scriptures, the eternal Son of God came into this world that He might manifest God to men, fulfill prophecy, and become the Redeemer of a lost world. To this end He was born of the virgin, and received a human body and a sinless human nature (Luke 1:30–35; John 1:18; 3:16; Heb. 4:15).

We believe that, on the human side, He became and remained a perfect man, but sinless throughout His life; yet He retained His absolute deity, being at the same time very God and very man, and that His earth-life



sometimes functioned within the sphere of that which was human and sometimes within the sphere of that which was divine (Luke 2:40; John 1:1–2; Phil. 2:5–8).

We believe that in fulfillment of prophecy He came first to Israel as her Messiah-King, and that, being rejected of that nation, He, according to the eternal counsels of God, gave His life as a ransom for all (John 1:11; Acts 2:22–24; 1 Tim. 2:6).

We believe that, in infinite love for the lost, He voluntarily accepted His Father’s will and became the divinely provided sacrificial Lamb and took away the sin of the world, bearing the holy judgments against sin which the righteousness of God must impose. His death was therefore substitutionary in the most absolute sense—the just for the unjust—and by His death He became the Savior of the lost (John 1:29; Rom. 3:25–26; 2 Cor. 5:14; Heb. 10:5–14; 1 Pet. 3:18).

We believe that, according to the Scriptures, He arose from the dead in the same body, though glorified, in which He had lived and died, and that His resurrection body is the pattern of that body which ultimately will be given to all believers (John 20:20; Phil. 3:20–21).

We believe that, on departing from the earth, He was accepted of His Father and that His acceptance is a final assurance to us that His redeeming work was perfectly accomplished (Heb. 1:3).

We believe that He became Head over all things to the church which is His body, and in this ministry He ceases not to intercede and advocate for the saved (Eph. 1:22–23; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1).

## Article VII—Salvation Only Through Christ

We believe that, owing to universal death through sin, no one can enter the kingdom of God unless born again; and that no degree of reformation however great, no attainments in morality however high, no culture however attractive, no baptism or other ordinance however administered, can help the sinner to take even one step toward heaven; but a new nature imparted from above, a new life implanted by the Holy Spirit through the Word, is absolutely essential to salvation, and only those thus saved are sons of God. We believe, also, that our redemption has been accomplished solely by the blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, who was made to be sin and was made a curse for us, dying in our room and stead; and that no repentance, no feeling, no faith, no good resolutions, no sincere efforts, no submission to the rules and regulations of any church, nor all the churches that have existed since the days of the Apostles can add in the very least degree to the value of the blood, or to the merit of the finished work wrought for us by Him who united in His person true and proper deity with perfect and sinless humanity (Lev. 17:11; Isa. 64:6; Matt. 26:28; John 3:7–18; Rom. 5:6–9; 2 Cor. 5:21; Gal. 3:13; 6:15; Eph. 1:7; Phil. 3:4–9; Titus 3:5; James 1:18; 1 Pet. 1:18–19, 23).

We believe that the new birth of the believer comes only through faith in Christ and that repentance is a vital part of believing, and is in no way, in itself, a separate and independent condition of salvation; nor are any other acts, such as confession, baptism, prayer, or faithful

service, to be added to believing as a condition of salvation (John 1:12; 3:16, 18, 36; 5:24; 6:29; Acts 13:39; 16:31; Rom. 1:16–17; 3:22, 26; 4:5; 10:4; Gal. 3:22).

## Article VIII—The Extent of Salvation

We believe that when an unregenerate person exercises that faith in Christ which is illustrated and described as such in the New Testament, he passes immediately out of spiritual death into spiritual life, and from the old creation into the new; being justified from all things, accepted before the Father as Christ His Son is accepted, loved as Christ is loved, having his place and portion as linked to Him and one with Him forever. Though the saved one may have occasion to grow in the realization of his blessings and to know a fuller measure of divine power through the yielding of his life more fully to God, he is, as soon as he is saved, in possession of every spiritual blessing and absolutely complete in Christ, and is therefore in no way required by God to seek a so-called “second blessing,” or a “second work of grace” (John 5:24; 17:23; Acts 13:39; Rom. 5:1; 1 Cor. 3:21–23; Eph. 1:3; Col. 2:10; 1 John 4:17; 5:11–12).

## Article IX— Sanctification

We believe that sanctification, which is a setting-apart unto God, is threefold: It is already complete for every saved person because his position toward God is the same as Christ’s position. Since the believer is in Christ, he is set apart unto God in the measure in which Christ is set apart unto God. We believe, however, that he retains his sin nature, which cannot be eradicated in this life. Therefore, while the standing of the Christian in Christ is perfect, his present state is no more perfect than his experience in daily life. There is, therefore, a progressive sanctification wherein the Christian is to “grow in grace,” and to “be changed” by the unhindered power of the Spirit. We believe also that the child of God will yet be fully sanctified in his state as he is now sanctified in his standing in Christ when he shall see his Lord and shall be “like Him” (John 17:17; 2 Cor. 3:18; 7:1; Eph. 4:24; 5:25–27; 1 Thess. 5:23; Heb. 10:10, 14; 12:10).

## Article X—Eternal Security

We believe that, because of the eternal purpose of God toward the objects of His love, because of His freedom to exercise grace toward the meritless on the ground of the propitiatory blood of Christ, because of the very nature of the divine gift of eternal life, because of the present and unending intercession and advocacy of Christ in heaven,

because of the immutability of the unchangeable covenants of God, because of the regenerating, abiding presence of the Holy Spirit in the hearts of all who are saved, we and all true believers everywhere, once saved shall be kept saved forever. We believe, however, that God is a holy and righteous Father and that, since He cannot overlook the sin of His children, He will, when they persistently sin, chasten them and correct them in infinite love; but having undertaken to save them and keep them forever, apart from all human merit, He, who cannot fail, will in the end present every one of them faultless before the presence of His glory and conformed to the image of His Son (John 5:24; 10:28; 13:1; 14:16–17; 17:11; Rom. 8:29; 1 Cor. 6:19; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1–2; 5:13; Jude 24).

## Article XI—Assurance

We believe it is the privilege, not only of some, but of all who are born again by the Spirit through faith in Christ as revealed in the Scriptures, to be assured of their salvation from the very day they take Him to be their Savior and that this assurance is not founded upon any fancied discovery of their own worthiness or fitness, but wholly upon the testimony of God in His written Word, exciting within His children filial love, gratitude, and obedience (Luke 10:20; 22:32; 2 Cor. 5:1, 6–8; 2 Tim. 1:12; Heb. 10:22; 1 John 5:13).

## Article XII— The Holy Spirit

We believe that the Holy Spirit, the Third Person of the blessed Trinity, though omnipresent from all eternity, took up His abode in the world in a special sense on the day of Pentecost according to the divine promise, dwells in every believer, and by His baptism unites all to Christ



in one body, and that He, as the Indwelling One, is the source of all power and all acceptable worship and service. We believe that He never takes His departure from the church, nor from the feeblest of the saints, but is ever present to testify of Christ; seeking to occupy believers with Him and not with themselves nor with their experiences. We believe that His abode in the world in this special sense will cease when Christ comes to receive His own at the completion of the church (John 14:16–17; 16:7–15; 1 Cor. 6:19; Eph. 2:22; 2 Thess. 2:7).

We believe that, in this age, certain well-defined ministries are committed to the Holy Spirit, and that it is the duty of every Christian to understand them and to be adjusted to them in his own life and experience. These ministries are the restraining of evil in the world to the measure of the divine will; the convicting of the world respecting sin, righteousness, and judgment; the regenerating of all believers; the indwelling and anointing of all who are saved, thereby sealing them unto the day of redemption; the baptizing into the one body of Christ of all who are saved; and the continued filling for power, teaching, and service of those among the saved who are yielded to Him and who are subject to His will (John 3:6; 16:7–11; Rom. 8:9; 1 Cor. 12:13; Eph. 4:30; 5:18; 2 Thess. 2:7; 1 John 2:20–27).

We believe that some gifts of the Holy Spirit such as speaking in tongues and miraculous healings were temporary. We believe that speaking in tongues was never the common or necessary sign of the baptism nor of the filling of the Spirit, and that the deliverance of the body from sickness or death awaits the consummation of our salvation in the resurrection (Acts 4:8, 31; Rom. 8:23; 1 Cor. 13:8).

## Article XIII—The Church, A Unity of Believers

We believe that all who are united to the risen and ascended Son of God are members of the church which is the body and bride of Christ, which began at Pentecost and is completely distinct from Israel. Its members are constituted as such regardless of membership or nonmembership in the organized churches of earth. We believe that by the same Spirit all believers in this age are baptized into, and thus become, one body that is Christ's, whether Jews or Gentiles, and having become members one of another, are under solemn duty to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace, rising above all sectarian differences, and loving one another with a pure heart fervently (Matt. 16:16–18; Acts 2:42–47; Rom. 12:5; 1 Cor. 12:12–27; Eph. 1:20–23; 4:3–10; Col. 3:14–15).

## Article XIV—The Sacraments or Ordinances

We believe that water baptism and the Lord's Supper are the only sacraments and ordinances of the church and that they are a scriptural means of testimony for the church in this age (Matt. 28:19; Luke 22:19–20; Acts 10:47–48; 16:32–33; 18:7–8; 1 Cor. 11:26).

## Article XV—The Christian Walk

We believe that we are called with a holy calling, to walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit, and so to live in the power of the indwelling Spirit that we will not fulfill the lust of the flesh. But the flesh with its fallen, Adamic nature, which in this life is never eradicated, being with us to the end of our earthly pilgrimage, needs to be kept by the Spirit constantly in subjection to Christ, or it will surely manifest its presence in our lives to the dishonor of our Lord (Rom. 6:11–13; 8:2, 4, 12–13; Gal. 5:16–23; Eph. 4:22–24; Col. 2:1–10; 1 Pet. 1:14–16; 1 John 1:4–7; 3:5–9).

## Article XVI—The Christian's Service

We believe that divine, enabling gifts for service are bestowed by the Spirit upon all who are saved. While there is a diversity of gifts, each believer is energized by the same Spirit, and each is called to his own divinely appointed service as the Spirit may will. In the apostolic church there were certain gifted men—apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, and teachers—who were appointed by God for the perfecting of the saints unto their work of the ministry. We believe also that today some men are especially called of God to be evangelists, pastors, and teachers, and that it is to the fulfilling of His will and to His eternal glory that these shall be sustained and encouraged in their service for God (Rom. 12:6; 1 Cor. 12:4–11; Eph. 4:11).

We believe that, wholly apart from salvation benefits which are bestowed equally upon all who believe, rewards are promised according to the faithfulness of each believer in his service for his Lord, and that these rewards will be bestowed at the judgment seat of Christ after He comes to receive His own to Himself (1 Cor. 3:9–15; 9:18–27; 2 Cor. 5:10).





## Article XVII—The Great Commission

We believe that it is the explicit message of our Lord Jesus Christ to those whom He has saved that they are sent forth by Him into the world even as He was sent forth of His Father into the world. We believe that, after they are saved, they are divinely reckoned to be related to this world as strangers and pilgrims, ambassadors and witnesses, and that their primary purpose in life should be to make Christ known to the whole world (Matt. 28:18–19; Mark 16:15; John 17:18; Acts 1:8; 2 Cor. 5:18–20; 1 Pet. 1:17; 2:11).

## Article XVIII—The Blessed Hope

We believe that, according to the Word of God, the next great event in the fulfillment of prophecy will be the coming of the Lord in the air to receive to Himself into heaven both His own who are alive and remain unto His coming, and also all who have fallen asleep in Jesus, and that this event is the blessed hope set before us in the Scripture, and for this we should be constantly looking (John 14:1–3; 1 Cor. 15:51–52; Phil. 3:20; 1 Thess. 4:13–18; Titus 2:11–14).

## Article XIX—The Tribulation

We believe that the translation of the church will be followed by the fulfillment of Israel's seventieth week (Dan. 9:27; Rev. 6:1–19:21) during which the church, the body of Christ, will be in heaven. The whole period of Israel's seventieth week will be a time of judgment on the whole earth, at the end of which the times of the Gentiles will be brought to a close. The latter half of this period will be the time of Jacob's trouble (Jer. 30:7), which our Lord called the great tribulation (Matt. 24:15–21).

We believe that universal righteousness will not be realized previous to the second coming of Christ, but that the world is day by day ripening for judgment and that the age will end with a fearful apostasy.

## Article XX—The Second Coming of Christ

We believe that the period of great tribulation in the earth will be climaxed by the return of the Lord Jesus Christ to the earth as He went, in person on the clouds of heaven, and with power and great glory to introduce the millennial age, to bind Satan and place him in the abyss, to lift the curse which now rests upon the whole creation, to restore Israel to her own land and to give her the realization of God's covenant promises, and to bring the whole world to the knowledge of God (Deut. 30:1–10; Isa. 11:9; Ezek. 37:21–28; Matt. 24:15–25:46; Acts 15:16–17; Rom. 8:19–23; 11:25–27; 1 Tim. 4:1–3; 2 Tim. 3:1–5; Rev. 20:1–3).

## Article XXI—The Eternal State

We believe that at death the spirits and souls of those who have trusted in the Lord Jesus Christ for salvation pass immediately into His presence and there remain in conscious bliss until the resurrection of the glorified body when Christ comes for His own, whereupon soul and body reunited shall be associated with Him forever in glory; but the spirits and souls of the unbelieving remain after death conscious of condemnation and in misery until the final judgment of the great white throne at the close of the millennium, when soul and body reunited shall be cast into the lake of fire, not to be annihilated, but to be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His power (Luke 16:19–26; 23:42; 2 Cor. 5:8; Phil. 1:23; 2 Thess. 1:7–9; Jude 6–7; Rev. 20:11–15).



## Annual Conferences and Lectureships.

### W. H. Griffith Thomas Lecturers

- |             |  |             |   |
|-------------|--|-------------|---|
| <b>1926</b> | <b>Henry Allen Ironside, LittD, DD</b><br>"The Mysteries of God"   | <b>1954</b> | <b>Alva J. McClain, ThM, DD, LLD</b><br>"The Greatness of the Kingdom"  |
| <b>1927</b> | <b>Leander Sylvester Keyser, MA, DD</b><br>"Miscellaneous Themes"  | <b>1955</b> | <b>Joseph P. Free, PhD</b><br>"Archaeology and Biblical Criticism"  |
| <b>1928</b> | <b>Archibald Thomas Robertson, DD, LLD, LittD</b><br>"Paul and the Intellectuals"                                    | <b>1956</b> | <b>Kenneth L. Pike, PhD</b><br>"Language and Life"  |
| <b>1929</b> | <b>Thornton Whaling, DD, LLD, LittD</b><br>"The Truth in Jesus"  | <b>1957</b> | <b>Kenneth L. Kantzer, PhD</b><br>"Revelation and Inspiration in Neoorthodox Theology"                                      |
| <b>1930</b> | <b>Melvin Grove Kyle, DD, LLD</b><br>"Archaeological Themes"   | <b>1958</b> | <b>Everett F. Harrison, ThD, PhD</b><br>"The Fourth Gospel in Relation to the Synoptics"                                    |
| <b>1931</b> | <b>James Oliver Buswell, MA, BD, DD, LLD</b><br>"The Authority of the Bible"   | <b>1959</b> | <b>Donald P. Hustad, DM</b><br>"A Spiritual Ministry of Music"  |
| <b>1932</b> | <b>Henry Allen Ironside, LittD, DD</b><br>"Prophecies Related to Israel, the Church, and the Nations"                | <b>1960</b> | <b>Herbert S. Mekeel, DD</b><br>"The Evangelical Trend in American Christianity"  |
| <b>1933</b> | <b>Norman Baldwin Harrison, BD, DD</b><br>"Personality, the Key to the Scriptures"                                   | <b>1961</b> | <b>Luther L. Grubb, DD</b><br>"The Genius of Church Extension"  |
| <b>1934</b> | <b>Walter F. Macmillan</b><br>"Samson, the Judge of Israel"  | <b>1962</b> | <b>Merrill C. Tenney, PhD</b><br>"Literary Keys to the Fourth Gospel"   |
| <b>1935</b> | <b>Carl Armerding, DD</b><br>"The Holy Spirit in the Old Testament"  | <b>1963</b> | <b>Edward J. Young, PhD</b><br>"The Verbal Plenary Inspiration of the Scriptures"   |
| <b>1937</b> | <b>Arie Van der Hor</b><br>"The Reformation in the Netherlands"  | <b>1964</b> | <b>Clyde W. Taylor, MA, DD, LLD</b><br>"The Christian in World Affairs"   |
| <b>1941</b> | <b>Victor Raymond Edman, PhD</b><br>"The Political Theory of the Scriptures"   | <b>1965</b> | <b>Carl F. H. Henry, ThD, PhD, LLD</b><br>"Christian Thrust at the Modern Frontiers"  |
| <b>1943</b> | <b>Samuel Marinus Zwemer, DD, LLD, LittD</b><br>"Apostolic Missionary Principles"                                    | <b>1966</b> | <b>William Ward Ayer, DD</b><br>"The Art of Effective Preaching"  |
| <b>1944</b> | <b>Frank E. Gaebelein, LittD, DD</b><br>"The Christian Use of the Bible"   | <b>1967</b> | <b>Henry M. Morris, PhD</b><br>"Biblical Cosmology and Modern Science"  |
| <b>1945</b> | <b>Henry Allen Ironside, LittD, DD</b><br>"The World Outlook According to Scripture"                                 | <b>1968</b> | <b>Frank C. Peters, PhD</b><br>"The Evangelical Pastor as Counselor"  |
| <b>1946</b> | <b>Charles Theodore Fritsch, PhD</b><br>"Biblical Typology"  | <b>1969</b> | <b>Gleason L. Archer Jr., PhD</b><br>"The History of Israel in the Light of Recent Archaeology"                             |
| <b>1947</b> | <b>Harold John Ockenga, PhD, LittD, HumD</b><br>"A Modern Reevaluation of Catholicism"                               | <b>1970</b> | <b>Francis A. Schaeffer, BA, BD, DD</b><br>"He Is There and He Is Not Silent"   |
| <b>1948</b> | <b>Peder Stiansen, ThM, PhD</b><br>"Late Medieval Church Reform"   | <b>1971</b> | <b>James I. Packer, DPhil</b><br>"The Way of Salvation"   |
| <b>1949</b> | <b>Charles Ferguson Ball, ThD</b><br>"The Work of the Ministry"  | <b>1972</b> | <b>Philip Edgcumbe Hughes, ThD, LittD</b><br>"The Blood of Jesus and His Heavenly Priesthood in the Epistle to the Hebrews" |
| <b>1950</b> | <b>René Pache, Docteur en Droit</b><br>"Ecumenicity"   | <b>1973</b> | <b>Jay Edward Adams, PhD</b><br>"The Use of the Scriptures in Counseling"   |
| <b>1951</b> | <b>Allan A. MacRae, PhD</b><br>"The Scientific Approach to the Old Testament"  | <b>1974</b> | <b>E. Basil Jackson, ThM, LittD</b><br>"Psychology, Psychiatry, and the Pastor"   |
| <b>1952</b> | <b>Frank E. Gaebelein, LittD, DD</b><br>"The Pattern of God's Truth: Problems of Integration in Christian Education" | <b>1975</b> | <b>John H. Gerstner, ThM, PhD</b><br>"An Outline of the Apologetics of Jonathan Edwards"                                    |
| <b>1953</b> | <b>Charles L. Feinberg, ThD, PhD</b><br>"The Old Testament in Jewish Life and Thought"                               | <b>1976</b> | <b>John C. Whitcomb Jr., BA, ThD</b><br>"Contemporary Apologetics and the Christian Faith"                                  |
|             |  | <b>1977</b> | <b>Kenneth O. Gangel, STM, PhD, LittD</b><br>"Christian Higher Education at the End of the Twentieth Century"               |

- 1978 George W. Peters, BD, PhD**  
"Perspectives on the Church's Mission"
- 1979 Edwin M. Yamauchi, PhD**  
"Archaeological Backgrounds of the Exilic and Postexilic Era"
- 1980 Raymond C. Ortlund, BA, BD, DD**  
"A Biblical Philosophy of Ministry"
- 1981 Ted W. Ward, BME, EdD**  
"Metaphors of Spiritual Reality"
- 1982 Peter Toon, MTh, DPhil**  
"Historical Perspectives on the Doctrine of Christ's Ascension"
- 1983 F. F. Bruce, FBA, DD**  
"Colossian Problems"
- 1984 John D. Woodbridge, MDiv, PhD**  
"Recent Interpretations of Biblical Authority"
- 1985 D. Bruce Lockerbie, MA, LittD**  
"Thinking Like a Christian"
- 1986 David F. Wells, ThM, PhD**  
"The Debate over the Atonement in Nineteenth-century America"
- 1987 John R. W. Stott, MA, DD**  
"Christian Ministry in the Twenty-first Century"
- 1988 R. K. Harrison, MTh, PhD, DD**  
"The Pastor's Use of the Old Testament"
- 1989 Leland Ryken, BA, PhD**  
"The Bible as Literature"
- 1990 R. C. Sproul, BA, BD, PhD, LittD**  
"Christ as the Son of God and the Messiah"
- 1992 Bruce M. Metzger, BD, PhD**  
"Translating the Bible—An Ongoing Process"
- 1993 Leith C. Anderson, MDiv, DMin**  
"The Church in a Changing Culture"
- 1994 Millard J. Erickson, MA, PhD**  
"Salvation and the Unevangelized"
- 1995 Ronald B. Allen, BA, ThM, ThD**  
"On Less-traveled Paths"
- 1996 Em Griffin, MA, PhD**  
"New Metaphors for Ministry"
- 1997 Alister McGrath, BD, MA, DPhil**  
"Biblical Models for Apologetics"
- 1998 Donald A. Carson, BS, MDiv, PhD**  
"The Difficult Doctrine of the Love of God"
- 1999 Howard G. Hendricks, BA, ThM, DD**  
"Living on the Edge of Eternity: A Conversation on Aging"
- 2001 I. Howard Marshall, PhD, DD**  
"Great Bad Words of the New Testament"
- 2002 David F. Wright, MA, DD**  
"The Making of the Early Christians"
- 2003 Sidney Greidanus, AB, BD, ThD**  
"Preaching Christ from the Genesis Narratives"
- 2004 Daniel I. Block, BEd., MA, DPhil**  
"The Gospel According to Moses"
- 2005 Timothy George, AB, MDiv, ThD**  
"The Pattern of Christian Truth"
- 2006 Alice P. Mathews, BA, MA, PhD**  
"Are Men from Mars and Women from Venus? Some Building Blocks for a Biblical Anthropology of Gender"
- 2007 Bruce K. Waltke, AB, ThM, ThD, PhD**  
"Preaching from Proverbs"
- 2008 R. Albert Mohler Jr., BA, MDiv, PhD**  
"The New Atheism and the Future of Christian Theology"
- 2009 Thomas C. Oden, BA, BD, MA, PhD, LittD**  
"Early Libyan Christianity"
- 2010 Klyne R. Snodgrass, BA, MDiv, PhD**  
"A Hermeneutics of Identity"

- 2011 Craig A. Blaising, BS, ThM, ThD, PhD**  
"Waiting for the Day of the Lord"
- 2012 Everett L. Worthington, BSNE, MSNE, MA, PhD**  
"Christian Psychology, Virtue, and the Virtues"
- 2013 Douglas K. Stuart, BA, PhD**  
"My Favorite Mistranslations"
- 2014 Mark Dever, BA, ThM, MDiv, PhD**  
"Puritan Visions of the Church"
- 2015 Abraham Kuruvilla, MD, PhD, ThM, PhD**  
"A Vision for Preaching, the Heart of Pastoral Ministry"
- 2016 Walter Kaiser, AB, BD, MA, PhD**  
"Using the Context of the Psalms to Interpret Their Message"
- 2017 Gerald R. McDermott, BA, BS, MRE, PhD**  
"A Typological View of Reality"
- 2018 Michael J. Anthony, BA, MA, MRE, PhD, PhD**  
"The Heart of God"
- 2019 Douglas J. Moo, BA, MDiv, PhD**  
"Mapping the Landscape of Salvation in Paul"

## Missions and Evangelism Lecturers

- 1984 Dr. George W. Peters**  
"Third World Theologizing"
- 1985 Dr. Wayne Detzler**  
"No Other Gospel"
- 1986 Dr. E. Antonio Nuñez**  
"Doing Evangelical Theology in Latin America"
- 1987 Rev. James E. Westgate**  
"Facets of Urbanization"
- 1988 Dr. Richard M. Winchell**  
"The Missions Message in Romans"
- 1989 Dr. Joseph C. Aldrich**  
"What Does Love Mean: Principles of Evangelism"
- 1990 Dr. Robert E. Coleman**  
"The Great Commission"
- 1991 Dr. Raymond Buker Jr.**  
"A Life of Faith and Godliness in Spreading the Aroma of Christ"
- 1992 Dr. Leighton Ford**  
"Explaining Grace in Evangelism and the Gospel of an Empowering Presence"
- 1993 Dr. Pat Cate**  
"Reaching the Muslims with the Glory of God: Constrained by Love in Preaching Christ to the Unevangelized"
- 1994 Dr. J. Christy Wilson**  
"You are Today's Tentmakers for Christ"
- 1995 Dr. William Taylor**  
"And the Word Became Fresh"
- 1996 Dr. Orville Murphy**  
"The Gospel for the Muslim World"
- 1997 Dr. Kenneth B. Mulholland**  
"The Planks of Protestant Missions: Building Bridge of Missions, Moravianism, and Puritanism"
- 1998 Dr. Jonathan J. Bonk**  
"Doing the Work of the Father"
- 1999 Dr. Donald K. Smith**  
"What the Bible Really Says about Mission"
- 2000 Dr. William A. Dyrness**  
"The Changing Face of Missions: Pluralism, Theology, and Missions"
- 2001 Jewish Missions and Evangelism Emphasis\***  
"Focus on Jewish Evangelism"

- 2002 Dr. Imad Shehadeh**  
-----
- 2003 Dr. Andrew F. Walls**  
"The Church And Missions in Africa"
- 2004 Parachurch Emphasis\***  
"Focus on Parachurch Ministries"
- 2005 Dr. J. Dudley Woodberry**  
"The Fullness of Time for the Muslim World"
- 2006 Dr. Mark S. Young**  
"Turning Theology Inside Out: Missio Dei"
- 2007 Dr. Harold Netland**  
"Globalization"
- 2008 Dr. Phil Parshall**  
"Missions in Islamic Contexts"
- 2009 Pastor Mark Job**  
"What it Means to be on Mission with God"
- 2010 Dr. Doug McConnell**  
"Caring for the World's Children"
- 2011 Jewish Missions and Evangelism Emphasis\***  
"Focus on Jewish Evangelism"
- 2012 Missions in the Local Church Emphasis\***  
"Global Outreach from the Local Church"
- 2013 Dr. M. Daniel Carroll R.**  
"Migration, the Bible, and Mission: Putting a Scriptural Lens on a Current Challenge"
- 2014 Dr. Hans W. Finzel**  
"Global Megashifts in Missions Today"
- 2015 Dr. Scott S. Cunningham**  
"The Seminary of the Future"
- 2016 Dr. Timothy Tennet**  
"Keeping the Faith: Faithfulness in a World of Religion"
- 2017 Jewish Missions and Evangelism Emphasis\***  
"Focus on Jewish Evangelism"
- 2018 Pastor Afshin Ziafat**  
"The Call of the Gospel"
- 2019 Dr. Brian W. Lam**  
"Gather to Scatter"

\* multiple speakers

## Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition\*

- 1998 Dr. Steven J. Lawson**  
"The God Who Won't Let Go"
- 1999 Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost**  
"Covenants of the Old Testament"
- 2000 Dr. Joseph M. Stowell**  
"The Self-Sufficiency and Supremacy of Christ"
- 2001 Dr. Timothy B. Savage**  
"When I Am Weak, Then I Am Strong"
- 2002 Dr. C. Ray Pritchard**  
"The Making of a Minister"
- 2003 Dr. James O. Rose**  
"Staying the Course in a Post-Christian World"
- 2004 Dr. Charles H. Zimmerman**  
"Rediscovering the Gospel"
- 2005 Dr. Michael J. Easley**  
"Marks of a Successful Servant"
- 2006 Dr. Lon Solomon**  
"Modern Theological Myths"
- 2007 Dr. Stephen D. Davey**  
"True Love"
- 2008 Dr. Erwin W. Lutzer**  
"The Triumph of Unanswered Prayer"

- 2009 Dr. H. Dale Burke**  
"Jesus Said WHAT?"
- 2010 Dr. Haddon W. Robinson**  
"Have You Heard the One About ... ?"
- 2011 Dr. David Ashcraft**  
"More Than..."
- 2012 Dr. Jim Samra**  
"Engaging With God"
- 2013 Dr. Ray Pritchard**  
"All Things for Good"
- 2014 Dr. Don Sunukjian**  
"The Magnificent Defeat—the Turbulent Life of Jacob"
- 2015 Dr. Stanley Toussaint**  
"Parables to Ponder" (Parables with Built-In Problems)
- 2016 Dr. Lon Solomon**  
"Expository Preaching Illustrated from the Book of Acts"
- 2017 Mr. Philip De Courcy**  
"Picture Perfect"
- 2018 Dr. Michael Easley**  
"Songs to Aging Children Come"
- 2019 Dr. Joseph Stowell**  
"Navigating Ministry to the Glory of God"

\*In 1998, the Bible Conference was renamed The Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition in honor of Nathan D. Maier, a Christian businessman and layman who disciplined other men and who, by providing employment, helped many Dallas Theological Seminary students through their studies.

## Arts Conference Lecturers\*

- 2013 Mr. Ken Myers**  
"Ancient Roots, New Beginnings"
- 2014 Dr. Robert K. Johnston**  
"Image of the Invisible"
- 2015 Dr. Esther Meek**  
"A Madness Most Discreet"
- 2016 Mr. John C. Dyer**  
"Theology of Technology"
- 2017 Dr. Natalie Carnes**  
**Mrs. Dawn Waters Baker**  
"Beauty for Wounds"
- 2018 Mr. Jason Cook**  
**Dr. James K. A. Smith**  
"Into Something Rich and Strange"
- 2019 Mr. Todd W. Agnew**  
"The Stories We Tell"

\*In 2013, the Arts Conference Lecture Series was established by an anonymous donor to encourage our community to dialogue, interpret, and evaluate art from a theologically and aesthetically informed perspective, allowing the DTS community to engage our culture in terms that are relevant and that reflect biblical values.



This box should play a clip from a special DTS Family Feud Chapel. Click for the full video.



## Student Scholarships

### General Scholarships

#### **1 Corinthians 4:2 Scholarship Fund**

“Now it is required that those who have been given a trust must prove faithful.” A fund established by a former graduate and pastor to provide financial assistance for “average,” qualified ThM students (any major) in the last year of their degree program (male or female) enrolled in classes on the Dallas campus who sense a call to become a North American minister.

#### **The Julie Lunsford Abbott Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by the Lunsford family to provide tuition, fees, and book assistance for students in Pastoral Ministries who are in good standing with the seminary.

#### **The June Carol and Richard A. Anderson Endowed Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund provided by Mrs. June Carol Anderson to provide tuition assistance for male ThM students who plan to enter pulpit ministry and have financial need.

#### **The Paul and Maxine Andre Scholarship**

A fund established to provide tuition assistance for qualified students.

#### **The Joseph and Elizabeth Armfield Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Elizabeth Armfield in loving memory of her husband, Joseph Armfield.

#### **Irene G. Aspinwall Endowment Fund**

A fund established to provide tuition and fees for part-time students with (but not limited to) physical or emotional special needs or challenging circumstances.

#### **The Chris Atkins Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Michael Hemp in honor of Mrs. Hemp’s brother, Chris Atkins, a 1985 ThM graduate of Dallas Theological Seminary, to provide tuition assistance for any student preparing to share the gospel and teach the Word of God with a 2.5 GPA (3.0 for PhD) and a minimum of 12 hours (6 hours for PhD).

#### **The Dorothy J. Austin Fund**

An endowment fund, established by the family in her honor, providing tuition assistance for a male student in the ThM (third or fourth year) or PhD program.

#### **Mr. and Mrs. John F. Babbitt Endowed Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Mr. and Mrs. John F. and Jo L. Babbitt to provide tuition and living assistance for male students preparing for the pastorate and/or church planting.

#### **The Barnabas Student Aid Scholarship Term Endowment Scholarship Fund**

A term endowment fund established by friends of the Seminary to provide tuition assistance for qualified students preparing for ministry.

#### **The Sara Theodosia C othran Beaton and Joseph Waymon Beaton Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund, established in loving memory by his daughter, to provide tuition assistance for students who plan to do missions work in the United States or abroad.

**The John H. Billman Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Dr. and Mrs. John H. Billman for tuition assistance.

**The William F. Billman Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Dr. and Mrs. John H. Billman in honor of their son, Dr. William F. Billman.

**The Binion-Hart Financial Assistance Fund**

An endowment fund established by Dr. and Mrs. Warren W. Binion in honor of and in loving memory of their devout Christian grandparents, Dr. and Mrs. Warren T. Binion Sr. and Mr. and Mrs. Albert Sidney Hart, for the benefit of students with a need for financial assistance.

**The Michael Gordon Black Memorial Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Stan and Marge Black to provide tuition assistance for qualified students in memory of their son, Michael Gordon Black.

**The Hank and Jean Boswell Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Henry O. and Jean Boswell to provide general scholarship assistance to students in good standing at Dallas Theological Seminary.

**The Chaplain Bill Bryan Scholarship Fund**

A fund in honor of Chaplain Bill Bryan for his commitment to pastoral ministry and for his service to the seminary community. The award will provide tuition assistance for students who are being mentored by Chaplain Bill and who desire to serve the seminary in areas related to pastoral care.

**The Gordon B. Buckley Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance for working students, provided in loving memory of Gordon B. Buckley by family and friends.

**The Richard L. and B. Burdick Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by their family to provide tuition assistance for qualified students who have a background in music, healthcare, or construction.

**The Amy Burgess Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by her family in memory of Amy Burgess, a Dallas Theological Seminary student who died of a rare disease, to provide tuition assistance for a needy, female student.

**The Katherine and Lanier Burns Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Dr. and Mrs. Lanier Burns, to honor their parents, Mildred and Jack Oates and Lollie and Brantley Burns, in order to provide tuition assistance for Dallas Theological Seminary students in any degree program.

**The Dennis W. Burton Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established from the estate of Mr. Dennis W. Burton for tuition assistance.

**The Bea Campbell Memorial Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund provided by Dr. Donald K. Campbell and friends in loving memory of his first wife, Bea, for tuition assistance.

**The James Melvin "Preacher" Campbell Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by loved ones of James Melvin Campbell to provide tuition, books, living expenses, and health insurance assistance for qualified students in financial need who are called by God in the gospel ministry.

**The Joe and Lois Cannady Permanent Endowed Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by the Lois Duvall Cannady Revocable Trust to provide tuition assistance, including books, fees, and living expenses, for qualified students.

**The Patrick and Mary Ann Cate Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund to provide tuition assistance for qualified female students who have a heart to minister to Muslim women.

**The David Prince Chavanne Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Harry J. Chavanne in honor of their son, David P. Chavanne, for tuition assistance.

**The Cobb Disciplemakers Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established to provide financial aid to students committed to a reproductive disciple-making ministry in the local church. Applications should be submitted directly to the Center for Christian Leadership.

**The 2nd Timothy 4 Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established to provide financial assistance for fourth-year ThM or doctoral students committed to preaching or teaching God's Word to visit Israel in order to better equip them to understand the historical context of the Bible.

**The Dallas Theological Seminary Israel Tour Scholarship Fund**

A fund established to provide travel, lodging, and living expenses for upper-level ThM and PhD students participating in the Dallas Theological Seminary Israel Summer Study Program or a similar Dallas Theological Seminary faculty-led Israel tour.

**The Vernon G. Doering Endowed Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Mark A. Doering in memory of his father to provide tuition assistance for students who are committed to preach and teach the true gospel of Jesus Christ in a denominational church setting where the teaching of the gospel is compromised.

### **The Mark and Judy Dorsett Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established to provide tuition assistance for qualified students.

### **The O'Reilly-Easley Family Term Endowment**

A term endowment fund established by Dale and Mary Ann O'Reilly to provide tuition assistance for qualified students who graduated from Texas A&M University.

### **The Robert and Dorothea Eden Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund provided by Mr. and Mrs. Charles Eden in honor of his parents for tuition assistance for married students with children.

### **The Willa Frega Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Andrew Frega in loving memory of his first wife, Willa, for working students.

### **The Golding Family Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Steve and Ann Golding to provide tuition assistance for DTS students with a heart for pastoral care and/or chaplaincy.

### **The Raymond E. Good Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Catherine L. Good in loving memory of her husband, Raymond E. Good, for tuition assistance to international students.

### **The Howard G. Hendricks Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund provided in honor of Dr. Howard G. Hendricks, distinguished professor emeritus and former chair of the Center for Christian Leadership, for tuition assistance for a third- or fourth-year ThM student to enable the student to complete his or her studies at the seminary.

### **The Hesed Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established to provide financial assistance for qualified ThM, DMin, or PhD students and students with an intention of serving in full-time Christian ministry as a preacher, professor, or ministry leader. Scholarship funds are available for tuition, books, and living expenses.

### **The R. S. Hjelmseth and James P. Hjelmseth Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. R. S. Hjelmseth in loving memory of her husband, R. S. Hjelmseth, and her son, James P. Hjelmseth.

### **The Harold W. and Virginia A. Hoehner New Testament Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by the family and friends of Harold and Gini Hoehner to honor their lifetime of service at Dallas Theological Seminary preparing people for ministry. The award will provide tuition assistance for an outstanding ThM student in the New Testament Studies department.



### **The Jack D. Hoel Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by William and Krystal Hoel in memory of William's father, Mr. Jack D. Hoel. This award will provide tuition assistance for qualified students.

### **The Holder Family Term Endowment Scholarship Fund**

A term endowment fund established by Karen, Kelly, and Lindy Holder in memory of Gary W. Holder to provide tuition assistance for male ThM students with a heart for evangelism.

### **The Col. David K. Holland and Claire M. Holland Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established to assist with seminary expenses. Preference is given to students preparing for vocational ministry.

### **The Samuel C. and Susan B. Howes Trust Fund**

A trust fund established in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Samuel C. Howes to assist deserving, needy students who have completed at least one year.

### **The Tricia and Bruce W. Jolesch Family Scholarship Permanent Endowed Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Tricia and Bruce Jolesch and Family to provide tuition assistance for qualified students.

### **The Colonel Glenn A. Jones Scholarship Fund**

Provided in loving memory of Colonel Glenn A. Jones by his wife, Barbara Jones, and friends for tuition assistance.



#### **The Andrew de Kanter Permanent Endowed Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established to provide assistance for qualified students who are married and residing in Swiss Tower.

#### **The George C. Kemble Jr., MD, Memorial Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Dr. and Mrs. Mark W. Taylor and Mr. and Mrs. G. Clark Kemble in memory of their father. This award will provide tuition assistance for qualified students.

#### **The Lt. Clayton Jack Kennedy Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by the family in memory of Clayton Kennedy, a marine officer killed in the Osprey crash in Arizona in 2000, to be awarded to a ThM student planning to enter the military chaplaincy program or a student with a military background.

#### **The Ernest A. and Carolyn Kilgore Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance for married students with children, established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert J. Eden and Mr. and Mrs. Charles D. Eden, in loving memory of Mrs. Robert Eden's parents and Mr. Charles Eden's grandparents, Rev. and Mrs. Ernest A. Kilgore.

#### **The Vickie Kraft Scholarship Fund**

A term endowment scholarship established by friends and family of Mrs. Vickie Kraft to provide tuition aid for women in the MACE or ThM Ministry with Women concentration.

#### **The Mildred and Rush Kuhns Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Jay Sr. and Linda Sedwick, in loving memory of Linda's parents, Mildred and Rush Kuhns.

#### **The Legacy in Missions Permanent Endowed Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by a DTS graduate and spouse to provide tuition, book, and expenses assistance for qualified students who are children of current or retired missionaries who have at least 10 years experience with organizations that minister to unreached people groups.

#### **The Robert P. Lightner Systematic Theology Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by family and friends in honor of Dr. Robert P. Lightner, Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology, for tuition assistance for a student majoring in Systematic Theology or Bible Exposition.

#### **The Living Word Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by friends of the seminary to provide tuition assistance to a ThM student who has demonstrated commitment to teaching God's living and powerful Word (Heb. 4:12) and to grow believers in Christ (Eph. 4:11-12) in honor of Dallas Theological Seminary's legacy.

#### **The Martin C. Lovvorn Memorial Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund, established by the late Mary Carolyn Lovvorn in memory of her husband, for a scholarship to be awarded to a continuing student who shows exceptional commitment to ministry, with preference given (though not required) to students with a Southern Baptist background.

**The MABC Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund to provide tuition assistance for students in the Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling program.

**The Trevor Mabery Memorial Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by the late Lucy L. Mabery-Foster in memory of her first husband, Trevor Mabery.

**The Nathan D. Maier Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by friends of Nathan D. Maier in his honor for a masters-level student whose life exemplifies John 13:1–17.

**The McClean-Smith Urban Ministry Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Mr. and Mrs. William F. Tate in honor of DTS graduates pastors Leslie W. Smith and Eldred McClean, who were instrumental in the Tate family's development as Christians. The fund will provide tuition assistance for qualified students with a history of and commitment to urban ministry.

**The Dorothy Melville 1 Thessalonians 4:14 Scholarship Fund**

A fund established in memory of Mrs. Dorothy H. Melville to provide tuition and textbook assistance for students with an emphasis in Systematic Theology.

**The Ruth Ida Millar Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established to provide tuition assistance for qualified Michigan students in need of financial aid.

**The Mimesis Endowment for the Arts**

An endowment fund established by Dr. Reg and Lauren Grant to provide tuition assistance for qualified students pursuing the ThM, Media Arts and Worship concentration or students pursuing the MAMW degree.

**The John L. Mitchell Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance for third-and fourth-year students, established by Mr. and Mrs. Wallace L. Larson in honor of Dr. John L. Mitchell.

**The Lawrence P. and Nelda P. Moody Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mrs. Nelda P. Moody in loving memory of her husband, Mr. Lawrence P. Moody. This award will provide tuition assistance for ThM students.

**The Moore Family Term Scholarship Fund**

A term endowment fund established by the Moore family to provide tuition assistance for qualified students who exhibit significant financial need and for whom without assistance a seminary degree would not be possible.

**The Jane Denny Mulberry Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Mr. and Mrs. James A. Stroud in honor of her mother, Jane Denny Mulberry.

**The Lupe Murchison Foundation Scholarship Endowment**

An endowment fund established to provide tuition, fees, and book assistance for students with at least a 2.5 GPA and a minimum of 12 hours at Dallas Theological Seminary.

**The John H. Netten Fund**

An endowment fund established by John H. and Arlene Netten for annual assistance to a first-year married student with children.

**The Fern Nichols Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established in honor of the Founder of Moms in Prayer International, which will provide tuition, books, health insurance, or living assistance for deserving, needy students attending Dallas Theological Seminary.

**The Nixon Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by friends of Ray Nixon and Ron Nixon to honor their devotion to our Lord. This scholarship is intended to provide tuition assistance for qualified students.

**The Jake and Norma Oberlander Family Permanent Endowed Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Mrs. Lynn O. Holloman to provide tuition and expense assistance for qualified students.



### The Arthur Mead Parce Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund established by Mr. Parce's daughter, Priscilla Dewey, to provide tuition assistance for a student pursuing the ThM or STM and holding to the practice of baptism by immersion.

### The Pairsh-Vogel Memorial Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Vernon Vogel in loving memory of their parents, Mr. and Mrs. John Pairsh and Mr. and Mrs. Tom Vogel. This award provides tuition assistance for students with disabilities.

### The Ralph J. Payne Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. Ralph J. Payne and others in loving memory of her husband, Ralph J. Payne.

### The John C. and Edna B. Pentecost Scholarship Fund

A fund established by Albert E. Pentecost in loving memory of his parents to provide tuition assistance for ThM or PhD students who are anticipating full-time ministry of the Word of God.

### The Amy Fults Perkins Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund, established by David A. Perkins in loving memory of his first wife, to assist needy students in completing their seminary education.

### The Philippians 3:13–14 Scholarship Fund

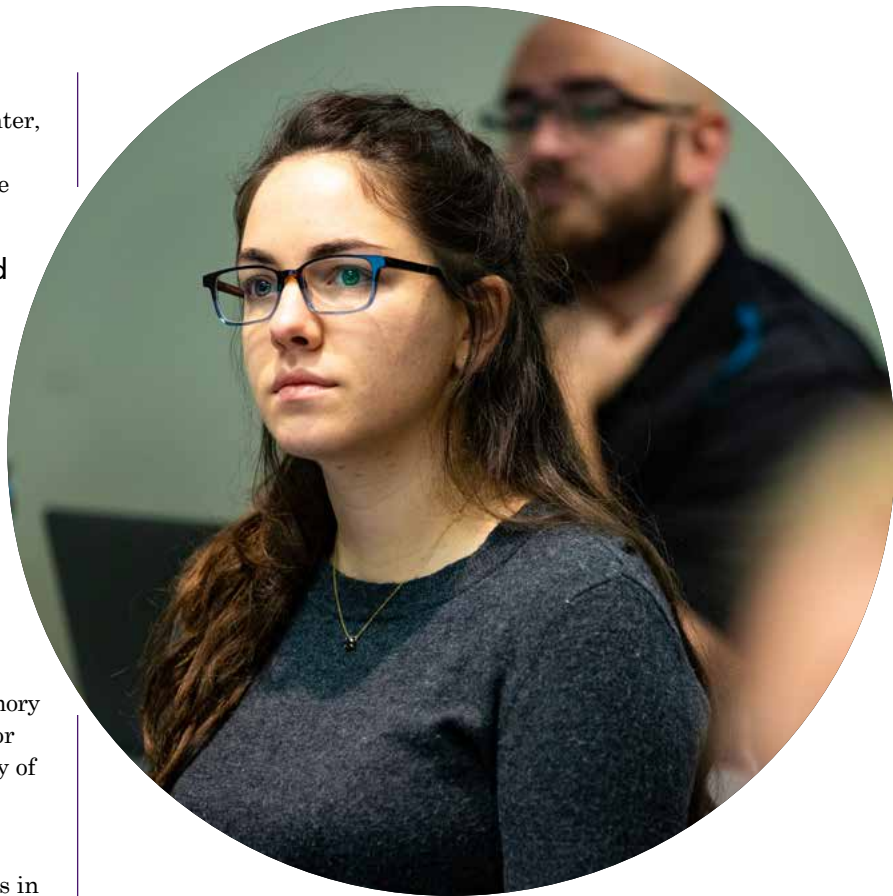
An endowment fund established by a DTS graduate and spouse to provide tuition, books, and expense assistance for qualified students who have served five or more consecutive years overseas (or as home staff) with a mission organization that focuses on cross-cultural evangelism and discipleship.

### The Ramseur Family Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund established by Angela and Stephen Ramseur to provide tuition assistance for qualified students attending classes at any of the DTS extension sites.

### The Robert John and Nancy Dianne Richardson Permanent Endowed Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund established by Robert John and Nancy Dianne Richardson to provide tuition assistance for qualified ministry students.



### The Harry K. Rubey Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Anne Todd Rubey in memory of her husband, Harry K. Rubey.

### The Cecil K. and Jessie M. Schafer Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund for tuition assistance, established by Adrian Gray, Nell Stevenson, Trude Harris, and Ted Schafer, in memory of their parents, Cecil Kasper Schafer and Jessie Mae Schafer.

### The Search Ministries Current Scholarship Fund

A fund established by Search Ministries, Inc. to provide tuition assistance for students who exhibit a distinct calling to build up the kingdom of Christ and fulfill The Great Commission through their affiliation with Search Ministries.

### The Hazel Hinckley Seay Scholarship Fund

A fund for tuition assistance provided by the late Mr. William H. Seay and Mrs. Margie Seay in honor of his mother, Hazel Hinckley Seay.



### **The Seegers Foundation Endowed Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by the Seegers Foundation, to provide assistance for tuition and books for DTS students with financial need who plan to be involved in a ministry of sharing the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

### **The Bob Simmons Family Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by the Bob Simmons family to provide tuition assistance for qualified students to prepare them to share the gospel and teach the Word of God in accordance with conservative biblical doctrines.

### **The Christine Caskey Simmons Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund provided by the children of Mrs. Christine Caskey Simmons in her honor for tuition assistance for a married student with children who has completed at least one year of seminary.

### **The Slater Family Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Shahrzad and Matthew Slater to provide tuition assistance for qualified students.

### **The Harry and Marjory Smith Memorial Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Mrs. Marjory H. Smith in memory of her husband, Harry R. Smith, to provide tuition assistance for an outstanding student who would otherwise be unable to attend the seminary.

### **The Christopher M. Smith Memorial Scholarship Endowment Fund**

An endowment fund established by the J. V. Smith family to provide tuition assistance for students at DTS.

### **The Charles Stanley Scholarship Fund**

In honor of the lifelong ministry of Dr. Charles Stanley, the Board of In Touch Ministries has established this fund to provide tuition assistance for an outstanding ThM student in the final year of study who is called to a preaching or teaching ministry.

### **The Daniel Miner Stearns Reformed Episcopal Current Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Church of the Holy Communion Dallas to provide tuition and textbook assistance for qualified students seeking to serve the Lord in any part of the Worldwide Anglican Church.

### **The George and Lillie Steele Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by George and Lillie Steele to provide tuition assistance for qualified students.

### **The Ted E. Stone Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Beth and Jesse Royce to provide tuition assistance for qualified students.

### **The Richard L. and Stephen J. Strauss Memorial Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by the Strauss family and friends in loving memory of Drs. Richard and Stephen Strauss to provide assistance for students preparing for Pastoral Ministry or Missionary Service.

### **The Jim and Lynn Stroud Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established to encourage, support, and assist students at Dallas Theological Seminary in obtaining their education to further the kingdom of God in the name of Jesus Christ and to assist the seminary in fulfilling its mission of preparing godly servant-leaders.

### **The Sylvia and BG (Ret.) Lynn Stuart Scholarship Fund**

A fund established to provide tuition assistance for ThM students who plan to enter the military as chaplains upon their graduation from Dallas Theological Seminary.

### **The Marilyn and Bill Stutts Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mike Stutts Dinger, Debbie Stutts Cooper, Janet Stutts, and Bill Stutts in honor of their parents, Dr. and Mrs. W. F. Stutts. This award will provide tuition assistance for married students in the ThM or DMin program.

### **The Charles C. Taylor II Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by friends of Charlie Taylor in his honor and with thanks for his continuing ministry in the business community of Dallas. This award will provide tuition assistance for qualified students.

### **The Dr. David A. Thomas Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mrs. Jamie Thomas and daughters Heather and Rebekah in memory of their husband and father to provide tuition assistance for qualified married male ThM students attending class on the Dallas campus, who also preferably have children. A minimum GPA of 3.0 is required.

### **The Catherine P. Thompson and Billie P. Norman Endowed Pastoral Ministry Scholarship Fund**

A fund established as part of the estate distribution of Catherine P. Thompson to provide tuition assistance for qualified third- or fourth-year ThM students with a Pastoral Ministries emphasis.

### **The Henry Rhine Todd Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance provided by the late Margret Grier Todd, widow of Henry Rhine Todd, and continued by their daughter, Anne Todd Rubey, in loving memory of Dr. Henry Rhine Todd, who was a member of the seminary board from 1925 to 1948 and chairman of the Board of Incorporate Members from 1936 to 1948.

### **The Margret Grier Todd Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance provided by Anne Todd Rubey in loving memory of her mother, Mrs. Margret Grier Todd.

### **The Stanley D. Toussaint Bible Exposition Scholarship**

An endowment fund established by the colleagues and students of Dr. Stanley D. Toussaint to provide tuition assistance for students in the Master of Theology program with an intent to complete a Bible Exposition concentration.

### **The Charles Henry Troutman Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. Richard H. Seume in honor of her father, Mr. Charles Henry Troutman.

### **The David M. Vincent Family Scholarship Endowment Fund**

An endowment fund established by David M. and Sharon D. Vincent to provide tuition assistance for Dallas Theological Seminary students in need who are being equipped for the Lord's work.

### **The Linda B. Wade Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund established in memory of Linda B. Wade by her friends and family to benefit female students who are preparing for careers in Christian ministry and who have demonstrated leadership qualities.

### **The Warrior Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Mr. Scott S. Chandler, Jr. to provide tuition assistance for needy, qualified single students.

### **The "Grandpa John" Westervelt Term Endowment Scholarship Fund**

A term endowment fund established by the Westervelt family to provide tuition assistance for qualified female students who want to pursue their Christian Education degree, with priority given to those interested in serving in children's ministry.

### **The Brenda and Bob White Scholarship**

An endowment fund established by Brenda and Bob White to provide tuition assistance for qualified students.

### **The Robert T. Wilkinson Ministerial Endowed Scholarship**

A fund established as part of the estate distribution of Robert T. Wilkinson to provide tuition aid for deserving needy students.

### **The Willis Family Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Betsy and Dave Willis to provide full tuition assistance for qualified students who are graduates of certain academically elite institutions with a minimum GPA of 3.2.

### **The Wilson Family Scholarship Endowment Fund**

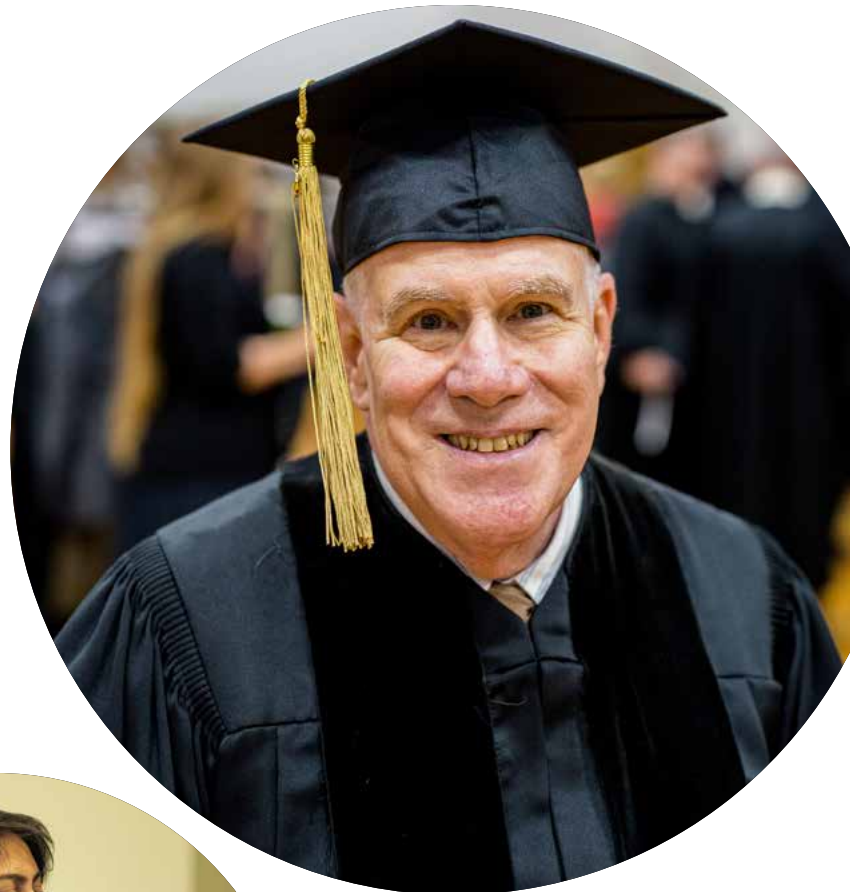
A fund established by Paul and Kathryn Wilson to provide tuition assistance to students with a commitment to ministry and a minimum of 12 hours.

### **The Rev. Ralph E. Wood Memorial Term Endowment Scholarship Fund**

A term endowment fund established by Gene and Carol Wood to provide tuition assistance for a student with intentions of entering a preaching ministry full-time in a local church. Priority will be given to a Chinese-speaking student who intends to work in mainland China or those in the Asia Pacific theatre with a heart for serving mainland China.

### **The Rev. James C. W. Yang and Lily Yang Term Endowment Scholarship**

A term endowment fund established by Rev. James C.W. Yang and Lily Yang to provide tuition assistance and books for students who want to bring the Good News into the Chinese-speaking world and to those who are living in Israel.



## Doctoral Student Scholarships

### The DMin/DEdMin Women in Ministry Cohort Scholarship Fund

A fund established to provide tuition assistance for qualified women who are enrolled in the DMin/DEdMin Women in Ministry cohort.

### The For His NAME Scholarship Fund

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. David Berberian, Jr. to provide tuition assistance for international PhD students.

### The Manke-Gretzinger Memorial Endowment Fund

An endowment fund established by Harold A. Gretzinger in loving memory of his godly grandparents, Karl and Amanda Manke, and his beloved parents, Alexander and Wanda Gretzinger, to provide tuition aid and other financial assistance for eligible PhD students in the Old Testament Department.

### The Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost Scholarship for Excellence in Bible Exposition Fund

An endowment fund established by Gene Hong Yee and Jo An Yee in recognition of Dr. Pentecost's lifelong devotion to the teaching ministry at Dallas Theological Seminary. This award will provide tuition assistance for PhD students, with preference given to those studying in the Department of Bible Exposition.

### The Frank, Fern, and Doris Prince Endowment Fund

An endowment fund established in memory of her parents by Ms. Doris F. Prince to provide annual grants for faculty development and scholarship awards for qualified PhD and international students.

### The Dr. Rebecca Teter Legacy Scholarship Fund

A scholarship fund established in 2011 by Linda Aland-McMenamy and J. Hamilton McMenamy to provide tuition assistance for women seeking the Doctor of Ministry degree.

### The Van Broekhoven Memorial Scholarship Fund

A fund established by the Honorable and Mrs. Rollin Van Broekhoven to provide tuition assistance for international PhD students.

### The Russell L. and Darlene C. Weiss Scholarship

A fund established to provide assistance to full-time doctoral students purchasing textbooks at the DTS Book Center.

## Minority Student Scholarships

### The Daniel Scholarship Fund

Established by friends of Dallas Theological Seminary to provide tuition assistance for minority students.

### The Orlando and Dorothy DeAcutis Scholarship Fund

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Orlando DeAcutis to provide tuition assistance for African-American students.

### The JoAnne G. and Robert B. Holland III Scholarship Fund

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert B. Holland III to provide tuition assistance for African-American students.

### The Lovvorn-Sedwick Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund established by the families of Mr. and Mrs. Martin C. Lovvorn and Mr. and Mrs. Jay L. Sedwick, Sr. to honor their lives of faithful service to the Lord. The award will provide tuition assistance for qualified minority students.

### The Mun and Helen Mar Scholarship Fund

A fund provided in memory of Mun and Helen Mar to assist Chinese-American (50 percent or greater Chinese ancestry) ThM students in completing their studies.

### The Don Test African-American Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund established by friends of Dallas Theological Seminary to provide tuition assistance for qualified African-American students.

### "Third-Culture Kid" Permanent Endowed Scholarship Fund

An endowment fund established by friends of the seminary to provide tuition and textbook assistance for students who immigrated to the US with their families as children, became US citizens, and are members of a historically ethnic or cultural minority group of the United States.

## International Student Scholarships

### The David B. Anderson Scholarship Fund

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Walter S. Anderson and friends in memory of their son, David, to benefit international students in any of the Master of Arts degree programs, specifically those from Asia, Africa, the Middle East, or Latin America who plan to return there after graduation.

### The Bobby Gene and Kathleen Barshop Memorial Scholarship Fund

A fund established by Linda Aland-McMenamy and J. Hamilton McMenamy in memory of their dear friends, Bobby Gene and Kathleen Barshop, who were instrumental in their Christian development. This award will provide assistance for African students.

### Chinese Ministry Scholarship Fund

A fund established to provide tuition assistance for qualified students and who will serve in local Chinese churches.

**The David L. Chu Memorial Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Karen and Scott Friesen to provide financial assistance for qualified international students.

**The Kenneth and Beulah Clatfelter Scholarship Fund**

A fund established in honor of Kenneth and Beulah Clatfelter to provide tuition assistance for a foreign-born Chinese student, American-born Chinese student, international student, or American veteran.

**The Cudal-Defensor Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Severino and Nellie Cudal-Defensor for a graduate of Baptist Theological College in the Philippines who is committed to return to the Philippines and teach.

**The Dolezal Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund established to provide assistance for tuition, books, and living expenses for a qualified International student who intends to return to his or her home country after graduation.

**The Drs. Danchen Gao and Lawrence Chan Endowed Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Drs. Danchen Gao and Lawrence Chan to support Asian students involved in the International Leaders Scholarship Program.

**The Claudia Gleeson Scholarship Fund for International Counseling (MABC) Students**

An endowment established by Charles and Claudia Gleeson to provide financial assistance to qualified international students seeking a MABC degree.

**The Goddard/Horner/Premier Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Dr. J. Howard Goddard and others to provide financial assistance for a deserving international student who shows great promise.

**The Golding-Harris Family Scholarship Current Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Thomas and Diane Golding and Bradley Harris to provide financial assistance for a DTS resident student who has graduated from The Adelaide College of Ministries, Inc. in Adelaide, Australia.

**The Great Commission in Asia Pacific Permanent Endowed Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by a DTS graduate and spouse to provide tuition, books, and living expenses assistance for qualified students from Indonesia who intend to do church planting and/or Bible translation among Indonesia's least-reached people groups.

**The Richard and Shanthi Gunasekera Theological Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by the children and friends of Mr. and Mrs. Richard Gunasekera, Sr. to provide tuition assistance for Sri Lankan students preparing for full-time pastoral and teaching ministry in their home country.

**The Lanette and Rick Hale Foundation Scholarship Fund**

A fund established to provide tuition assistance in order for the spouse of a current international student to complete a degree, as well.

**The Ho Family Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Robert and Karolina Ho to provide assistance with tuition and books for qualified students from Southeast Asia preparing for ministry in their home country.

**The International Leaders Scholarship Program**

The ILSP at Dallas Theological Seminary selects national leaders who have a history of servant-leadership, a proven track record of ministry, recommendations from national leaders in their strategic home country, and a commitment to return there after graduation.

**The Stephan and Shereda James DTS Middle East Term Endowment Scholarship Fund**

A term endowment fund established by Stephan and Shereda James to provide tuition, books, fees, living and travel expenses for DTS graduates who are recommended by Milad F. Dagher, a graduate of DTS, Pastor and Director of the Christian Alliance Institute in Lebanon, who will live and serve primarily in the Middle East after graduation, pastoring with existing churches, building new churches and/or training other pastors to lead in the Middle East.

**The Wm. Kassis Arab World Ministry Term Endowment Scholarship Fund**

A term endowment fund established by Janette Kassis to provide tuition assistance for qualified junior or senior students who plan to minister in the Arab World's Middle East countries (Lebanon, Jordan, Egypt, Syria, Iraq, Yemen, Saudi Arabia).

**The Rev. Franklin and Linda Lee Permanent Endowed Scholarship**

An endowment fund established by the Lee's sons and daughters in honor of their parents to provide tuition assistance for qualified international students with an emphasis on students from China and those of Chinese descent.

**The Dr. and Mrs. Min W. Lee Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance to help train Korean students for evangelistic, pastoral, or teaching ministries.

### **The Robert T. and Marilyn M. Martin Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established to assist international students as they prepare for ministry in their country, region, and/or culture.

### **The Russell L. Martin, Jr., M.D., International Leaders Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by his wife, Sally Martin, in honor of her husband, Russell L. Martin, Jr., M.D., to assist qualified international leaders or faculty who are studying here or serving abroad. In consideration of the love for the Lord he has displayed to his family, patients, and fellow man, she gives this endowment.

### **The Micah Scholarship Fund**

Established by friends of Dallas Theological Seminary to provide tuition assistance for international students.

### **The Mun and Helen Mar Scholarship Fund**

A fund provided in memory of Mun and Helen Mar to assist Chinese-American (50 percent or greater Chinese ancestry) ThM students in completing their studies.

### **The Celestin and Bernadette B. Musekura Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Ms. Melanie J. McNutt in honor of the Reverend Doctor and Mrs. Celestin Musekura and the ministry of ALARM. This award will provide tuition assistance for qualified international African students.

### **The John and Melba O'Neal International Student Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Dennis Lee and Sondra Kaye O'Neal to provide financial assistance for qualified students from Muslim-majority countries.

### **The Bob and Jane Owen Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund provided by Wendy Kang Owen in honor of the godly parents of her late husband and distributed to students from Asia who are committed to spreading the gospel in their home countries.

### **The Ridgely and Margaret Ryan Scholarship Fund**

A fund established in honor of Col. and Mrs. Ridgely Ryan to provide tuition assistance for Korean students.

### **The Hudson Taylor Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established to provide assistance with tuition and books to further the spiritual development of a student with a Chinese heritage and/or a student whose heart is to be a missionary in China.

### **The Rev. Ralph E. Wood Memorial Term Endowment Scholarship Fund**

A term endowment fund established by Gene and Carol Wood to provide tuition assistance for a student with intentions of entering a preaching ministry full-time in a local church. Priority will be given to Chinese-speaking students who intend to work in mainland China or those in the Asia Pacific theatre with a heart for serving mainland China.

### **The Ben and Ena Wolnizer Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Dr. and Mrs. Peter and Gaye Wolnizer to provide tuition assistance for students from the People's Republic of China studying online or on campus at Dallas Theological Seminary.

### **The Jeunki Y. Wu Memorial Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Edward Wu and his children, Elizabeth and Joshua. This scholarship is in honor and in loving memory of his wife and their mother, Jeunki Y. Wu, who lived her life to reflect the goodness and faithfulness of God to everyone around her. This fund will provide tuition assistance to benefit Chinese students who are preparing for the pastoral ministry.

### **The Rev. James C. W. Yang and Lily Yang Term Endowment Scholarship**

A term endowment fund established by Rev. James C.W. Yang and Lily Yang to provide tuition assistance and books for students who want to bring the Good News into the Chinese-speaking world and to those who are living in Israel.

### **Canadian Student Scholarships**

A separate scholarship fund is provided for Canadian students. The administration of this fund is in accordance with the policy stated under the International Student Scholarships heading in the Admission, Academic Procedures, and Financial Information section of this catalog.

### **Mexican Student Scholarships**

A separate scholarship fund is provided for Mexican students. The administration of this fund is in accordance with the policy stated under the International Student Scholarships heading in the Admission, Academic Procedures, and Financial Information section of this catalog.

## **Other Sources of Financial Aid**

### **Veterans Benefits**

Eligible veterans may receive many of the GI Bill education benefits at Dallas Theological Seminary. Further information is available at [dts.edu/vabenefits](https://dts.edu/vabenefits).

### **Canadian Student Loans**

Canadian students may secure low-interest, deferred-payment loans under this program through participating banks in their province of residence.



## Student Awards

### Commencement Awards

#### The H. A. Ironside Award in Expository Preaching

An annual award of \$500 is given by Mrs. Ray Charles Stedman in loving memory of Dr. Henry Allen Ironside, respected visiting Bible lecturer at Dallas Theological Seminary (1925–50), to the male, master's-level, graduating student who demonstrates the greatest proficiency in expository preaching.

#### The Vickie Kraft Award in Biblical Teaching

An annual award of \$500 is given by Dr. Joye Baker and Dr. Sue Edwards in loving memory of Vickie Kraft, Distinguished Alumna, Bible Teacher, and former president of Titus 2:4 Ministries (1984–99), to the graduating female master's-level student who demonstrates the greatest proficiency in biblical teaching.

#### The Eddie B. Lane Award in Ministry to the African-American Community

An annual award of \$500 is given in memory of Dr. Eddie B. Lane, Associate Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries and Advisor to African-American students at Dallas Theological Seminary (1982–2005), to the graduating master's-level student who has demonstrated outstanding study of and/or ministry to the African-American community.

#### The EvanTell Award in Evangelism

An annual award of \$500 is given by EvanTell, the evangelistic ministry of R. Larry Moyer, Dallas Theological Seminary graduate (ThM, 1973) and founder and CEO of EvanTell, to the graduating student who is committed to a clear presentation of the Gospel of grace by communicating faith alone in Christ alone, demonstrates a passion and involvement in reaching the lost, and is recognized as a growing believer with strong Christian character.

#### The Charles H. Troutman Scholarship Award

An annual award of \$500 is given by Mrs. Richard H. Seume in loving memory of her parents, Mr. and Mrs. Charles H. Troutman, to the graduating student who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Arts programs.

#### The W. H. Griffith Thomas Scholarship Award

An annual award of \$500 is given in loving memory of Dr. W. H. Griffith Thomas, one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating student who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Theology program.

#### The Kenneth G. Hanna Award for External Studies

An annual award of \$500 is given by Barney and Karen Giesen in honor of Dr. Kenneth G. Hanna, Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition and Director Emeritus of DTS-Houston (2002–15), to the master's-level student graduating from a Dallas Theological Seminary extension site who best exemplifies Christian character, diligent scholarship, spiritual leadership, and promise of effective Christian service. The award is limited to students who have completed at least 50 percent of their coursework at, and are graduating from, an extension site.

#### The Loraine Chafer Award

An annual award of \$500 is given by Judge and Mrs. Rollin A. Van Broekhoven in loving memory of Mrs. Loraine Chafer, wife of Lewis Sperry Chafer, founder and first president of Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level international student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty, best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and spiritual leadership.

### The Mary T. Seume Award

An annual award of \$500 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Frank F. Dingwerth in honor of Mrs. Richard H. Seume, former assistant dean of students for women (1978–85) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the female master's-level student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty, best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and promise of effective Christian service.

### The Lewis Sperry Chafer Award

An annual award of \$500 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Erwin Lutzer on behalf of Mr. Fred R. Hickman in loving memory of Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, founder, president, professor of Systematic Theology (1924–52) and editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra* (1940–52) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the male master's-level student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty because of his well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and spiritual leadership, best embodies and portrays the ideals of Dallas Theological Seminary.

### The John G. Mitchell Award

An annual award of \$500 is established by Dr. and Mrs. Howard G. Hendricks in loving memory of Dr. John G. Mitchell, pastor and former vice-president of Multnomah School of the Bible, to the student in the Doctor of Ministry program who demonstrates outstanding scholarship and effectiveness in ministry.

### The Emilio Antonio Núñez Award

An annual award of \$500 is given by Dr. and Mrs. J. Ronald Blue in honor of Dr. Emilio Antonio Núñez, distinguished professor at Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA) in Guatemala City, Guatemala, and noted theologian throughout Latin America, to the graduating student in the Spanish Doctor of Ministry program who demonstrates outstanding scholarship and effectiveness in ministry.



### The William M. Anderson Scholarship Award

An annual award of \$500 is given in loving memory of Dr. William M. Anderson Jr., one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, member of seminary boards and vice-president of seminary (1924–34), to the student in the Doctor of Philosophy program who maintains the highest standards of excellence throughout the program.

## DTS-DC Award

The following award is presented each year during the graduation chapel for DC students. In order to qualify, the recipient must have completed at least half of his or her studies on the DC campus.

### The DTS-DC Award

An annual award of \$300 is given by DTS-DC to the graduating master's-level student on the DC campus who best exemplifies Christian character, diligent scholarship, spiritual leadership, and promise of effective Christian service.

## DTS-Houston Awards

The following awards are presented each year during the graduation chapel for Houston students. In order to qualify, the recipient must have completed at least half of his or her studies on the Houston campus.

### The DTS-Houston Academic Achievement Award

An annual award of \$300 is given by DTS-Houston to the master's-level graduating student on the Houston campus who has demonstrated the highest level of academic achievement at the Houston campus.

### The DTS-Houston Servant Award

An annual award of \$300 is given by the DTS-Houston executive team to the master's-level graduating student on the Houston campus who has demonstrated outstanding zeal in serving the Houston campus and community in the most recent academic year.





#### The DTS-Houston Oscar M. López Award for Evangelism and Cross-cultural Ministry

An annual award of \$300 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Ken Hanna in honor of Dr. Oscar M. López, Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministry at DTS-Houston and missionary with CAM International for over 40 years as a pastor, church planter, and educator, to the graduating student on the Houston campus who demonstrates a calling to and competence in the areas of evangelism and cross-cultural ministry.

### Non-Commencement Awards

#### The Merrill F. Unger Award in Old Testament

An annual award of \$300 is given by Professor and Mrs. Donald R. Glenn in loving memory of Dr. Merrill F. Unger, former professor of Semitics and Old Testament Studies at Dallas Theological Seminary (1948–68), to the master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Old Testament Studies.

#### The Harold W. Hoehner Award in New Testament

An annual award of \$300 is given to the master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of New Testament Studies.

#### The J. Dwight Pentecost Award in Bible Exposition

An annual award of \$300 is given by Colonel Chester R. Steffey and by Barney and Karen Giesen in honor of Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost, distinguished professor emeritus of Bible Exposition, who served on the DTS faculty (1955–2014). The award is presented to the master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Bible Exposition.

#### The John F. Walvoord Award in Systematic Theology

An annual award of \$300 is given by the John F. Walvoord family in loving memory of Dr. John F. Walvoord, former professor of Systematic Theology (1936–86) and president of Dallas Theological Seminary (1952–86), to the master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in Systematic Theology.

#### The Edwin C. Deibler Award in Historical Theology

An annual award of \$300 is given by Dr. and Mrs. John D. Hannah in honor of Dr. Edwin C. Deibler, former professor of Church History (1968–83) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in Historical Theology.

#### The J. Ellwood Evans Award in Pastoral Ministry

An annual award of \$300 is given by the Ross Smith family in loving memory of Dr. J. Ellwood Evans, former professor of Pastoral Ministries (1948–75) and dean of students (1961–80) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Pastoral Ministries.

#### The Roy B. Zuck Award in Media Arts and Worship

An annual award of \$300 is given by family and friends in loving memory of Dr. Roy B. Zuck, who served Dallas Theological Seminary (1973–2013) in various roles including Senior Professor of Bible Exposition, Vice President for Academic Affairs and Academic Dean, and Editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra*, to the master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Media Arts and Worship.

### The Lucy L. Mabery-Foster Award in Biblical Counseling

An annual award of \$300 is given by family and friends in loving memory of Dr. Lucy L. Mabery-Foster, professor of Pastoral Ministries in the Biblical Counseling program (1990–2002) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Biblical Counseling.

### The Howard G. Hendricks Award in Educational Ministries and Leadership

An annual award of \$300 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Michael S. Lawson in honor of friend and mentor Dr. Howard G. Hendricks, chairman of the Center for Christian Leadership and distinguished professor who served on the Dallas Theological Seminary faculty (1951–2011). This award is presented to the master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in Christian Education in the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership.

### The Michael Pocock Award in World Missions

An annual award of \$300 is given by friends and colleagues in honor of Dr. Michael Pocock, Senior Professor Emeritus of World Missions and Intercultural Studies at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies, has made a significant impact for world missions on the Dallas Theological Seminary campus, and demonstrates unusual potential for cross-cultural ministry.

### The Rollin Thomas Chafer Award in Apologetics

An annual award of \$300 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Norman L. Geisler in loving memory of Dr. Rollin Thomas Chafer, brother of Lewis Sperry Chafer, registrar (1924–36), editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra* (1934–40), and professor of apologetics at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level student who submits the best paper on Christian apologetics.

### The G. William Bryan Award in Christian Service

An annual award of \$300 is given to the master's-level student who has demonstrated outstanding zeal in practical Christian service.

### The Andrew B. and Gail Seidel Award

An annual award of \$300 is given by the Spiritual Formation program of DTS in honor of Dr. Andrew Seidel (former Executive Director of the Center for Christian Leadership from 1999 to 2014) and Dr. Gail Seidel (adjunct professor of Spiritual Formation) for their years of humble, Christlike service in growing the Spiritual Formation program at DTS. This award is given to the master's-level student who has made an outstanding contribution to the Spiritual Formation program at the seminary.

### The David L. Meschke Military Chaplaincy Award

This award is given by Bert and Mary Ann Moore in honor of retired Navy chaplain and Dallas Theological Seminary graduate David L. Meschke to a current or graduating ThM student who demonstrates a notable record of relational ministry leadership and who is currently appointed or confirmed as a military chaplain in the United States armed forces.

### The George W. Peters Award in World Missions

An annual award of \$300 is given by The Evangelical Alliance Mission in memory of Dr. George W. Peters, missionary statesman, theologian, and chairman of the World Missions department at Dallas Theological Seminary (1961–78), to the student who has best advanced missions awareness on campus during the academic year. This award is given at the annual World Evangelization Conference.

### The E. J. Pudney Award in World Missions

An annual award of \$300 is given by UFM International in loving memory of E. J. Pudney, founder of Crossworld, to the ThM student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies.

### The Donald K. Campbell Award in Bible Exposition

An annual award of \$300 is established by Dr. Harold and Mrs. Loraine Chafer Van Broekhoven in honor of Dr. Donald K. Campbell, professor of Bible Exposition (1954–94) and president of DTS (1986–94), to the doctoral student who demonstrates outstanding scholarship in Bible Exposition.





## Fall 2019 Enrollment Statistics

### Geographical Backgrounds

Alabama . . . . .	24
Alaska . . . . .	6
Arizona . . . . .	12
Arkansas . . . . .	33
California . . . . .	80
Colorado . . . . .	35
Connecticut . . . . .	8
District of Columbia . . . . .	5
Florida . . . . .	43
Georgia . . . . .	134
Hawaii . . . . .	3
Idaho . . . . .	5
Illinois . . . . .	35
Indiana . . . . .	28
Iowa . . . . .	6
Kansas . . . . .	17
Kentucky . . . . .	4
Louisiana . . . . .	22
Maine . . . . .	1
Maryland . . . . .	48
Massachusetts . . . . .	7
Michigan . . . . .	30
Minnesota . . . . .	16
Mississippi . . . . .	15
Missouri . . . . .	21
Montana . . . . .	5
Nebraska . . . . .	8
Nevada . . . . .	4
New Hampshire . . . . .	6
New Jersey . . . . .	21
New Mexico . . . . .	7
New York . . . . .	32
North Carolina . . . . .	35
North Dakota . . . . .	1
Ohio . . . . .	33

Oklahoma . . . . .	29
Oregon . . . . .	7
Pennsylvania . . . . .	34
Puerto Rico . . . . .	11
Rhode Island . . . . .	2
South Carolina . . . . .	25
South Dakota . . . . .	3
Tennessee . . . . .	36
Texas . . . . .	880
US Virgin Islands . . . . .	1
Utah . . . . .	5
Vermont . . . . .	3
Virginia . . . . .	102
Washington . . . . .	20
West Virginia . . . . .	7
Wisconsin . . . . .	12
Wyoming . . . . .	3

**Total represented . . . . . 52\***

\*including US districts and territories

### Foreign Countries\*

Angola . . . . .	1
Argentina . . . . .	18
Australia . . . . .	7
Bahamas . . . . .	2
Bangladesh . . . . .	1
Bolivia . . . . .	2
Brazil . . . . .	24
Cameroon . . . . .	1
Canada . . . . .	20
Chile . . . . .	4
Colombia . . . . .	10
Costa Rica . . . . .	4
Cuba . . . . .	11
Curacao . . . . .	2
Dominican Republic . . . . .	3

Ecuador . . . . .	1
El Salvador . . . . .	2
Ethiopia . . . . .	3
Germany . . . . .	2
Ghana . . . . .	1
Guatemala . . . . .	6
Haiti . . . . .	4
Honduras . . . . .	5
Hong Kong . . . . .	21
Hungary . . . . .	2
India . . . . .	13
Indonesia . . . . .	4
Israel . . . . .	5
Jamaica . . . . .	1
Japan . . . . .	2
Jordan . . . . .	2
Kenya . . . . .	5
Laos . . . . .	1
Lebanon . . . . .	2
Lesotho . . . . .	1
Malaysia . . . . .	6
Mexico . . . . .	29
Mongolia . . . . .	1
Myanmar . . . . .	3
Netherlands . . . . .	1
New Zealand . . . . .	4
Nigeria . . . . .	7
Pakistan . . . . .	1
Panama . . . . .	2
People's Republic of China . . . . .	155
Peru . . . . .	10
Philippines . . . . .	1
Poland . . . . .	1
Russia . . . . .	1
Rwanda . . . . .	1
Singapore . . . . .	5
Slovakia . . . . .	1
Solomon Islands . . . . .	2
South Africa . . . . .	2
South Korea . . . . .	19
Spain . . . . .	2
Sudan . . . . .	1
Sweden . . . . .	1
Taiwan . . . . .	25
Thailand . . . . .	1
Trinidad and Tobago . . . . .	1
Uganda . . . . .	2
United Arab Emirates . . . . .	1
United Kingdom . . . . .	6

Uruguay . . . . .	3
Venezuela . . . . .	2
Vietnam . . . . .	5

**Foreign countries represented . . . . . 67\***

\* Includes some U.S. citizens raised in foreign countries

## Denominational Backgrounds

African Methodist Episcopal . . . . .	3
Anglican . . . . .	13
Assembly of God . . . . .	27
Associated Gospel . . . . .	1
Baptist . . . . .	508
American Association . . . . .	2
American Church . . . . .	3
Bible Fellowship . . . . .	2
Conservative . . . . .	6
Converge General Conference . . . . .	2
GARBC . . . . .	1
Independent . . . . .	10
Missionary . . . . .	3
Missionary Association . . . . .	1
National Convention . . . . .	1
North American Conference . . . . .	1
Progressive National Convention . . . . .	1
Reformed . . . . .	1
Southern . . . . .	152
Unspecified . . . . .	322
Bible Fellowship Church . . . . .	8
Brethren . . . . .	21
Grace . . . . .	1
Mennonite . . . . .	1
Plymouth . . . . .	12
Unspecified . . . . .	7
Calvary Chapel . . . . .	3
Christian and Missionary Alliance . . . . .	7
Christian Church . . . . .	3
Christian Methodist Episcopal . . . . .	1
Christian Reformed . . . . .	2
Church of Christ . . . . .	8
Church of God . . . . .	7
Church of God in Christ . . . . .	1
Conservative Congregational Christian Conference . . . . .	1
Covenant . . . . .	1
Disciples of Christ . . . . .	2
Eastern Orthodox . . . . .	1
Episcopal . . . . .	3
Evangelical . . . . .	15
Evangelical Church Alliance . . . . .	1
Evangelical Covenant . . . . .	6
Evangelical Free Church . . . . .	57
America . . . . .	48
China . . . . .	9
Fellowship/Evangelical Church . . . . .	1
Full Gospel . . . . .	1

IFCA International . . . . .	3
Independent . . . . .	37
Independent Bible . . . . .	47
Interdenominational . . . . .	10
Lutheran . . . . .	8
Evangelical Church in America . . . . .	1
Missouri Synod . . . . .	2
Unspecified . . . . .	5
Mennonite . . . . .	2
Evangelical . . . . .	1
Unspecified . . . . .	1
Messianic Jewish . . . . .	3
Missionary Church . . . . .	1
Methodist . . . . .	37
Free . . . . .	1
United . . . . .	15
Wesleyan . . . . .	5
Unspecified . . . . .	16
Nondenominational . . . . .	849
Pentecostal . . . . .	26
Presbyterian . . . . .	52
Bible . . . . .	1
Cumberland . . . . .	1
Evangelical Presbyterian . . . . .	1
Presbyterian Church in America . . . . .	17
Presbyterian Church USA . . . . .	3
Unspecified . . . . .	29
Reformed . . . . .	7
Seventh Day Adventist . . . . .	2
United Church of Christ . . . . .	1
Vineyard . . . . .	2
Other . . . . .	681
Denominations represented . . . . .	76*

\*Not all listed separately.

## Enrollment by Location and Program

### Dallas Campus

ThM . . . . .	378
MA in Biblical Counseling . . . . .	161
MA in Christian Education . . . . .	71
MA in Christian Leadership . . . . .	62
MA in Cross-cultural Ministries . . . . .	23
MA in Media Arts and Worship . . . . .	24
MA (Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics) . . . . .	12
MA (Biblical Studies) . . . . .	5
MA (Christian Studies) . . . . .	48
MA (OT, NT, or ST) . . . . .	2
MBTS . . . . .	38
STM . . . . .	6
DEdMin . . . . .	59
DMin . . . . .	88

PhD . . . . .	67
CGS/CBTS . . . . .	5
Nondegree . . . . .	35

**Subtotal 1,092**

### Austin

ThM . . . . .	5
MA in Biblical Counseling . . . . .	4
MA in Christian Education . . . . .	2
MA in Christian Leadership . . . . .	13
MBTS . . . . .	3
CGS/CBTS . . . . .	1
Nondegree . . . . .	1

**Subtotal 29**

### Atlanta (Northpoint Community Church)

ThM . . . . .	23
MA in Biblical Counseling . . . . .	1
MA in Christian Education . . . . .	5
MA in Christian Leadership . . . . .	34
MA in Media Arts and Worship . . . . .	1
MA (Biblical Studies) . . . . .	1
MA (Christian Studies) . . . . .	5
MBTS . . . . .	6
Nondegree . . . . .	4

**Subtotal 80**

### Atlanta (Passion Global Institute)

ThM . . . . .	2
MA in Christian Leadership . . . . .	13
MA in Cross-cultural Ministries . . . . .	1
MA (Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics) . . . . .	1
MA (Christian Studies) . . . . .	4
MBTS . . . . .	14
Nondegree . . . . .	2

**Subtotal 37**

### Guatemala

DMin . . . . .	26
----------------	----

**Subtotal 26**

### Houston

ThM . . . . .	60
MA in Biblical Counseling . . . . .	42
MA in Christian Education . . . . .	23
MA in Christian Leadership . . . . .	20
MA in Cross-cultural Ministries . . . . .	7
MA in Media Arts and Worship . . . . .	1
MA (Biblical Studies) . . . . .	1
MA (Christian Studies) . . . . .	15

MBTS. . . . .	19
STM . . . . .	1
CGS . . . . .	3
Nondegree. . . . .	15

**Subtotal 207**

## Nashville

MA in Christian Education . . . . .	3
MA in Christian Leadership . . . . .	3
MA (Christian Studies) . . . . .	1
MBTS. . . . .	1

**Subtotal 8**

## San Antonio

ThM . . . . .	3
MA in Christian Education . . . . .	3
MA in Christian Leadership . . . . .	5
MA (Christian Studies) . . . . .	2
MBTS. . . . .	1

**Subtotal 14**

## Washington, DC

ThM . . . . .	51
MA in Biblical Counseling . . . . .	26
MA in Christian Education . . . . .	13
MA in Christian Leadership . . . . .	25
MA in Cross-cultural Ministries . . . . .	5
MA (Biblical Studies) . . . . .	1
MA (Christian Studies) . . . . .	7
MBTS. . . . .	11
CGS/CBTS . . . . .	2

**Subtotal 141**

## Online and Distance Education

Online-only Students. . . . .	788
Distance Education Students . . . . .	48

**Subtotal 836**

**Total Enrollment by Location and Program . . . 2,470**

## Statement of Educational Effectiveness

In an effort to assess the effectiveness of its educational programs, Dallas Theological Seminary tracks persistence rates, graduation rates, and placement information for all its educational programs. Since the majority of graduate theological institutions track such effectiveness data in a variety of ways, the following information is designed only to give interested individuals and the seminary's constituents information about the seminary and should not be used as a comparison, either good or bad, to the effectiveness of other seminaries and graduate-level theological institutions.

## Persistence

DTS tracks persistence and graduation rates for its master's-level degree programs. The persistence rates are a measure of the number of students that continue in a seminary degree program three years after initial matriculation into the seminary. Of master's students initially matriculating from fall 2005 through fall 2015, 62% continued or graduated after three years. Within that group, 73% of Master of Theology (ThM) students (the seminary's flagship, four-year, ministry-preparation degree program) continued after three years. The seminary's goal is to increase the persistence for all master's programs to 68% for the 2006–2016 reporting period and to 74% for the ThM program. The seminary's minimum threshold of acceptability for persistence rate is 55% for all master's programs.

## Graduation Rates

Graduation rates are a measure of the number of students who actually graduated with a DTS degree within eight years of initial matriculation. Eight years is the upper time limit within which a student must complete a program of study. Of the master's-level students initially matriculating from fall 2005 through fall 2011, 54% graduated within eight years. Within that group, 63% of students matriculating into the ThM earned their degree within eight years. The seminary has set a goal of increasing the graduation rate for all master's-level students matriculating from fall 2006 through fall 2012 to 58% and for the ThM for the same period to 64%. The seminary's minimum threshold of acceptability for graduation rate is 45% for all master's programs.

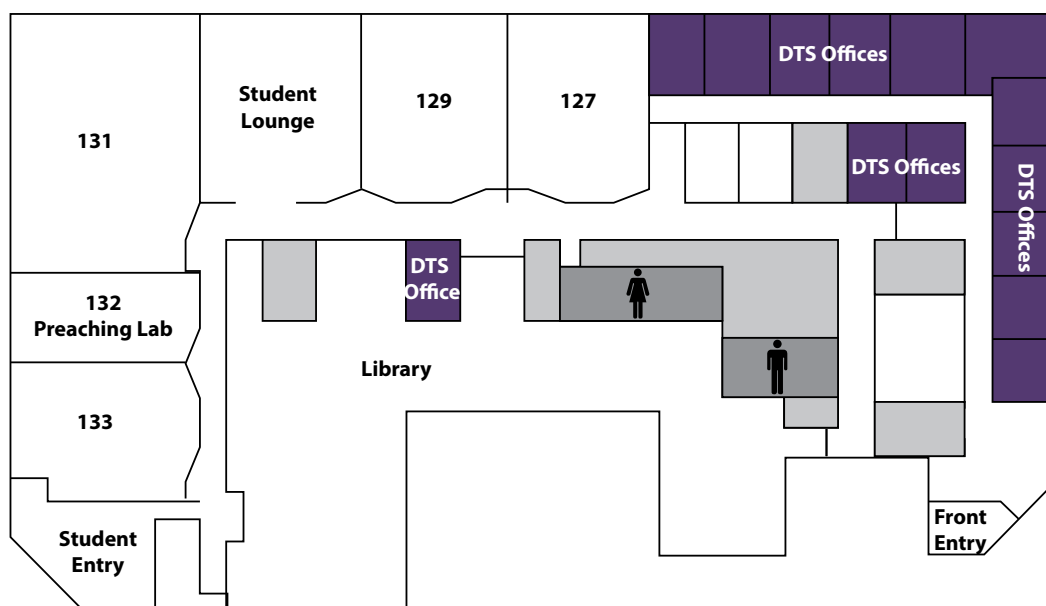
## Placement Information

The seminary also tracks the percentage of known graduates who are in various categories of employment within a specified number of months of graduation. Of the graduates in 2018 whose ministry placements are known to the seminary, 42% are working in church ministry, 30% in parachurch ministry, 4% in missions, 10% in education, 12% in secular employment, and 2% are students in doctoral and other programs. Excluding those in secular employment, 87% of the seminary's graduates are either in some form of ministry or pursuing further education for ministry. Further evidence that graduates of the seminary are prepared for a lifetime of ministry can be seen from an overview of the seminary's 15,146 living alumni. Of those for whom the seminary has the information, 32% are working in church ministry, 19% in parachurch ministries, 13% in education, 6% in missions, 18% in secular work, and 12% are retired. The seminary has set a goal of increasing the ministry placement rate (i.e., excluding those in secular employment) to 88%. The seminary's minimum threshold of acceptability for placement in some form of ministry or pursuing further education for ministry is 75% for all master's programs.



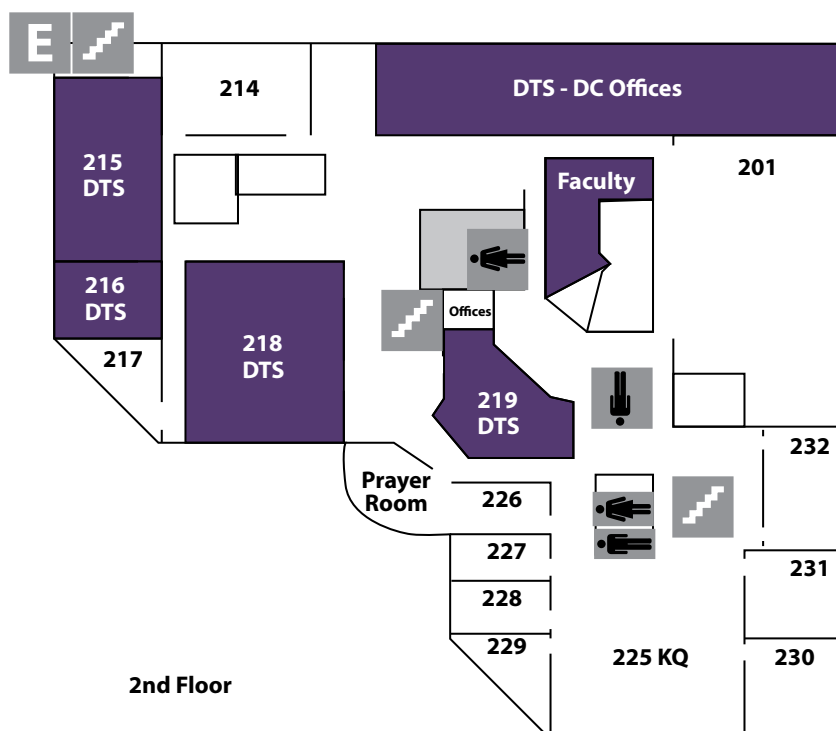
## Campus Maps

### Houston Campus



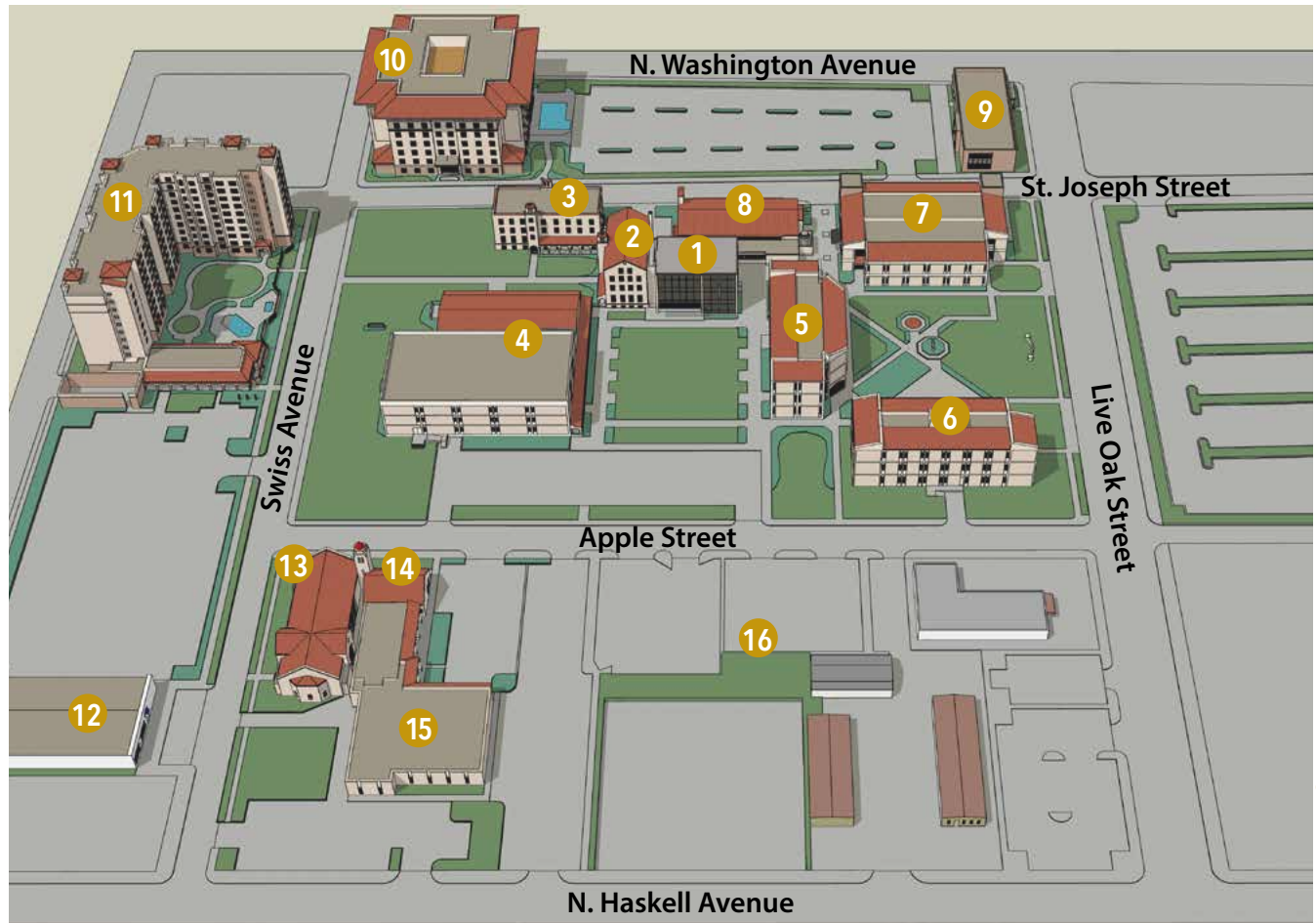
### D.C. Campus

Placed here is a map of the DC campus hosted by McLean Bible Church's Prince William Campus in Manassas, VA. Within the church, DTS has offices and faculty rooms upstairs where there is also a prayer room available. DTS classes meet in rooms 215 through 219. There are restrooms for men and women on the second floor.



2nd Floor

# Dallas Campus



Horner Administration Building . . . . .	①	Mitchell Ministries Center . . . . .	⑮
DTS Bookstore . . . . .	⑬	Stearns Hall . . . . .	③
Campbell Academic Center . . . . .	⑦	Swiss Tower Apartments . . . . .	⑪
Chafer Chapel (closed) . . . . .	⑧	Turpin/Mosher Libraries . . . . .	④
Davidson Hall . . . . .	②	Todd Academic Building . . . . .	⑤
Distribution Center . . . . .	⑫	Washington Hall Apartments . . . . .	⑩
Facilities & Plant Operations . . . . .	⑭	Walvoord Student Center . . . . .	⑥
Hendricks Center . . . . .	⑨	Student Life Center construction . . . . .	⑯

For an up-to-date list of department and office locations, please refer to [dts.edu/dallas/](https://dts.edu/dallas/).



## Frequently Asked Questions

### How do I apply?

You can apply online at [dts.edu/apply](https://dts.edu/apply). Enrollment requires a four-year bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university, with limited exceptions. Please see the Admission Process section of this catalog for more information.

### Can I receive Advanced Standing?

Advanced standing credit for up to one-fourth of most degree programs can be earned by passing the appropriate proficiency exams. Please visit [dts.edu/advancedstanding](https://dts.edu/advancedstanding) for more information.

### Can I receive transfer credit?

Yes, DTS accepts transfer credit, pending evaluation by the Registrar's office. Students may be eligible to transfer up to one-half of a completed degree from other accredited seminaries and graduate schools. Please visit [dts.edu/transfer](https://dts.edu/transfer) for more information.

### Is financial aid available?

Last year, DTS students received more than \$4.5 million in financial aid. General scholarship funds are available as well as specialized funds for American-born minorities and international students. In addition, eligible students can take advantage of an interest-free payment plan for tuition and books, and low-cost group health insurance is also available.

### What about housing?

DTS is committed to providing quality, economical housing that supports the mission of DTS by encouraging spiritual growth and community in two housing facilities on the Dallas campus. For housing information, please visit [dts.edu/housing](https://dts.edu/housing).

### How can I find a job while in school?

Once you are admitted to DTS, you gain access to the seminary's job board, an online tool that lists jobs from employers who frequently seek seminary students to fill positions. Access to the DTS Job Board for both secular and ministry opportunities is available to all students at [dts.edu/jobboard](https://dts.edu/jobboard).

### Is there job placement assistance after graduation?

After graduation, our Career Services office works with you to help you find a ministry position. Our graduates serve in church and parachurch ministries, mission organizations, Bible colleges and seminaries, and in a number of other fields. Many also go on to further study after completing one of our degrees.

### What is your doctrinal position?

The full Doctrinal Statement appears in this catalog. While our faculty and board annually affirm their agreement with the entire statement, students need only affirm these seven essentials:

- the authority and inerrancy of Scripture
- the Trinity
- the full deity and humanity of Christ
- the spiritual lostness of the human race
- the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ
- salvation by grace alone through faith alone in Christ alone
- the physical return of Christ



## Index

### A

About DTS . . . . .	4-11
Academic Advising . . . . .	37
Academic Calendar . . . . .	i-ii
Academic Load . . . . .	20
Academic Procedures . . . . .	20-21
Academic Programs . . . . .	64-147
Academic Progress (Satisfactory) . . . . .	27, 67
Academic Warning and Probation . . . . .	21
Accreditation and Affiliations . . . . .	iii, 7-8
Accelerated Programs . . . . .	70, 81, 110, 121, 150-151
Additional For Credit Programs . . . . .	53
Administration . . . . .	260-261
Admission . . . . .	14-19, 47
Admission to Candidacy . . . . .	68, 77, 82, 105, 131, 136, 142, 146
Admission Requirements . . . . .	47, 70, 80, 84, 101, 104, 106, 110, 114, 119, 126, 130, 132, 137, 143
Admissions Key Dates . . . . .	3
Advanced Academic Ministry (DEdMin Cohort) . . . . .	139
Advanced Expository Preaching (DMin Cohort) . . . . .	133
Advanced Standing . . . . .	17, 150-151, 294
Advising Center . . . . .	37
Agape Project . . . . .	77
Alumni Services . . . . .	41
Annual Conferences and Lectureships . . . . .	7, 270-272
Apartments . . . . .	38-40
Apologetics and Philosophy . . . . .	72, 172-173
Appeal and Complaint Procedure . . . . .	36-37
Application Credentials . . . . .	15
Application Procedures . . . . .	14-15
Applied Research Project (DEdMin/DMin) . . . . .	136, 141
ARISE (Women Student Fellowship) . . . . .	33
Arts Conference . . . . .	7, 272
Atlanta, GA Extension . . . . .	iii, 8, 46, 290
Attendance . . . . .	20
Audit Students . . . . .	16
Austin, TX Extension . . . . .	iii, 8, 46, 290
Awards, Faculty . . . . .	258-259

Awards, Student . . . . .	284-287
Commencement . . . . .	284-286
Non-Commencement . . . . .	286-287

### B

Baylor Tom Landry Fitness Center . . . . .	34
Bible Exposition Concentration (PhD) . . . . .	145, 219-220
Bible Exposition, Department of . . . . .	164-167
Biblical Counseling, Department of . . . . .	183-186
Biblical Studies, PhD . . . . .	216-220
<i>Bibliotheca Sacra</i> . . . . .	43
BILD International . . . . .	52
Board of Incorporate Members . . . . .	262-263
Book Store . . . . .	293

### C

Calendar . . . . .	i-ii
Calvin Festival for Writing & Writers . . . . .	180
Campbell Academic Center . . . . .	293
Campus Ministry Today . . . . .	53
Candidacy, Admission to . . . . .	68, 77, 82, 105, 131, 136, 142, 146
Career Services . . . . .	41, 294
CASA Academy . . . . .	52
Certificate of Graduate Studies (CGS) . . . . .	126-128
Chapel . . . . .	32
Children's Ministry Concentration (MACE) . . . . .	88
Chinese Educational Ministry Leadership (DEdMin Cohort) . . . . .	139
Chinese Studies (中文課程) . . . . .	49, 56-59, 77, 91
Christer . . . . .	54-55
Church Health, Leadership, and Multiplication (DMin Cohort) . . . . .	133
Church Ministry Partnerships . . . . .	53
Church Planting Boot Camp (EFCA) . . . . .	54
Class Attendance . . . . .	20
Classification of Students . . . . .	16
Cohort Emphases-DEdMin . . . . .	139
Advanced Academic Ministry . . . . .	139
Chinese Educational Ministry Leadership . . . . .	139



Discipleship, Mentoring, and Coaching . . . . .	139
Marriage and Family Ministry . . . . .	139
Spiritual Formation . . . . .	139
Women in Ministry . . . . .	139
Cohort Emphases—DMin . . . . .	133–134
Advanced Expository Preaching . . . . .	133
Church Health, Leadership, and Multiplication . . . . .	133
Executive/Associate Pastors . . . . .	134
Marriage and Family Ministry . . . . .	134
Ministry Leadership in International Contexts . . . . .	134
Multicultural Ministry . . . . .	134
Pastors of Large Churches . . . . .	134
Spiritual Formation . . . . .	134
Women in Ministry . . . . .	134
Community Covenant . . . . .	35
Complaint Procedure . . . . .	36–37
Conferences and Lectureships . . . . .	7, 270–272
Continuing Education . . . . .	41
Core Educational Values . . . . .	5–6
Counseling and Testing Services . . . . .	33
Course Descriptions . . . . .	116–117, 149–221
Course Offerings—Extensions . . . . .	47
Course Papers . . . . .	20–21
Course Requirements . . . . .	71, 84, 87, 92, 96, 101, 107, 111, 115, 120–121, 127, 131, 135–136, 138–140, 144–146
Cranmer Theological House . . . . .	54
Cru, Partnership with . . . . .	51
Curriculum Tables/Charts . . . . .	71, 78–79, 84–86, 88, 90–91, 93, 94–95, 97, 98–99, 102–103, 107–109, 111, 113, 115, 117–118, 120, 122–125, 127, 135, 140–141

## D

D6 Conferences . . . . .	54
Dallas International University . . . . .	114–118
Dallas Seminary Foundation . . . . .	43
Darshan . . . . .	54–55
David L. Edwards Servant-Leader Award . . . . .	258
Davidson Hall . . . . .	293
DEdMin . . . . .	91, 137–142, 208–215
DEdMin Studies Department . . . . .	208–215
Deferment (Student Loan) . . . . .	26
Degree Conferral . . . . .	21
Denominational Backgrounds, Student . . . . .	289–290
Direct Loan Program . . . . .	26–28
Disability Services . . . . .	27, 34
Discipleship, Mentoring, and Coaching (DEdMin Cohort) . . . . .	139
Dissertation (PhD) . . . . .	146
Distance Education . . . . .	46–47
Distribution Center . . . . .	293
Division of Biblical Studies . . . . .	155–167
Bible Exposition, Department of . . . . .	164–167
New Testament Studies, Department of . . . . .	160–163
Old Testament Studies, Department of . . . . .	156–159
Division of Ministries and Communication . . . . .	174–197
Biblical Counseling, Department of . . . . .	183–186
Educational Ministries & Leadership, Department of . . . . .	187–192
Media Arts & Worship, Department of . . . . .	179–182
Pastoral Ministries, Department of . . . . .	175–178
World Missions & Intercultural Studies, Department of . . . . .	193–197
Division of Theological Studies . . . . .	168–173
Theological Studies, Department of . . . . .	169–173

Doctoral Departments . . . . .	198-221
DEdMin . . . . .	208-215
DMin . . . . .	199-207
Doctor of Philosophy . . . . .	216-221
DMin. . . . .	132-136, 199-207
DMin Studies Department . . . . .	199-207
Doctoral Student Scholarships (PhD) . . . . .	29
Doctrinal Position/Statement . . . . .	264-269
DTS Core Educational Values . . . . .	5-6
DTS <i>en Español</i> (Spanish Studies) . . . . .	60-61
DTS Magazine. . . . .	43
Dual Degrees . . . . .	65

## E

Educational Effectiveness . . . . .	291
Educational Ministries & Leadership, Department of . . . . .	187-191
EFCA Church Planting Boot Camp . . . . .	54
Eligibility (Financial Aid) . . . . .	25
Employment . . . . .	34
Enrollment Statistics . . . . .	288-291
Entering Students . . . . .	19
Evening/Weekend Courses . . . . .	65
Executive/Associate Pastors (DMin Cohort) . . . . .	134
Expanded Statement of Purpose . . . . .	4-5
Extension Locations . . . . .	iii, 8, 46-47

## F

Facilities and Plant Operations . . . . .	293
Faculty . . . . .	224-250
Full-time . . . . .	224-243
Adjunct/Visiting . . . . .	244-250
Emeriti . . . . .	250
Faculty Advising . . . . .	37
Faculty Awards . . . . .	258-259
David L. Edwards Servant-Leader Award . . . . .	258
Senior Class Award for Faculty Excellence. . . . .	258-259
Faculty Ministries . . . . .	43
Faculty Publications . . . . .	251-257
Fees and Expenses. . . . .	22-24
Financial Aid . . . . .	25-28
Financial Information . . . . .	22-29
Foreign Countries Represented . . . . .	288-289
Foundation, Dallas Seminary . . . . .	43
Frequently Asked Questions . . . . .	294

## G

General Academic Programs . . . . .	104-128
CGS . . . . .	126-128
MA. . . . .	110-113
MABEL . . . . .	114-118
MACS . . . . .	119-125
MBTS . . . . .	106-109
Geographical Backgrounds, Student. . . . .	288

Goals, Program/Degree. . . . .	70, 80, 83, 87, 92, 96, 101, 106, 110, 114, 119, 126, 130, 132, 137, 143
Grading System . . . . .	21
Graduation Requirements . . . . .	21, 77, 82, 105, 128, 131, 136, 142, 146
Guatemala DMin Extension. . . . .	8, 46, 135

## H

Harassment Policy (Title IX) . . . . .	37
Health Insurance. . . . .	37
Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership . . . . .	42, 293
Historical Theology Courses. . . . .	170-171
History of DTS/Milestones. . . . .	6, 9-11
Housing and Relocation. . . . .	38-40
Houston, TX Extension . . . . .	8, 46, 292
Horner Administration Building . . . . .	293

## I

Independent Status . . . . .	27
Independent Study . . . . .	20
Inspire Women . . . . .	54
Institutional (Educational) Effectiveness Statement . . . . .	291
Institute for Sexual Wholeness . . . . .	135, 139
Interdepartmental Courses . . . . .	150-154
International Student Scholarships . . . . .	29, 281-283
International Students. . . . .	17-18, 19
Internships . . . . .	153-154
Israel Study Program (IBEX). . . . .	51

## J

Jerusalem University College. . . . .	51
Job Placement Assistance. . . . .	41, 294

## L

Languages/Locations . . . . .	66-67
Lay Institute. . . . .	43
Lectureships/Conferences. . . . .	7, 270-272
Library (Turpin/Mosher/Miller) . . . . .	7
Licensure (MABC) . . . . .	83
Location (Dallas) . . . . .	8

## M

Manarah . . . . .	54
Manassas, VA Extension (Wash. DC) . . . . .	8, 46, 292
Maps/Directions . . . . .	292-293
Marriage and Family Ministry DEdMin Cohort . . . . .	139
DMin Cohort . . . . .	134
MACE Concentration . . . . .	88-89
Master's Programs . . . . .	70-125, 130-131
MA. . . . .	110-113
MABC . . . . .	83-86
MABEL . . . . .	114-118



MACE . . . . .	87-91
MACL . . . . .	92-95
MACM. . . . .	96-99
MACS . . . . .	119-125
MAMW . . . . .	101-103
MBTS . . . . .	106-109
ThM . . . . .	70-79
Media Arts & Worship, Department of . . . . .	179-182
Message from the President . . . . .	1
Ministry Concentrations (MACE) . . . . .	88-90
Children's Ministry . . . . .	88
Guided Studies . . . . .	90
Marriage and Family Ministry . . . . .	89
Ministry with Women . . . . .	89
Spiritual Formation and Disciplemaking . . . . .	89-90
Youth and Young Adult Ministry . . . . .	90
Ministry Concentrations (ThM) . . . . .	71-77
Apologetics and Philosophy . . . . .	72
Bible Exposition . . . . .	72
Bible Translation . . . . .	72
Chinese Ministry . . . . .	73
Counseling and Ministry Care . . . . .	73
Disability Ministry . . . . .	73
Educational Ministries . . . . .	73
Evangelism and Discipleship . . . . .	74
General Studies . . . . .	74
Historical Theology . . . . .	74
Homiletics . . . . .	74
International Ministries . . . . .	74
Leadership Studies . . . . .	75
Media Arts and Worship . . . . .	75
Ministry with Women . . . . .	75
Multicultural Ministries . . . . .	75-76
New Testament Studies . . . . .	76
Old Testament Studies . . . . .	76
Pastoral Theology and Practice . . . . .	76
Spiritual Formation . . . . .	76
Systematic Theology . . . . .	76-77

Ministry Formation. . . . .	153-154
Ministry Leadership in International Contexts (DMin Cohort). . . . .	134
Ministry Leadership Track (DMin) . . . . .	133-134
Ministry Enhancement Programs . . . . .	52
Ministry Opportunities . . . . .	33, 41, 294
Ministry Residency. . . . .	52-53, 87-88, 92, 190-191
Ministry with Women Concentration (MACE). . . . .	89
Minority Student Scholarships . . . . .	29, 281
Missions and Evangelism Lectureship. . . . .	7, 271-272
Mission Statement . . . . .	4
Mitchell Ministries Center. . . . .	293
Mobile MACL . . . . .	92-93
Mosher, Turpin, and Miller Libraries . . . . .	7
Mount Hermon, DTS Bible Conference at . . . . .	43
Multicultural Ministry (DMin Cohort) . . . . .	134

## N

Nashville, TN Extension . . . . .	8, 46
Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition. . . . .	7, 272
National Certifications. . . . .	135, 139
New Student Orientation . . . . .	19, 32
New Testament Studies Concentration (PhD) . . . . .	218-219
New Testament Studies, Department of . . . . .	160-163
Nonbaccalaureate Admission. . . . .	16
Nondegree Students. . . . .	16
Nongraduate Alumni CGS Completion . . . . .	41, 128

## O

Off-campus Housing . . . . .	40
Old Testament Studies Concentration (PhD). . . . .	217-218
Old Testament Studies, Department of . . . . .	156-159
Online Courses . . . . .	50
Online Education. . . . .	48-50
Orientation . . . . .	19, 32

## P

Partnerships (Collaborative Programs) . . . . .	51
Passion Global Institute . . . . .	iii, 8, 46, 290
Pastoral Ministries, Department of . . . . .	175-178
Pastors of Large Churches (DMin Cohort) . . . . .	134
Payment Plan (TMS) . . . . .	28
Peacemaker Ministries . . . . .	135, 139
PhD . . . . .	143-147
PhD Studies, Department of . . . . .	216-221
PhD Studies Checklist . . . . .	147
Physical Disabilities . . . . .	27
Physical Fitness Facilities . . . . .	34
Postgraduate and Doctoral Programs . . . . .	129-147
DEdMin . . . . .	137-142
DMin . . . . .	132-136
PhD . . . . .	143-147
STM . . . . .	130-131
Professional MA Degrees . . . . .	80-103
MABC . . . . .	83-86

MACE . . . . .	87-91
MACL . . . . .	92-95
MACM . . . . .	96-99
MAMW . . . . .	101-103
Prayer Opportunities. . . . .	32
Purpose Statements (Degrees). . . . .	70, 80, 83, 87, 92, 96, 101, 104, 106, 110, 114, 119, 126, 129, 130, 132, 137, 143

## R

Refunds . . . . .	24
Registration. . . . .	20
Residential Requirements . . . . .	66-67, 77, 81, 105, 107, 110, 115, 120, 127, 131, 146
Rural Home Missionary Assoc. (RHMA) . . . . .	55

## S

San Antonio, TX Extension. . . . .	iii, 8, 46, 291
Satisfactory Academic Progress. . . . .	27
Scholarships . . . . .	28-29, 273-283
Seminary Wives in Ministry (SWIM). . . . .	33
Senior Class Award for Faculty Excellence. . . . .	258-259
South by Southwest Music Conference and Festival. . . . .	180
Spanish Ministry Leadership Track (DMin) . . . . .	134
Spanish Studies (DTS <i>en Español</i> ) . . . . .	49, 60-61
Special Programs. . . . .	51-55
Special Students (Nondegree) . . . . .	16
Special Topics. . . . .	53-55
Spiritual Formation (DMin/DEdMin Cohort). . . . .	134, 140
Spiritual Formation and Disciplemaking Concentration (MACE) . . . . .	88-90
Spiritual Formation/Development . . . . .	32, 77, 81, 112, 121, 151-153
Spiritual Life Conference . . . . .	7
Statement of Purpose . . . . .	4-5
Statement of Educational Effectiveness . . . . .	291
Statistics. . . . .	288-291
Student Classification . . . . .	16
Audit Students . . . . .	16
Nondegree Students . . . . .	16
Regular Students . . . . .	16
Special Students (Nondegree) . . . . .	16
Student Conduct . . . . .	35-36
Student Council/Groups. . . . .	33
Student Government . . . . .	33
Student Handbook . . . . .	34
Student Life. . . . .	32-37
Student Missions Fellowship . . . . .	33
Student Progress. . . . .	21
Student Responsibilities (Financial Aid). . . . .	26
Student Resources . . . . .	33
Student Statistics . . . . .	288-291
Students with Disabilities. . . . .	27, 34
Supporting Ministries . . . . .	43
Sundance Film Festival/Theology at Sundance . . . . .	180

Systematic Theology Courses . . . . .	171-173
Swiss Tower . . . . .	38-39, 293

## T

TACT Program . . . . .	55
Technology Requirements, Online . . . . .	49
TESOL . . . . .	51-52, 197
T-NET. . . . .	52
Theological Studies (PhD). . . . .	145-146, 220-221
Theological Studies, Department of . . . . .	169-173
ThM . . . . .	70-79
Title IX . . . . .	37
Todd Academic Building. . . . .	293
Traditional DEdMin . . . . .	138, 141
Transfer Credit . . . . .	81, 104, 110, 115, 120, 136, 139, 294
Tuition . . . . .	22-23
Tuition Management Systems (TMS) . . . . .	28
Turpin Library. . . . .	7, 293
Two-Stage DEdMin . . . . .	138-139, 141

## V

VA Benefits . . . . .	29
-----------------------	----

## W

Walk Thru the Bible . . . . .	55
Walvoord Student Center . . . . .	293
Washington, DC Extension . . . . .	iii, 8, 46, 291, 292
Washington Hall . . . . .	39-40, 293
Weekend/Evening Courses . . . . .	65
Welcome Letters . . . . .	1
W.H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship . . . . .	7, 270
Willow Creek Association . . . . .	52
World Evangelization Conference (WEC) . . . . .	7
Women in Ministry (DMin/DEdMin Cohort) . . . . .	134, 139
Women Student Fellowship (ARISE) . . . . .	33
World Missions & Intercultural Studies, Department of . . . . .	193-197

## Y

Young Life, Partnership with . . . . .	51
Youthfront. . . . .	52
Youth and Young Adult Ministry Concentration (MACE) . . . . .	90

Information in the catalog is subject to update. Necessary changes will be made to the digital version at [dts.edu/catalog](https://dts.edu/catalog).

Within the context of its theological convictions and mission, Dallas Theological Seminary does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, sex, age, national and ethnic origin, or disability. DTS prohibits sex discrimination, including sexual violence, in educational programs and activities. For DTS's full policy regarding sexual abuse and discrimination, please see [dts.edu/title-ix](https://dts.edu/title-ix).

Nate McKanna, Catalog Editor  
Andrea Foley, Associate Editor  
Raquel Wroten, Contributing Editor  
Ed Herrelko, Art Director  
Amelia Palmer, Graphic Designer  
Margaret Tolliver, Proofreader  
Debbie Stevenson, Production Manager  
An Dau, Print Production Assistant

Photography: Ejen Chuang, David Edmonson, Jonathan Galloway, Jayme Hightower, Ryan Holmes, Elijah Misigaro, Don Regier, Christine Zhang

Copyright © 2020 Dallas Theological Seminary



DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY  
3909 SWISS AVENUE • DALLAS, TEXAS 75204  
214-887-5000 • 800-DTS-WORD • [DTS.EDU](https://dts.edu)

